H I...
M 4234d

INDIAN RECORDS SERIES

THE DIARIES OF STREYNSHAM MASTER

1675—1680

AND OTHER CONTEMPORARY PAPERS RELATING THERETO

EDITED BY

SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, Bart., C.I.E.,

LATE LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, INDIAN ARMY; HONORARY FELLOW, TRINITY HALL, CAMBRIDGE.
EDITOR FOR THE HAKLUYT SOCIETY OF 'COUNTRIES ROUND THE BAY OF BENGAL, 1669-1679' (THOMAS BOWREY);
'TRAVELS OF PETER MUNDY, 1608-1667'; EDITOR OF THE 'INDIAN ANTIQUARY' FROM 1884, ETC.

VOL. II.

THE FIRST AND SECOND 'MEMORIALLS,' 1679-1680

PUBLISHED FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
LONDON
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET
1911

12/3/11
14/3/12

CONTENTS OF VOL. II

THE DIARY—*Continued*

	PAGE
Measures of Reform at Kasimbazar	1
Alterations in the Keeping of Accounts	6
Account of the Silk Trade at Kasimbazar	9
Account of providing Cloth at Dacca	14
List of the Company's Servants in Bengal	16
The *Nishān* for Bengal	21
The *Parwāna* for Bengal	22
Shāistāh Khān's Letter	24
The *Parwāna* for Orissa	25
The Dutch *Farmān* for Bengal	26
Description of Kasimbazar	28
Streynsham Master's Journey from Kasimbazar to Hugli	28
Streynsham Master's Reception at Hugli	29
William Callaway's 'Outcry'	30
Troubles with the Governor of Hugli	35
News of a Storm at Balasor	35
Capture of a Ship of the King of Golconda	36
Nathaniel Whetham's 'Outcry'	37
The Dutch Quarrel with Malik Zindī	40
Streynsham Master Visits the Dutch	40
Business Transacted by Streynsham Master at Hugli	41
Further Differences between the Dutch and Malik Zindī	46
Additions and Alterations to Hugli Factory	47
A Relation of De Soito's Business	49
Papers Relating to De Soito's Business	59
Daily Occurrences at Hugli	64
Streynsham Master's Journey from Hugli to Balasor	66
Business Transacted at Balasor	67
Letter from Fytche Nedham at Dacca	68
Letter from Sir William Langhorne to Bengal	69
Lading for the Company's Ships	70
List of Freemen at Balasor	75

	PAGE
Letter from Fytche Nedham at Dacca	77
Account of the Trade of Hugli	79
Account of the Trade of Balasor	84
Attestation of Balasor Brokers	87
Account of Patna	88
Letter from Fytche Nedham at Dacca	91
Letter from Edward Reade at Hugli	92
Streynsham Master's Voyage from Balasor to Masulipatam	93
Commercial Measures at Masulipatam	95
Letter from the Council at Fort St. George	96
Letter from Richard Mohun	96
The Lading of the Ships for England	97
Robert Fleetwood's Creditors	99
Joseph Arnold's Charge against Streynsham Master	102
Streynsham Master's Regulations for Masulipatam Factory	103
List of Freemen at Masulipatam	104
Pricing of Piece-goods at Masulipatam	108
Jane Cole's Petition	111
Account of the Trade of Masulipatam	112
Dutch Factories on the Coromandel Coast	115
Streynsham Master's Voyage from Masulipatam to Madras	116
Streynsham Master's Letter to the Council at Fort St. George	116
List of the Company's Servants at Fort St. George	117

THE FIRST 'MEMORIALL'

INTRODUCTORY PAPERS

Consultation at Fort St. George	123
Letter from Streynsham Master to Masulipatam	123
Letter from Fort St. George to the Company	124
Streynsham Master Starts from Fort St. George	124

THE DIARY

Fort St. George to Trevitore	125
Trevitore to Vallūr	125
Vallūr to Chinna Pulicat	130
Chinna Pulicat to Srīharikōt	130
Srīharikōt to Armegom	131
Armegom to Kottapatnam and Kistnapatnam	132
Kistnapatnam to Gangapatnam and Utukūr	133
Utukūr to Varini, Gogulapalli, Zuvvaladinne, Tummalapenta and Rāmayapatnam	134

PAGE
Rāmayapatnam to Karēḍu, Velagapūdi, and Allūr - - - 134
Allūr to 'Humlae Mooll' and Vētapālem - - - - 134
Vētapālem to Peddapalle - - - - - - 135
Description of Peddapalle - - - - - - 136
Peddapalle to Divi Island - - - - - - 138
Divi Island to Masulipatam - - - - - - 139
Streynsham Master's Reception at Masulipatam - - - 140
Commercial Measures at Masulipatam - - - - - 141
Agreement with the Masulipatam Merchants - - - - 146
Orders regarding Freemen - - - - - - 153
Āghā Jalāl Visits Streynsham Master - - - - - 155
Letter to the Council at Hugli - - - - - - 156
The Journey from Masulipatam to 'Mooderapollam' - - - 159
'Mooderapollam' to Pedda Gollapālem and Chinna Gollapālem - 159
Chinna Gollapālem to Kālīpatnam and Mōtupalli - - - 159
Mōtupalli to Madapollam - - - - - - 159
Description of Madapollam - - - - - - 160
Description of Navarāzpuram - - - - - - 160
Commercial Measures at Madapollam - - - - - 163
Streynsham Master Visits the Dutch at Pālakollu - - - 164
Commercial Measures at Madapollam (*continued*) - - - 165
Visit to the Dutch Factory at Narsāpur - - - - 169
Journey from Madapollam to Vīravāsaram - - - - 170
Description of Vīravāsaram - - - - - - 170
Vīravāsaram to Pentapād and Ellore - - - - - 171
Carpet-making at Ellore - - - - - - 171
Ellore to Gollapalle - - - - - - - 172
Description of the Diamond Mines - - - - - 172
Gollapalle to Mallavilli, Raizpent, and Mushtābād - - - 174
Mushtābād to Bezvāda - - - - - - - 175
Bezvāda to Mangalagiri - - - - - - - 176
Pagoda of Narasiṁha - - - - - - - 176
Mangalagiri to Ponnūr and Vētapālem - - - - - 177
Hājī 'Alī's Tomb - - - - - - - - 177
Vētapālem and Allūr to Karēḍu - - - - - - 178
Description of Karēḍu - - - - - - - 178
Karēḍu to Zuvvaladinne, Utukūr, and Gangapatnam - - - 179
Gangapatnam to Kistnapatnam, Kottapatnam, and Armegom - - 180
Armegom to Srīharikōt and Pulicat - - - - - 180
Visit to the Dutch at Pulicat - - - - - - 181
Pulicat to Trevitore and Fort St. George - - - - 182
Streynsham Master's Reception at Fort St. George - - - 183

THE SECOND 'MEMORIALL'

INTRODUCTORY PAPERS

	PAGE
Consultation at Fort St. George	187
Letter from Fort St. George to Masulipatam	188
Consultation at Fort St. George	188

THE DIARY

Voyage from Fort St. George to Masulipatam	196
Business Transacted in Masulipatam Road	197
William Ayloffe's Inventory	201
Commission and Instructions to John Field	204
Letter to Fort St. George	208
Captain John North's Despatch	209
Voyage from Masulipatam to Balasor	210
Letter to Richard Edwards at Balasor	211
Letter to Matthias Vincent at Hugli	211
Streynsham Master's Reception at Balasor	213
Commercial Measures at Balasor	214
Agreement with Merchants at Balasor	222
Instructions to Richard Edwards	225
Letter to Fort St. George	234
The Voyage from Balasor to Hugli	236
Streynsham Master's Reception at Hugli	240
Letter to Richard Edwards at Balasor	241
Commercial Measures at Hugli	243
Orders regarding Freemen	248
Commercial Measures at Hugli (*continued*)	250
Letter to Richard Edwards at Balasor	253
Account of Salary Paid to the Company's Servants	255
Commercial Measures at Hugli (*continued*)	257
Alterations and Additions to Hugli Factory	266
The Dutch Celebrate their Treaty with France	267
Commercial Measures at Hugli (*continued*)	268
Letter from Job Charnock at Patna	272
Commercial Measures at Hugli (*concluded*)	276
Murder of William Bonnell	282
The Voyage from Hugli to Kasimbazar	287
Occurrences at Kasimbazar	288
Letter to the Council at Masulipatam	289
Letter to Fort St. George	290

	PAGE
Letter to Matthias Vincent at Hugli	291
News from Patna	291
News of Richard Edwards' Death	294
Letter to Matthias Vincent at Hugli	295
Letter to Matthias Vincent at Hugli	296
Letter to Matthias Vincent at Hugli	297
Letter to Captain Earning	298
Commercial Measures at Kasimbazar	298
Account of a Cyclone at Masulipatam	301
Contract with Chitr Mall Shāh	303
Letter to Matthias Vincent at Hugli	308
Commercial Measures at Kasimbazar (*continued*)	310
Letter to Matthias Vincent at Hugli	313
Regulations for Kasimbazar Factory	315
Reception of Buzurg Umed Khān	320
Streynsham Master's Journey from Kasimbazar to Hugli	321
Letter to Fort St. George	323
Letter to the Council at Masulipatam	324
Letter to the Council at Madapollam	324
Commercial Measures at Hugli	325
Regulations for Hugli Factory	329
List of the Company's Servants in Bengal	339
Regulations for the Conduct of the Company's Servants	345
Commercial Measures at Hugli (*continued*)	347
Orders regarding Freemen at Hugli	349
Letter to Job Charnock at Patna	352
Letter from Job Charnock at Patna	353
Commercial Measures at Hugli (*concluded*)	354
Streynsham Master's Farewell to the Dutch	356
The Voyage from Hugli to Balasor	357
Letter to John Byam at Balasor	357
Business Transacted at Balasor	358
Letter to Matthias Vincent at Hugli	362
Letter to John Byam at Balasor	364
Captain John North's Despatch	364
Captain Nehemiah Earning's Despatch	364
The Voyage from Balasor to Narsāpur	365
Letter from the Council at Madapollam	366
Letter from the Council at Madapollam	367
Letter to the Council at Madapollam	367
Letter to the Council at Masulipatam	368
Letter to Fort St. George	368
Regulations for Madapollam Factory	369
Contract with the Merchants at Madapollam	373

PAGE
Letter from the Council at Masulipatam - - - - 379
Letter to the Council at Madapollam - - - - - 379
Captain John North's Despatch - - - - - - 380
The Voyage from Madapollam to Masulipatam - - - 380
Letter to the Council at Masulipatam - - - - - 380
Letter to the Council at Madapollam - - - - - 381
Streynsham Master's Reception at Masulipatam - - - 381
Regulations for Masulipatam Factory - - - - - 381
Business transacted at Masulipatam - - - - - 382
Letter from the Council at Madapollam - - - - 385
Letter to the Council at Madapollam - - - - - 386
Captain John North's Despatch - - - - - - 386
Letter from Fort St. George - - - - - - 387
The Dutch Company's Trade - - - - - - 390
The Voyage from Masulipatam to Madras - - - - 391
Streynsham Master's Reception at Fort St. George - - - 391

BIBLIOGRAPHY - - - - - - - - 392

INDEX - - - - - - - - - 397

MAP AND ILLUSTRATIONS

FACING PAGE
Letter from Streynsham Master to Richard Edwards, dated at Fort St. George, 1st July, 1678 - - - - *Frontispiece*
Map showing Places visited by Master, March to May, 1679 - - 391

CORRIGENDA

Page 85, note 2, *for* 'Courten' *read* 'Courteen.'
,, 75, line 11, *for* 'W. Littleton' *read* 'R. Littleton.'
,, 83, note 1, *for* 'Hase' *read* 'Haese.'
,, 133, line 7, and page 180, line 3, *for* 'Penner' *read* 'Pennēr.'
,, 147, lines 8 and 19, *for* 'Kanāgala' *read* 'Kanagāla.'
,, 147, note 7, *for* 'Tenali' *read* 'Tenāli.'
,, 167, line 35, *for* 'Gōpa Lingana' *read* 'Gopa Linganna.'
,, 175, line 22, *for* 'Nadakaduru' *read* 'Nadakūdūru.'
,, 178, line 4, *for* 'Paler' *read* 'Palēr.'
,, 262, line 4, *for* 'Muhammad Khān' *read* 'Mahmūd Khān.'
,, 273, lines 29 and 31, *for* '*ḥasbu'l ḥūkm*,' 'Bahār,' *read* '*ḥasbu 'l-ḥukm*,' 'Bihār.'
,, 299, note 6, *for* 'Dinajpur' *read* 'Dinājpur.'
,, 326, note 3, *for* 'Brockleby' *read* 'Brocklesby.'
,, 341, note 3, *for* 'See *ante*, p. 239,' *read* 'See *ante*, note on p. 239.'
,, 375, line 8 *for* 'Rāmana' *read* 'Rāmanna.'

STREYNSHAM MASTER AT KASIMBAZAR

HIS DIARY CONTINUED

Measures of Reform.

November 3d, Fryday Forenoone and Afternoone.—Att a Consultation,[1] Present:—Streynsham Master, Esq: Mr. Walter Clavell; Mr. Matthias Vincent; Mr. Edward Reade; Mr. John Marshall; Mr. Edward Littleton; Mr. Samuell Hervy.

The Councell proceed[ed] to Regulate and sett in order the Honourable Companyes affaires in the Bay of Bengala according unto Mr. Masters Commission and Instructions.

(1st.) The Printed directions made by the Court of Committee in London the 18th December, 1667, for the Christian and Sober Comportment of all the Honourable Companyes servants was delivered and hung up in the Delawne [*dālān*] or dineing roome, and recomended to be carefully observed.

(2dly.) The Printed Rules and orders for the management of the Honourable Companyes affaires, and keeping their bookes, was delivered and recomended to due observance for the future, in such things wherein the Honourable Company by later orders have not otherwise directed.

Concerning the Accompts it is now directed as followeth, *vizt.*, The Paper of Proposalls, upon which the accompts of Surratt were first altered and put into the Method there used,

[1] There is a second duplicate copy of Master's proceedings in Consultation at Kasimbazar on this date and on the 4th November to be found in *O.C.*, No. 4331.

was read, and alterations made therein suitable to the Factoryes in the Bay, which paper is to be entered in this Consultation booke and directed to be observed in keeping the accompts in all Factoryes; alsoe a Coppy of the Surratt Bookes, letter M, were delivered to remayne in the Bay for the better explaineing of the said Method.

That in the Titles of the Journall it be expressed who is Cheife, and by whome the bookes are kept, and at the end of the Journall and Leidger the person by whom they are kept doe sett his firme [signature], and the Cheife to signe them as approved and allowed by him.

That the Journall parcells be more largely exprest then have binn used, and each perticuler place or person duely charged with and Creditted for all goods or moneyes to or from which the same are immediatly sent or received, and those accompts cleared at the end of the bookes as they ought to be, That is to say, if money be remitted from Cassambazar to Pattana, the Cassambazar bookes must charge Pattana and not Hugly for the same; and the Pattana bookes must Creditt Cassambazar and cleare that accompt by Hugly accompt Currant upon the close of their bookes, and the like in other cases.

The accompt Sallary to be entred yearly in the Bookes upon Lady day, and cleared or wrote off according to the Directions in the Printed Rules.

That in drawing up the Invoices, the whole charge of the Factory be charged proportionably on each sort of goods as can nearest be calculated, and, in the bookes of Goods, to be made Debtor for the same; and the accompt of charges, as Gennerall Creditor, and all the perticuler accompts of charges, as sallary, Dyett, Presents and Interest etc. to be cleared by accompt of Charges Gennerall; and the foot of that accompt to be cleared by profitt and loss. The Durbarr [*darbār*] charges of Dacca, being an expence which relates to all the Investments in the Bay, to be cleared in that Factory bookes by accompt Currant Hugly, and soe well that, as all the charges in the Factory at Hugly, to be proportionably charged upon the whole Investment in the Bay.

That an accompt of Packing Stuff be charged distinctly in

the Bookes, and Debited for what is bought for that use, and each perticuler sort of goods to be charged proportionably upon each parcell of what is used in the imbaleing and packing; and what is over or under, by reason of the Calculation that must be used, to be cleared by Profitt and loss. Alsoe, each perticuler sorts of goods to be made Debtor for its proper charge of cureing etc., and all the perticulers expressly to be entred in the Journall.

And all goods bought and sold are to be entred in the Journall parcells, according as they were agreed and Contracted for, and in the said parcells to abate or deduct the allowance of money or weight, or whatever the nature of the bargaine is or is accustomed, and not to enter the neat cost of the Goods, those allowances being first deducted and abated and not expressing the same.

All accompts of Cash, the warehouse and charges to be monethly stated and adjusted in the bookes, and they Constantly compleated with the moneth.

The Warehousekeeper not to deliver any Goods but according to Consultation, or by the Cheifes order in writeing, which shall be the seconds voucher for entering the same in the Bookes.

For all moneyes paid out of cash, it is thought Convenient that, according to the custome used at Surratt, the second or book-keeper doe draw a bill upon the Cashkeeper, in the which he is to express the partyes names to whome, and the accompt upon which the money is payable, which bill the Second is first to subscribe, leaving place for the Cheife, and the Cheife haveing signed it, the money to be paid accordingly, the Cheife or Cashkeeper takeing a receipt for the same; and if there be money to be sent for Inland Investments, to take attestations of two of the Companyes servants of the delivery of the summe, and the said bills and attestations to be read and passed in Councell every week and then noted in the Consultation booke.

And where moneyes are dayly issued out for Investments, as at Cassambazar to the weavers for Taffatyes, the Cheife or Cashkeeper shall there enter the summes in the Diary of the Consultation booke, twice a weeke, from which the Second shall enter the same into the bookes of accompts.

The Warehouse Bookes, being found in good forme and method agreable to the Companyes Rules, it is recomended soe to continue them, And the accompts of Cash to be ballanced in the Leidger every moneth, as is used in the Surratt bookes.

The Purser Gennerall or Paymaster at Hugly (when there is one in that Quality settled there) he is to take charge of all expences in the Factory, the Concernes of the deceased and of the stores and all other things belonging to the Sloopes and Vessells there, and he is to keep the bookes and distinct accompts of the same, *vizt.*, One Booke to Comprehend the accompts of Charges Gennerall and Dyett, the Sloopes and Vessells accompts, and the accompts of stores provided for them, and what is on board them, and the mens wages belonging to the said Vessells, which accompts are to be monethly given in to the Second, to bee entred in the Gennerall bookes, and at the end of that booke to make a table of the whole yeares expence in distinct collumes under the heads entered in the Gennerall booke, by which the same may be more readyly compared; An other booke for registring of wills and Testaments and Inventoryes of the Deceased, and that he doe gather in the money of all outcryes and pay it into Cash, giveing accompt of the same to the Second or bookeeper to enter into the Gennerall bookes, and in the same booke to keep a Register of Births, Christenings, Marryadges and Burrialls,[1] and the Cheife to appoint such assistance to the Purser Gennerall as is thought Convenient.

In the Subordinate Factoryes it was thought fitt that the third doe take charge of all expences in the same and to keep the accompt thereof, as before prescribed, and such assistance appointed him as shall be necessary.

The Bookes of Accompts of all the respective Factoryes in the Bay, it is agreed to be most convenient to be ballanced the last Aprill yearely,[2] and to be kept in the method now proposed, The Denominations of the money to be in Rupees,

[1] Unfortunately, no trace of this register now exists.

[2] This method had been instituted by Master at Masulipatam. See *ante*, vol. i., p. 277.

Annaes and Pice, of 12: to one Annae, valueing the Rupee at two shillings and three pence, according to the Honourable Companyes late orders.[1]

Whereas the Honourable Company doe require that all transactions of buying and selling and all other affaires are to be resolved and Concluded in Councell, To which purpose dayly or frequent Consultations are to be kept,[2] It is directed that, for the future, there be a meeting of the Councell to Consult of the Companyes affaires every Monday and Thursday, or at the least once a week, and oftener, as business shall require; and if there be nothing materiall to be transacted at such meetings, to make an entry in the Consultation booke to that effect.[3]

The Consultation booke in the said respective Factoryes to be kept in the nature of a Diary, wherein is to be entered the dayly transactions in the Companyes business, and the Bills for each paid out as aforesaid, and other materiall occurrences, as the arrivall and dispatch of the shipps, especiall[y] what comes to knowledge of the business and proceedings of the Dutch, French, and Danes, or other European nations, as what ships of theirs come and goe, and what goods and what trades they drive in their severall Factoryes, and as well theirs as our own transactions with the Government and great persons in these Countrys, which passages being soe entered, the advices to the Honourable Company may be abreviated by referring thereunto; and the said Diary and Consultation booke to be closed the last of November yearly.

The Coppy Booke of Letters received and sent alsoe to be closed the last of November, and by reason all letters are to be entered in the Register at Hugly, the subordinate Factoryes need onely keep Registers thereof in the respective Factoryes, and Hugly to send double transcript[s] yearly to the Fort, whereof one to be writt upon for England, the other for Fort St. George, and to be signed by the transcribers, That the

[1] See paragraph 52 of the Company's Letter to Fort St. George, *ante*, vol. i., p. 254.

[2] See paragraphs 28 and 37 of Master's Commission, *ante*, vol. i., pp. 209, 211.

[3] Master had given similar instructions to the factors at Masulipatam in the previous August. See *ante*, vol. i., p. 289.

Agent and Councell and the Honourable Company may see how the writers improve.

The Bookes of Accompts and the Consultation Booke to be sent by the subordinate Factoryes for Hugly in treble Coppyes all signed, whereof one Coppy to remayne there wrot upon for Hugly, the other two Coppyes, and alsoe the Coppyes of Hugly bookes of accompts and Consultation booke, all signed, to be transmitted thence to Fort St. George, one of each to be superscribed for England, and one other for Fort St. George, and another Coppy of each said Bookes to remayne in Every respective Factory and not to be carried away upon the remove of the Cheife.

Proposalls[1] for some Alterations in the Honourable Companyes Accompts.

These Rules are alsoe directed to be observed in all the Subordinate Factoryes in the Bay, where [it] is to be noted that, as Huglyes Accompt Currant is [to] Fort St. George, soe those Factoryes Accompt Currant is [to] Hugly; and upon the Ballance of the Gennerall bookes of Hugly, each Factory under it must remaine soe much Debitor as accompt Stock hath Creditt in the bookes of each Factory. And care must be taken that all the Factoryes Bookes be sent to Hugly in due time, that they may be entered and made to accord in the Gennerall Bookes when they be closed.

November 4th, Saturday Forenoone and Afternoone.—Att a Consultation, Present :—Streynsham Master, Esq: [and Council as before].

The Councell Continued their proceedings upon regulating the Honourable Companyes affaires in the Bay, according to their Commission and Instructions to Mr. Master.

It being observed that the Bookes of accompts and Coppy bookes of Letters have noe covers to them, it was therefore directed that all the Companyes bookes, soe well those that are to remayne in the severall Factoryes, as those that shall be sent

[1] These 'Proposalls' are the same as those introduced at Masulipatam in the previous August. They will be found in vol. i., pp. 279-282, and are not now repeated.

to Fort St. George to remayne there, or to be sent for England, be all bound up handsomely, and covered with leather, and distinctly indorsed or wrott upon in full and plaine Characters and figures.

That the Letters and advices to the Honourable Company may be adressed with a becomeing respect, as becomes servants to their Masters, They are alwayes to be wrote in a Submissive stile and Directed, 'To the Honourable Governour and Company of Merchants of London tradeing to the East Indies.'

Whereas there is many times mistakes in the proper names of Goods, the Company ordering some by a gennerall name, which have severall distinctions in the Countrey, It is directed that, in all such cases, both the names of such goods be exprest in the Invoyces for England, that is to say, the name which the Company use, and the distinct and propper name of such goods in the Towne or Countrey where they are provided.

Mr. Vincent delivered an account in writeing of the manner of provideing of Taffatyes and raw silk in Cassambazar, which was read and agreed to by Mr. Marshall and Mr. Littleton, experienced in the same, to be the true state thereof.

Mr. Samuell Hervy his account in writeing of the manner of provideing Cloth at Dacca was read and approved to bee the use and practice of these Parts.[1]

A List of the Honourable Companyes servants in the Bay of Bengala, their names and Places of residence, employments, arrivall in India, Present Degree, and Sallary was taken;[2] alsoe a List of the deceased, both which are ordered to be entered after this Consultation. And it is Directed that a List of the like forme be yearly sent home to the Honourable Company.

The Chest with Locks and Keyes sent out by the Honourable Company this yeare, for to keep their seales in, was delivered to Mr. Clavell,[3] but it appeares that the Honourable Company have noe seale with their armes in the Bay, and that one of the keyes open two of the locks of this Chest.

[1] These 'Accounts' will be found at the end of this Consultation.

[2] This was done in accordance with paragraph 39 of the Company's Letter of December, 1675. See *ante*, vol. i., p. 252.

[3] See paragraph 22 of the Company's Letter, *ante*, vol. i., p. 249.

The Nisshan of Sasujah [*nishān* of Shāh Shujā'a], Prince of Bengala and the Phyrwannaes [*parwāna*] of the severall Nabobs since him were delivered to Mr. Vincent and he desired to translate them.[1]

The Estates of such as dyed intestate in the Honourable Companyes service in the Bay are brought into the Companyes bookes, and usually five per Cent. hath binn allowed for the care and paines of gathering in the Out-Cry money. And whereas it hath binn used in some cases to charge some persons accompts in the bookes with what they buy at Outcryes, from hence forward it is to be declared at the outcryes, that all persons are to pay ready money for what they buy, and the moneyes to be gathered in and entered in the Companyes bookes accordingly.

The Honourable Company haveing ordered that all their merchants, Factors, writers, and Apprentices in the Severall Factoryes are to live in the Companyes house or Factory and to eat at a Publicque table,[2] for the more orderly Goverment of the Youthes, yett, when occassions doe offer of treating the Dutch or other strangers, It is thought fitt that the Youthes doe eat apart by themselves at such times, and those only to come to the Table whome the Cheifes shall think fitt to call, as is practised at Surratt.

The Honourable Companyes Printed Indulgences touching trade (allowed their servants) of the 16th November, 1674, and alsoe the Indulgences granted to the Oweners, Commanders and Seamen of their shipps dated the 2d October, 1675, were now delivered by Mr. Masters and recomended to be duely observed.

For the Preventing of the Ladeing of Perticuler mens goods upon the Honourable Companyes sloopes or Vessells, to the Honourable Companyes dammage in the Hindrance of their business,[3] It was directed that the masters of the said sloopes be ordered not to receive aboard their respective sloopes or

[1] The translations alluded to will be found at the end of this Consultation, after Vincent's and Hervy's 'Accounts,' and the List of the Company's servants.

[2] See paragraphs 7 and 83 of the Company's Letter of December, 1675, *ante*, vol. i., pp. 247, 262.

[3] See paragraph 86 of the Company's Letter, *ante*, vol. i., p. 263.

Vessells any Goods whatsoever, without an order in writeing signed by the Cheife of Hugly or Ballasore, or such as they shall appoint. And if any of the said Masters shall be found to infringe this order, the Person soe offending shall be Lyable to such punishment or Penalty as the Cheife and Councell shall think fitt.

It being observed to be a Custome among the English in the Bay to weare Flaggs in their Boates, and when they travaile, soe that the Cheife of a Factory cannot be knowne or distinguished from others, It was therefore ordered that none but a Cheife of a Factory doe weare a Flagg with a Swallowes taile,[1] and all others that are not Cheifes (that they may be knowne to be English) are to weare Ensignes and small squar Jacks.[2]

The severall Clauses in Mr. Master's Commission and Instructions relateing to the Honourable Companyes affairs or their Servants in the Bay of Bengala are ordered to be entered in this Consultation booke.[3]

And the Rules made in the Councell yesterday and this day are directed to be sent to each respective Factory in the Bay, and soe many Clauses in Mr. Master's Commission and Instructions as the Cheife and Councell shall think Convenient.

The Manner of the Silk and Taffaty Investments in Cassambazar.

Much Honoured Sir, In complyance with your orders in Councell, dated the 9th [October] past,[4] that I should give you an account in writeing of what sorts of raw silk here are best, the

[1] The burgee or broad pennant—*i.e.*, the Commodore's flag. The device is described by Fryer as 'two Balls in a red Field' for the Agent at Fort St. George (*A New Account of East India*, p. 38).

[2] The term 'jack' is specifically applied to the small flag flown from the jack-staff at the bow of a vessel (formerly at the sprit-sail topmast head), by which the nationality of a ship is indicated.

[3] These were paragraphs 3, 9-17, 19, 21-25, 27-35, 41, and 44 of Master's commission of the 16th December, 1675. They have been already given (see vol. i., pp. 202-214), and are therefore not repeated at the end of this Consultation.

[4] This 'account' is placed with the Appendix of collected papers at the end of Master's Diary.

season when fittest to buy, the weights by which said [silk] is received in, and the manner how it is bought and paid for, as alsoe the way of provideing taffatyes and dying them in the house; to all which please to take this answer.

1*st*. For the sort of Raw silk which is best, the Honourable Company directs us to that which is here called tannee [*tānī*, silk used for the warp], wherein every sort of thread is wound apart; and of this we have sent for England ever since their orders concerning the said have arrived hither.

2. The times of buying the best silk are in December when the November Bund[1] or sortment come from the worme, and in Aprill when the March bund is made. The other sort which comes out in July is course and not soe cleare or soe good coloured as the raw silk of November and March, and therefore not soe fitt for Tannee; of those two bunds alsoe, the November bund is accounted the Best.

3: The manner of buying raw Silk is this. When the bund is made, wee wind of a muster [sample] in the house, and computeing what that really stands us in, alsoe how much of every sort of thread it holds out, wee call the silk Merchants or Picaurs [*paikār*, broker, chapman] and Contract with them accordingly. The quantity every man doth agree to bring in he gives a bill for, intimating alsoe at what time (the which is gennerally at three monthes). There is alsoe 20: Rupees in a bale delivered them short of what it will amount to according to the Contract, that soe, in case of abatement, wee may have somewhat in our hands, thereby to avoid trouble in recovering our money back againe when the Silk is prized and the accompt made up. If the accompt exceeds what was at first given out to the Picaurs, he is paid the rest in full.

4: The weight wee receive raw Silk in by consists of 70: Rupees Sicca, and soe it is weighed for England. The weight hath binn thus, ever since the yeare 1673, when wee first had notice that the Honourable Company had a Suspecion upon receiving Silk at 72: Rupees Sicca weight and packing it at

[1] *Band* is a technical term for a cocoon-rearing season in Bengal (see Mukerji, *Monograph on the Silk Fabrics of Bengal*, p. 10). By 'bund,' the text means silk from the cocoons of a particular season.

70: Ditto: per seare, that wee charged as much for the seare 70: as wee paid for that of 72:; but that was grounded on a falce information given them,[1] and I hope is sufficiently clear'd in the answer to the Honourable Companyes Auditors paper No. 4, produced by Major Puckle.

5: Taffatyes wee provide of three sorts, fine, Ordinary, and Browne [unbleached], and this is done by sending round the Towne and other adjacent places for the weavers (who are now growne very numerous, soe that a peice of Taffaty which 12: or 13: yeares agone cost rupees 15: is now made and sent home at between 6: and 7: Rupees per peice), to whome we impress [advance] money. If what we give them out be on fine Taffatyes, then we contract that the warp shall consist of 2100 Threads up and downe, and that both warp and woofe shall be, though of different threads, yett of the best sort of silk in the Country called Owall Nimoona [Ar. *awwal namūna*, first quality], alsoe that they shall weight 50: rupees sicca, each 20: Covids in length, that they shall be two Covids in breadth, and of such a colour as agreed on, which they themselves dye. In all other things above mentioned the most part of our weavers comply better then in the last, for they very often pretend that the Colour bespoaken was spoiled, and that therefore they are forced to dye it of another Colour, which wee must beare with in the poore sort of weavers, or hazzard a bad debt; but we yearly gaine upon them, they now begining better to comply with their Contracts (which each weaver gives in writeing apart) then formerly. It is agreed that the ordinary Taffatyes shall weigh 40: or 45: rupees sicca, the warpt not twisted, but to be of good silk, the woofeing something worse then that of the fine Taffatyes; the warp is to consist of 1400 threads double, or up and downe. In said contract is alsoe mentioned the colour, whereing they alsoe faile us as in the fine Taffatyes; for, if they perceive that the white ordinary Taffatyes lookes not well (this requireing evener silk and more care in makeing then the red or yellow), they will presently dye it,

[1] The 'information' referred to here is Hall's letter of the 12th November, 1671, to Sir William Thomson, in which he accused March and Vincent of cheating the Company of four tolas weight in each seer of silk received (*O.C.*, No. 3599).

which is the reason soe many redds and yellowes extraordinary are and have binn sent home, and soe many whites short, though hope shall be able to make them comply better the next yeare. The Browne taffaty is to be of 50: rupees Sicca weight, each 20: Covids, and 1400: single threads in the warp, to be of a good sort of silk, to be made without conjee [*kanjī*, stiffening of rice starch] or any other sort of stiffening. All three sorts are to be brought in from three to foure monethes, and then are prized according to their glosse, fineness, weight, and eveness.

6: The way of priseing these Taffatyes is on this manner. As soon as the weaver brings them in, they are, each individuall peice, measured and weighed in the presence of one of the Honourable Companyes servants, who writes downe the perticulers in a Sheet of Paper and delivers it to the Cheife. This expresses the length of each peice, what it weighs, what it wants in length or breadth, and what weaver it belongs to. This the Cheife enters into the weavers wast booke kept by him, which done, he proceeds to looke on each peice, and price them as they lye in order before him, guiding himselfe by their evenness, both of Silk and Colour, as alsoe by their gloss and weight; and from the wast booke is each weavers account posted into a large Leidger kept for that purpose; and they will not rest contented with any ones valueing the goods but the Cheife in place at that time.

7: What Taffatyes etc. wee dye in the house are performed thus. Orgazin for warp and tram for woofeing[1] is brought in ready throwne [twisted], only soe much as is throwne Europe way, which bought raw and throwne in the Factory is only tram, and but a small quantity, there being as yett but one mill, nor hitherto roome for any more. In dyeing the silk, black looses about $\frac{1}{7}$ and the Colours $\frac{1}{4}$ of what it weighed when delivered the Dyer. When the silk comes from the Dyer it is

[1] Organzine is defined in the *Oxford English Dictionary* as the strongest and best kind of silk thread, formed by several strands twisted together in the contrary direction to that in which their component filaments are twisted. Tram is silk thread that has been wound clean, doubled, and thrown, and is used for the weft of fine silks, while organzine is used for the warp (Chambers' *Encyclopædia*, *s.v.* Silk).

charged with the same value it was in the whole when put downe to be dyed. The dyed silk, both Orgazine and tram, are delivered as they come from the Dyer to the weaver, who winds and warps them, and fits the same himselfe for his worke. When he brings the peece of Silk home, it is wheighed with the wast and thrumm [ends, fragments], which are both cast into the weight of the peice, and what it comes short is charged to the weavers accompt, as alsoe what is short of measure (for they are measured). For his whole workemanship he receives one Rupee twelve annaes per peece of 20: Covids long, whether 1½ or 2: Covids wide. We doe alsoe agree upon a Certaine number of threads to bee in the warp [of] each peece, and doe seale the reed,[1] and if any suspecion ariseth, count the threads after the peice is brought in. And wee doe alsoe wind in the house and warp off some of each parcell of Silk that is given out, thereby to ascertaine ourselves how the same will runn, which in great measure prevents such frauds and abuses that otherwise might be imposed on us.

8: Our manner of prizing raw Silk, please to take thus. When wee understand that a convenient quantity is come in, wee cause it to be opened in the presence of the Cheife, Second, and Third, or warehousekeeper of this Factory, and throwing the quantity of 2: Bales or 4: maunds at a time of each sort of thread together, each of those Persons lookes upon 5: or 6: Skeins, which he takes from among the whole heape, and thereby makes a judgement of the whole, by comparing them with the muster on which the agreement is made with the Picaurs or Silk Merchants. And, as the parcell of Silk appeares to each of them severally, every one in a paper apart setts downe his price, whether equall with or how much worse or less in price then agreed on by muster; and when all the parcell is looked over, the severall prizes of each Picaurs Silk are compared and cast up together, the third part of which aggregate is made the price of the whole.

9: The sorts of silk to be had here are Tanne, which the

[1] *Viz.*, the strip of cane used for separating the threads of the warp and beating up the weft. The reed was apparently fixed to the warp and then sealed.

Honourable Company for these three last yeares have ordered to be wound off for their account; and Punjah,[1] which formerly used to be sent for England. There are severall other Denominations of windings, both of longer and shorter Skeynes, but all have reference to the two sort[s] above mentioned. The way of carrying on the trade of raw silk is with a large Stock of money, with which, instead of 500: Bales, at the least five times that quantity may in this place yearly be procured.

This is what account I can give you of the premised inquireyes, the which I present you with, humbly Submitting it to the Honourable Company. I am, Honoured Sir, Your most humble Servant, MATT: VINCENT. *Cassambazar, 3d November*, 1676.

ACCOMPT OF THE MANNER OF PROVIDEING CLOTH AT DACCA.[2]

1: The most proper season for giveing out moneys for Cossaes, Mullmulls [*khāṣṣa, malmal*] etc., made in and about Dacca is the month of January.

2: Delolls [*dallāl*] or Broakers, accustomed with and appointed by the Goverment to the business of cloth, take four monethes time for it's delivery, and within six monethes or thereabouts doe usually bring in the same browne [unbleached] as it comes from the weavers.

3: The said Broakers, haveing tooke money, deliver it to the Picars [*paikār*] who carry it from Towne to towne, and deliver it to the weavers, soe that the only security of the Picars are the weavers, of the broakers are the Picars, and of the Honourable Companyes money, the Broakers.

4: Browne musters peices are customaryly bought, and their prizes agreed on, before money delivered, though divers

[1] This term must have been taken to Bengal by factors trained in Madras, as it represents the Tamil and Telugu word, *punjam*, a skein of silk or cotton, consisting of 120 or 60 threads, prepared for the warp.

[2] This 'Accompt' is to be found with the papers at the end of Master's Diary.

Arabians and Mogulls, who trade in Dacca cloth (carrying away yearly very considerable quantityes of the same overland, some soe far as the great Turks dominions), agree at first on noe certaine price, but receive their goods at the time limitted, the Delolls or Merchants of the Towne then valueing them according to the markett price.

5: When the Honourable Companyes cloth is brought in, the broakers overlooke, sort and prize it, for which they have afore received of the Picars, by deduction, two rupees on each hundred rupees; at which time the Cheife etc. take good care to interpose with their judgements, demanding abatements, and allwayes receiveing the same (though not according to equall proportion) for want of breadths and Lenghts and goodness; but cloth much worse then muster is returned back, provided the broakers are not thought doubtfull.

6: What money is agreed to be paid upon abatements the Delolls usually make good in Speciæ, unless cloth according to muster be procurable.

7: If at any time it happens that the Delolls seem to be partiall in overating the goods, a merchant of the Citty is, by Joynt consent, chosen and desired to determine therein, and doth soe accordingly.

8: It may not unfittly be inquired into whether responsible merchants are not to be found in Dacca who will contract for the Investment as in Ballasore and Hugly, thereby the better to secure the same, the broakers being Gennerally poor and Litigious, and if the Picars or weavers faile, Seldome pay their remaynes, but never without contest, trouble and charge.

This accompt of the Dacca Investment was given to the Worshipfull Streynsham Master, Esq: etc. Councell according to order,[1] By me, SAM: HERVY. *Dated in Cassambazar, October 16th,* 1676.

[1] The 'order' was given on the 9th October.

A List of the Honourable Companyes Servants in the Bay of Bengala,

as they are rancked in the Consultation booke, Page the 27th, Aprill the 11th, 1676,[1] *now reduced under their Severall Degrees in their due Seniority, according to the Honourable Companyes Rules,*[2] *Vizt.,*

	Arrivall in India.	Present Degree.	Present Sallary.
1: Mr. Walter Clavell, Cheife of the Bay att Hugly, came out of Councell at the Fort at 70: *li.* per annum[3] being 15 monethes in his passage from England to Goa and arrived there	May 16th 1668	—	70: *li.*
2: Mr. Mathias Vincent,[4] Cheife of Cassambazar, came out a Factor at 20: *li.* per annum, his sallary made 35: *li.* per annum 1668 ...	August 1662	Senior Merchant 1670	40:
3: Mr. Job Charnock,[5] Cheife at Pattana, arrived in India 1655, entertained in the Companyes service 1658 at 20: *li.* per annum	July 1658	Senior merchant 1666	40: *li.*
4: Mr. Joseph Hall,[5] Cheife of Dacca, came out of Councell at the Fort at 35: *li.* per annum	August 20th 1668	Senior merchant 1673	40:

[1] The Consultation Book referred to is not in existence, but a copy of the 'List,' as made by Puckle, is to be found in *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. xxviii.

[2] The duplicate copy of Master's 'List' in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. i., has 'late rules,' *i.e.*, paragraph 39 of the Company's Letter of December, 1675, and paragraph 25 of Master's Commission.

[3] Walter Clavell was entertained as factor in January, 1667, and was specially empowered to assist in the re-instatement of Foxcroft at Fort St. George (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxiv.). He was the second son of Roger Clavell, of Winfrith, Dorset. At his own request he was sent to Bengal in 1669, whither his affianced wife, Prudence Holworthy, followed him. She died in 1673, and Clavell took for his second wife Martha Woodruff. In 1670 he succeeded Shem Bridges as 'Chief in the Bay,' a post which he held till his death, at Balasor, on the 3rd August, 1677. His wife died on the following day. See *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xxxiv., p. 286 *et seq*.

[4] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 328, for the appointment of Vincent.

[5] See *ante*, vol. i., notes on pp. 301, 328, for the appointments of Charnock and Hall.

	Arrivall in India.	Present Degree.	Present Sallary.
5: Mr. Edward Reade,[1] second at Hugly, Bookkeeper, arrived in India 1662, entertained in the Companyes service 1670 at 30: *li.* per annum	June 1670	Senior merchant 1675	40:
6: Mr. John Marshall,[2] Cheife of Ballasore, came out a merchant at 30: *li.* per annum	Sept: 10 1668	Senior merchant 1673	40:

These apointed by the Honourable Company to be of Councell in the Bay, and thus rancked in their letter dated December 23: 1672.

7: Mr. Edmund Bugden, 3d. at Hugly, Warehousekeeper, came out a merchant at 30: *li.* per annum	June 23d[3] 1672	merchant	30: *li.*
8: John Smith,[4] second of Pattana, came out a Factor at 20: *li.* per annum	Sept: 10: 1668	Senior merchant 1676	40: .
9: Edward Littleton,[4] second of Cassambazar, came out a factor at 25: *li.* per annum	July 18th 1671	merchant 1676	30: *li.*
10: Samuell Hervy,[4] second at Dacca, came out a Factor at 25. *li.* per annum ...	August 15th 1671	merchant 1676	30: *li.*

---

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 331, for the appointment of Reade.

[2] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 329, for John Marshall's election. From 1669 to 1671 he was at Patna under Job Charnock. He was then transferred to Hugli, and later, in 1672, to Kasimbazar, when he served as second, until his appointment to the chiefship at Balasor, in November, 1676. Less than a year later he fell a victim to an epidemic, and died at Balasor on the 30th August, 1677 (*Factory Records*, *Fort St. George*, vols. xvi. and xviii., and *Hugli*, vol. iv.). Marshall was the author of two MSS. now in the British Museum (*MSS.*, *Harleian*, 4253 and 4254), entitled respectively, 'A Dialogue between John Marshall and a Bramin at Cassumbazar, began the 18 March 1675,' and 'Notes and Observations of East India from Sept. 11: to Jan. 1: 1671/2.'

[3] This date refers to the commencement of Edmund Bugden's second period of service with the Company. In 1667 he was elected factor (see *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 300), having previously been employed by Blake at Hugli. In 1671 he returned to England and was re-elected factor in November of that year (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxvii., fol. 184).

[4] See *ante*, vol. i., notes on pp. 327, 329, and 324, for the appointments of Smith, Littleton and Hervy.

	Arrivall in India.	Present Degree.	Present Sallary.
11: Richard Edwards,[1] Third at Cassambazar, came out writer at 10: *li.* per annum, his sallary made 20. *li.* per annum 1671	Sept: 8th 1668	merchant 1676	30: *li.*
12: George Peacock,[1] Third at Pattana, came out a writer at 10: *li.* per annum ...	Sept: 8th 1668	merchant 1676	30: *li.*
13: John Billingsly,[2] second at Ballasore, came out a writer at 10: *li.* per annum ...	Sept: 10th 1668	merchant 1676	30: *li.*
14: Fitch Nedham,[3] third at Dacca, came out to the Agency of Bantam to Japan 1672 a factor at 20: *li.* per annum	1672	Factor	20: *li.*
15: Henry Carpenter,[4] third at Ballasore, came out a writer at 10: *li.* per annum ...	June 2d 1669	Factor 1674	20: *li.*
16: John Byam[5] at Hugly, came out a writer at 10: *li.* per annum	Aug: 19: 1671	Factor 1676	20: *li.*
17: George Knipe[6] at Hugly, came [out] a writer at 10: *li.* per annum	Aug: 19: 1671	Factor 1676	20: *li.*

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., notes on pp. 328 and 502, for the appointments of Edwards and Peacock.

[2] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 299, for the appointment of John Billingsley. In 1669 he was sent to Patna with John Marshall, and was married there on the 9th February, 1671 (*Harleian MS.*, 4254). From Patna he was transferred to Balasor, where he built a house, and whence he wrote to Richard Edwards, on the 28th January, 1674, ' Nether of us has any reason to bee contented to bee soe long in the Countrey and still to bee keept under every favoured of the great ones, pray God send better times that wee may contente our selfes in seing of our friends in old England. . . ." (*O.C.*, No. 3936). John Billingsley was one of the first victims of the epidemic at Balasor in 1677. He died at the end of May or beginning of June (*Factory Records*, *Kasimbazar*, vol. i.).

[3] Fytche Nedham was elected factor for Bantam, 21st July, 1671 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxvii., fol. 143). In December, 1675, at his own request, he was allowed to go to Madras. In March, 1676, he was sent to Bengal and appointed to Dacca by Major Puckle (*Factory Records*, *Fort St. George*, vol. xxviii., pp. 36, 43, 44).

[4] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 324, for the appointment of Henry Carpenter. He served at Patna from 1673 to 1675, and was commended by Job Charnock He died at Balasor in September, 1677 (*O.C.*, No. 4045 ; *Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. iv.).

[5] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 324, for the election of John Byam.

[6] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 324, for the appointment of George Knipe. In March, 1673, he was sent to Kasimbazar, where he became warehousekeeper in September, 1677. On the 27th December he ' was intermarried with Mrs. Mary Hollingshead by Mr. Thomas Collins, according to the forme sett downe in the

	Arrivall in India.	Present Degree.	Present Sallary.
18: Stephen Guillym[1] at Hugly, arrived	June 23d 1672	Writer	10: *li*.
19: James Harding[2] at Cassambazar, arrived	June 15: 1672	Writer	10: *li*.
20: Richard Trenchfeild[3] at Hugly, arrived	June 23d 1672	Writer	10: *li*.
21: Christopher Oxenden,[4] Hugly, arrived	June 27: 1673	Writer	10: *li*.
22: Jeremey Peachy,[5] Hugly, arrived	June 27: 1673	Writer	10: *li*.
23: Allen Catchpoole[5] at Pattan[a], arrived	June 27: 1673	Writer	10: *li*.
24: Thomas Bromly[6] at Hugly, arrived Apprentice ...	July 14: 1671	Writer	10: *li*.
25: Samuell Meverell,[7] Cassambazar, arrived	June 23: 1675	Writer	10: *li*.

Booke of Common prayer.' Knipe was taken ill in August, 1678, and died at Kasimbazar on the 6th September following. His son was born on the 25th September, and the widow and child sailed for England in December, 1679 (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. iv., and *Kasimbazar*, vol. xiii.).

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 328, for Guillym's appointment. The name is variously spelt Guillym, Gwillham, Guilyam, Gwilliams. He was sent to Patna in March, 1675, was transferred to Hugli in 1676, and died (either there or at Balasor) in September, 1677 (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. iv., and *Madapollam*, vol. ii.).

[2] See *ante*, voi. i., note on p. 395, for James Harding's appointment. He was sent to Kasimbazar from Fort St. George in 1674 to be an assistant to the warehouse-keeper, since he was 'bred a silkman.' In 1677 a complaint was drawn up against him of 'dangerous and horribly blasphemous principles,' and the Council at Hugli were requested to send him home, 'he being alsoe a person of very little use and Service to our Honble. Masters Affaires.' In the same year Harding declined to copy the books according to Littleton's orders, and was therefore suspended and sent to Hugli. He went to Fort St. George to obtain redress, and resigned the Company's service in 1679. In 1682 he was readmitted by the Court, who ordered that he should be 'encouraged,' and he was consequently sent back to Kasimbazar. Further reports of his ill conduct were, however, received, and he was finally dismissed the service in 1687 and sent to Fort St. George. In 1688 he was allowed a passage to England in the *Bengall Merchant* (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. iv., *Fort St. George*, vol. v., *Kasimbazar*, vol. i., *Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*. ; *Letter Books*, vols. v. and vii.).

[3] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 305, for the appointment of Richard Trenchfeild.

[4] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 299, for Christopher Oxenden's appointment. On the 24th September, 1677, he arrived at Kasimbazar seriously ill, and died there on the 29th. He desired that his effects should be remitted to his father, 'Onely one peice of Silke with Gold flowres to be sent to his Sister the Lady Oxenden (*Factory Records*, *Kasimbazar*, vol. i.).

[5] Elected writers in October, 1672 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxviii., p. 51).

[6] Thomas Bromley, a Christ's Hospital lad, was entertained as an apprentice in November, 1670 (*Letter Book*, vol. iv., p. 396).

[7] Elected writer, 14th October, 1674 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxix., fol. 61).

	Arrivall in India.	Present Degree.	Present Sallary.
26: Thomas Collings[1] at Cassambazar, arrived	June 24: 1675	Writer	10: *li.*
27: John Threader[1] at Hugly, arrived	June 24: 1675	Writer	10: *li.*
28: Samuel Anthony[2] at Ballasore, arrived	June 24: 1675	Writer	10: *li.*
29: Mathew Sheppard[1] at Dacca, arrived	June 27: 1675	Writer	10: *li.*
30: George Perrin[2] at Ballasore, arrived	June 23: 1675	Writer	10: *li.*
31: Abraham Rutton[1] at Hugly, arrived	June 27: 1675	Writer	10: *li.*

A List of the Honourable Companyes Servants who Deceased in Bengala 1675-6.

1st. Mr. Robert Elwayes,[3] Cheife of Dacca, dyed there December 4th, 1675.
2d. Samuell Bullivant,[4] 2d. of Pattana, dyed there May 19th, 1676.
3d. Samuell Smith, a Writer, [dyed] at Ballasore August 30th, 1676.
4: Mr. Josuah Darly, the Chaplaine, drowned in the river Ganges, September 11th, 1676.
5: Nath: Whettham, a Writer, drowned in the river Ganges, September 11th, 1676.
6: Wm. Callaway,[5] a Writer, dyed aboard the Sloop *Ganges*, in the river Ganges, September the 11: 1676.
7: Major Wm. Puckle, dyed in Cassambazar, the 16: October, 1676.
8: Thomas Reade,[6] a dyer, dyed in Cassambazar the 7th November, 1676.

---

1 Elected writers, 14th October, 1674 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxix., fols. 61, 63, 66, 68, 71, 80, 83). Thomas Collings (or Collins) died of fever at Kasimbazar on the 24th July, 1678, and Abraham Rutton fell a victim to the epidemic at Balasor in September, 1677 (*Factory Records*, *Kasimbazar*, vol. i., and *Hugli*, vol. iv.).

2 See *ante*, vol. i., notes on p. 305, for George Perrin's and Samuel Anthony's elections. Perrin died at Balasor in September or October, 1678 (*O.C.*, No. 4502).

3 See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 343, for Robert Elwes' election. He was appointed chief at Dacca, *vice* John Smith, on the 17th January, 1673 (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. iv.).

4 Samuel Bullivant was elected factor on the 13th November, 1667. He served the Company at Masulipatam in 1668-69, at Hugli from 1669-72, and at Patna from 1673 until his death (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxvi., fol. 62; *O.C.*, Nos. 3171, 3473, 3772).

5 William Callaway was elected writer on the 19th September, 1672 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxviii., fol. 44).

6 This entry must have been added later. See *infra* for a note of the occurrence.

Translate of Sultan Shauh Shujaes Neshaun [Sultān Shāh Shujā'a's nishān or] Letters patent to the English in Bengala.[1]

The Neshaun or Letters patent of the most magnificent Prince Sultan Shuja given the sixth moneth in the yeare of Hegira one thousand sixty six [April, A.D. 1656] in the 28th yeare of the Emperour Shah Jehaun [Shāh Jahān] his glorious reign.[2]

Bee it knowne to all great Governours, Chancellors, Farmers of the Kings rents, Collonells, Captaines, rent gatherers, Farmers of customes, watchmen, Ferrymen, and other Petty Officers that now are in place, and hereafter shall be in the Kingdomes of Bengala and Orixa, that this day Thomas Billidge,[3] an Englishman, humbly [laid] his suit before our Splendid throwne, acquainting us that the English Companyes goods, according to the great Emperours Letters Patent which are unalterable, are [? as] by his free grant thereing (*sic*) Specified, are custome free all over his great Empire, humbly desireing us that there may a Priveleidge be granted them by us to trade custome free in these parts, as alsoe complayneing that at present their trade with the Country Merchants, our Subjects, is much hindered by our Governours of Port Townes etc. Demanding the English goods at their owne rates, and forbiding any merchants to buy or sell with them unless [they] condecend to their actions, and that the officers in the Port Townes demand four in the hundred custome on all goods imported and exported, as alsoe anchorage [dues] in the Roads belonging to these Kingdomes of Bengala and Orixa.

Upon due consideration had of all which, wee were pleased to grant, and hereby command you, that according to the above mentioned Letters Patent of the great Emperour, whose words

[1] This and the four following translations are among the collected papers at the end of Master's Diary.

[2] Another copy of this *nishān* is to be found in the manuscript collection of *Charters and Treaties* at the India Office, vol. ii., pp. 5-8. See Wilson, *Early Annals of Bengal*, vol. i., p. 27, note, for reasons for doubting the correctness of the date A.H. 1066.

[3] Thomas Billedge was at the head of the Company's affairs in Bengal, with George Gawton, *circa* 1657.

noe man dare presume to reverse, the Factory [of] the English Company be noe more troubled with demands of custome of goods imported or exported, either by Land or by water, nor that their goods be opened and forced from them at under rates in any places of Government by which they shall pass or repass up and downe the Country, but that they buy and sell freely and without impediment; neither lett any molestation be given them without [? about] anchorage [dues] as formerly has binn; alsoe where ever they have order to build Factoryes or Warehouses in any part of these Kingdomes, that they be not hindered but forwarded, as alsoe where there shall any just and due debts be comeing to them from our Subjects, that all persons in office be helpfull to them in their recovery, giveing protection to noe weavers, Merchants or any other that shall appeare to be really indebted to them. In all the aforesaid matters, especiall regard is to be had that you carry yourselves strictly in obedience to the great Emperours Letters Patents and this my Neshan now given the English Company, haveing an especiall care that you faile not a tittle in your full complyance with our Commands therein Conteyned.

Translate of Nabob Shausteth Cawne [Shāistah Khān], Lord of the Noble men, his confirmation of the English Priveleidges in the Kingdome of Bengala.[1]

The Phyrwana [*parwāna*] or order of Shasta Ckauns, the Lord of Noble men [*Amīru'l-umrā*] dated this third day of the third moneth in the fifteenth yeare [June, 1672] of the glorious reigne of Aurung Zeeb [Aurangzēb], Emperour of the World.

To all great Officers, Chancellours, farmers of the Kings customes, Farmers of the Kings rent, Collonells, Captaines, rent gatherers, Custome gatherers, Watchmen, and all under Officers now in being, and that shall be in these Kingdomes

[1] There is a copy of this *parwāna* in *Charters and Treaties*, vol. ii., where, however, the date is erroneously given as 1680. See Stewart, *History of Bengal*, ed. 1847, Appendix, p. iii, and Wilson, *Early Annals*, vol. i., p. 48.

of Bengala and Orixa [Orissa], declareth that Walter Clavell, the English Captain, this day presented his suite before me, averring according to Letters Patents of the Mighty Emperour and Prince Sultan Shaw Sujah [Sultān Shāh Shujā'a] as alsoe by the Phyrwana or order of Meerjumbla [Mīr Jumla], the Cawne of Cawnes (Deceased),[1] the custome of all goods exported and imported, bought or sold, belonging to the English Company to be released, whereupon I alsoe give my confirmation of the same, and order that, according to the said Letters Patent etc., you governe yourselves; and whatsoever goods the said Company shall import from Ballasore or any other place neare the sea side up to Hugly, Cassambazar, Patana or any other place in these two Kingdomes, as alsoe what saltpeter or any other goods they shall export from Pattana or any other place to Ballasore or any other Port to the Sea, that you lett them pass custome free without any lett [hindrance], impediment or demands whatsoever; and wherever they have Factoryes or Warehouses, that you help their Factors in getting in their due debts from any weavers, Merchants etc. that really appears to be indebted to them, without giveing protection to any such person soe indebted, whereby they may any wayes be wronged; and whatsoever boates, whether their owne, or freighted, let them not be stop't on any pretence whatsoever, but suffered to pass without molestation; and notwithstanding I have lately, by reason of a great outrage committed by the Dutch,[2] absolutly forbiding them any trade in these Kingdomes aforesaid, soe that Governours and other officers have tooke occasion to stop and hinder the English trade (which I have not interdicted) with that of the Dutch which I have strictly forbiden. I doe declare that the English never commited any offence of soe high a nature that their trade should be hindered, and therefore I resolve and order as before, that, according to the abovementioned order, and as their trade has for soe many yeares quiettly and without impediment gone on in these Kingdomes

[1] The titles conferred on Mīr Jumla by Aurangzēb were Mu'azzam Khān, Khān-Khānān, Sipāh Sālār. He died on the 31st March, 1663.

[2] This refers to the troubles with the local government, in which the Dutch became involved on account of their supposed complicity in the death of the widow of their chief *baniya*.

aforesaid, that it now alsoe be not hindered, but that whatever their Factors and other Servants shall buy or sell, as aforesaid, be noe wayes letted or impeded, and that I may heare noe more complaints from the English in this matter, See that this my order be Strictly observed.

Translate of a Letter from Shausteth Caukne [Shāistāh Khān], Lord of the Noble men, Prefect of Bengala, in answer to one received from Wares Cawne [Wāris Khān], the great Chancellour of the Province of Bearra (or Pattana [Bihār or Patna]), about the English priveleidges in those parts of the Empire of Shauh Aurung Zeeb [Shāh Aurangzēb], Emperour of Hindoustan etc.[1]

Nabob Shausteh Ckaune, Lord of the Noblemen, of the 5th moneth in the 18th yeare of the Glorious Reigne of Shauh Aurung Zeeb, Emperour of the World [July, 1676], to the most Excellent and Honourable Warees Ckaun, greeting. Your Letter have received, wherein you write that the English have told you that, according to the Emperours letters Patents, their Companyes goods are made custome free, but they doe not produce any such Originall Letters patent to confirme what they aver, and therefore desire advice from me that you may accordingly governe yourselfe in this affaire. To which I answer that the English have such a Phyrmaund or Letters Patents from the Emperour aforesaid,[2] upon which I alsoe gave them a grant of the said Priveleidge in this Province that, in their buying and selling, exporting and importing of goods, noe one on that accompt may molest or hinder them, according to which and the said Letters patents you ought not to trouble or impede their trade on accompt of paying custome which is released to them etc.

[1] There is a copy of this letter in *Charters and Treaties*, vol. ii., pp. 47, 48, where the date is erroneously given as 1683.

[2] By 'the Emperour aforesaid' Shāh Jahān, and not Aurangzēb, must be meant.

Translate of Ruffee Ckauns [Rafī Khān], Nabob of Orixa [Orissa], his order or Grant for Confirmation of the English priveleidges in said Kingdome.[1]

The Phyrwana or order of Ruffee Ckaun,[2] dated the 15th day of the 10: moneth in the thirteenth yeare of the Glorious reigne of Shaw Aurung Zeeb [February, 1671], the Emperour of the world. To all great Governours and Officers, to all Farmers of the Kings customes, Farmers of the Kings rents, Collonells, Captaines of forces, watchmen and other officers that now are or shall be belonging to this Kingdome of Orixa, declareth that, according to the Letters Patents of the great Emperour and the Orders or Grants of severall Prefects of this Province given thereupon, whatever goods the English Company import into any part of this Kingdome, which they have brought from their owne Country, as alsoe whatever they shall carry out hence to be returned thither, is wholly released to them and become custome free, and wherever their Ships ride at anchor in any Ports of this Province, that they are not to pay any anchorage. Upon consideration of all which, I have alsoe given this order or grant for Confirmation of the abovementioned priveleidges, ordering that whatever goods they shall from any Port Towne import into any place of this Province, or whatever trade they shall drive in any part of the said [province], or whatever goods they from any place in it shall carry to be export[ed], that you give them noe manner of hinderance on accompt of custome or any other demands whatsoever, as alsoe that you take noe anchorage for any of their ships, but lett them drive their trade quietly, that where they think best they may carry on their Negotiation without trouble, and in whatever places of this Kingdome their Factors doe buy and sell, in case any due debts shall be comeing to them, that, without favour or affection, or protecting any such Debitour, you assist them in its recovery. See that you give good heed to what herein ordered.

[1] There is a copy of this *parwāna* in *Charters and Treaties*, vol. ii., pp. 39-41, where the date is given as 1678.

[2] Query Mīrzā Rafī Khān Bazil, who was in command of the fort of Gwāliyar in Aurangzēb's reign. He died in 1711.

Translate of Shaw Aurung Zeeb [Shāh Aurangzēb], Emperour of India, his Phyrmaund [farmān] or Letter Patents given the Dutch for their tradeing in his Dominions 1662.[1]

The Letters Patents or Phyrmaund granted by Shaw Aurung Zeeb, allwayes prosperous, the Conquerour of the world and Glorious paterne of true Belevers, the 15th of the third moneth in the fifth yeare of his reigne [October, 1662], to the Dutch powerfully Commandeth the heads of Government of this large Empire, the heads of the great Officers of Farmers of Rents, of Customes, rent gatherers etc., officers of what nature soever, that now are in place and hereafter shall be, in the Provinces of Behaur (or Pattana [Bihār or Patna]) of Bengall and of Orixa [Orissa], that, whereas this day there came into our glorious and redolent presence the fountaine of Majesty and of good fortune, the Comendore Derrick Van Addercome, the Vackeel [*vakīl*] or Attorney and neare kinsman of the Dutch Gennerall,[2] and standing in our Sight, who give shaddow to nations, neare the foot of our throne, made his Supplication, intimating that he humbly hoped that wee would please to give Command and Licence that the Hollanders might bring their ships to the Port of Hugly, Pipley [Pipli] and Ballasore, and to come to an anchor where they thought best; and whatever goods they import, that they may pay custome according to their former and ancient use and noe otherwise, and that they may have power to carry their goods whither they find most convenient, and sell them to what merchant they thinke fitt, and buy goods of whome they please, and what Broaker they shall choose they shall make use of, and noe other except they see fitt, and whatsoever manufacture, Cotton or Silk, Sugar, Saltpeter, Silk raw or wrought, beeswax, or any other goods whatever they shall buy in those three Provinces and carry to the Port Townes, that noe man may molest them, and that noe watchman, customer, or any other of those under officers may

[1] There is no copy of this *farmān* in the manuscript collection of *Charters and Treaties* at the India Office.

[2] The head of the Dutch affairs in Bengal in 1662 was Matthias van den Brouke (Valentijn, *Oud en Nieuw Oost Indien*, ed. 1726, vol. v., p. 174).

force anything from them on accompt of goods soe proceding, nor take any custome or Tole on them, but that they may be protected from all such exactions and that they may be suffered to put their ships to Sea out of any Port belonging to those three Provinces when they shall see their best time, and that noe person in Government should press their boates away from them, and that what merchants shall receive their money to provide goods, or what boate men or Oxrenters[1] etc. shall be paid anything on freight or carriadge of their goods doe not abuse them by non complyance with their Contracts or bargaines.

On which request my order and Command is that the Hollanders have free Licence to bring their ships to the Ports abovesaid and come to an anchor where they will, and that custome be taken of their goods according to the ancient use and noe otherwise, and that they be suffered to import their goods where they please, and sell them to whome they thinke fitt, and buy of whome they best can, and what Broaker they choose, let them have without imposeing any other on them, except they are willing, and whatever Manufacture, Cotton or Silk, Sugar, Silk, Wax, Saltpeter, etc. goods of those three Provinces they shall buy and carry downe to the Port Townes, that noe man impede them, and that of their importing and exporting of their goods, noe Petty officer, watchmen, or any other, out of covetuousness, dare to demand anything of them on accompt [of] custome or anything elce whatsoever, but rather further them in what there may be occasion, and that you keep good Correspondence with them, and wherever they see their time, that they be suffered to put their ships to Sea, and that noe man press their boates, and take order that noe Merchants boatemen, or Oxrenters etc. persons that deale with them be suffered to abuse them, but be forced to stand to what contracts shall appeare that they have made with them; where right and justice appears, be sure to assist on that side, protecti[ng] the wronged side.

The said Comendore further Supplicateth that, according to this, the Dutch had the favours of letters Patents from the

[1] Those who owned or let out oxen for hire, carriers.

former Emperour, and that they, with their necessaryes, had Licence to goe where they would within the Limitts of this Empire, without being stopt by any watchmen or Petty Customers etc. whatsoever, which we have alsoe gratiously confirmed to them, and that all things be as of ancient custome has binn used to them. In all th[ese] premisses see that you give full and strict complyance, [and] that you dare not offer to demand of them the sight of this my Royall Phyrmaund or Letters Patent.

The Diary (*continued*).

November 4th.—This evening Mr. Hervy went hence toward Hugly.

November 5th, Sunday.—This evening Mr. Clavell went hence toward Hugly.

November 7th.—This morening, about ten a Clock, Thomas Reade the Dyer, who came out this yeare to serve the Company in this place, Dyed of a feaver.

November 8th.—About 9: a Clock this morening I left Cassambazar and began my Journey to Hugly.

Whilst I was at Cassambazar, which was about six weekes time,[1] the water did fall in the river about five fathome right up and done. All the Country, or great part thereof about Cassambazar, is planted or sett with Mullberry trees, the leaves of which are gathered young to feed the wormes with and make the silke fine, and therefore the trees are planted every yeare. The soile of Bengala is very fertile, being a kind of a loose fat earth, and in some places a fatt sand. There is not one mountaine or Hill to be seen about Hugly or Cassambazar, the Countrey being all plaine and Levell, and tho any thing will grow, by reason of the fertileness of the soile, yett firewood is scarce and timber bad and very deare.

The Towne of Cassambazar is about two miles long, and in some places the streets where the marketts are kept are soe narrow that a Pallanqeen can but just passe in them.

This evening I tooke boate at Moula [Mohola] and rowed all night.

[1] From 23rd September until 8th November, 1676.

November 9th.—At no[o]ne wee stoped and landed to eat our dinner.

Hugly, 1676.

November 10th.—In the Morneing wee called at Santapore [Sāntipur] for the Parcell of Mullmulls [*malmal*] bought there for the Honourable Company, which the merchants came and told us were ready but would take up some time to send into the boate, by reason the Governour was to see them told [counted], for the weavers paid him 1½ annae upon every peece; but they promised to put them in boates and to overtake us before wee gott to Hugly, which accordingly they did.

About two a Clock wee gott to the Companyes garden at Hugly, and thither Mr. Clavell came to meet us, and with him Senior Verburg (late Cheife of Cassambazar, now Provissionall Directore for the Dutch),[1] and Van Wiltfangh the Commandore of the Dutch fleet[2] from Batavia, with severall others. In the evening wee went from the Garden to the Honourable Companyes Factory, The Dutch ships in the river answering those Gunns which were fired at our Landing and afterwards.

In discourse with Senior Vanburg [Verburg], he told me that he was resolved to shew his teeth to the Moors to make them know themselves. The Gennerall and Councell of Batavia had ordered it, and provided for it at Surratt, Agra, and all other places, and Wiltfangh, the Commandore of the fleet, is come for that purpose, and he was the man that commanded the ships at Surratt not long since when they made that Governour there to repay what he had forced from them.

November 11th, Saturday.—Mr. Darley the late Chaplaine and William Calloway, Deceased, their Apparell etc., were sold at an Outcry this day.[3]

[1] He was summoned from Kasimbazar on the 3rd October.

[2] Writing to Bombay on the 31st March, 1674, about negotiations for the release of the prisoners taken by the Dutch in August, 1673, the factors at Surat alluded to 'The Commandore Peter Wilfang, who is Vice Admirall to the Generall, a very civill person, and of whome all the Officers . . . doe give a Very commendable Charecter' (*Factory Records, Surat*, vol. lxxxviii.).

[3] Callaway's 'Outcry,' which follows, is among the collected papers at the end of Master's Diary. Darley's 'Outcry' is not in existence among the records at the India Office.

William Callawayes Outcry.

Mr. Douglas[1] *relation of what Mr. Callaway sayd at the time of his decease, September* 11: 1676.

Memorandum of what Mr. Callaway told me the 11th September, 1676, that he had in the Ketch *Arrivall.*

2: Large Sarpetts,[2] 1 Bale, markt W C.

5: Hatt cases qt. [containing] 3: hatts a peice.

1: Chest in the *Ganges*, in which was 100: Dollers or rupees (I am not certaine which), and that he had a paper box with some ribon and money for Mr. Upshot[3] to deliver to Mr. Yale.[4]

1: Chest qt. 21: galloones of brandy of Mr. Covens[5] to dispose of for his accompt.

Alsoe that Mr. Herrys[6] man sent a box of papers by him which he deposed [? disposed] of at Metchlepatam for his accompt.

Alsoe that Mr. Harwar[7] owed him upward of rupees 300: and that he desired to be hansomely burried ashoare,[8] and that there should be rings and scarfes given at his buriall, he haveing wherewithall to doe it.

That all his concernes at Madrass were knowne to Mr. Herrys, excepting 9: or 11: pagodas, which he left with[9] to be invested in Bamboes against his returne.

That he desired all his concernes in India should be sold and the produce thereof sent home to his Father.[10] Robert Douglas.

[1] Robert Douglas, the surgeon of the *Eagle*, who was with Callaway when he died.

[2] Sarpett (if not a copyist's error for 'carpet') may possibly be meant for *sarpech* or *sarpesh*, a band of silk or embroidery, from 2 to 2½ cubits long, worn round the turban.

[3] Probably one of the ships' officers.

[4] Elihu Yale, who accompanied Major Puckle from Fort St. George as his secretary.

[5] Peter Coven, chaplain of the *Eagle*.

[6] Edward Herrys, member of the Fort St. George Council.

[7] Ralph Harwar, the Company's surgeon at Hugli and Balasor, 1672-76.

[8] Owing to stormy weather, Callaway was buried quietly at Thāna. See *ante*, vol. i., p. 324.

[9] There is a blank here in the original.

[10] This was probably 'Jeremy Callaway, haberdasher, London,' one of Callaway's securities when he was elected writer (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxviii.,

An Accompt of Mr. Wm. Callawayes Goods deceased, sold at an Outcry in Hugly, November the 11: 1676, *formerly sealed up.*

	Rupees.	Annas.
77: Gold coate buttons poiz [weight] 10 Tollas: 8 Mase: at 14: rupees per tola -	150:	00
2: pair of gold buttons for wrists 5 mase: 2 Ruttee:[1] - - - - - -	5:	12
1: pair of Silver buckles and 1: Clasp poiz -	2:	3
1: Silver Snuff box poiz - - - -	1:	13
10: Rupees in a Escretore [writing desk]	10:	00
1: Ten Shilling peece of Gold - - -	4:	4
50: Dollars poiz 48½ at 210 rup: per 100 Dollars weight - - - - - -	101:	14
1: Silver meddall Oliver Cromwell - -	00:	15
Rupees	276:	13:

[Purchasers]		li.	s.	d.
Mr. Nurse	1: Painted [printed cotton] Cap - - -	0:	5:	6:
Still	2: Silk Coates - - -	0:	5:	0:
Summerland	2: Coates 1: pair of Briches	0:	7:	6:
Still	2: Coates 1: paire of Breches	0:	2:	0:
Binny	1: Coate and a pair of Breches - - -	0:	3:	0:
Mr. Sayon	6: old shirts - - -	0:	3:	0:
Still	1: Coate and a paire of Breches - - -	0:	3:	0:
John Lodge	3: old white Coates - -	0:	1:	0:
Mr. Littleton	3: paire of Drawers and four shirts - - - -	0:	6:	0:
Mr. Peachy	1: Pallampose [*palangpōsh*, bed-cover] and one old sheet - - - -	0:	6:	0:
	Carried forward - -	2:	2:	0:

fol. 74). His father's calling accounts for the number of 'hatts' in the list of effects sold at 'outcry.' William Callaway probably brought them to India as an investment on behalf of Callaway senior.

[1] 8 *rattī* = 1 *māsha*, 12 *māsha* = 1 *tolā* of 180 grains.

[Purchasers]		li.	s.	d.
	Brought forward - -	2:	2:	0:
John Lodge	1: Parcell of old Linnen -	0:	8:	0:
Chrs. Tifford	1: Parcell of old Linnen -	0:	1:	6:
Mr. Yale	1: pair of silk stockings, cravat and Scarfe - -	0:	8:	0:
Mr. [Samuel] Puckle	2: paire of thread Stockings	0:	4:	6:
Mr. Douglas	1: China Escretore - -		11:	0:
Mr. Nurse	1: China Standish [ink-stand] - - - -	0:	0:	7:
Mr. Reade	3: paire of Shoes - -	0:	3:	0:
Mr. Smith	1: pair of Buckles sett with stones - - - -	1:	2:	0:
Mr. Clavell	2: pair of Golcondah Slipers - - - -	0:	6:	0:
Mr. Sayon	2: Dto Slipers - - -	0:	8:	0:
Mr. Clavell	2: ditto Slipers - - -	0:	7:	6:
Mr. Nurse	1: small empty box - -	0:	2:	2:
Mr. Peachey	One Felt Hatt - - -	0:	10:	0:
Mr. Smith	One Hatt - - - -	0:	14:	0:
Mr. Hall	One Caster [rabbit's fur] Hatt - - - -	2:	1:	0:
Mr. Reade	One Dto Hatt - - -	2:	0:	0:
Mr. Smith	One Hatt his wearing Hatt	1:	11:	0:
Mr. Peachey	One Hatt - - - -	1:	4:	0:
Jno: Summerland	One Hatt - - - -	1:	8:	6:
Mr. Harwar	One Hatt - - - -	2:	10:	6:
Mr. Peachy	One Hatt - - - -	1:	11:	0:
Mr. Smith	One Hatt - - - -	1:	16:	6:
Mr. Peachey	One Hatt - - - -	1:	9:	6:
Mr. Guilliam	One Hatt - - - -	1:	5:	0:
John Lodge	One Hatt - - - -	0:	17:	0:
Mr. Hall	One Hatt - - - -	1:	7:	0:
Franck[1]	One Hatt - - - -	2:	0:	0:
	Carried forward - -	28:	9:	3:

[1] This individual is mentioned in a letter from Thomas Collins at Kasimbazar to R. Edwards, dated 31st October, 1676 (*O.C.*, No. 4228): 'Wee are very much troubled with Franck the coffree [*kāfir*, here, native Christian], who they say is possessed with the Divill, which if not is starke madd.'

[Purchasers]		li.	s.	d.
	Brought forward - -	28:	9:	3:
Mr. Carpenter	One Hatt - - - -	2:	0:	0:
Mr. Yale	A bone Fann and Ribbon	0:	3:	0:
Mr. Peachey	2: Reames Gennoa paper -	1:	6:	6:
	One Hatt Stolen from aboard the *Arrivall* sloope			
Mr. Peachey	Remnants figured Ribbon -	0:	12:	0:
Mr. Clavell	One Empty Chest - -	0:	3:	0:
Mr. Reade	One Remnant Chucollo [*chaklā*, silk and cotton cloth] - - -	0:	3:	0:
Mr. Yale	One pair Laced cuffs - -	0:	1:	6:
Mr. Hervey[1]	One bone laced Apron and band, corvett [? cravat] lace for falls [ladies' collars] and Ruffles, indorsed upon the paper 11*li.*: 10s.: - - -	11:	10:	0:
		44:	10:	3:[1]

Carried to the Fort by Mr. Master.

One double [width] lace flowred for Cravatt, and lace for Ruffles, indorsed upon the paper, *li.*3 3s.

One Cravatt Lace for Ruffles, indorsed upon the paper 1*li.* 12s.

In two boxes, two suites of knotts [sets of bows (for coats)] and one pair of womens trimed gloves.

One box with two old suites of knotts.

One box qt. [containing] 14½ peices of Ribbon.

Ralph Harwar owes an accompt of 4: Chests of wine, rupees 405: The whole amounted to rupees 644: [? 604], whereof was paid 299: rupees, soe there remaines, as aforesaid, rupees 405:

[1] Of the above twenty purchasers, fourteen were Company's servants, and have been previously mentioned in the Diary; one was a native; one (Lodge) was Master's servant; and the other four were probably seamen from the Company's vessels. The total amount should be £44 7s. 3d.

Mr. Douglas demands due to him, as appeares by attestation of Mr. Callawayes confession, rupees 300:, Whereof he acknowledged to have recived 18: Remaynes due to Mr. Douglas Rup: 282:, Which he lent Mr. Callaway to pay Mr. Bonnell for 4: Chests of wine.

Ralph Harwar paid the man for watching with Mr. Callaway in his sickness Rupee 1:

One Bale, marked W C: containeing five hundred and Eleven peeces of Chints girdles.

One Pattara [*pātra*, a vessel, receptacle], qt. 174: peeces of Chints an[d] Sixteen peeces Pallampose.

One Pattarra, contayning 136: Girdles Chint, and foure peeces of Chint [*chīṇt*, printed cotton cloth].

	Rup:	an:
The above mentioned Chint girdles being 647: girdles, sold at one rupee and quarter per girdle, amount to - - - - -	808:	12:
Brought from folio (1), being the amount of plate and money sold for - - - - -	276:	13:
Brought from the other side, being the amount of what sold for English money makes 44*li.* 10s. 3d., at 2s.: 3d.: per Rupee - -	395:	10:
Received of Mr. Ralph Harwar, being the ballance of 4: Chests of wine, as appeares on the other side - - - - - -	405:	00:
Rupees	1886:	3:

	Rup:		
Paid to Mr. Douglas, being the Ballance of his accompt, as appeares on the other side	282:		
Paid Ralph Harwar due to him -	1:		
Paid John Byam for receiveing rupees 395: 10: annaes, being the amount of soe much sold at an Outcry at five per Cent.	19: 12:		
		302:	12:
Carried forward - - Rupees		1583:	7:

		Rup:	an:
Brought forward - - Rupees		1583:	7:
	Rup:		
Sold for ready money, *vizt.*, 16: Pallampose at 3: rupees per peece - - - -	48:		
178: peeces of Chints at 3: rupees per peece - - - -	534:		
		582:	0:
Summe totall Rupees		2165:	7:

THE DIARY (*continued*).

Melleeckzendy [Malik Zindī], the Governour of Hugly, son to Mello-Cossim [Malik Kāsim], endeavoured all he could to molest us and impede the Honourable Companyes business by stopping our boates and seizing our goods and servants, and detaineing them;[1] and among the rest, he seized the boates that brought the Cloth from Santapore [Sāntipur] yesterday, and refused to give Dusticks [*dastak*] or passes for any boates to goe out. And this he had done for some time since, which stoppage and Denyall of his provoked the young men who were left in charge with the Companyes business here, whilst the Councell were at Cassambazar,[2] to give him some advantage, with which he endeavoured to justifie himselfe, all which being considered with the Councell, it was concluded best for the Companyes Interest at this time to take up the difference with a Present.[3]

November 13th, Munday.—Letters received from Ballasore, dated the 6th Instant, adviseing that, after the change of the Moone the 28: last moneth, there happened a very great storme in that road, all the ships haveing binn drove from their anchors, and lost most of their anchors and Cables and all their long boates. The *Surratt Merchant* and the Companyes two Ketches, the *Arrivall* and the *Ganges*, were forced to cut their mainmasts

[1] Malik Zindī, the nominal governor of Hugli, was virtually his father's representative.

[2] Henry Carpenter and John Byam seem to have been left in charge of Hugli Factory, September to November, 1676.

[3] This only led to further troubles and exactions in the following year.

by the board, and two Vessells the *Ava Merchant* and *Marrigold*,[1] that were freighted with the Companyes Saltpeter, were drove out of the Roade and not heard of, The violence of the storme being from ten or eleaven a Clock in the morning to six or seaven in the evening; and if it had lasted a few houres longer, it is sayd hardly any one of the ships had escaped. Praysed be God for their deliverance from soe great Danger.

This day Monsier Erpin, the Captaine of the French Sloope which tooke the King of Golcondahs ship out of Metchlepatam Road in March last,[2] came to our Factory and gave us an account of what had passed with him since that action, *vizt.*, That when he had taken the ship, he endeavoured to carry her to Atcheen [Achin], but was hindred by Contrary winds and Streames. Afterward he would have gott her into Tenassaree [Tenasserim] or Pegu, but could not attaine either, being driven up and downe by the streames and contrary winds untill, about three and halfes monethes since, falling into the bottome of the Bay [of Bengal] among the sands to the Eastwards neare to the Arracan shoare, both ship and sloop drove upon a sand and there broake to peices, and of 36: French and 27: Lasscarrs that were with him, there was but himselfe and two more liveing, fifty being dead with the stench of the rice that was wett in the hold of the ship, haveing no Pumps to pump out the water (the ship being new they were not put into her), and those three which survived endured much hardship upon the sands and on the shoare, but at last gott into the river of Chattegom [Rogues River] and soe to Dacca, where presented himselfe to the Nabob who, inquireing of his person and condition, and being satisfied, gave him leave to goe where he pleased, soe from thence he came to Hugly two dayes since.

This Day Nathaniell Whethames apparell etc. were sold at an outcry as by the account apart.[3]

[1] These vessels belonged respectively to John Smith and Edward Reade.

[2] 'Wee have . . . little of novelty . . . only that a French sloop from Pudicherry has taken a good new ship of the King of Gulcondas out of Metchlepatam Roade; she was laden with Rice &ca. Eateables for Atchin, so he has now only the *Indulgence* left' (Fort St. George to Surat, 18th April, 1676, *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. xviii.).

[3] The 'Outcry' is among the collected papers at the end of Master's Diary, but is placed here for the sake of sequence.

Nathaniell Whethams Outcry

An Accompt of Mr. Nathaniell Whetham's goods sold at Outcry in Hugly, the thirteenth of November, 1676.

[Purchasers]		*li.*	s.	d.
Mr. Hervy	One paire of Horsemans Pistolls -	1:	13:	6:
Mr. Reade	One Rapier - - - - - -	0:	7:	0:
Mr. Harwar	One paire of silk stockings - -	0:	10:	0:
Mr. Guilliam	One case with 5: knives - -	0:	5:	4:
Mr. Peachey	One case with three penknives -	0:	3:	0:
Mr. Bonnell	Two China Teapotts - - -	0:	3:	6:
Mr. Douglas	One paire of wooden shoes - -	0:	0:	2:
Mr. Carpenter	One suite [change] of ribbon -	0:	7:	0:
Mr. Douglas	Eight silk Rammals [*rūmāl*] -	0:	5:	2:
Mr. Douglas	One suite of old ribbon - -	0:	1:	10:
Mr. Littleton	One peice of new ribbon - -	0:	9:	0:
Mr. Littleton	One peece of new ribbon - -	0:	7:	0:
Mr. Smith	One remnant scarlett ribbon - -	0:	4:	0:
Tom Porter	Two remnants of ribbon - -	0:	4:	4:
Franck	A parcell of old ribbon - - -	0:	3:	0:
Mr. Oxinden	Four hankercheifes and neckclothes - - - - - -	0:	1:	8:
Mr. Threader	Five combs, two combs [? and] brushes - - - - - -	0:	2:	8:
Chrs. Titford [? Tifford]	One pair of silk stockings - -	0:	4:	2:
Dawson	Two printed bookes in quarto -	0:	3:	0:
Tho: Porter	Three bookes - - - - -	0:	2:	6:
Mr. Bonnell	One Bible - - - - - -	0:	2:	6:
Mr. Clavell	One jugg and a Pewter Tankard -	0:	2:	0:
Mr. Clavell	Three small voyders [baskets used for collecting table scraps] -	0:	2:	6:
Mr. Reade	Six Cambrick hankercheifes - -	0:	8:	0:
Mr. Clavell	Four Cambrick D^to^ - - -	0:	5:	0:
Mr. Reade	Five small hankercheifes - -	0:	3:	0:
Mr. Yale	Six Neckclothes - - - -	0:	2:	6:
Mr. Byam	Six Neckclothes - - - -	0:	4:	0:
	Carried forward - -	7:	7:	4:

		li.	s.	d.
	Brought forward - -	7:	7:	4:
Mr. Douglas	Seaven D^{to} more - - - -	0:	4:	6:
Mr. Threader	Eight Caps - - - - -	0:	3:	10:
Mr. Yale	Six small Handkercheifes - -	0:	3:	6:
Mr. Peachey	Nine Caps - - - - -	0:	2:	3:
Mr. Clavell	Six small Handkercher[s] - -	0:	2:	0:
Mr. Harwar	Foure paire of Sleeves - - -	0:	2:	6:
Mr. Harwar	Five paire of Holland Sleeves -	0:	4:	6:
Mr. Puckle	Seaven pair of Stockings - -	0:	5:	6:
Mr. Sayon	Five paire of Breches - - -	0:	9:	6:
Mr. Lodge	Five Shirts - - - - -	0:	5:	2:
Agent [Master]	One paire of sheets - - -	0:	7:	0:
Agent	One Sheet - - - - -	0:	4:	0:
Still	Three Remnants of Callicoe -	0:	3:	2:
Mr. Peachey	Three wastcoates, three paires of drawers - - - - -	0:	7:	9:
Franck	Six Shirts - - - - -	0:	6:	6:
Mr. Clavell	Twelve Napkings and Towells -	0:	10:	6:
Mr. Reade	Nine Towells and Napkings - -	0:	6:	0:
Mr. Nurse	Foure Pillowbeers [pillow cases] -	0:	3:	2:
Mr. Oxinden	One remnant of Callicoe, and silk Scarfe - - - - -	0:	3:	0:
Mr. Nurse	Two pair of Laced cuffs and three Cravatts - - - - -	0:	8:	0:
John Lodge	Foure pair of Gloves, one Cap &c.	0:	1:	8:
Mr. Clavell	Needles, Thread, and silk - -	0:	1:	6:
Mr. Littleton	One Coate, wastcoate and Breches	0:	9:	0:
John Lodge	One Silke Gowne - - - -	0:	4:	6:
Mr. Peachey	One Leather Carpett [rug] - -	0:	4:	4:
Mr. Peachey	One Hatt band - - - -	0:	13:	0:
John Poulter	One Irish plad - - - -	0:	2:	3:
Mr. Littleton	One new Hatt and band - -	1:	19:	0:
John Lodge	One Leather Hatt Case and Brush	0:	3:	2:
Mr. Nurse	Two Pillowes - - - -	0:	2:	6:
Mr. Smith	Three Quire of Paper - - -	0:	2:	6:
Mr. Yale	A Table booke and Combe case etc.	0:	3:	6:
	Carried forward - -	16:	16:	7:

		li.	s.	d.
	Brought forward - -	16:	16:	7:
Mr. Peachey	A Trunck with drawers - -	0:	3:	0:
Mr. Peachey	A Small Trunck - - - -	0:	1:	4:
Mr. Harwar	One Pint bottle of Brandy - -	0:	1:	0:
	In money halfe a Rupee - -	0:	1:	1½
John Lodge	One paire of Silver Buckles - -	0:	2:	3:
	More in money 4: rupees - -	0:	9:	0:
		17:	14:	3½

		Rupees:	An:
Mr. Reade	45 Peeces of Tuttenagg [*tutenaga*, spelter], poiz maunds 10: 5½ sold at 25 rupees per maund - -	253:	7:
	Oweing to Richard Dawson for a swordblade—1 Rup: 8 an:		
	Oweing to Robert Littleton for one pair of silk stockings 12s., upon accompt 3s., in all 15: shillings.		
	The Amount of those things sold at an Outcry is 17*li.* 14s. 3½d. at 2s. per rupee makes - - - -	157:	7:
	Rup:	410:	14:
	Paid Richard Dawson 1: 8:		
	Paid Robert Littleton 15s. is rupees 6: 12:		
	Paid John Byam for receiveing 152: rupees at 5: per Cent. 7: 8:		
	Rup:	15:	12:
	Summe Totall Rup:	395:	2:

The Diary (*continued*).

November 16:—This day Letters were received from Cassambazar and Rajamaul [Rājmahāl], adviseing that the Governour of Rajamaul would not yett suffer Mr. Knipe with the boate and treasure to pass there without paying a new exacted duty of 2: rupees per boate, whereupon the Councell mett and

resolved to Coyne all the treasure at Rajamaul, and to supply Pattana Factory with money by exchange; To order Mr. Edwards to returne to Cassambazar to take charge of the warehouse,[1] and Mr. Knipe to continue at Rajamaul to Looke after the mintage of the treasure, but of this noe entry was made in the Consultation booke.

November 17: *Fryday.*—The Dutch sent one of their Councell to the Governour of the Towne [Malik Zindī], desireing leave to ship off the rice which they had bought. To whome the Governour answered that the Nabob had given order that noe rice should be shipt off, and therefore he could not give them leave; whereupon the Dutchman replyed that it was unreasonable to deny them to ship off the goods they had bought before the order came, and therefore if he would not give leave, they would carry it off without leave. The Governour thereupon replyed, if they were minded to use force, he was ready for that as they could be, and presently gave order to beat his Drumms. The Dutchman rose up and went home, and the Governour, haveing gott all his men together, mounted his Elephant and marcht towards the Dutch Factory, but, upon second thoughts, returned againe without goeing neare them.

The Honourable Companyes printed orders for the Christian and sober comportment of their Servants, alsoe that for the management of their affairs and keeping their bookes, and their Indulgence of the 16th November, 1674, were all fixed on boards and put up in the Hall and in the Office.

November 21*th.*—This afternoone Mr. Clavell with myselfe and others visitted the Dutch at their Factory, which is very large and well built, with two Quadrangles. The Directore [Verburg] was very obligeing, and shewed us the new built warehouses, which are three very large, that make one side of one of the Quadrangles next to the River side. They are excellently well timbred, which was all brought from Batavia, and pave[d] with stone brought from the Coast [*i.e.*, Madras]. Alsoe he shewed us other accomodations of their Factory, their Gardens, which are very spatious, well kept, with Tarrass walks, and full [of]

[1] The office of warehousekeeper belonged to the third at Kasimbazar, which position Edwards now held.

Lettice and good herbage. And adjoyneing to their Factory, they have offices for all things needfull to them, as a Carpenters yard with stores of good Timber brought from Batavia, a Coopers yard where they make many Casks for the Pork which they kill and Salt up downe the river [at Bārānagar], a Smithes forge, a Grannary, an apartment for a great many weavers, where they have sett up Loomes for the weaving of saile cloth, and a feild to make ropes in.[1] The workemen in these severall offices are most of them Native Indians that have small wages, as one and a halfe or two annaes per diem, and a Hollander in every office to oversee and direct them. They farme that part of the Towne and the feilds next to their Factory of the Nabob. In discourse with them about their business, they told us that they had noe full orders from Batavia to breake with these people, but to demand a Lack and a halfe of rupees of the Nabob,[2] and though they had carryed some rice off by force, yett they did it by frighting the people, themselves being afraid to kill or wound them. In a few dayes they intend to dispatch two ships to Ceylon, and they threatned to goe [to] the Arracaners and take rice of them if they were denyed here, which they said these People much feared, Chittegom [Chittagong] being lately destroyed by a Hurricane [and] an earthquake, which place was formerly taken from the Arracaners by the assistance of the Dutch. Wiltfangh, the Admirall of their Fleet, was sick and appeared not. They seemed to be cast downe and not to like the face of their affaire.

November 23d, Thursday Forenoone and Afternoone.—Att a Consultation,[3] Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ.; MR. WALTER CLAVELL; MR. EDWARD READE; MR. SAMUEL HERVY.

Mr. Henry Carpenter signed a new Bond for 2000*li.* to the Honourable Company as Factor, and nominated for his security at home,[4] Mr. Christopher Sparke, formerly Clarke to the Lord

[1] Compare Bowrey's description of the Dutch factory at Hugli (*Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, pp. 167-169).

[2] The sum demanded was in compensation for the amount forced from them to settle the affair of the *baniya's* widow in 1673.

[3] There is a duplicate copy of this Consultation in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. i.

[4] His securities, when elected writer in 1668, were his mother, Mrs. Lettice Carpenter, and Henry Jones, of Keevil, Wilts (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxvi., fol. 172).

Cheife Barron Turnner; Mr. John Jones, Steward to Sir Andrew Richard [Riccard], late deceased.[1] The Bond beares date of 2d: June, 1674.[2] Mr. John Byam, as Factor, signed a new bond for 2000*li.* dated the 19th day of August, 1676,[2] and named for his security at home, Mr. John Balch, silk Throwster in Spittlefeilds; Mr. Wm. Power, Silkman in Cheapeside.[3] Both which bonds were delivered to Mr. Clavell to be sent to the Honourable Company by this shipping.

The goods of Mr. Josuah Darley and Wm. Calloway which were sold at an outcry the 11th Instant, the Goods of Nathaniell Whetham sold at an outcry the 13th Instant, the moneyes for the proceed of the said goods is ordered to be brought into the Honourable Companyes Cash and advice thereof to be given to the Honourable Company in the Letter to them.

Upon examination, it appearing to the Councell that William Calloway deceased was indebted to Mr. Robert Douglas, Chyrurgeon of the *Eagle*, the summe of 282: rupees, which he lent to pay for four Chests of wine bought at Ballasore, for which wine Ralph Harwar, late Chyrurgeon of this Factory, owes to Wm. Calloway deceased the summe of 405: rupees, The Councell did therefore order the 282: rupees to be paid to Mr. Douglas upon account of Wm. Calloway deceased.

The Papers relateing to Wm. Calloway and Nathaniel Whetham deceased were delivered to Mr. Masters to carry up to the Fort St. George.

Ralph Harwar, late Chirurgeon of this Factory, haveing put in his petition to the Councell requesting that his sallary for the time that he served here [from the end of 1672 to 1676], which remaynes unpaid, might be now paid him, The Councell thought fitt to grant his request, and doe order that the same

[1] Sir Edward Turnor (or Turnour), 1617-76, was appointed Chief Baron of the Exchequer, 23rd May, 1671. See Hutchinson, *Notable Middle Templars*.

Sir Andrew Riccard was Governor of the East India Company 1660-62. He died on the 6th September, 1672, and was buried at St. Olave's, Hart Street, E.C. His monument is in the north aisle of that church.

[2] Carpenter's five years as writer expired on the 2nd June, 1674, and Byam's on the 19th August, 1676.

[3] These were the same securities as those given at his election as writer in 1670 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxvii., fol. 69).

be paid upon his produceing the account thereof, formerly made up and signed by the Cheife and Councell.

Upon the Councells arrivall at this place from Cassambazar, they found the Honourable Companyes business here impeded and molested by the Governour Melleekzinda [Malik Zindī], sonn of Melleeck Cossim [Malik Kāsim], he haveing refused the usuall present, and denyed to give any Dusticks or Passes for boates, stopt and seized some with goods and imprisoned the relations of the Companyes Bannian and Vaqueel [*baniya* and *vakīl*], which troubles have occasioned the Councells stay here longer then otherwise would have binn, they finding it requisite to compose and end the same before they left Hugly, that no future Lett or hindrance may be to the Companyes business at this season, when the speedy dispatch of their goods is of absolute necessity for the good of their affairs. In order whereunto, Mr. Clavell and Mr. Hervy went to the said Governour at his house, and many applications have binn since made, but nothing could prevaile upon his ill nature, his private demand being 500: rupees, and with less then that he would not be satisfied, which the Councell haveing severall times debated and considered, at last, out of necessity, for the good of the Companyes affairs, did condecend to present him five half peices of ordinary broad cloth, whereof foure for the Governour and one for his Duan [*dīwān*], besides the accustomary yearly presents, which five peices of cloth they were prevailed with to accept, and thereupon the Governour hath releast the embargoes [stoppages, prohibitions] and freed the persons he had in prison, and the accustomary present[s] will now be accepted, and therefore they are ordered to be given as usually.

And whereas, after the Governours refuseing to give passes to boates, there was some sent away without passes, whereof one Laden with bettlenutts by John Byam, which he, with others that he gott to his assistance and help, unadvisedly went to fetch away by force, of which action the Governour made great pretence to justifie his undue proceedings by refuseing passes and stopping of boates and goods. The Councell, haveing taken said action into consideration and the prejudice the Honourable Companyes affairs have suffered thereby, and

that others might take warning how they ingage in the like for the future, have amerced the said John Byam in the summe of one hundred rupees, to be paid into the Honourable Companyes Cash, being a third of the value of the 5: half peices of cloth, the extraordinary Present.

By reason of the late disaster befallen the Honourable Companyes sloopes and the other vessells fraughted hence with saltpeter by the stormes which happened in Ballasore Roade the 28th past, according to advices thence, soe that now there is great need of vessells to carry the saltpeter and other goods hence aboard the ships, It is therefore thought fitt that all, or the greatest part of the remaineing saltpeter be Laden on board of Boraes [*bhaṛ*, a lighter] (or boates of this Country) soe soone as possible that they may be dispatched hence upon the change of the moone.

A muster [sample] of Tincall [native borax] haveing binn shewed to the Councell, they thought fitt to bargaine for 130: mds[1] at 13: rupees per maund, bazar weight,[2] to pay one halfe in Quicksilver at 3½ rupees per seer, and the other halfe in ready money.

Ram Jebunn [Rām Jīwan], a braman of Santapore, haveing produced musters of Mullmulls and offered to furnish 800: peices of the same, *vizt.*, 300: peices of 32: covads long and two broad, at Rupees 5½ per peice; 500: peices of 32 covads long and two broad, at Rupees 4½ per peice; And in leiu thereof to take ⅔ in goods and ⅓ in money, the ⅔ in goods [to] be as followeth, *vizt.*, 3: peices ordinary broad cloth at rupees 4: per yard, The remainder of the ⅔ devided into equall parts, one part thereof in lead, at rupees 8½ per maund, and the other part in Quicksilver and Vermillion; The Quicksilver at rupees 3½ per seer, and The Vermillion at rupees 4: per seer. The Councell thought fitt to accept the same and contracted with him accordingly.

The Councell haveing sent for musters of severall sorts of

[1] The amount of *tinkāl* ordered by the Company in 1676 was 280 *man*.

[2] According to Bowrey, the weight of the Hugli *man* was 70 pounds at this period. Marshall, however, says it was 73 pounds. See *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 217, and footnote 3.

goods procurrable in and about Hugly, they thought fitt to make choice of severall sorts of them to send home by these ships for a tryall.[1]

The Councell being informed that the Mother of De Soito, the Portuguez (who hath lately put the Company to great charge and Trouble at Dacca upon an old pretence),[2] was a few dayes since gon to Dacca to gett into the Nabobs Mahall [*mahal*, seraglio] to renew her suit and thereby endeavour to reverse the Nabobs order of haveing that business determined in Ballasore, Thereupon, Letters were dispatched away to Dacca to mind them there to be watchfull of her designes. And alsoe orders were sent to Ballasore to value the horses[3] and send them away for Dacca, that the Present may not longer be detarded. And Samuell Hervy, who is appointed second to reside at Dacca, was ordered to goe hence thither, within fifteen dayes at farthest, and in the interim to gett together the remainder of the Present not yett sent to Dacca, which was appointed for the Nabob and his Duan in Consultation of the 22d: July last.[4] And 'tis [? not] thought convenient he should be there long before the Present, which hath binn soe often promised; and yett by reason they doe now expect the Horses, they could not be sooner sent after the raines, the wayes not being passable.

And whereas, in the Consultation of the 22d: July, The Present was limitted to 3000: rupees prime cost, it is now left to Mr. Hervy to endeavour what possibly he can to abate of the other perticulers in Consideration of the Horses, and that he doe not present more then two of the three Horses, if he can avoyd it, though all the three are sent, that there may not be a pretence of keeping the best and sending the worst.

Mr. Walter Clavell was desired to draw up Instructions to Mr. Hervy and Mr. Nedham for the management of the Honour-

[1] This was done in accordance with paragraph 49 of Master's Commission. See *ante*, vol. i., p. 216.

[2] A full account of the De Soito business follows the Consultation of 25th November.

[3] See *ante*, vol. i., Consultation of 14th October, p. 399.

[4] There is no copy of this Consultation extant.

able Companyes business at Dacca, and alsoe directions to Mr. Reade for the business in Hugly in the absence of the rest of the Councell.

Mr. Hervy representing to the Councell that the Companyes house in Dacca is very streight [confined] and not capable to receive and secure the Honourable Companyes goods, by reason of severall thatcht hovells within and round about the compound, which are very dangerous in respect of fire, which often happens in Dacca, The Councell did therefore order that brick buildings be forthwith erected to secure the Companyes goods, not exceeding one thousand rupees for this yeare, and that due account be kept of the Perticulers thereof.

November 24th.—The Dutch Directore [Verburg] sent Fensill[1] his second and others of their Councell to the Governour [Malik Zindī] to make a private offer for accomodating their differences with him, and Fensill goeing somewhat neare to the Governour to wisper him in the ear, the Governour was soe offended thereat, being his Ramazan or fasting moneth, now neare expired, which made him the more nice [fastidious], that he called him giddy [*gadhā*, an ass], and bid him keep farther off. Thereupon Fensell called him, the Governour, Bettychud [*betīchūt*], which the Governour returned to him againe.[2] Then Fensell, with the Dutchmen, rose up and went away. The Governour alsoe went into his chamber, but presently [immediately] sent after the Dutch, desireing them to returne back to him, which they refused to doe, but went to their Factory.

November 25th.—In the afternoon the Governour came to our house to give us a vissitt, staying not above halfe an houre. We gave him no other entertainement then Betle and Rosewater. He pretended great kindness, and made faire promises of the Continuance of his freindship. He is a very young man, about nineteen and twenty yeares old, and as ill look't as he is evill in his naturall inclination and disposition. He rode into the Factory upon an Elephant, and came in as much pomp as he could make.

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 327. In 1681 Fentsell is mentioned as 'Dutch provisional Director' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. iii.).

[2] The whole story is an extraordinary reflection on the manners of the time.

November 25th, Saturday Forenoone.—Att a Consultation,[1] Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ.; MR. WALTER CLAVELL; MR. EDWARD READE; MR. SAMUELL HERVY.

There being houses standing to and fro in Hugly, which are inhabited by Englishmen, some in the Companyes service, and some freemen, there being none of the freemen in Towne at present but John Norton, The Councell thought fitt to send for him and acquaint him with the Honourable Companyes late orders:—'That noe Englishmen, but such as are in the Companyes service, are to be permitted to reside in any part of India but only at Fort St. George or Madraspatam.' To which he exprest his willingness to obey, but haveing debts standing out, he desired some time to cleare himselfe of the Countrey, which the Councell did not think fitt to deny him at this time, being the first warneing.[2]

There being a spott of ground, part of the Compound of the Companyes Factory, which lyes conveniently neare the river side, it was thought fitt to repaire and enclose it, and to sett up Bungales [*banglā*, a one storied thatched house] or Hovells for a habitation for all such English in the Companyes service as belong to their sloopes and vessells (by name of the Bundar [*bandar*, quay, harbour]) as there is at Surratt, and those that now live out in houses of their owne, by degrees to be brought in within that Compound, and all others that shall come hereafter to live within the same, and to be allowed to build such accomodation as they shall desire, if they be marryed; and all persons soe liveing to be under the inspection of the Purser-marine, and to live under such orders as they shall receive from time to time from the Cheife and Councell.

[1] There is a duplicate copy of this Consultation in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. i.

[2] Early in 1677 Norton made common cause with Richard Moseley against the Company. For 'going to the Durbar and takeing out Dusticks to goe to Dacca and abuseing the Company and their servants' they were imprisoned in Balasor Factory in March, 1677. Malik Zindī made a raid on the factory, carried off Moseley and Norton, and kept them in confinement for eight months, hoping to extort a large sum from the English by threatening to refer the case to the Nawāb. Matters were eventually arranged by an appeal to Malik Kāsim, and the two men were given up on the 3rd November, 1677. 'Norton came deadly sick,' and died 'of a flux' four days later (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. i.).

And the old Factory[1] lyeing by the river side, being a very convenient place for the reception of the Honourable Companyes Saltpeter, Lead, and other gross and bulky Comodityes, That it is the Honourable Companyes Interest and advantage to keep it in repaire, and the banck well fenct from the encroachments of the Freshes [freshets, floods], and there to build some convenient place to lay up stores belonging to the sloopes and vessells. Wherefore it was thought fitt that the said repairs be put in execution before the next raines, the last Freshes haveing taken away great part of the Banck, and the building of a new warehouse (if this should wash downe) would be of great expence.

And by reason that the Cheife and Councell in the Bay will from henceforward reside in this Factory of Hugly, where there is a want of accomodations and necessary apartments for soe many married persons,[2] upon a Surveigh of the buildings, it was judged necessary to remove the cooke roome, it standing inconvenient and being covered with thatch was alsoe dangerous, and to build another with brick to secure the whole, and to sett up necessary apartments to make the Factory capable of accomodating four marryed persons of the Councell, and alsoe to make a Penthouse to preserve the house to the Southward; and which are wanting the most necessary, an office, a Councell Chamber, and a place for the Registers to be kept in, out of two of the five upper roomes, all which the Councell thought fitt to be done out of hand, and that it be managed with all frugallity, at present judging it may not exceed 1200: rupees, besides the usuall and necessary repairations of the Factory, which the late storme hath much dammaged, by blowing the thatch of the walls.

And there being many trees about the house, which shaded the ground and kept it moist, and besides have harboured vermine, they were ordered to be cut downe that the aire

[1] The 'old Factory' was abandoned, and the buildings found by Master erected in 1664-65. See Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 170 *et seq*.

[2] Seven years previously Bridges had urged the enlargement of Hugli Factory, which, 'though the most capatious . . . containes but seven lodging roomes besides the Cheif and seconds lodgings and the writeing office' (*O.C.*, No. 3344, Letter to Fort St. George, 11th September, 1669).

might have freer passage and the heat of the sunne keep the earth dry.

There being severall Merchants of this place that offered to buy Lead for ready money, The Councell ordered soe much should be delivered as they desired at[1] rupees per maund, expressing in the warehouse bookes the partyes names that buy it.

The orders and Instructions drawn up by Mr. Clavell for Mr. Reade etc. in Hugly and Mr. Hervy etc. in Dacca,[2] were Read and approved. A Letter to Cassambazar was also read and approved.

Mr. Samuell Hervy, his paper of the state of the business of De Soito, as he was ordered in Consultation October the fift last, was read and approved to be a true relation of that affair, and ordered to be sent to the Honourable Company by these ships.[3]

The usuall presents being now accepted by the severall Officers of this Towne and all business in a quiett and currant posture, It's resolved that Mr. Masters and Mr. Clavell, with their assistants and attendants, doe make all the hast convenient to Ballasore, in pursueance to the dispatch of the ships and other the Honourable Companyes affairs there.

The State and Relation of De Soito's Business, ordered by the Cheife and Councell to be drawne up by Samuell Hervy.

In the moneth of September, 1675, Pasquall De Soito, Sonn of Juan Gomer [Gomez] De Soito, former[ly] a Merchant of Hugly, came to Dacca to complaine to the Nabob of great injustice done his father by the English, who, on the yeare 1651 [January, 1652], tooke on Freight a great quantity of Cinnamon for his accompt, carried [it] to Persia on the Ship *May Flower*, there sold it in their Factory, and never since paid him more

[1] No amount is given in the original.

[2] See *ante*, Consultation of 23rd November.

[3] The 'State and Relation of De Soito's business,' which is among the collected papers at the end of Master's Diary, is placed after this Consultation.

then rupees 500: though the goods produced to the value of 6000: rupees.[1]

This was the Common complaint, though yett noe complaint had binn made to the Nabob. De Soito endeavoured first, ere he appeared publicquely in the Durbar, to make as many Freinds as was possible, in doeing which tw[o] monethes were elapsed. Mr. Robert Elwes then Cheife, and myselfe second in Dacca, useing all meanes to dive into the matter, were at last by some about him acquainted with his pretences and their ground, and gott a sight of some of his papers, among which was one that seemed more pertinent then the rest, that was written in Portuguez and signed by [Thomas] Billidge and William Blake,[2] wherein advice was given the said Juan Gomez De Soito, then in Hugly, that they had payd rupees 500: for his accompt to Domingo Gonsalvez in Ballasore.

About the 12: November, 1675, the said Pasquall de Soito complained to the Nabob in manner aforesaid, and the 14: D[to] Mr. Elwes and myselfe advised thereof to Mr. Walter Clavell etc. Councell, as appeares at large by th[at] our letter.[3]

The Hearing, Examination and conclusion of th[e] business was by the Nabob forthwith committed to his Duan, Ramundeloll [*dīwān*, Rāi Nanda Lāl], before whome severall dayes, many ho[urs] contests and arguments where (*sic*) made on both sides, wee indeavouring still to dismiss the business of that chargeable Durbar, and forbearing direct answers, urged that wee knew nothing of the truth thereof, requesting it might be sent to Ballasore and inquired into there, where wee knew our Freinds greater and power greater, and Durbar less. In the meane time, orders were desired and advices given of the said proceed[ings], as appeares by our Letter, November the 24th, 1675, and after the Death of Mr. Robert Elwes, which happened

[1] The *Mayflower* and another vessel, whose name does not appear, sailed from Balasor in January, 1652, under Henry Cherry, for Persia. Bad weather compelled the ships to put in for some months at Goa, and they did not reach Gombroon (Bandar Abbās) until the 11th November. Cherry died at Spahaun (Ispahan) on the 25th September, 1653, leaving his papers in a 'confused' state (*O.C.*, Nos. 2285, 2292, 2339).

[2] I have failed to trace this document.

[3] None of the letters mentioned by Hervy as having been written and received in connection with this case can now be found.

December the 4th following, by my letters dated December the 7th and 25th and January the 12th, 1675-6.

Mr. Walter Clavell about this time goeing to Fort St. George, did then, with the rest in Councell, declare Mr. Mathias Vincent Cheife till further orders, to whome thence forward, till Mr. Clavells returne,[1] I advised all passages of the Honourable Companyes business in Dacca.

The 22d January, 1675-6, Mr. Vincent etc. sent their Gennerall, to which February the first I replyed. The following 28th January Mr. Vincent etc. orders came concerning De Soitos business, To which February the 9th following I made answer, at which time De Soitos was silent, refused to take the ordered Phyrwanna [*parwāna*], but haveing made large promises to the Duans Secretary if his suite was not dismissed, and likewise by meanes of Nicola a [de] Paiva, a Portuguez, who farmes the Nabobs customes, imploring Raynundelolls favour, with his premission adressed himselfe to the Nabob againe, Pettitioning him that the Cozzee [*ḳāẕī*, judge] might heare and determine his suite, and that he be not ordered to goe to Ballasore, where through our Potency he has small hopes of justice. The Nabob then granted his Pettition. All which I advised by letter the 17th February, 1675-6.

Finding myselfe thus frustrate in a matter that looked promising but just before, I was not long learning the occasion thereof, which was the Duans craft, who seeing us besett with powerfull and resolute enemyes with pretence enough to peruse [? pursue] a Complaint, *vizt.*, a debt acknowledged by the English and part thereof paid, now resolves to fish something out of these our troubles, and therefore demands a Piscash [*peshkash*, obligatory gift] of us, and, to shew he was in earnest, stoped three boates of the Honourable Companyes Brimstone and one with treasure at the custome house, as by said letter appeares, and my severall of the 25: February to Mr. Vincent etc. and Mr. Reade etc.

I did what possible I could to procure their discharge, and effected the same some time after with small expence to the

[1] Clavell remained at Fort St. George until March, 1676, when he returned to Bengal, accompanied by Major Puckle.

Duans Mussuddies [*mutaṣaddī*, accountant] as after is advised; but thus much however was enough to lett us know what the Duan expected, and then, in Defence of De Soitos business, I applyed myselfe to the Cozzee, who upon expectation to be gratified by me, ordered him to produce his originall papers whereupon he grounded his demands.

The papers wrote in Portuguez were then produced, of which I gott coppyes before the Cozzee, and are the same that goe herewith, No. 1. to 4:,[1] at which time, according to [Mr.] Vincents etc. orders, of January the 28th, 1675-6, I laid the stress of the matter on Isaacson's being or not being our Cheife in Ballasore,[2] and accordingly Wacka [*waḳā'a*, news] or testimonyes thereof was there signed by us both, and streightwayes I urged all possible speed to be made with Mahazar [*mahẓar*, attested document] or Certificates from Hugly and Ballasore, by which it might appeare that noe such person as Isaackson had ever binn Cheife, all which at large appeares in my letter, dated February the 19th and 25th, and March the 5th to Mr. Edward Reade etc. in Hugly.

About the 16th March arrives a Mahazar from Hugly, but of little use, because not attested by more then one Mussellman [*musalmān*], as appeares by mine of the 18th ditto to Mr. Reade etc. And now De Soitos produces for himselfe two wittnesses for to sweare that Isaackson was our Cheife, the one a Portuguez, the other a Mogull; soe that hereby I perceived that De Soito had made great Interest with the Cozzee, and feared what before was reported, that a large summe of money was promised him on the recovery of this his demand. Therefore, for reasons urged in my [letters of] 18th and 23rd of March to Mr. Vincent etc., I proposed the sending the wittnesses in person to confront his, *viva voce*.

About this time came the Ballasore Mahazar, which, though not without a flaw which gave matter of trouble and dispute, was much better then the former, as being attested by the Shabunder [*shāh-bandar*, harbour master] and other Mussellmen,

[1] See *infra* for the copies.

[2] William Isaacson was the first of the Company's chaplains at Fort St. George. There is no proof existing of his holding any official appointment at Balasor. See Penny, *The Church in Madras*, pp. 20-33, 37, 38, 661.

besides divers creditable Hindue Merchants; yett, by reason of the Cozzee['s] carriadge, it was then feared that wee were like to receive little benifitt thereby, as by my [letter of] 27th March to Mr. Reade etc.

But, shortly after, plainly perceiveing that the Cozzee resolved to give sentence in De Soitos favour, I attempted to bring the Cheife wittnesses to a recantation, which I knew the only meanes likely to put a stop to his career, and at last became successfull therein, as by my advices Aprill the 5th, 1676, to Mr. Vincent, and Aprill the 10th, to Mr. Reade etc. Notwithstanding all with [? which], the Cozzee was soe fix[ed] to his resolution and promises made the Fringee [*farangī*, Indian-born Portuguese], and, as I heard, did privately soe instruct and advise them, that then I feared, and in said letter wrote, that our Extreame and only remedy would be to buy justice of the Nabob himselfe.

De Soito, after this Slurr, sought out for another falce witnesse, who was procured. As much of which as I then could informe myselfe off was advised Mr. Clavell etc. Aprill the 21st, 1676.

But now the Designe was laid Deeper then ever, for De Soito and his instruments had gott together divers Mogulls and others, who were all claimers of considerable adventures in the aforementioned ship that voyage,[1] many of whome as I afterwards learned he privately brought to the Cozzee, who, with large promises wrought soe with him, that by a new stratagem of proposeing a Composition, he indeavoured to render us equally answerable to all pretenders, which, as farr as I then understood, was advised Mr. Vincent etc. Aprill the 25th. But my feare of the ill consequences that might attend compounding the business was such, and my doubts which way was best to apply myselfe for putting an end to this perplexity soe many, that, in said letter, I then declared I should ingage in noe farther charge and expence without positive and ample orders thereof from the Cheife etc., soe that, till answer of the said

[1] That the cargo of the *Mayflower*, under Henry Cherry, consisted chiefly of goods belonging to 'private traders' is shown by a letter from Surat to Persia, dated 4th October, 1652 (*O.C.*, No. 2285).

letter came, I stirred little, only advised in what posture the matter was, by letter dated May 10th to Mr. Clavell etc. Councell, and confirmed the same by another, May 22th, 1676.

The 31: of May I received a Gennerall from Mr. Clavell etc. Councell in Ballasore, dated the 15th of said moneth, impowering me fully to act in De Soito's business as by said letter appeares, wherein I was not stinted to any summe, neither was directed to any perticuler way or meanes other then my owne knowledge of circumstances led and instructed me; so it was there advised as their oppinions that noe money was to be paid De Soito, though the charge otherwise should be extraordinary. In persueance of which orders, I began to deale with the Cozzee and offered him by degrees up to Rupees 600: to send the matter to Ballasore, and would have consented to anything more that he should have demanded, rather then not speed in my desires, well perceiveing that it lay in his power to represent the business as he pleased, and if to our disadvantage, the Nabobs order thereupon was to bee dreaded.

But nothing I could doe prevailed with him, haveing cherished soe large hopes of gaine from De Soito, the present Plantife, and the other Mogulls etc., who were afterwards to complaine against us; soe that speedyly the cause was brought to a hearing before the Nabob, where the Cozzee urged the matter depended on Isaacksons being or not being our Cheife, and that he was our Cheife De Soito hath proved by wittnesses, amplifieing it by divers aggre[v]ating circumstances, as that he was a poore man, and the English rich and powerfull, and had kept him out of his money many yeares; that he had proved by severall papers his adventure was sent in our ship and sold in Persia, and therefore 500: rupees as part thereof had binn paid him, neither did wee deny the same.

To which our Vackeel replyed that, whether rich or poore, wee were accountable only for our owne debts and alwayes paid them without contest; that the Company had never received his goods, nor paid him any money, nor was Isaackson our Cheife at any time, as by Mahazars then produced did appeare.

But the Cozzee, very resolute and violent against us, began

to insinuate to the Nabob that he might doe as he pleased, but where positive wittnesses were produced as here, negative Mahazars import nothing according to Sherah [*sharā*] or the law of Mahomet; whereupon the Nabob ordered our Vackeel to consent to the payment of the money as the Cozzee had judged, which, according to his instructions in such case given by me, did indeavour to wave by milder expressions any positive promise or reply, till, often pressed thereto by the Nabob, he plainly answered that wee lived and traded in his Countrey by his favour, and that our Factoryes, Persons, and Estates were in his power, but we could never consent to the payment of what was unjustly demanded of us. Whereupon the Vackeel was much beaten and disgracefully used by the Nabobs order, and thrust out of his pretence [? presence] by command that the money adjudged De Soito by the Cozzee should speed'ly be paid, which was rupees 5300:

When the Vackeel had brought this unhappy news, I began to consider and take advice which way possible to avoide the storme, which threatned not only the payment of this, but likewise all other demands on foot which would forthwith be made and pretended due by falce wittnesses, of whome there is noe want in Dacca, perticulerly two more considerable which were rupees 36000:. And, well considering the double necessity I was under of doeing the best for the Honourable Companyes Interest and observing the orders given in this case by the Cheife and Councell, I concluded the easiest and best way left was, in case of necessity, rather to bribe the Nabob and other great persons neare him, whereby he and they were like to be oblidged, then to incurr his displeasure by a stiff but unavaileiable obstinacy, to the hazzard of the safety of our persons and the Honourable Companyes Estate in Dacca and every where elce within his dominions. But before I determined whome to address to first, I thought it needfull to goe to the Durbarr myselfe, hopeing to receive some more just and reasonable sentence from the Nabob upon a second reinforcement of the equity of our cause, and accordingly I did, takeing with [me] James Price, sent to Dacca about this business and then newly arrived, but found alsoe [? all the] passages soe block't up by De

Soito's large promises to all, that my access to the Nabobs Ranga Mahall [*rangmahal*, reception-room], where he is usually seen Publickely, was with great difficulty, and there all persons in office soe prejudiced, and the Nabob himselfe soe misinformed, that imediately upon mention of that business, the Nabob permitted not any deffence to be made on our sides, but sayd it was a Concluded business, and asked why the money was not paid, and forthwith did a second time order the same, and my person to be committed to the Catwall [*koṭwāl*, police] and other ministers of justice for execution thereof.

Under which disgrace and restraint I thought it fitt to put in practice what before I designed, and haveing first dealt with the Catwall and Ameen [*amīn*, judge] I proceeded to Secure the Mahall [palace] Interest, by meanes of one of the Eunuchs of the Nabobs Treasury (rupees 2000:), in which Mellick Cossim [Malik Kāsim], then in Dacca, much befreinded us, and then addressed to the Hakem [*ḥakīm*, physician], Munshy [*munshī*, secretary], Arzbeague [*'arẓbegī*, usher], and the other inferiour officers, and accompts of all which charges goes herewith.

By which meanes, to the admiration of all that heard it, the Nabobs order was reversed, and promise made us to have the matter examined and concluded in Ballasore, according as we have [? had] desired, advice whereof in gennerall was given by myselfe and Mr. Fitch Needham June the 17th, 1676, and [to] the end that De Soito might have noe meanes left nor Councell given from the Cozzee and his officers, they were likewise presented, and of our enemyes made our Freinds, as by our letter dated June 19: 1676.

In Pursueance of an order of Consultation of the 5th October last, this state and relation of De Soito's affaire was drawne up and presented the Councell In Hugly the 25th November, 1676, *per* me, SAMUELL HERVY.

Accompt of Charges upon De Soito's Business at Dacca, June, 1676.

A perticuler accompt of the charges of presenting the Nabob and divers other officers and great Persons, to procure his order to be reversed, after it had binn given twice for the payment of De Soito's demands, and that Samuell Hervy was committed to custody till Execution thereof.

Broadcloth Ordinary Presents, *vizt.*,

yards		
5:	To Atcharah [Achraj], Kings Munshy [*munshī*].	
10:	To Bagoandas, Muttsudie [Bhagwāndās, *mutaṣaddī*, clerk].	
10:	To Sybram, Muttsudie [Shivrām, *mutaṣaddī*].	
5:	To Mahamood a Shroof [Mahmūd Ashraf], Rang Mahall Mirda [*rangmahal mīrdah*, a sergeant in the hall of audience].	
19½	To Raymumdelolls [Rāi Nanda Lāl] Porters, Chubdaars [*chobdār*, macebearer] etc. for admission at all times to him.	
49½	Estimated in Rupees 3: per yard - - -	148: 8:

Scarlett Presented, *vizt.*,

yards		
3¼	To [the] Meiz Tozuck [*mīr tusak*, master of the ceremonies] of the Nabobs Rang Mahall [*rangmahal*, hall of audience].	
3½	To Sybram, Muttsudie, aforesaid.	
6¾	Estimated in Rupees 8: per yard - - -	54:

Fine Green Presented, *vizt.*,

yards		
2:	To [the] Meiz Tosuck aforesaid, estimated 8: Rup: - - - - - - - -	16:
	Carried forward - -	218: 8:

Brought forward - -		218: 8:
Cash, *Vizt.*,		
Paid into the Nabobs Treasury - -	2000:	
Batta of [exchange on] Ditto money and other usuall charges - -	30:	
To Mellick Cossim [Malik Kāsim] -	500:	
To the Nabobs wife, paid in her Mahall [palace] - - - - -	2000:	
To the Eunuch that procured that Interest - - - - -	200:	
To Bussurg Omeed Chaan [Buzurg Umed Khān], the Nabobs Son -	1000:	
To Ditto Duan [*dīwān*, steward] for access and acceptance - - -	200:	
To the Cattwall [*koṭwāl*] and Ameen [*amīn*] of the Citty [*i.e.*, chief police and civil officials] - - - -	600:	
To the Nabobs Jassoalls [? *jaswāl*, body-guard][1] - - - - - -	100:	
To Acharash Munshy [Achraj, *munshī*] our Freind to the Ray: [Rāi Nanda Lāl] - - - - - -	300:	
To Hackim Mahmood Hossim [*ḥakīm* Mahmūd Hussain] - - -	500:	
To Ditto Petesdutt [? for Peles (=Balīs) Datt] - - - -	200:	
To Gourdasse [Gaurdās], the Nabobs Arzbeague [*'arẕbegī*] - - -	500:	
To Bagoandas, Muttsudie [Bhagwāndās, *mutaṣaddī*] - - -	50:	
Wine 2: pottles of Canary to M[alik] Cossim [Kāsim] - - - -	6: 8:	
Carried forward - -	8186: 8:	
Carried forward - -		218: 8:

[1] *Jaswāl* is not in the dictionaries, but Persian *juṣṣa*, the body, has been corrupted in Hindustanī into *justa*, power, strength.

Brought forward - -		218: 8:
Brought forward - -	8186: 8:	
Ditto to divers Nabobs rayes [*rāi*, officer] and Chubdaars - - -	20:	
To the Cozzee [*kāẕī*] and his Mushrife [*mushrif*, accountant] - - -	600:	
To Chubdaars and Mirdaars [*mīrdāh*, sergeant, petty officer] of the Durbar [Court] - - - - -	150:	8911: 8:
		9130:[1]

Coppy of the Portuguez Papers Relateing to De Soito's Business.

No. 1.

The Indorcements. Coppy of Mr. Henry Cherries obligation to Joan Gomez De Soito. Dated the 28th December, 1651.

Por este por my a Sinado comfeco En Henrique Chare Ser Verdade embarcar João Gomez de Soito Portug[s]: morador neste Bandell pesolimpo Xahabad vinte maos de canella, maos d'este Bandell pesolimpo som estiva ne pataxo mayo flor deq: he Senhore O Mestre Bridgman Evemq: non por Capitão equall com offavour de Dseste Presente moncão de Janeiro de 1652: fas embora Viagem pera a Persia Porto de Comarão aquall canelha vay ida por vinda correndo a risco do ditto Senho João Gomez de Soutto do ditto barccat he tornar a este gate de Ugulim ema entregow pa tha benificiar eo procedido trarey conforme sua sembrance compontualidade comoq fosse fatomen edella des contrarey os fretes a oito tangas cada mão depezolimpo edes contrarey mas a respondencia q' montarem osditos fretes a Resão decorente edons por centa como dens Melevarão port de Comorão eisto Semdindanem em baracão nen hum eportudo ŏã Sinadito passar navardade the dey este pera sua gaurda eminiha lembranca feito neste Bandell de Xahabad oje 28th de Decembro de 1651: annes. Hen: Cherry.

[1] The additions are incorrect. The total amounts are 8956: 8: and 9174: 8:.

(*Translation.*)

By this signed by me I Henrique Chare [Henry Cherry] acknowledge it to be the truth that João Gomez de Soito, Portuguese resident in this bandel[1] of Xahabad [Shāhābād], has embarked from this bandel twenty *mãos* [maunds] of cinnamon net weight without stowage in the pinnace *Mayo Flor* [*Mayflower*], the owner of which is Master Bridgman,[2] and in which I am going as captain, and which with the favor of God this present monsoon of January 1652 is duly making a voyage to Persia to the port of Comarão [Gombroon], the which cinnamon goes to go and return, running at the risk of the said Senhor João Gomez de Soutto in the said vessel until she returns to this gate [*ghāt*, landing-place] of Ugolim [Hugli], and he intrusted it to me to employ it for his benefit, and the proceed I shall bring back in conformity with his memorandum with punctuality as if it were my property, and from it I shall deduct the freightage at eight tangas[3] for each *mão* of net weight, and shall deduct besides the respondentia that the said freightage shall amount to, at the rate of forty-two per cent. when God shall bring me to the port of Comorão, and this without any doubt or ambiguity, and in order that all the abovesaid be carried out in truth, I have given him this for his keeping and my reminder. *Done in this bandel of Xahabad today*, 28th *December*, 1651. HEN: CHERRY.[4]

No. 2.

A Portuguez Testimony for Manoell Gomez de Soito, 1653.[5]

Eu Gasper De Breu Cazada emorador neste Bandell de Xahabad fuy o anno de 51: embarcado nobrarco q' foy pera a Persia emq' foy per Capitão Henriqui Cherry de q' ere Sehora ce metre Gabriell Boughton e Bridgman edespoise deto marmos cochinn egoa fomez a Persia cla vendeo o ditto Henriqui Cherry a cannella de Senhor João Gomez de Soito per minto bom precoe a mão de lapor corenta e Sinco abassees ebota hue mão daquy la' des maos algua couza mais equando Eu vim commune

[1] Bandel, the ancient settlement of the Portuguese, a mile above the town of Hugli, was granted to them in 1633. See the *Imperial Gazetteer of India*, new edition, *s.v.* Hooghly.

[2] James Bridgeman was Chief in the Bay of Bengal, 1650-53. See Wilson, *Early Annals of Bengal*, vol. i., p. 381.

[3] The *tanga* at this date was worth about 6d. See the *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xxvi., p. 235 *et seq.*, and Yule, *Hobson-Jobson*, *s.v.* Tanga.

[4] I am indebted to the late Mr. Donald Ferguson for this and the following translations of the Portuguese papers connected with De Soito's case.

[5] There is another copy of this 'Testimony' among the *India Office Records*, catalogued as *O.C.*, No. 2341. It contains even more copyist's errors than the version preserved by Master.

fato edenimhas partes ficava odito Henriqui Cherry na feitoria m^to: doente eja estava pagodas fretes aoitotgas por mão eda respondencea des fretes a corenta edons per Cento edos dereitos ades per Cento Eu não trouxe este deinhero per mão levar or dun de Senhor João Gomez de Soutta [equando Cheguey a Piple onde estave odito Snõr Jaos Gomes de Soutto][1] me perguntau de sua canella q' tho desse por escrito por morte ou vida ejuro aos Sanctos Evang^es: que heste hea verdade de q' sey de esta Cannell do ditto Senhor João Gomez de Soutta esemlevara orden do ditto trouxera o Sen deinherio a Sim como trouxe o men edeontras partes Pzestade declaro ein Piply oje primerio de outoubre de 1653 annes. GASPER DE BREU.

Certifico en Antonio Gli de Brito Sabalião publico das notas per sua mag^e meste Bandell de nessa Snor'a de Gadulpe de Xahabad em como Osinall a Simaq' dis Gasper da Breu Ser o ditto Gasper da Breu porg^to: me justifiquie como dito Gasper da Breu Ser odito Sinal Seu emsfe doque passey a prezente per me Sinada a demen publico Sinalq' tal he come Se Seque oje 3 de outoubre 1657 annos pagon d' esta Mayatg^a.[2]

(*Translation.*)

I Gaspar de Breu [de Abreu], *casado* and resident in this bandel of Xahabad, went in the year [16]51 [1652] in the ship that went to Persia, in which went as Captain Henrique Cherry, of which the owner and master were Gabriell Boughton[3] and Bridgman ; and after we called at Cochim and Goa we went to Persia, and there the said Henrique Cherry sold the cinnamon of Senhor João Gomez de Soito at a very good price, and the *mão* thereof at forty-five abassis,[4] and a *mão* here somewhat exceeds ten *mãos* there.[5] And when I came with

---

[1] The words in brackets have been supplied from *O.C.*, No. 2341.

[2] The other copy, *O.C.*, No. 2341, adds: 'Vera Copia—written and examined per John Threder and Samuell Anthony.'

[3] If Gaspar de Breu can be relied on, this statement proves that Boughton was alive in January, 1652, and is, so far, the latest mention of him (see Wilson, *Early Annals of Bengal*, vol. i., p. 27, n. 2). Boughton died before August, 1653. See *O.C.*, No. 2336.

[4] The *abāsī* was worth 1s. 4d. at this period. See Fryer, *A New Account of East India and Persia*, ed. 1698, p. 211.

[5] Fryer, *op. cit.*, *loc. cit.*, has: '1 Maund Tabriz is nearest 6½*l.* ; 5 Maunds Tabriz is 33*l.*' Reckoning the Hugli maund at 70 pounds, the statement in the text is correct. See *infra*, where the maund of Persia is reckoned at 6 pounds only, and the Bengal maund at 64 pounds, which is almost the same proportion.

my goods and those of my partners, the said Henrique Cherry remained in the factory very ill, and the freightage had already been paid at eight tangas [rupees] per *mão*, and the respondentia of the freightage at forty-two per cent., and the [customs] dues at ten per cent. ; and I did not bring the money, on account of not having an order from Senhor João Gomez de Soutto. And when I arrived at Piple, where was the said Senhor João Gomes de Soutto, he asked me regarding his cinnamon, [and requested] that I should give it him in writing, for life or death. And I swear on the holy gospels that this is the truth of what I know of this cinnamon of Senhor João Gomez de Soutto, and without having the order of the said [senhor] I brought his money just as I brought mine and that of other parties. *I made this deposition in Piply today the first of October*, 1653. GASPER DE BREU.

I Antonio Gonsalvez [?] de Brito, notary public of deeds for his majesty in this bandel of Nossa Senhora de Guadelupe of Xahabad, certify that the signature above that says 'Gaspar de Breu' is that of the said Gaspar de Breu, inasmuch as I assured myself that the said Gaspar de Breu was his signature. In faith of what I have enacted at present signed by me with my public signature, which is as follows.

Today, 3*rd October*, 1657.

He paid for this half a tanga.

No. 3.

A Dutch (sic) attestation for Manoell de Soito for the weight of Bengal in proportion to the weight of Persia, 1657.

Certifico En Benjamen Yagre Serverdade responder hua mãt. de Bengall na Persia des mãos equatro arates per q' amão de Bengall tem Secenta equarto arates camao de Persia he de seis arates isto lebomes pelles Mercadoress que la Temess por Vezes mandar e por Verdade a Sineyme nesse Xahabad Oje 1. de outoubre. BENJAMENY AGRA.

(*Translation.*)

I Benjamin Yagre certify it to be true that a *mão* of Bengall corresponds in Persia to ten *mãos* and four *arates* [*arratei*, pound], because the *mão* of Bengall has sixty-four *arates* and the *mão* of Persia is of six *arates*. This we know from the merchants whom we have sent there at times. And in truth [thereof] I have signed in this Xahabad today 1st October. BENJAMENY AGRA.

No. 4.

Coppy of Mr. Isaacksons Letter to João Gomez de Soito, 1657.[1]

SENHOR JOÃO GOMEZ DE SOUTTA,

Estimarey avista destas regras goze V. M. perfeita Saude a companhade de todes osbens Spirituais Corporais com todos as boas fortunas paramesz Mrs. P, cando a que tempo sempre prompta eo mandar e Servicode V.M.

Tive porneticia encomo V.M. escrevero a qui minitas Vozes Sobre hua emcomenda q' V.M. mandar de canneela pom Mr. Chari pera a Persia, como a tha agora nao Sebemes mentemes visto as contas Sobrisco tem escreto o prezedente de Madraspatão te ja escrito mintas Cartas a Surate Eontras partes etambem pera Inglatera pera averam demandar as ditas contas ainda nao chegerão porem como Sebemos de certo em como levaro ponco ominto offatto de V.M. Seja V M Servide Dea Seitar por ementes quinentas lg^{as}: pordar algum modo de satisfacõ a V M isso se intende largando V M aesses Senhores q' estas reprezadoes nesse Ugulem p^{e}. que elles possão hira Madraspataõ der contas desta couzas ao prezedente q' então vistas as contas q' he forsa q' hande vir pode rão dar satisfacão domais restante q' ficarem de vendo a V M esendo V M deste paracer made largar eo Mestre Estivens Eos mais Senhores q' names mahora the darão la estas quinestas Rupias E En Sonde parecer q' tendo V M aesses Senhores la Retuda não fas nem fara nem hum negocia assim que thedigo que he bom Conselho Ecomo de presente Senão offerece ontra Couza Deus g^{e} a pessoa V M por largos annos como dezeja Ballaçor 23d de Novembro de 1657 annos, *Amigo de V M*, WILL: ISAACSON. *Transcribed by* Richard Browne.[2]

[1] There is another copy of this letter in the *India Office Records, O.C.*, No. 2640. The numerous slight discrepancies between the two versions are, no doubt, attributable to the ignorance of the copyists.

[2] *O.C.*, No. 2640, substitutes for this note: 'Vera Copia, written and examined per John Threder, Samuell Anthony.'

(*Translation.*)

Senhor João Gomez de Soutto,

I shall be glad if at the sight of these lines you are enjoying perfect health accompanied by all blessings spiritual and corporeal with all good fortune in order to do me favours, I continuing at this time always ready for your command and service.

It was brought to my notice that you had written to this place many times regarding a parcel of cinnamon that you sent by Mr. Chari to Persia. As up to the present we neither know nor have seen the accounts connected therewith, [I] have written to the president of Madraspatão. I have already written many letters to Surate and other parts, and likewise to England, in order that they may send the said accounts, [but] they have not yet arrived. However, as we know for certain that he carried, either little or much, your goods, will you be pleased to accept meanwhile five hundred tangas, to give you some measure of satisfaction: it being understood with this that you release those gentlemen who are detained there in Ugolim, in order that they may go to Madraspatão to give an account of these matters to the president, so that, having then seen the accounts, which must assuredly come, they will be able to give satisfaction for the remainder that they are owing to you. If you are agreeable to this, order the release of Master Estivens [Stevenson?[1]] and the other gentlemen, who in the same hour will there give you these five hundred rupees. And I am of the opinion that while you detain those gentlemen there, no business is done or will be done ; so that what I say to you is good counsel. And as at present nothing else offers, God guard your person for many years as you desire. &c. Your friend, WILL: ISAACSON.[2] *Ballaçor*, 23 *November*, 1657.

THE DIARY (*continued*).

November 27th.—Letters were received from Pattana adviseing that there was 1800: maunds Turmerick and about 400: maunds Tincall there bought and upon dispatch thence, which was all could be expected from them this year.

This Day arrived 18: Bales of Cossaes [*khāṣṣa*] and Mullmulls [*malmal*] from Dacca.

The Ketch *Arrivall* came up from Ballasore, where she had binn new masted and rigged since the storme.

[1] This was probably Thomas Stevenson, who, with William Taylor and Timothy Cartwright, was sent to Bengal in 1656-57.

[2] There is no further evidence as to Isaacson's employment in Bengal, or any explanation of his assumption of civil authority. In January, 1658, he was at Fort St. George, and is styled ' Minister ' (*O.C.*, No. 2643).

This night Mr. Clavell left Hugly, and with his wife etc.[1] went in the Dutch great Bugerow [*bajrā*] or Pleasure boate downe the river to Kindoa[2] intending to goe thence by land to Ballasore.

November 28th.—This day the Ketch *Arrivall* was unladen of the Lead and stone, and alsoe a great parcell of Iron, Bundells of Cair [rope of cocoa-nut fibre] and bale goods, which were put on board her by the Governour of Ballasore, for account of the Governour at Hugly, which upon inquirey I found to be accustomary and not to be avoided now both these places are governed by one person,[3] though it is of great hindrance to the dispatch of the Companyes business at this season.

November 29th.—This morneing the *Ganges* Ketch came up from Ballasore, where she alsoe hath binn new masted and rigged since the storme.

The Governour sent for the Companyes Vacqueel to day and demanded the three thousand rupees, the usuall extorted present, to be imediatly paid, and upon the Vacqueels answering that there was a bill lately given to pay it the 25th December as [u]sually, The Governour ordered that he should be kept in durance untill it was paid, pretending the Nabob had sent an ameine [*amīn*, official collector] to gather in all his treasure and send it to Dacca, and therefore he could not stay.

About 8: a Clock this night I left Hugly and imbarqued on the *Arrivall* toward Ballasore.

Since the last disgust between the Governour and the Dutch (which the latter take as a high affront) their business lyes still, and I was informed that their Admirall Wiltfang with four or five of their great ships will stay here untill the arrivall of the Japan fleet, expected in February or March next. It is observed that their trade is much decayed in this place of late yeares, their great and best ships being laden hence for the

[1] This was Clavell's second wife Martha, the sister-in-law of Edward Littleton. The 'etc.' probably includes their young son Edward.

[2] Kindoa, or Kendoa, is not marked on either Heron's or Bowrey's Chart of the Hugli. It was on the western shore of the river, opposite Saugor Island. Yule thinks it probable that it is identical with Kontai. See *Hedges' Diary*, vol. iii., p. 207.

[3] *Viz.*, Malik Kāsim, whose son Malik Zindī represented him at Hugli.

most part with rice and provissions, and not one fourth part of the silk and other goods which they formerly carried out of this Country. And at Cassambazar they are usually indebted to their Merchants from two to four Lack of rupees, which was not soe formerly.

From Hugly boates may and sometimes doe goe to Agra.

November 30.—About nine a Clock this morenening (*sic*) wee past by Chanock,[1] and about noone overtook the eight Boraes [*bhaṛ*, lighter] that two dayes since we sent from Hugly laden with saltpeter, and about two a Clock wee came to anchor at Tanna [Thāna], the tide being spent and the wind not favourable.

Tannay is distant from Hugly about 40: miles by water and twenty miles by land. There stands an old Fort of mud walls, which was built to prevent the incursion of the Arracaners,[2] for it seemes, about ten or twelve yeares since, they were soe bold that none durst inhabit lower downe the river then this place, The Arracanners usually takeing the People off the shoare to sell them at Pipley [Pipli].

December 1st.—The morneing tide wee gott out of Hugly river into the great river,[3] and found the soundings to be from three to thirteen fathoms, gradually Deepening.

December 2d.—Wee sailed by Kedgeree [Khijirī] and the Island of Ingerley [Hijili], leaving the ile of Cockes and the Arracan shoare on our Larboard side to the East. At Ingerley is a Fort that was built by one Captaine Dudson, who came out in Squire Curteins service, and lost his ship in Ballasore River, then served the Moores.[4]

[1] Chānak, the modern Barrackpore. See Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. ii., p. 99.

[2] See Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 212.

[3] The term 'Hugli River' was restricted at this period to the river as far as its confluence with the Rupnarain, opposite Hugli Point. See Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. iii., p. 205.

[4] Dudson should probably be Durson or Durston, who came out to India, in command of the *Loyalty*, in 1649, in company with the *Fleece* and *Aleppo Merchant*. In January, 1650, Durson was at Goa, and at variance with his men. Robert Winchester, 'his Minister or Chapline,' who afterwards replaced Isaacson at Fort St. George, left Durson on account of his 'familleratie with witches and Sorcerrers,' and repaired to Surat. In April, 1650, it was reported that Durson was imprisoned near Carwar for 'paying out of false pagodaes,' was most 'unmercifully Dealt withall,' and was in danger of his life. He is next heard of in Bengal in 1656,

December 3d, Sunday.—Wee lay upon the sands called the Braces all this day, haveing small winds and very smooth Sea.

December 4th.—About noone wee came to anchor in Ballasore Roade, and this night the *Arrivall* halled aboard the *Eagle* and there delivered her Ladeing.

December 5th.—Haveing dispatcht the *Arrivall* back to Hugly, and directed Richard Trenchfield, who was sent from Ballasore, how to distribute the Saltpeter now comeing from Hugly aboard the ships in equall proportion according to their Tonnage, I went ashoare with the Commanders, who gave me the respect of their guns at this time, and alsoe yesterday at my comeing into the roade. Landing at the Point of sand at the rivers mouth, there mett me Mr. Clavell etc. Factory, Mirza Woolla [Mīrzā Walī], the Governour of Ballasore,[1] Severall Merchants of the Towne, Vankewell Chiefe of the Dutch, and Witbert the Chiefe of the Danes. From thence wee went to Ballasore by land in Pallankeens, The Governour accompanying us to our Factory.

December 6th.—There was three Englishmen who left the Dutch service in their ships at Hugly, and came to mee for protection, whom I brought downe in the *Arrivall*, and they, without my knowledge, had left her and were come ashoare; whereupon, finding them inclined to ramble, I secured them in the Factory to send them home by the ships.

December 8.—Letters were received from Hugly and Dacca. From [Hugly] they advise that all the Companyes goods, at that time ready there, were sent away, except 362: baggs of Saltpeter and a Little cloth. From Dacca they advised that

---

and in that year accompanied Waldegrave, the Company's Agent at Balasor, in his overland journey from Bengal to 'Verasheroon.' He must afterwards have returned to Bengal, for in a letter to Balasor of 11th September, 1658, the Council at Fort St. George wrote: 'The Company would have all the English which serve them not returned home, But how canne you bee ridd of Captain Durson and others there wee know not. Sure wee are twould be well if Such straglers could be reduced, who have too much already perplexed the Late Companies affaires.' In March, 1659, Durson was at Hijili, and in June he was 'dayley expected' at Balasor. After this date he disappears from the Records. See *O.C.*, Nos. 2121, 2147, 2156, 2238, 2579, 2728, 2772.

[1] This individual was probably subordinate to Malik Kāsim, who governed both Hugli and Ballasore.

the Nabob had confiscated a Dutch ship Laden with Pepper and Copper that went to trade up the river to Chittegom [Chittagong], and threatned to cut off the Skippers head. It's sayd the ship and goods belongs to a Freeman of Batavia.

December 9th.—This evening Mr. Clavell, Mr. Bugden and myself visited Mirza Wollee [Mīrzā Walī], the Governour of the Towne, who treated us very Curteously. Hee is a Merchant, and his Father was a great friend to the English, and lost about 30: or 40: thousand rupees in that ship which Henry Cherry was Master of that went from Bengala to Persia anno 1651 [1652].

This night Mr. Marshall arrived from Cassambazar.[1]

December 11.—Mr. Clavells three Persian Horses were sent hence toward Dacca, one valued at 900: one at 1200: and the other at 1400: Rupees.

The Governour invited us to a feast, but we excused goeing, whereupon he sent his victualls to the Factory.

December 12.—This day received a Letter from Dacca;[2] the Coppy followeth:

Dacca, the 29th November, 1676.—Mr. Streynsham Master etc., Honoured Friends, Yours of the 10th and 17th Instant have received, but doe not answer them now because of hast. This is only to advise you that yesterday night there came orders from the King to take Custome of all our goods, rupees 2: on every hundred. They are now writeing Phy[r]wanaes for that Purpose for Hugly and Ballasore, which will presently be dispatched towards you. This newes is certainely true; James [Price] brought it just now from Raynundelolls [Rāi Nanda Lāl] mouth with promise. I think it would be better rather then to be troubled in all our Factoryes upon all occassions with every pittifull Governour to make some agreement with the Nabob to pay him yearly here, unless you can gett this order Revoked by the King who alone can doe it. Further I shall

[1] He had started, on the 30th November, to take up his new post of chief at Balasor.

[2] The arrival of Nedham's letter at Hugli on the 6th December, and its immediate despatch to Master at Balasor, is noted in the Hugli Diary, which was begun in a methodical fashion on the 1st December, 1676. See *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. i.

not adventure to advise, but leave it to your serious Consideration, begging your excuse, I remayne, Your assured Loveing Freind and humble Servant to Command, FITCH NEDHAM.

December 14th, Thursday.—At a Consultation,[1] Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ.; MR. WALTER CLAVELL; MR. JOHN MARSHALL; MR. EDMOND BUGDEN.

The Councell haveing considered the Agent and Councells advice in their Gennerall Letter of the 9th October last, wherein they are pleased to propose the sending of one of the ships to Bantam, by reason of the want of Tonnage in these parts,[2] and upon perusall of the Companyes letters by these ships that they designed only the *Mary* for Bantam, and the other four ships to returne from the Coast and Bay directly to England,[3] The Councell did not think it safe for them to digress from the Honourable Companyes directions unless the Agent and Councell had pleased to have given positive orders for soe doeing.

Extract of a Letter from Sir William Langhorne and the Council at Fort St. George to 'Mr. Walter Clavell, Cheif &ca. Factors,' dated 9th October, 1676. Factory Records, Fort St. George, vol. xviii., p. 19.

'Whereas we formerly promised to advise you if any hopes of enlargeing our Investments beyond what then undertaken by our Merchants, in stead of encreasing, our greate feare is we shall hardly compleat that; so that could we finde any Latitude in the Honoble. Companies orders of former yeares to supply the want of them in their last Letters, whereby we could warrant the sending one of the Ships with 16 or 20 Per 100 of their lading in peter from you to Bantam, we should gladly doe it; but truly we have so often sett before them the want of a provissionall Authority in cases unprovided for, and all to no purpose, and then so little regard shewed to the very results of consultation, that amongst so many other Cavills, where no Claw (*sic*) for want of such, a want of Consideration shall come in to make one, as if the severity of their injunction were rather imposed to take advantage of the default then for either the validity or Credditt of them, so that, as we are faine to tell them, we doe not know what to think of it.'

---

[1] There is a duplicate of this Consultation in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. i.
[2] A copy of the portion of the letter alluded to follows this paragraph.
[3] See paragraphs 58, 67, 69, of the Company's General Letter to Fort St. George, *ante*, vol. i., pp. 254, 259.

The Councell finding that there is some quantityes of goods to come from the Inland Factoryes, as Tincall and Turmerick from Pattana, Taffaties, raw silk, tares and Floretta yarne from Cassambazar, and Mullmulls from Hugly, alsoe Sticklack [*i.e.*, lac in a crude form], Turmerick, Neelaes and fine Ginghams yet to come in at Ballasore, all which goods, as it may not be convenient for one ship to stay to take in, neither is it for the Honourable Companyes Interest to keep them all, the time of the yeare being far spent, it is requisite for some of the ships to hasten to Metchlepatam to take in those [? their] goods. All which being considered, The Councell did resolve to dispatch two ships, *vizt.*, The *Loyall Eagle* and *Johanna* by the 20th of this moneth and the other two, the *Falcon* and *Surratt Merchant*, to be dispatched by the last of this moneth at the farthest, and ordered to call at Metchlepatam for what goods the others may leave behind there.

And by reason of the divideing of the ships in this manner, it is thought fitt that the greatest part of the fine goods, such as are in readiness, be laden aboard the *Loyall Eagle* and *Johanna*, and the other ships being likely to carry hence the greatest part of the gruff and [? or] course goods, It's therefore left to the Agent and Councell at the Fort to make an equall divission of their Ladeings (when the ships meet there) as they shall think fitt.

And if it shall soe happen that the goods from Pattana and Cassambazar, through stoppage or other causuality, should not arrive to be laden aboard the ships by the last of this moneth, in such case it is thought fitt that either one or both of the Companyes sloopes or Ketches be sent up to the Fort with what goods shall be left behind. And if there should be but a small quantity of goods left behind by the ships, yett upon late advices from the Agent,[1] It is thought convenient and for the Companyes Interest that the said vessells (after the dispatch of the ships) be laden with rice and provissions for the Honour-

[1] Beyond the letter of the 9th October, 1676, quoted above, and a private letter of the same purport from Langhorne to Master of the 7th October, there is no correspondence extant between the 'Fort' and the 'Bay' until the 21st December, 1676.

able Companyes account and sent up to the Fort some time in January.

There being a parcell of old Turmerick in this Towne offered to sayle, The Councell considering the want of tonnage and the great quantity that was ordered of that comodity,[1] of which, notwithstanding all endeavours that have binn used, there will not be procured one half, and the owner of this parcell being indebted to the Honourable Company, 'Twas thought fitt to accept of it at $1\frac{3}{4}$ rupees per maund, and ordered that a bie[2] marke be put upon each Bagg.

Whereas there is great quantityes of callicoes in this towne, especially of sannoes, which have binn offered to the Councell, they, considering the Honourable Companyes orders that it is limitted to 10000: peices of that sort of goods for this yeares investment,[3] and the Agent and Councell not haveing given any farther directions about any larger quantity of any sort of peice goods more then the Company have ordered, the Councell did not find it safe for them to inlarge the Investment in those sortments of goods to which they are limited, notwithstanding the great want of goods to supply the dead [unsaleable] Tonnage of the ships this yeare.

Whereas in the list which the Honourable Company sent from England this yeare of goods found wanting in bales and Chests from the Bay, there is sayd to be 12: treble peices of Taffatyes wanting in Chest No 160: sent upon ship *Lancaster* anno 1674, the tickett dated the 27th December, 1672, and signed by John Marshall, said Mr. Marshall did now offer to the Councell to depose upon his oath that the Chests which he packed in Cassambazar that yeare did containe the full number of peices, which were exprest in the Ticketts put into the Chests, for that he himselfe did count the said peices into the Chests, and see them nailed and covered with gunny [sacking] before they were removed out of his sight. And the said Chests lay but few dayes afterwards in Cassambazar, and

[1] See paragraph 63 of the Company's letter to Fort St. George, *ante*, vol. i., p. 258.

[2] 'Bie' is an obsolete form of 'buy,' and the term may either mean a purchase or a secret mark. See Murray, *Oxford English Dictionary*, *s.v.* Buy and By.

[3] See paragraph 41 of the Company's letter to Hugli, *ante*, vol. i., p. 314.

allmost two yeares in Hugly before they were laden for England.

Mr. John Billingsly signed a bond to the Honourable Company for 2000: *li.*, dated the 10th September, 1676, as merchant, and nominated for his security at home His Father Mr. John Billingsly, liveing in Whitechappell.[1] The other he refers to his Father to nominate. Which bond was delivered to Mr. Clavell to be sent to the Honourable Company by these ships.

December 14th.—This evening there came a Portuguez, by name Manuell Mendiz, to Towne, who acquainted us that he was in Mr. Smithes vessell, the *Ava Merchant*, which was freighted with Saltpeter and driven out of the Roade in the late storme, and that he was landed out of her at Bimlapatam,[2] The vessell being gone thence towards Metchlepatam.

December 15th, Fryday.—At a Consultation,[3] Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ.; MR. WALTER CLAVELL; MR. JOHN MARSHALL; MR. EDMOND BUGDEN.

The Honourable Company haveing recommended to Mr. Master in his Commission and Instructions that if any other sorts of goods may be found out proper for Europe, to advise with their Cheifes and Councell touching the same, and there being some Dacca Sashes or Seerbunds [*sīrband*, turban] and other thinn cloth made at Dacca in this towne, which may be proper for England or for a tryall from England to Turkey, The Councell thought fitt to agree for a small parcell of them to be sent home by these ships, notwithstanding they are twenty or thirty per Cent. dearer then they may be procured at Dacca.

There being offered 10000: rupees upon exchange at 2s. 6d. the rupee, the Honourable Company haveing given liberty for 20000: *li.* at that rate, The Councell thought fitt to accept of the summe now offered, and promised to give bills upon the Honourable Company for the same in the usuall forme.

[1] John Billingsley, senior, 'Citizen and Goldsmith,' was security for his son on his appointment as writer in January, 1668 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxvi., fol. 87).

[2] Bimlipatam, about eighteen miles north-east of Vizagapatam.

[3] There is a duplicate copy of this Consultation in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. i.

Upon the 12th of this moneth there came a Letter from Mr. Fitch Nedham at Dacca, dated the 29th November last, adviseing that there was an order come from the King to the Nabob requireing to take two per Cent. custome of the English. The Councell haveing with sorrow considered the ill consequence thereof, if the King or Nabob should insist upon any such demand, at present they could not thinke of any way how to proceed further then to write to Mr. Hervy, who is now upon his way to Dacca, that he use all meanes to smooth up Raynund deloll [Rāi Nanda Lāl] the Nabobs Duan [*dīwān*], by acquainting him that the Persian Horses are now upon their way, and that he doth not delay giveing the Present upon the first convenient time, and informe himselfe well of the nature of the affair, and advise thereof. And untill the said advices shall come from him, or the Phirwanes [*parwāna*] which Mr. Nedham adviseth the Nabob was sending to Ballasore and Hugly, The Councell did find nothing farther could be acted thereing (*sic*), only to send advice thereof to the Agent and Councell, and expect direction from them as the Honourable Company have enordered in their last letter to the Bay, dated the 24th December, 1675, in the following words:—[paragraph No. 9] 'Wee observe what troubles you meet withall about the Phyrmand, and the courses you have taken to prevent paying more Custome then formerly; in all such cases wee would have you act with advice and directions from the Agent and Councell at the Fort.'

The Honourable Company haveing ordered four Tonns of Rice to be sent to St. Hellena upon these ships, that is one tonn upon each ship, and the Cheife etc. to agree with the Commanders for the freight thereof, The Councell haveing treated with them concerning the same, agreed that for every Tunn of rice laden for the Companyes account and delivered at St. Hellena, there should be payed 15: hundred weight of beef by the Governour of the Island to the respective Captaines for the freight thereof.

The Councell takeing into consideration that the Ministers of the ships have Preacht in this Factory since the decease of Mr. Darley the Companyes Chaplaine [on the 11th September,

1676], upwards of three monethes, did think fitt to gratifie them for their paines therein, and ordered that 100: Rupees be delivered to the Commanders to be divided amongst three Ministers.

Ralph Harwar, Chirurgeon of this Factory,[1] desireing to returne for England by these ships, and Mr. Robert Dowglas, the Chirurgeon of the *Eagle*, being willing to accept of this imployment, and Captaine Bonnell his Commander consenting that they may change birthes, The Counsell did alsoe approve thereof, and Mr. Dowglas his wages aboard ship being 3*li*. 5s: per mensem, The Councell doe now enter him into the Companyes service at 3*li*. per mensem, to be paid in the Countrey and to commence from this day. And the said Mr. Dowglas haveing binn with Mr. Masters in the upper Factoryes [Hugli and Kasimbazar] and taken upon him the care of Major Puckle, Wm. Callaway, and severall of the Companyes servants in their sickness, and administred his owne Physick to them (Mr. Harwar being some time since out of pay), The Councell thought fitt to gratifie him, and doe order that 80: Rupees be given him in consideration thereof.[2]

The Councell being acquainted that there was severall Englishmen not in the Companyes service in this Towne, some that came tradeing voyages from the Coast, and others that reside in the Bay, they were all sent for and acquainted with the Honourable Companyes orders that all Englishmen not in the Companyes service are to reside at Fort St. George or Madraspatam and are not to be permitted to build or buy houses in any other place. And in case they observe this order of the Companyes, then they might make use of the

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 475. Harwar was re-entertained in the Company's service on the 8th February, 1682, was made free of the Company, and was permitted to take his wife to Bengal with him (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxxii., fols. 191, 193). His return to Hugli was unwelcome, 'hee being little skill'd, and of so ill a disposition, every one is prejudiced against him' (*Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*.). Harwar, however, remained at Hugli, where William Hedges found him in 1684 (Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. i., pp. 156, 165, 167). He died at Hijili during the disturbances in Bengal in 1686-87.

[2] Douglas appears again in the Second 'Memoriall,' where a short notice of him will be found.

Liberty granted by the Company of tradeing to and fro from any Ports or Places in the Indies excepted to Tonqueen, Formosa and the Southward of the Line; and then alsoe they will have the benifitt of the Companyes protection in all places, which otherwise they will not. To which they expressed their willingness to comply; but some that had houses and Famileys desired time to sell their houses and cleare themselves of their ingagements, which the Council thought reasonable, this being the first warneing.

THE FREEMENS NAMES.[1]

Peter Large[2]	John Bugden[3]	W: Littleton[4]
John Davis	Jno. James	Jno: Richardson

[1] This list is given in the margin of the Diary. Several of the names occur later on in the Records. These have been traced as far as possible.

[2] Peter Large, who had been in India since 1665, proceeded at once to Masulipatam, whence, on the 3rd August, 1678, he wrote to Master, then Agent, desiring leave to make a trading voyage to Bengal. He was at Kasimbazar in October, 1678, and returned to Masulipatam on the 25th December in 'Mr. Hatton's sloop.' He next went to Golconda, and in May, 1679, was granted a pass as an inhabitant of Fort St. George. There he lived, probably in his house in Middle Street, until his death on the 29th March, 1694. He was buried in the compound of St. Mary's Church. His wife Mary survived him, and was still at Fort St. George in 1699 (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii., *Kasimbazar*, vol. i., *Fort St. George*, vols. iv., v., viii., ix., x.; *O.C.*, No. 4548; *Madras Press List*, February and May, 1679; Cotton, *Inscriptions on Madras Tombstones*, p. 7).

[3] John Bugden was brother to Edmund Bugden, the Company's servant. He is first mentioned in 1670, when the Court wrote to Hugli on the 29th November: 'Here is Mr. Bugden, the Father of John Bugden, whoe he saith is entertained in our service by you as a Seaman . . . but wee find him not either in your bookes or Advices.' The next mention of John Bugden is in October, 1674, when he is described as an 'English pilot,' sent to bring the pink *Advice* from Balasor to Hugli. In December, 1676, he was commanding the *Sarah*, and in 1678 he was still in Bengal. In January, 1680, he gave evidence at Fort St. George regarding the murder of John Smith, the dismissed chief of Dacca. In the same year he was accused of the murder of one of his crew, but was able to prove that the man had strangled himself. In 1680 and in 1681 passes were granted to John Bugden as an inhabitant of Fort St. George. In April, 1682, he was sent to pilot the Company's 'new sloop' from Balasor to Hugli. After this date I have failed to trace him (*O.C.*, Nos. 3971, 4399, 4430, 4816; *Factory Records, Hugli*, vols. i. and vi., *Fort St. George*, vols. ii. and xxviii.; *Letter Book*, vol. iv., p. 404).

[4] Robert Littleton (brother of Edward Littleton, the Company's servant) seems to have returned to England in 1677, for in July, 1678, Edward Littleton wrote to Richard Edwards that he expected his 'brother Robert by this shipping,' an expectation that was not verified (*O.C.*, Nos. 4459, 4467).

THE FREEMENS NAMES (*continued*).

Vincent Savoury[1]	Tho: Browne[4]	Tho: Pitts
Zep. Hilton	Jno: Squire	Jno: Jenkins
Dan: Roberts[2]	Tho: Tillum	Robt. Hopper
Geo: [S]cott[3]	Tho: Newman	

All the English[5] being withdrawne, the Councell sent for Thomas Pitts and read the Honourable Companyes order to send him to England by the first ships and required his observance thereunto, who promised to comply accordingly.[6]

This part of the Towne wherein the Honourable Companyes Factory, the Dutch Factory, the English, Dutch and most part of the Portuguez houses standes, called Dummadapore,[7] haveing binn many yeares rented by Mr. Clavell, and now lately by Mr. Bugden, by the Councells advice, to prevent the Dutch who were about to take the Farme of it, The Councell considering the Conveniency thereof, by haveing the sole Com-

[1] This name is given elsewhere as Saffery. Vincent Saffery repaired to Masulipatam, where, on the 10th April, 1678, a son was born to him, and 'baptiz'd by the name of Thomas.' In February, 1679, Saffery obtained a pass to reside as a freeman at Fort St. George. His wife Elizabeth is mentioned in the Second 'Memoriall' (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.; *Madras Press List*, 1679, No. 620).

[2] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 452.

[3] George Scott remained in Bengal. Master found him at Hugli in December, 1679, as appears in the Second 'Memoriall.'

[4] Thomas Browne was pilot of the *Lilly* in 1677. In the following year he was lent to 'Norala Cawne' (Nūru'llah Khān), the Nawāb of Orissa, to act as pilot, and in 1680 he commanded the Nawāb's ship in a voyage from Pegu to Balasor. His wife Sarah died at Hugli on the 22nd September, 1679 (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. i., *Hugli*, vols. ii. and iv., *Balasor*, vol. i.).

[5] 'Said Englishmen' in the duplicate copy.

[6] Thomas Pitts (or Pitt) defied the Company's orders (given in paragraph 50 of their letter of December, 1675), for his return to England, although the order was repeated in 1677. On the 26th June, 1678, the Council at Hugli wrote to Balasor that Thomas Pitt, who 'did not proceed to Fort St. George as ordered last year,' was to be 'admonished.' In September, 1678, Pitt went to Kasimbazar, and on the 1st January, 1680, he married Jane Innes at Hugli. On the 27th January, 1681, 'Mr. Pitt and his wife took their passage on the private ship *William and John* for England' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vols. ii. and iii., *Kasimbazar*, vol. i.; *Letter Book*, vol. v., p. 493). For Pitt's return to India as an 'interloper,' and his later career as a servant of the East India Company, see Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. iii.

[7] Apparently an old suburb of Balasor, not now traceable. Damodarpur is a common name for villages in Balasor district.

mand of all the People, and that it is a small rent of about 350: rupees per annum with charges and nothing lost thereby, thought fitt that the said Farme of Dummadapore be taken for the Honourable Companyes account.[1]

December 15*th*.—This day received a Letter from Dacca;[2] the Copy followeth:—

Dacca, 30*th November*, 1676, Mr. Streynsham Master etc., Honoured Freinds, Yesterday I wrote you of the late orders from the King for our paying custome. This is only to inclose the Coppy of two Phorwanaes to that purpose. I have just now gott one for Hugly, and the other for Ballasore. James Price hath desired the Ray [*rāi*] that said Porewanes might be stopped till our Cheife with our Present shall come, and has told him that they are in the way hither, but he would not heare, saying he had heard to much of our storyes already, and tis feared he will likewise demand custome for all the time of the Reigne of this King [Aurangzēb] if his mouth be not some way or other presently stoped. Here is likewise newes that the Danes shall have a Formaund from the King as they desired. This is what I remember at Present, being in hast, beg leave to remayne, Your very humble Servant to Command,

FITCH NEDHAM.

December 16*th*, *Saturday*.—At a Consultation,[3] Present:— STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ.; MR. WALTER CLAVELL; MR. JOHN MARSHALL; MR. EDMOND BUGDEN.

Mr. Clavell haveing drawne up two papers, one an account and relation of the trade and affairs of Hugly, the other an account of the commerce of Ballasore, they were both read and delivered to Mr. Masters.

Allsoe Mr. Marshall haveing drawne up a relation of the

[1] The Company approved of this step. In 1677 they wrote to Bengal: 'We approve of your renting Dummadapore for our Accompt, but let us know whither those that have houses there ought not to pay us Rent, and whither you cannot raise somewhat on them towards that charge' (*Letter Book*, vol. v., p. 520).

[2] This letter had reached Hugli on the 10th December. Its arrival is noted in *Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. i..

[3] There is a duplicate of this Consultation in *Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. i., but no copies of the papers drawn up by Clavell and Marshall.

manner of the trade of Pattana, the same was read and delivered to Mr. Master.[1]

The Honourable Companyes broad cloth, Lead etc. English goods, usually lying in Ballasore Factory long time undisposed, and the Councell considering how to remedy the same, did conclude that it might be a means to put greater quantityes off of those goods (which the Honourable Company doe earnestly recommend) by sending to every Factory some proportion of those sorts that are most proper for the place, and according as they may vend, and to press the persons in the respective Factoryes to use their utmost endeavours to put them off, being much for the nations Interest.

The last night, after the Councell was up, there arrived a Letter from Mr. Nedham at Dacca, dated the 30th November, and there inclosed the Coppyes of two Phyrwanes [*parwāna*] directed to the Governours at Hugly and Ballasore, to receive two per Cent. custome of the English for buying and selling, whose originalls are not yett publish't, which the Councell haveing sadly considered of, can find no way of redress but to submitt to what shall be impose[d]. Theire only hopes are that the Persian Horses, being a great rarity in these parts, may something mittigate the Nabobs displeasure, and therefore doe conclude to dispatch the letter to Dacca to morrow which was agreed on yesterday.

[2]That the Cheife and Councell of the Bay resideing at Hugly may have more constant and full accounts of all business then the advices in the Letters from the Subordinate Factoryes, it is ordered that all the subordinate Factoryes doe every moneth send a duplicate of their Diary and Consultation booke and alsoe their accounts of Cash to Hugly, fairly written, which may be afterwards bound up there, also that the Diary and Consultation booke of Hugly be sent twice a yeare to the Agent and Councell at Fort St. George, once to the last of May

[1] All three 'Relations' will be found at the end of this Consultation.

[2] Only this paragraph appears in *O.C.*, No. 4231, under the proceedings of 16th December, 1676, which, with the Consultations at Kasimbazar on 3rd and 4th November, 1676, were 'Transcribed and Examined per John Thomas,' and endorsed: 'Regulations made by Streynsham Master, Esqr, &c^a^, in the Bay Bengall, Anno 1676.'

with Coppyes of the Ballance of the bookes, by land, and againe to the last November, by the Ships, with the other bookes and Duplicates as formerly directed; and this order is to be annexed to the Rules made in Consultation in Cassambazar the 3th and 4th of November last.

Mr. Samuell Puckle haveing desired that he may have some allowance for fresh provissions in his intended homeward bound voyage, The Councell thought fitt to grant his request, and accordingly ordered fifty Rupees to be paid him upon that account, and that he take his passage upon the ship *Johanna*[1] as he hath desired.[2]

Accompt of the Trade of Hugly.[3]

To Streynsham Master, Esq:, Worp^{ll}: Sir, In pursuance of an order in Councell, directing me to draw up a state of the trade and commerce of Hugly and Ballasore, I have, according to the little leasure I am master of at present, presented what followeth to your perusall and Consideration.

Hugly haveing the advantage of Situation upon the bankes of the river Ganges, whose branches come far from the Country above, and spread wide thereabouts, was in former times in the prosperity of the Portuguez when in their possesion sailed to yearly[4] from India and Malaya with 60: 80: to 100: vessells, and since the loss of it to the Moores, which happened about 42: yeares since,[5] hath continued to be a Scale [emporium] of great trade, haveing the Kings Munsebdars [*mansabdār*] for

[1] Samuel Puckle reached England in 1677, and his own and his father's accounts were examined on the 5th September of that year (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxx., fol. 156).

[2] The copy of this Consultation in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. i., concludes with the entry: 'This fourth part of the Consultation booke being from p. 253 to p. 346 Inclusive is a true coppy of the Originall. Examined per John Marshall, Abraham Rutton.'

[3] This 'Accompt' is placed, with the appendix of collected papers, at the end of the Diary. The greater part of it has been printed by Yule. See *Hedges' Diary*, vol. ii., pp. 238-240.

[4] This passage appears to have been transposed by the copyist, and should probably read: 'In the possesion of the Portuguez who, in their prosperity, sailed to it yearly.'

[5] The Portuguese settled at Hugli in 1537. The town was besieged and taken from them by the Muhammadans in 1632.

Governours, who were put in by and answerable to the Nabobs of Bengale, who reside at Rajamaull or Dacca, as they pleased.

So long as it Continued thus governed by the Moors, justice was more exactly administred and Complaints made against the Kings Officers took place, perticulerly in the favour of Strangers. But since the yeare 1663 or thereabouts [really, 1666] that Nabob Shasti Ckaun [Shāistah Khān], the present Kings [maternal] Uncle, became Suba [*Sūbadār*] or Vice Roy of Bengale and obtained Hugly as part of his Jaggere [*jāgīr*] (or lands assigned him for his Person), his Servants being made soe far Governours as to receive all the rents, profitts, Perquisites, fines, Customes, etc. of the place, the Kings Governours hath little more then the name, and for the most part sits Still whilst the Nabobs Officers oppress the people, monopolize most Commodityes, even as low as grass for Beasts, canes, firewood, thatch etc., nor doe they want wayes to oppress those people of all sorts who trade, whether natives or Strangers, since whatever they doe when complained of to Dacca, is palliated under the name and Colour of the Nabobs interest; and that the Nabobs Officers may, without controule, drive the trade of the place, there is sent from Dacca, or detained out of the rents, twenty or fourty thousand Rupees yearly to be imployed in Merchandize, which is distributed amongst the Hindue Merchants of the Towne, to each in proportion, for which they agree to give twenty five per 100 per annum, but are called upon at six or eight monethes end to make up there accompts and pay the principall with advance of a yeare, by which means, calling in their principall and Interest so often, it sometimes happens that the Merchants pay 50 per 100 to the Nabob and Governours per annum, draineing themselves by this unhappy trade with him and his Minnisters of the whole advantages they make of their other Traffick.

And yett, as if this were not enought to impoverish them, the Governour, whenever he hath any goods on his hands calls for them, and distributes amongst them what quantity he pleaseth, at 10 to 15: per 100: higher then the marketts for time, and they pay ready money.

Nor doth this exempt them from piscashing [*peshkash*, an offering] the Nabobs Crewry [*karorī*, revenue officer] or Governour with small presents at all feasts, his or his Sonns birthdayes, Circumcisions, Marraidges, or his goeing to and comeing from Dacca, makeing up accompts and Compounding for his Rogueries. Nay, it hath in my time happened that, when the Nabob and his Officers at Dacca have Squeezed him much, and yett he is soe Lucky to returne to his former imployment, there hath binn a tax laid upon the whole Government under hand for the raising of the summe expended, which some one or two fearefull person[s] have binn brought on to comply with, and afterwards none of the rest have dared to withstand.

The trade of Salt hath alwayes brought a large income into the Kings treasury, but of late larger then ever. About two yeares since, Nicolao De Parteca, a black Portuguez,[1] farming the Salt trade of this place and the adjacencies by the name of Cootecktapore,[2] at rupees 100000: per annum, takeing ten rupees upon each 100: maunds that enters into that Pergona [*pargana*, subdivided district], and from thence Merchants cannot carry it out without a great deale of trouble and most comonly sell to him.

Bees wax is brought [? bought] up in the Kings name, of which great quantityes are secured in the woods at 7: to 12: per maund [and] sold againe out of the warehouse at rupees 19: to 22: rupees per maund.

The Governour doth gett quantytyes of gold and other goods at under rates out of the Dutch Warehouse; the gold is either wrought into peices for presents or sent to the mint to be coyned [and] The goods distributed amongst the Towne Merchants at extraordinary rates as aforementioned.

And about Hugly there live many weavers who weave cotton cloth, and cotton, and Tesser or herba[3] of Severall sorts, and from the parts thereabout there is brought silk, sugar, Opium,

[1] I have found no other mention of this individual.

[2] The name does not now appear to be traceable.

[3] Taylor, *Cotton Manufacture of Dacca*, p. 70 n., defines *tasar* as coarse indigenous silk of India. See the article on this material in *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xxix., p. 339 *et seq.*

rice, Wheat, Oyle, Butter, course hempe, gunnyes [*goṇi*, sacking] and many other Commodityes. The way of procureing these is to agree upon Musters [samples] with the Merchants of Hugly, or to send Bannians who can give security to buy them on our accounts in the places where they are made or procurable at cheapest hands. And whether wee use one way or other, wee give passes in the English name for the bringing those goods free of custome, and all those places have soe great a convenience that most of the goods are brought by water, unless from the places neare unto Hugly, which lye thwart [across] the Countrey.

The Goods wee sell in Hugly, to Merchants there, are upon time or ready money; but which way soever it is that wee sell them, wee give passes and send them out in our names to avoide the merchants paying customs, which otherwise they would doe, and wee are forced to abate in the price proportionable.

Of the severall sorts of goods procurable in and about Hugly, I gave you a list,[1] and musters will be sent home and the prices specified. Besides those goods, wee can procure almost any sort of Course Cotton, or Cotton and herba stuffs that wee had but once the muster of.

Our Ships, if wee had more Pilotts whome wee could oblige to stay after they had obtained some experience, either by ingageing them in famileyes, or by giveing them good wages, might with much more ease goe over the braces and come up Hugly river then they can goe out of the Downes into the river of London, and one maine incouragement would be that the ships should sett out of England soe as to be here the begining of June, by which meanes they will have true tides to carry them up and avoid the freshes. They may alsoe goe up if they come the last of the Moonzon, comeing from the coast to the Bay in September after the freshes are abated. If any such thing be designed, it will be good to advise by the first ships, that a sloope and Pilott may attend for them at Ballasore. And both these wayes the ships avoid the hazard of the storme, and it would be a great ease and advantage in the timely

[1] There is no note or copy of such list.

supplying of the Inland Factoryes [Kasimbazar, Dacca and Patna] with Stock, to pay off what is oweing at Interest, and dispatching the goods that come thence in good season. This way the Dutch bring up ships of six and seaven hundred Tonns to ride before their Factory [at Chinsura], and to take in the greatest part of their ladeing near it, and few yeares, unless in the time of the late wars with England [1665-1667], but they have upward of twenty saile that came into the river. They formerly came to Pipley for Pilotts, but that being to neare the braces is found inconvenient, and one cause of removeing their Factory thence to Ballasore, where now, at the begining of June, there lyes in the roade three or four Sloopes with Pilots to attend the comeing of the ships and to carry them into the river.

The Dutch have a very advantageous trade in Bengala, and commonly a great stock, the Transport of a paire of their gennerall bookes upon the last change of a Directore, anno 1674,[1] amounting unto 24: Tonn of gold. The goods they bring hither are, *vizt.*, Gold from Japan, Copper of Japan, Tuttenag [*tutenaga*, spelter], Tinn from Malaya, Pepper, Chanck [*sankh*, conch shell], bettlenutts, Elephants and Elephants teeth, Cloves, Mace, Nuttmegs, Gaunce [*ganza*, bell metal] (all which turne them to great accompt); alsoe Brimstone, Quicksilver, Vermillion, and some cloth, which sell not soe well.

They carry hence Rice, Oyle, Butter, hemp, cordage, saile cloth, raw silk, silk wrought, saltpeter, Opium, Turmerick, Neelaes [*nīlā*], Ginghams, Tapits [O.E., carpet, hanging], Brawles[2] or Slave clouts, achee Beagues,[3] Sugar, Long pepper and Beeswax as much as they can gett.

Had I time, I could give a neare guess how much they vend of all sorts that they bring; what they cost in the place whence

[1] Probably an error for 1672, when François de Hase became head of the Dutch affairs in Bengal. See Valentijn, *Oud en Nieuw Oost Indien*, vol. v., p. 174.

[2] The *Oxford English Dictionary* defines 'brawl' as an obsolete term for a blue and white striped cloth manufactured in India. Quotations are given as late as 1778. The derivation of the word—H. *biral*, open in texture, fine—is given by Mr. W. Foster in his *Letters received by the East India Company*, 1616, vol. iv., p. 306. In this volume 'brawl' occurs (pp. 32, 50) as 'burrall' and 'borall.' See also Yule, *Hobson-Jobson*, *s.v.*, Piece Goods.

[3] Possibly for *achhī bīj*, seeds of the *nevinda citrifolia*, used in dyeing red cloth.

they bring them; the prices and quantityes of what they carry out, and to what parts they distribute them, and what advantage they make by them, which are great, and soe must there whole Commerce be, and much more then it is, did not the charge of the Souldiers, Garrisons, and Fleets cost them soe much. At some better Leisure I may, if I have my health, render an accompt at Large of these things.

The Portuguez, though numerous in Hugly, yett are reduced to a very low and meane Condition,[1] their trade not worth mentioning, their Subsistance being to be entertained in the Mogulls pay as Souldiers. Your Humble Servant, WALTER CLAVELL. *December the 15th*, 1676.

ACCOMPT OF THE TRADE OF BALLASORE.[2]

Sir, Ballasore begunn to be a noted place when the Portuguez were beaten out of Angelin [Hijili] by the Moores, about the yeare 1636, at which time the trade begun to decay at Piply, and to have a diminition in other places of these parts; and the Barr opening and the river appearing better then was imagined, The English and the Danes indeavoured to settle Factoryes here [in 1633],[3] to be out of the troubles the Portuguez gave to other nations and had themselves, the rather because the Cloth of Harrapore [Hariharapur], where our first Factory was settled [in 1632], was without much difficulty to be brought hither by land, and the River where our vessells usually had laine at, being stop't up, it was noe easy matter to bring the Cloth by Sea, nor soe safe to have vessells ride before that place[4] as here in the roade of Ballasore. And the Raja of Tillbichrumbung his countrey lyeing neare the place where the greatest quantity of Tester [*tassar*] or herba

[1] See Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, pp. 191-195.

[2] This 'Accompt' is placed at the end of the Diary with the 'Accompt of the Trade of Hugly.' Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. ii., p. 240, has extracted the first paragraph.

[3] See Wilson, *Early Annals of Bengal*, vol. i., pp. 17-19.

[4] By 'the River' Clavell may mean the Alanka at Hariharapur, or the mouth of the Pātali, or Pātuā, where the English ships first anchored; and 'that place' may either indicate Hariharapur or the ancient harbour of Harispur. Hariharapur is in Katak district in lat. 20° 20′, and long. 86° 17′.

is procurable, a Settlement was thought the more Convenient, because Ginghams, Herba Taffatyes, Herba Lungees [*lunggī*, loin-cloth] and other sorts of Herba goods might be made neare and brought hither, and noe where so good Herba goods procurable, The waters of Casharry[1] giveing the most lasting dye to them, and within two dayes journey of this place.

And in this place there being in those times little or noe money, but cowries the common pay, there begun a trade of Barter, first of goods, and in the interlopeing times[2] a trade of Barter for money and goods, each Factor of the perticuler ships endeavouring to out doe the other, whereby the whole was brought to a necessity of Driveing either this trade or a trade for ready money.

Since Broad Cloth began first to be out of request in these parts, and yett the Company are still sending great quantityes, enjoyneing us to put off as much as wee can of the manufactoryes of England, wee are constrained to continue the same way of Bartering, and the Governours forbiding Lead to be transported into the Rajaes Countreys [? Northern Circars and Orissa chiefships], on pretence of hindering them from warlike supplyes, though it really be to gett himselfe halfe a rupee upon every maund of Lead for conniveing at its sending away into those parts. And the broadcloth the merchants take from us they sell at underrates to the Kings Officers at Cateck, the Capitall Citty of Orixa, or elce to those armies that come from Cateck, upon the alteration of a Nabob, in whose traine there alwayes pass merchants under their protection, who pass all the Country over with their goods, buying and selling without paying custome.

There is alsoe another Shift the merchants are put [to] to putt of Lead and Broadcloth, which is to allow the Kings Officers soe much per Cent. for takeing of their goods on the Kings accompt, and takeing cowries in lieu thereof, which practices, though wee would, wee are not able to make use of, because the Kings and Nabobs officers are afraid of our

[1] Kāsiāri in Midnapur district, in lat. 22° 8′ and long. 87° 16′.

[2] Clavell appears to allude here to the period from 1635 onwards, when the ships sent out by Sir William Courten were formidable rivals to the Company's trade.

Testimonyes against them, if wee should have any difference with them, whereas they have noe cause to have any such jealousy from the Hindue Natives.

The present Contracts with the Towne Merchants are to give them upon the arrivall of the ships one halfe money and one halfe goods, to provide these Country goods against October upon Musters agreed, upon which we are to make such abatements as we shall judge reasonable, and the Goods are Gennerally comeing in soe late upon the dispatch of the ships, that wee cannot make the abatements and adjust the accompts before the ships saile. Wherefore the goods are gennerally invoiced home at the contracted price, and the Merchants Credited at the adjusting the accompts for the price concluded on, and the difference carryed to profitt and loss.

Could the difficulty of putting off our Europe Commodityes be once removed, and the feare of the want of a Phyrmaund [*farmān*], it were much for the Companyes advantage to send servants to Mucktapore, Harrapore, and Mohumpore[1] to provide with ready money the goods that come from those places, and to Danton or Jellasore,[2] [? for] Oremara and Cashary goods.[3]

And in case Chimcham [Khēm Chand, the Company's Hindu broker] should decease or remove hence, the weavers of Suro[4] that live in the skirts of Ballasore might be treated withall in the same nature that we deale with the Cassambazar weavers, and as Chimcham now doth. And this being now made a distinct Factory, whereby there will be more leisure to attend a business of that nature, it is my advice at present that there be a tryall made of money given out to weavers for Suro Sannoes, and that at the next Mantry [*mantarī*, private con-

[1] Mucktapore may possibly be intended for Matkadpur in Midnapur district. The location of Hariharapur has been given above. Mohunpore is probably Mohanpur in Midnapur district, situated in lat. 21° 50′, and long. 87° 29′.

[2] Dantan, in lat. 21° 58′, long. 87° 20′, in Midnapur district, is on the main road between Balasor and Midnapur. Jellasore (Jaleswar) lies south-west of Dantan in Balasor district, lat. 21° 44′, long. 87° 15′.

[3] Oremara may represent Ulmarra in Midnapur district, or Urmullah in Balasor district. For Cashary (Kāsiāri), see above.

[4] Apparently Soro (or Sohroh) in Balasor district, lat. 21° 16′, long. 86° 49′, a station on the Bengal-Nāgpur railway, is meant, but it can hardly be called the 'skirts of Ballasore,' as it is twenty miles distant.

sultation] which will fall out about February next, some persons be sent to Mucktapore and others to Harapore to inquire into the nature of the trade of those parts, by which time it will be knowne whether the Nabobs Sonn[1] of [? from] Dacca will come to Cateck, or whether Mellick Cossim [Malik Kāsim], Raja Mansing [Mān Singh], or either will manage the business of this Province. If the latter doth, there is great hopes of a successfull begining of the alteration of this trade, which the Honourable Company have often advised is managed to disadvantage, and all the white Cloth procured here comes out twenty five or thirty per Cent. dearer then at the Coast.

One way to help this Factory and Hugly is, if Pattana, Cassambazar and Dacca, will take of a proportion of English goods suitable to the treasure they have, and then the direct trade of each place may be perticulerly seen.

Whilst Boremull [Pūran Mal] was Governour, who was my peculiar freind, I began to attempt to bring in goods in the Companyes name as we usually doe at Hugly, and with good success, but was interupted by the comeing of Mellick Cossim [in 1672] with whome I found it noe discretion to contend for the attempting of it againe; and alsoe [? as to] the tradeing with one or more merchants, in my oppinion noe Certaine rule can be given, but things of this nature are to be undertaken at the descretion of the Cheife and Councell, according as the times and Government will beare it. Your Humble Servant, WALTER CLAVELL. *December the* 15*th*, 1676.

AN ATTESTATION GIVEN BY THE CUSTOMERS AND BROAKERS OF BALLASORE CONCERNING THE ENGLISH PRIVELEIDGES IN THE IMPORT AND EXPORT OF THEIR GOODS AND DISPOSEING OF THEM IN THAT PORT.[2]

An Attestation given the 27: day of the third month in the one thousand eighty one yeare of the Hegira [July, 1670] by Bunwalled [? Banwalī] as the Substitute of Rajeeb Ray, Conoongvoy [Rājab Rāi, *kānūngo*] or Cheife Customer [customs

[1] ? Buzurg Umed Khān, died 1694.
[2] This Attestation is placed at the end of Master's Diary with his Appendix of collected papers. The document is torn and words are missing.

officer] of Orixa [Orissa], and Debaullsdass [Debal Dās], Substitute of Kissindew [Kishn Dev], Cheife farmer of said Province and [torn], Chowdry [*chaudharī*, district revenue officer], and Ancoor Mehtur and Kisso Mehtur [Ankūr Mehta and Kishn Mehta] [torn], under Customers, alsoe Sebram Cullaun [Sībrām Kalyān] and Sebram Coor [Sībrām Kūar], broakers of the Port Towne of Ballasore, Sheweth that the English for many yeares have used this port of Ballasore, and that they have all along used to unlade their goods from aboard their ships in the Roade and to send them on Purgoes [barges] to their Factory in this place without being opened or Searcht by any Officer or person in Government whatsoever; but as soone as they have unladed their ships and got their goods ashoare into their Factory as aforesaid, they are accustomed to give notice that their goods are all safe ashore. And whenever the Merchants of this Port bought any of those goods of the English they allwayes carry along with them one of the Governours Servants, who wrote downe the Perticulers of said [goods], but if the English were minded to send any of those goods to Hugly, or any other place by land or by sea, without Disposeing of them in this place, they sent one of their Servants to give the Officers or persons in Government notice of it, on which they went away as they came in, without being opened or Searcht or perticulers taken by any one. This has all along binn the custome of the English in their importing and exporting their goods into or from this Port ever since they have traded in these parts. In testimony wee, the abovesaid persons, have hereunto sett our hands the day and yeare above writen etc.

Accompt of Pattana.[1]

Ballasore, the 16: *December*, 1676.—Worshipfull Sir, According to your Commands I have here given you an accompt of some perticulers relateing to Pattana [Patna] and Singe [Singhiya] Factoryes.[2]

[1] This 'Accompt' follows Vincent's report of the silk manufacture at Kasimbazar in the Appendix to Master's Diary. Part of the second paragraph is given by Yule in *Hedges' Diary*, vol. ii., p. 240 *et seq*.

[2] Marshall was employed at Patna under Job Charnock for two years, 1669 to 1671.

Pattana lyes in the Latitude of 25: degrees and minutes inter Gangem, and in Pleasant place. The Honourable Company have noe Factory here, but what hire, nor doth the Cheife usually reside there, by reason the Nabobs Pallace is in the Citty, and his servants and officers are constantly craveing one thing or another, which if not given, though they have not what they desire (*sic*), yett they are not satisfied therewith but creat trouble, and if give[n] what they desire will be very chargeable. Which inconveniency is prevented by Liveing at Singee, which lyes North of Pattana, about ten or twelve miles Extra Gangem, and is Scittuated in a pleasant but not whole[some] place, by reason of it's being most Saltpeter ground, but is convenient by reason thereof, for Saltpeter men live not far from it.[1] Besides, the Honourable Company have a Factory at Nanagur [Nānagarh or Naunagar], which lyes to the east of Pattana (extra Gangem) about four or five miles.[2] There remaynes generally a banian [*baniya*], or sometimes only Peons, to receive the Peter from the Peter men, which lyes there abouts, to avoid carrying it to Singee, which would be chargeable. And when what there is received in, it's weighed and put aboard the Peter boates there. There is alsoe another place about 15: or 16: miles to the westward of Singee, whether is brought all the Saltpeter neare that place and put aboard the boates there.[3]

The manner of giveing money to the Petermen and the number of them, being thirty or fourty, is not necessary to acquaint you with, being it is mentioned in the Pattana Bookes; but those Peter men have others subordinate to them, and the

[1] See Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. ii., p. 241, for the identification of Singee with Singhiya near Lālganj. Rennell, *Bengal Atlas*, marks the place as Singeah.

[2] I cannot identify this place.

[3] In his *Notes and Observations of East India, Harl. MS.*, No. 4254, fol. 9, Marshall gives the following account of the Company's settlements in the Patna district: 'At Hogipore [Hājipur, on the opposite side of the river to Patna] the Company have a house for which pay 3½ Per Month; from thence South Easterly about 4 Course is Nanagur where the Company have a house of their owne which stands pleasantly by a River side which comes out of the River Ganges, and when Ganges is high, but at other times is dry; this Nanagur is a very pleasant place being scituated amongst Topes of trees, and the way from thence to Hogipore is very pleasant; Nanagur is also esteemed a very healthfull place being scituated upon a hard clay ground. From Nanagur to Jonabad [? Shāh Jahānābād] is 9 Course, *Vizt.*, 4 to Hogipore and thence to Jonabad 5 Course more.'

Honourable Companyes Peons are kept with the Peter men to see that when the Peter is made they sell it not to the Dutch, which, notwithstanding the greatest care to prevent it, they sometimes doe. But I think Mr. Charnock is even with them, being they have binn falce and broaken their ingagement first, which was not to buy Peter of our Peter men, as wee were not to buy of theirs. But if the Dutch would be as reall [honest] as the English it would be of great advantage to both, for by the ones Peter men selling Peter to the other party, remaynes are thereby made; alsoe there are great remaynes made by the Nabobs forceing from the Petermen what he pleaseth, whereby they are disinabled to comply with their ingagements, and when they cannot meet with it readyly, or the quantityes desired, he breaketh our store house at Nanagur and forceth it thence. English Cloth will but little vend there, and Lead would sell well, but that it is farmed out by the Nabob to one person to buy it and none elce, and he is not responsible for any considerable quantity, being lately much indebted to the Honourable Company. Tincall [borax] is procured from the Rajayes Country [probably Bihār] from the hills, about six dayes journey N.W. from Pattana, and when brought to Pattana, Oyle is putt to it to preserve it.

English Cloth would vend well towards Casmeer [Kashmīr] and in Cabbull [Kābul], but that there is a sort of Cloth very course and thick made at Lahore and sold at Pattana for about 5: rupees per peice of 11: covids 18: inches long and 1¼ covids broad, and Suppose is sould neare Lahore much cheaper.

This is what at present remembred by Your most humble Servant, John Marshall.

Ballasore, 1676.

December 18*th*.—In the morneing, about 9: a Clock, Mr. Clavell, the Commanders[1] and myselfe left Ballasore and went by land to the rivers mouth, and after dinner went aboard the *Eagle*.

December 19*th*.—The *Arrivall* Ketch came into the Roade

[1] These were Captains Bonnell, Stafford, Johnson, and Bendall, commanding the *Eagle*, *Falcon*, *Suratt Merchant*, and *Johanna*.

full laden from Hugly.[1] The goods [were] distributed to the severall ships. Letters received from Dacca and Hugly by the said Ketch; the Coppyes whereof followeth:

Dacca, the 3d December, 1676.—Mr. Streynsham Master etc., Honoured Freinds, Yours of the 16th: 17th: and 22th: of last moneth have received. All the cloth I have bought for the Honourable Company I sent from hence the 15th of last moneth, which I hope is arrived before now in Hugly. James Price hath mett with the Governour of Rajamaulles Vackeell [Rājmahāl's *vakīl*] and threatened him, and shewed him a Coppy of an old forwane [*parwāna*], who hath now promised to write to his master about us that wee should have no more trouble there.

The widdow of Jaco [Juan] Gomes and mother to Desoito arrived here the last night, who begins already vehemently to throw out their upbraiding speeches against us, but noe endeavours shall be wanting to prevent their designes.

The accompt of goods remayneing here of the Honourable Companyes have sent you here inclosed, as you desired, save their prizes which are not all knowne to me.

The two Phyrwanaes [*parwāna*] whose Coppyes I sent you in my last I have with much trouble and bribing of the Nabobs Cullumdar [*kalamdār*, secretary] with 150: rupees, and Mella Cassimes Vackeel [Malik Kāsim's *vakīl*] with 50: rupees, stopped here from this day till seaven dayes more before they shall goe hence, which I hope you will like off. I doe it in hopes you will have dispatched all the Honourable Companyes goods from Hugly and Ballasore before the said forwanaes come to your parts, or elce you will pay custome for them, which will likewise stopp the business mightely.

The Danes are granted a Phyrwand In every perticuler like as ours. It is now in the Rayes [*rāi*] hands who will not deliver it without a Present. When it is delivered, I will gett you a copy of itt. This is what offers at present. I am, Your assured Loveing Freind and humble Servant to Command,

FITCH NEDHAM.

[1] The ketch was despatched from Hugli to Balasor on the 13th December 'with a lading of 1000 mds. of saltpetre and 65 chest of Cassimbuzar goods, Romulls, Decca and Santapore Cloth' (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. i.).

If this Letter comes in five dayes to you, pray give the bearer Rupees 1: bucshees [*bakhshīsh*, gratuity]. Guggutsing [Jagat Singh], your Ballasore writer, is comeing to you with all his Familey.

Mr. Streynsham Master etc., Honoured Sirs, Since my other letters was sealed, the inclosed came from Dacca, and now wee may hourly expect a stop to our business, and it was well done of Mr. Nedham to gett a respite of seaven dayes, elce possible none of the goods gone on the *Arrivall* had gone home this yeare. I shall endeavour all possible, though with some expence, to gett cleare the Honourable Companyes goods, about which attend your orders, and remaine Your Humble Servant, Edward Reade. *Hugly, December 13th, in the Evening*, 1676.

December 20th.—The *Ganges* Ketch came into the Roade from Hugly and brought thence 28: Chests of Taffatyes and 19: Baggs Turmerick, which was all the goods then ready in Hugly,[1] and these were ordered aboard the *Surratt Merchant.*

The Dutch have left their Factory of Pipley, pulled downe their house there, and built an new one at Ballasore, which is a handsome square building. Under the Directoreship of Bengala they have six Factoryes, *vizt.*, Hugly [Chinsurah], Cassambazar, Ballasore, Pattana, Dacca, and Maulda.

Bengala is at Present in a very bad condition by means of the great exactions on the People. The Nabob [Shāistah Khān] being ancient [75 years old] and extremly covetous, and his Officers long experienced in the business of these Countreys, there are noe wayes of extortion omitted whereby to gratifie their masters humour; and Hugly being in his Jaggeer [*jāgīr*, assignment of land] for his owne pay, and that and Ballasore both under one mans Government [*i.e.*, Malik Kāsim] make Merchants business very troublesome.

The houses in Bengala are all made of mudd, dug out of the

[1] In the Hugli Diary or 14th December, 1676, we read: 'Wee had notis of the Sloope *Ganges* being at Tannah, and expecting our busines houerly to bee Stopped, wee got boats and sent downe all the Goods of the Honble. Company that were come in, in charge of Henry Carpenter, with order to lade them on the *Ganges* and dispatch her immediately for Ballasore Roade' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. i.).

ground, by which almost every house hath a holefull of water standing by it, which may be one reason why the Countrey is unwholesome.

December 21: *Thursday*.—In the morneing, about three a Clock, the *Eagle* and *Johanna* sett saile out of Ballasore roade, leaveing the *Falcon* and *Surratt Merchant* to take in the rest of the Goods and to follow in few dayes.

There were some men aboard the *Arrivall* Ketch that were souldiers at the Fort, and were brought thence by Mr. Clavell in March last to be bred up in the river, but not being likely to come to any proficiency therein, and were rather a charge then a help, three of them were now taken out and returned to the Fort.

Captain Bonnell spared a young man, one of his Quarter Masters, to serve the Company, who we made a mate of the *Arrivall* Ketch, and gave the Captain a note for his discharge as followeth:—These are to certifey that, upon the desire of us the Subscribers, Captain James Bonnell, Commander of the ship *Eagle*, in complyance to the Honourable Companyes orders,[1] hath spared out of his ship one man, by name Thomas Nevinson, to serve in the vessells in the river Ganges in the said Companyes service.[2] STREYNSHAM MASTER; WALTER CLAVELL; JOHN MARSHALL. *December the* 20*th*, 1676.

The said Thomas Nevinson was entred in the Companyes service the 5th day of September last. *per* S: M^r^:

December 23*d*.—Wee sailed in sight of the black Pagoda[3] and the white Pagoda. The latter is that place called Jaggerenat [Jagannāth], to which the Hindues from all parts of India come on pilgrimages.[4]

December 28:—Wee mett a great Dutch ship neare Nassapore [Narsāpur] point. He[5] wore a Flagg, and comeing neare,

[1] See paragraph 8 of the Company's Letter to Hugli, *ante*, vol. i., p. 310.

[2] Thomas Nevinson's appointment as pilot in the Hugli River proved satisfactory. He was commended to the Company, who, in their letter of 12th December, 1677, replied that they were glad he 'answers expectations' (*Letter Book*, vol. v., p. 520).

[3] The temple at Kanārak on the Orissa coast, so called by sailors.

[4] See Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 12 *et seq*. and footnote.

[5] The use of both 'he' and 'she' for ships seems to have been quite common up to the eighteenth century, and to have arisen out of a confusion of the vessel

saluted us with 5: Gunns. Wee answered him with three; afterward he tackt and stood towards Metchlepatam [Masulipatam] as wee did.

December 29:—In the morneing, wee see a small Dutch vessell rideing at anchor, who sent his boate to speake with the Dutch ship in our Company. Afternoone wee came to an anchor in Metchlepatam roade; the wind blew soe fresh that boates could not come from the shoare. In the Roade were rideing four ships, *vizt.*, The *Indulgence* belonging to the King of Golcondah, The *Triplicane* belonging to Mr. [Henry] Carpenter, a small vessell belonging to the Danes, and a new ship built by an Armenian at Metchlepatam.

December 31:—Mr. Mainwaring, Mr. Chamberlaine, and Mr. Arnold came off to me, and I went on shoare with them this Forenoone.

The *Ava Merchant*, that was freighted with Saltpeter and driven out of Ballasore roade, I was informed was safe arrived at Fort St. George; That the *Surratt Merchants* maine mast was taken up at Bimlepatam, and her maine yard at Due [Diu] point, [and] was brought hither.[1]

Senior Peter Smith, Cheife for the Dutch of this place, lyes very dangerous sick. Senior Hartsinck their Cheife at Golcondah, Mr. Smithes half brother, is come downe to see him, being to succeed him in this place.[2]

---

with its master or its master's nationality; this confusion being itself caused by the slipshod colloquial method of literary composition then in vogue. Another source of confusion was the use, till 1670 at any rate, of 'his' for 'its.' The ship itself seems to have been 'she' all along, but to have been converted into 'he' when the master or his nationality was in mind, or when simply the neuter form of the possessive pronoun was used.

1426. *Poem on Agincourt in Hazl., E.P.P.* (1864-66) ii., 197.
1588. Kyd, *Household Philosophy*, Works, 1901, p. 278.
1613. Beaumont and Massinger, *Honest Man's Fortune*, Act iv.
1622. English Garner, *Stuart Tracts*, p. 261.
1627. John Smith, *Sea Grammar*, ch. xiii.
1635. Hakewill, *Apol.* (ed. 3), Argt.

I am indebted to Sir James Murray and Mr. W. G. Perrin, Librarian, Admiralty, for the data on which this note is based.

[1] These ships both sustained damage in the storm of 28th October, 1676.

[2] Pieter Smit had succeeded to the chiefship of Masulipatam in August, 1676. See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 297, for a note on Smit and Hartsinck. The latter was Chief at Masulipatam from 1677 to 1679, and again from 1681 to 1685.

Metchlepatam, 1676-7.

January 1st, Monday.—Att a Consultation,[1] Present:—Streynsham Master, Esq.; Mr. Mathew Mainwaring; Mr. George Chamberlaine; Mr. Joseph Arnold.

A good part of the fine goods which were contracted for with the merchants the 8th of August last, haveing some time since binn brought into the Factory, alsoe of the goods for the 6000: Pagodas imprested to Vinco Bramanah [Venka Brāhman] at 12: per Cent. abatement the 26: February last, but noe progress hitherto made in the sorting of the said goods, which the Councell takeing into Consideration and debate, that noe more time may be lost, but all convenient hast made for the farthering the dispatch of the ships, there being now but ten dayes time left for their stay, both here and at the Fort, according to their Charterparties, It was resolved that to morrow morneing all the Councell should goe downe to the sorting place, and call the Companyes Servants in the Factory to their assistance, that they may proceed upon the sorting of the said goods with all possible dilligence, and that notice thereof should be given to the Merchants this night, that they might give their attendance early to morrow morneing accordingly.

Mr. George Chamberlaine being minded of 2250: pagodas remayneing with him of the 5000: Pagodas which was delivered him the 24th August to be invested at Muccapate [Makkāpet] in ordinary Long cloth and Sallampores,[2] he promised the Councell to deliver the amount of the said summe in those sort of goods, agreeable to the Companyes muster, within three dayes next ensueing, which the Councell accepted off, he complying therewith.

The Agent and Councell haveing ordered in their Letter of

[1] There is a duplicate of this Consultation in *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. i.

[2] There had been a deadlock between Chamberlain on the one hand and Mainwaring and Arnold on the other ever since Chamberlain's return from Makkāpet on the 19th October. Chamberlain was accused of retaining 2,000 pagodas of the Company's money for his own use, and he retaliated by demanding the production by Mainwaring of the Company's cash and cash-book, and stating his conviction that the same could not be balanced (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii., pp. 55 *et seq.*).

the 21: December last[1] Pagodas 1000: to be imployed in this place in Paddy [rice in the husk], rice etc. sorts of grain, and alsoe wood for fewell to be sent to them, either by the ships or by Vessells freighted, The Councell ordered the said summe to be invested as followeth, *vizt.*,

Paddy at 2: pagodas per Candy [about 500 lbs.] Pagodas -	500:
Rice at 16: rupees per Candy - - - -	400:
Grain to the amount of - - - - -	60:
Wood for fewell to the amount of - - -	40:

Letter from the Agent and Councell at Fort St. George To the Worshipfull Streynsham Master, Esqr., Cheife while present, &c. Commissioners, dated 21 *December*, 1676. *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. xviii., p. 20.

'This is to acquaint you that we continnue blockt up by Poddala Lingapa [Podela Lingappa] as well from Cloth as provisions, to which expect remedy from Gulcondah, but the length of its continuance causing uncertainty, and the Security of the Honorable Companies Fort and Interest not being to be dallyed with, we hereby enorder you to make what provision of Paddy Rice &c: Sorts of graine, and allso of wood for fewell, besides the Timber allready wrote for, and to send it up with all Convenient Speed, if not by the Ships, by smaller Vessells, not exceeding pagodas one Thousand, till further order; and one the first Arrivall of the Shipps from the Bay to give us the Speediest advice that you can, how things goe; the Timber for the Standard, as well as the wheat and Grain and packing Stuff we likewise recommend to your care.'

Mr. Richard Mohun sent the following address to the Councell, *vizt.*,

Honoured Sir etc. Councell, Sirs, How frequently, though ineffectually, both here and at Madrass I have prest the Examination of a charge exhibited against me by Mr. Mathew Mainwaring is manifest from my Severall papers delivered the Commissioners of this Factory, with the Agent and Councell at Fort St. George, which now to insert, I conceive unnecessary, and shall therefore wave its rehearsal, untill incouraged by the opportunity requireing it. Nor have I binn less Sollicitous or

[1] A copy of the letter is given below.

more lucky in prefering a Charge against Mr. Mainwareing, since an inquirey into either would not be admitted.[1] But the method of Commissioners being now altered here to a Cheife and Councell as formerly,[2] I doe tender my readiness in appearing before you to justifie and condemne, as agreeable to both charges, if you will insist upon them, which I entreate you will satisfie in an imediate answer to, Honoured Sir etc. Sirs, Your Servant, RICH: MOHUN. *January the first*, 1676-7.

The Councell haveing considered thereof, thought fitt to give this answer, That an affaire of that weight and concerne as the examination of Mr. Mainwarings charge against him and his against Mr. Mainwaring would require more time then can be spared at this season of the yeare, when the dispatch of the ships is so urgent that, according to their Charterparties, they have but ten dayes time to spend at this place and at the Fort, and doe now lye upon demurrage at neare 100: *li.* per diem. Besides, a business of that nature doth require the constant assistance of all the Councell, which it is not possible for them to attend at this time, in regard many other things lye upon their care for dispatch.

The Councell then sent for Mr. Mohun to give him their answer, which he desired to have in writeing, whereupon the preceeding clause was ordered to be coppyed and delivered to him.

Mr. Christopher Hatton advised the Councell[3] that there is 150: Bales of cloth ready at Maddapollam, for which he desired

[1] The respective charges of Mohun against Mainwaring and Mainwaring against Mohun were ordered to be drawn up 'breifly and methodically' on the 27th July, 1675 (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. i.). Mainwaring's charge, consisting of sixteen articles, was delivered in at a Consultation on the 4th August, 1675. Mohun's answer, denying all the charges, dated the 7th following, was produced on the 9th August, and on the 10th the case was referred to Fort St. George, where it dragged on until the end of 1676, when, as is here shown, it was still unsettled.

[2] The management of affairs at Masulipatam was vested in Commissioners, holding equal rank, by orders from the Company dated 23rd December, 1674 (*Letter Book*, vol. v., p. 146). A year later the old order was reverted to, and Puckle was appointed Chief at Masulipatam (see *ante*, paragraph 51 of the Company's Letter of December, 1675). Puckle's death at Kasimbazar in October, 1676, left affairs at Masulipatam as they were previous to his appointment.

[3] By a letter dated 29th December, 1676 (*Factory Records, Madapollam*, vol. ii.).

order for to ship them off. It was thought fitt that an order be forthwith sent for the Ladeing an equall proportion of each sort of fine and course goods upon boates to be sent aboard the *Eagle* and *Johanna* now in this roade, and the *Falcon* dayly expected, keeping the proportion for the *Surratt Merchant* untill farther order, and that the proportion be made according to the Tonnage the shipps are lett for, *vizt.*,

The *Eagle* - - - - . -	525: Tonns
Johanna - - - - - -	515:
Falcon - - - - - - -	380:
Surratt Merchant - - - - -	390:
	1810:

And the said proportion of goods being dispatch't for the *Eagle*, *Johanna* and *Falcon*, that he repaire to this place to assist in Councell, leaveing charge of what remaynes to Mr. John Tivell, his second.

And Mr. Hatton adviseing of the want of 1500: pagodas to compleat the Investment of that Factory, the Councell ordered the said summe to be sent with the advices afforesaid. STREYNSHAM MASTER.

Mr. Mainwarings Exception.—I declare that the reason why noe progress has hitherto binn made in the sorting the goods is occasioned by Mr. Chamberlaines neglecting his duty in doeing it since his returne from Muccapat [Makkāpet] which was the 19th October last.—MATT: MAINWARING.

Mr. Chamberlaines Exception.—I doe declare that the occasion why the goods was not sooner sorted was by Mr. Mainwarings means, as I shall make appeare.—GEO: CHAMBERLAINE.

Mr. Arnolds Exception.—The true reason that the cloth was not sorted was because Mr. Chamberlaine neglected doeing of it, whose place and duty it was, by the Honourable Companyes peculier appoyntment.[1] Yet Mr. Mainwaring and myselfe, with all the rest [of the] Companyes servants here did sort, till

[1] The Company had expressly ordered that three of the Council should be present at the sorting of the cloth (see *ante*, vol. i., Master's Commission, paragraph 37, p. 211), and, as Hatton was at Madapollam, Chamberlain's presence was necessary.

there was some implicit misinterpretations by Mr. Chamberlaine of our doeings.[1] Therefore, not to intermedle to much in another mans business, wee left off. By Esq: Master['s] approbation wee began againe.—Jos: Arnold.

January 2d.—In the morneing, after Prayers, I went to the sorting place and sent for all the Companyes Servants, which were not otherwise necessary imployed, and by noone we had finished the sorting of the fine Sallampores.

Agga Geloll [Āgha Jalāl], the Governour of the Towne, with the Shabundar [*shāhbandar*, harbour-master] and others, came to the Factory to see me. He was very civill in his expressions, and noe pretence would serve to excuse receiveing an entertainment at his house, he was soe earnest in his invitation.

Senior Smith, Cheife of the Dutch, sent Outhoorne,[2] his second, and two others to excuse his not visiting me by reason of his indisposition.

January 3d.—In the morneing I went from Prayers to the sorting place, and sent for all that could be spared from other imployments and proceed[ed] upon the sorting Oringall Beetelaes.

January 4.—The Saysummutt [*sāīr samat*, revenue collector] or Deputy Governour of the Towne, with Meer Jamaull Mahmud [Mīr Jamāl Muhammad] and other Mogull merchants came to mee at the Factory, and acquainted me that Mr. Robert Fleetwood, late deceased,[3] was indebted to them to the amount of 10000: Pagodas, for the greatest part of which summe they now produced bills under his hand and seale, for which they desired satisfaction, and made many pretences that the Company or the surviveing English ought to see them paid. To whome I answered that Mr. Fleetwood lately received neare ten thousand pagodas of the Companyes money, the greatest part of which he was indebted to them, and wee could not find effects of his to pay it, The Governour haveing by force taken away all that did appeare, to pay himselfe 3000: Pagodas that was oweing to

[1] Chamberlain was at variance with Mainwaring, Hatton, and Arnold.

[2] Henrik van Outhoorn became chief at Masulipatam in 1679 in succession to Hartsinck, who followed Smit in 1677. See Valentijn, *Oud en Nieuw Oost Indien*, vol. v., p. 27.

[3] Fleetwood died at Madapollam on the 3rd September, 1676.

him.[1] At last they concluded that, rather then loose their money, they would appeale to the King of Golcondah, to the Mogulls Gennerall, nay to Oramzeeb [Aurangzēb] the Mogull himselfe, therefore wished us to consider of it.

This evening Mr. Mainwaring, Mr. Chamberlaine, Mr. Arnold and myselfe gave the Governour a visit at his house, where Hee entertained us at supper with musick and Dancers, The Principall men of the Towne being with him. At parting, he presented me with two peeces of stuff, I haveing found meanes underhand to lett him know that I would not receive a Surpaw [*sai opā*, dress of honour] or Tascherefe [*tashrīf*, present], it being not usuall to receive such, but from the King, the Nabob or the great Umbrawes [*umarā*, noble]. The Governour acquainted me he had binn at the Dutch house this day, his eldest son being to goe to Persia upon their ship, which is now takeing in goods on freight thither, and I was informed that they abate him 10 per Cent. for the Freight of his goods of what they take of others.

Accompt of bills under Mr. Fleetwoods hand [and] seale taken from Meer Jamaule Mahamud [Mīr Jamāl Muhammad] in Metchlepatam the 4th January, 1676-7.

	Pagodas
One bill to Mulla alle [? the *Mullah*, 'Alī], dated the 4th July, 1675, payable in 4: monethes, Interest included for - - - - - - - -	2440:
One bill to Mulla alle, dated the 11: September, 1675, payable in 4: monethes, Interest included - -	1080:
One bill to Meer Nasheer [Mīr Nasīr], at 2: per Cent. per mensem, dated the 4th May, 1676, for - -	375:
One bill to Hogge amber [Hājī ? 'Umar], dated 12: August, 1676, at 2: per Cent., payable in 6: monethes, for - - - - - - -	600:
Carried forward - -	4495:

[1] Āgha Jalāl's peons invested the widow Fleetwood's house and carried off what they could find almost immediately after Fleetwood's death (*Factory Records, Madapollam*, vol. ii.).

	Pagodas
Brought forward - -	4495:
One bill to Annes Meer [Ināyat Mīr][1] dated the 12th August, 1676, at 2: per Cent., payable in six monethes for - - - - - - -	400:
One bill to Meir Abdalla Baker [Mīr 'Abdullah Bāḳir] at 2: per Cent. per mensem, dated the 20: Aprill, 1676, for - - - - - - - -	2000:
One bill to Meir Jamaule [Mīr Jamāl] dated the 30th August, 1676, to keep 4: monethes Interest free, and after that to allow 2½ per mensem for -	1485:
One bill to Meir Puckardeen [Mīr Faḳru'ddīn] dated the 19th December, 1674, at 2: per Cent. per mensem, payable in 6: monethes - - - - - -	600:
Upon which bill there is indorsed as followeth: 1675-76, March 8th paid in part Pagos: 200: 1676, August 26: paid in part Pagos: 200:	
One bill to Hogge Mahamud [Hājī Muhammad] which was not produced, but sayd to be for - - -	500:
One bill to Meir Anna Tollae [Mīr Ināyatu'llah] which was [not] produced, but sayd to be for - - -	300:
Pagodas	9780:

January 5*th*.—The Councell mett upon prizing the Sallampores, and made the following entry thereof in the Consultation booke:[2] The fine Sallampores being all sorted, the Councell proceeded to make the prizes thereof with the merchants, Mr. Wynn takeing 25: peeces of each sortment of severall mens goods. The same were compared with the musters [samples],[3] and none comeing to the first muster of pagodas 1⅝ per peece or 32½ pagodas per corge [score], they being sorted by the three next musters, were now compared and valued by them as followeth, *vizt.*, 3523: peices, the muster was 28: pag: per Corge, now agreed at 27: pagodas per Corge. 3044: peices, the muster was 26 pag: per Corge, now agreed for 25: pagodas per Corge.

[1] Probably Mīr Ināyatu'llah. See below, the last entry in the list.
[2] There is a duplicate of this entry in *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. i.
[3] See paragraph 37 (2) of Master's instructions, *ante*, vol. i., p. 211.

1679: peices, the muster was 24½ pagodas the Corge, now agreed at 23: pagodas per Corge. The said goods haveing binn measured browne [unbleached] are now to be measured by Mr. Wynn, and what they are found to come short of the contract, to be abated out of the money to be paid; alsoe two peeces for musters of the said goods were ordered to be sealed, and one of them to [be] sent for England with Labells annexed of the price, the quantity of prizes and No. of Bales wherein they are packed according to the Honourable Companyes orders.[1]

Mr. Arnolds Charge against Streynsham Master.

I, Joseph Arnold, know nothing of the pretended assertion,[2] but Mr. Masters doth as he pleaseth. I will not excuse him impartially, he haveing received a bribe from Mr. Mohun at the same time. Mr. Mainwaring only and myselfe secured the Honourable Companyes estate as honest and just men should doe, because wee doe not promise to ourselves the riches of this world, but the promise of the world to come.—JOSEPH ARNOLD.

January 5th.—Received advices from Mr. Hatton at Madapollam[3] that, according to the late order sent him, he had proportioned the 172: Bales of cloth provided in the Factory as followeth:—50: Bales for the *Eagle;* 49: Bales for the *Johanna;* 36: Bales for the *Faulcon;* 37: Bales for the *Surratt Merchant.*

January 6.—Mr. Hatton came to Towne [*i.e.*, Masulipatam] from Madapollam. The Honourable Companyes printed orders and Indulgence were fixed upon boards and hung up in the Hall and in the Office.

January 8: *Monday.*—At a Consultation,[4] Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ.; MR. MATHEW MAINWARING; MR. CHRISTOPHER HATTON; MR. GEORGE CHAMBERLAINE.

Mr. Master delivered a paire of Surratt Bookes, Letter M.,

[1] The signatures here, and at the end of the following Consultations, have been omitted.

[2] It is not clear to what the 'pretended assertion' refers.

[3] The letter is dated 4th January, 1677. See *Factory Records, Madapollam*, vol. ii.

[4] There is a duplicate of this Consultation in *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. i.

that a Coppy thereof might be taken to remaine in this Factory for the better explanating the method proposed the 10: August last,[1] and alsoe directed the following rules to be observed :

The accompt of Sallary to be entered in the bookes on Lady day yearly.

That the bills and attestations for all moneyes paid out of cash (as Directed the 10: of August last) be read and passed in Councell every week, and the same noted in the Consultation booke.

The accompt of cash to be Ballanced in the Ledger monthly as in the Surratt Bookes.

That the Purser Gennerall, in the Bookes formerly appointed to be kept for a register of the wills and Inventoryes of the deceased, doe alsoe therein keepe a register of Marriages,[2] Birthes, Christenings, and Burialls.

That the Third in Madapollam or in the Subordinate Factoryes doe take charge of all expences of the same, and to keep the accompt thereof, as the Purser Gennerall[3] is appointed in this Factory, and such assistance to be appointed him as shall be necessary.

That upon occassions of treating the Dutch or other Strangers, the young men of the Factory at such times doe eat apart by themselves, and those only to come to the table whome the Cheife shall think fitt to call, as is practised at Surratt.

That all Outcryes of apparell and necessaryes of the deceased be made in English money and reduced into Pagodas at 9s. or into Rupees at 2s. 6d., to be paid in ready money and not charged in the bookes to the accompt of the buyers.

That the Letters and advices to the Honourable Company be adressed with a becoming respect in a Submissive stile, and directed, To the Honourable the Governour and Company of Merchants of London tradeing to the East Indies.

Whereas in the Consultation of the 12th of August last, [it] was directed that the Coppyes of all Consultations should be sent

[1] See *ante*, Consultation of 10th August, and also Consultation of 3rd November, at Kasimbazar.

[2] Mrs. Penny's *Marriages at Fort St. George* begin in 1680. The earlier registers both there and at Masulipatam appear to have perished.

[3] According to paragraph 15 of Master's Instructions, the Council at Masulipatam was to consist of a Chief, Bookkeeper, Warehousekeeper, and Purser-General.

to the Agent and Councell at Fort St. George by every conveighance after they were transacted, It is now thought more convenient that a Duplicate of the Diary and Consultation booke, and alsoe a Coppy of the accompt of cash, be every moneth fairly transcribed, signed and sent to the Agent and Councell at the Fort.

That Madapollam or the Subordinate Factoryes doe observe the same method that is there prescribed in the keeping their accompts, and alsoe in their Diary and Consultation booke, and that every moneth they send two Duplicates thereof, and of their accompts of cash, one for Metchlepatam, and the other to be thence forwarded to the Agent and Councell at the Fort, and alsoe Treble coppyes of their bookes every yeare to be Superscribed, one for Metchlepatam, one for the Fort, and one for England; and that there be kept in that Factory one Coppy of their bookes of accompts, one coppy of their Diary and Consultation booke, and Coppyes of their Letters received and sent, which are not to be carryed away upon the removeall of any Cheife.

FREEMEN SENT FOR.

Mr. Peter Radelife [Radcliffe][1]
Mr. John Feild[2]
Mr. George Uriell [Vriell][3]

[1] Peter Radcliffe and his brother Thomas are mentioned between 1672 and 1681 as trading on their own account at Fort St. George, Masulipatam, and in Bengal. On the 2nd December, 1678, they applied for passes to be granted them as inhabitants of Madras. They both, however, remained at Masulipatam until January, 1680, when Thomas went to Madras. In December, 1680, Peter, who was still at Masulipatam, was warned against having dealings with 'interlopers,' and in March of 1681 he too repaired to Fort St. George (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vols. ii. and iii.; *O.C.*, Nos. 4218, 4385; *Madras Press List for* 1678, No. 548).

[2] John Field went out to India in the *Expedition* in 1655, entered the Company's service in 1662, and was commended to the Court of Committees in 1669 (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. i.; *O.C.*, Nos. 3242, 4136). In 1675 he left the service because Joseph Arnold was placed above him at Masulipatam. He was readmitted in 1677 as fourth at Masulipatam. He is mentioned again later on.

[3] George Uriell appears again (as George Vriell) in the Second 'Memoriall.' He remained at Masulipatam until August, 1678, when, 'with one servant and a Trunck of Apparell,' he was allowed a passage in the *Williamson* for Balasor. In September he was at Kasimbazar, and later in the year he went to Golconda with Peter Large. His death is recorded in vol. ii. (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii., *Kasimbazar*, vol. i.: *Madras Press List for* 1679, No. 623).

FREEMEN SENT FOR (*continued*).

Mr. John Slade[1]	Joseph Henderson
Edward Greenhill[2]	Phineas Brewester[5]
Francis Brough[3]	Thomas Davis[6]
Anthony Ticknall[4]	Andrew Gill[7]

[1] This individual may possibly be the John Slade mentioned by Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. ii., p. 341, among the sufferers at Pulo Condore in 1707. His name appears in the list of those missing and 'supposed gone to Cochin China.'

[2] There are allusions to Edward Greenhill in private letters of 1678 and 1679. In 1680 he was commander of the *Appearance*, bound from Madras to Porto Novo (*O.C.*, Nos. 4393, 4395, 4580; *Factory Records*, *Masulipatam*, vol. iii.).

[3] Francis Brough, with his wife and daughter, was still at Masulipatam in 1678. In August of that year he was 'fetched to the Fort,' but he was at Masulipatam again in 1679 and 1680 (*O.C.*, Nos. 4428, 4436, 4471; *Factory Records*, *Masulipatam*, vols. ii. and iii.).

[4] Anthony Ticknall (or Tickner) remained at Masulipatam until the 24th July, 1680, when his death is thus recorded: 'Anthony Tickner, an English Freeman, who dwelt severall years in Golcondah, and now of late yeares in this Towne of Metchlepatam, departed this life about noon' (*Factory Records*, *Masulipatam*, vols. ii. and iii.).

[5] Phineas Brewster was at Fort St. George in 1679 and 1680. In March of 1680 he caused a scandal by his marriage with a Portuguese Roman Catholic, and the priest who performed the ceremony 'fled to avoid punishment.' In August of 1682, Phineas Brewster returned from Bengal and brought 'a Portuguese' (possibly his wife) from Balasor 'without order.' In April, 1687, his name appears in a list of men recalled from the King of Siam's service (*Factory Records*, *Fort St. George*, vols. ii. and xx.; *O.C.*, No. 4835).

[6] Thomas Davis was keeper of a tavern at Masulipatam. He came out as cooper of the *Royal Charles*, under Captain Barker, in 1661. He acted as cooper at the Fort for eighteen months, and eventually went to Masulipatam (in 1663), where he settled down, and kept a 'punch house' without, however, obtaining any licence for so doing. In October, 1675, the chaplain, Thomas Whitehead, reported to Major Puckle and the Council at Masulipatam that Davis was an 'abominable prophaner of the name of God,' and his house a place of ill-repute, inasmuch as excessive drinking was there encouraged to the detriment of the health of the Company's servants and the danger of their lives. Davis was further charged with grossly insulting the 'Padree' and John Tivill, factor at Masulipatam. For these offences he was imprisoned, and was forbidden to sell liquor of any kind for the future. On the 4th November, 1675, Major Puckle wrote to Sir William Langhorne that he intended to send Davis to Fort St. George. When the Court received the report of the innkeeper's ill-doings, they wrote (on the 13th December, 1676) that he appeared 'to be a very prophane Person, and one that debauches our People.' They ordered that, 'if not reclaimed,' he should be sent to England. However, in 1678, 1679, and 1680 Davis was still living as a freeman at Masulipatam, and there he died on the 24th January, 1684 (*Factory Records*, *Masulipatam*, vols. ii., iii., iv., *Fort St. George*, vol. xxviii.; *Letter Book*, vol. v., pp. 367, 369).

[7] Andrew Gill had also served in the Company's ships (from 1635 to 1660) before settling down at Masulipatam as a tavern keeper. He, too, was reported to the Council at Fort St. George in October, 1675, for allowing drunkenness on

FREEMEN SENT FOR (*continued*).

Henry Tillum
Benjamin Broomer[1]
William Faulkener

OTHERS ABSENT.

Mr. George Everard[2]	Peter Dod[3]
Wm. Mallett	James Horner[4]

his premises, and was forbidden to sell intoxicants. He petitioned against the prohibition, and was eventually, in November, 1675, granted a licence, renewable upon his good behaviour, to sell 'punch' for one year. His name appears in the list of freemen at Masulipatam up to 1680 (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vols. i., ii., iii., and *Fort St. George*, vol. xxviii.).

[1] In paragraph 19 of their letter of December, 1675, the Court had sent strict injunctions for the return of Benjamin Broomer, who had gone to India as a soldier in 1672. Broomer went to England in January, 1677, and his arrival is noted in the Company's letter of 14th December, 1677 (*Letter Book*, vol. v., p. 493).

[2] George Everard, mariner, is first mentioned at Balasor in October, 1666, when he signed a protest against Captain Eastgate for not taking his ship up the Hugli River. In October, 1675, he was at Masulipatam, and was warned by Puckle not to accept the command of the King of Golconda's ship *Indulgence*. He was then married to Christopher Hatton's 'wife's sister.' In 1678 'Madam Everard' was a purchaser at the 'outcry' of the widowed Margery Fleetwood's goods at Masulipatam. In December, 1678, George Everard, with Messrs. Field and Scattergood, was in attendance on the King of Golconda when he visited 'Divy Island.' In January, 1679, he commanded the King of Golconda's ship in a voyage to Gombroon. In May, 1680, he was master of Hatton's sloop, the *Princess*, bound to Achin. On the 25th December, 1680, news was received at Masulipatam that the *Princess*, 'after four months' tossing,' was 'forced upon' an island on the Arakan coast; that the ship was injured, and the cargo spoiled; that three men were devoured by tigers, and others 'seized for slaves.' George Everard himself 'died of grief, and lay three dayes aboard,' but was eventually buried ashore. In April, 1681, his widow married Henry Croon Colborne (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vols. ii. and iii., *Fort St. George*, vol. xxviii.; *O.C.*, Nos. 3192 and 4436).

[3] Peter Dod served as mate in Robert Fleetwood's ship, the *Recovery*, in 1675-76. In September, 1678, he is described as a 'marriner and inhabitant' of Masulipatam. He was then building a ship for George Chamberlain at 'Gingerlee,' and was at variance with Matthew Mainwaring. In September, 1684, he sailed to Pegu, and, according to orders from Fort St. George, reported on the advisability of a settlement there. On the 25th March, 1686, the Fort St. George Diary records that 'Peter Dod, Master of Ship *Providence*, weighing anchor, in order to his going for Pegu, was accidentally kill'd by a Barr of the Capstern' (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vols. i. and ii., *Fort St. George*, vol. iv., *Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*.).

[4] James Horner, who had left Masulipatam in 1675, returned there from Queda on the 12th March, 1678, 'with Nyne Elephants,' and sailed again for

OTHERS ABSENT (*continued*).

Richard Wilson	John Crossley
Francis Barnes[1]	Phillip Noden[4]
Bryam Hanslap	George Wildley
Peter Large[2]	George Carden
Vincent Saffory[2]	Wm. Cammell
Robert Freeman[3]	Wm. Vicars
John Benson	

The said Persons being sent for before the Councell, the Honourable Companyes orders were read to them: 'That all Englishmen not in the Honourable Companyes service are to reside at Fort St. George or Madraspatam, and they are not to be premitted to build or buy houses in any other place nor to enter into the service of the King of Golcondah or any other Prince in these Countryes.'

And then they were acquainted that if they gave observance to these rules by makeing their residence at Madras, they would Receive the benifitt of the Companyes protection in all places whither they went, otherwise they would be esteemed contemners of those orders and could expect noe benifitt of the Companyes protection and countenance. To which they made noe answer.

---

the same port on the 10th May. In October, 1678, he obtained a 'Pass to Voyage to Queda' upon condition that he and his wife should come and reside at Fort St. George in January, 1680. The time was afterwards extended until 1681. In 1687 he was at Porto Novo, where he appears to have died. See Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 263 and footnote.

[1] Francis Barnes was still at Masulipatam, living as a freeman, in 1678 (*Factory Records*, *Masulipatam*, vol. ii.). After this date I have failed to trace him.

[2] See *ante*, note on p. 75.

[3] Robert Freeman was elected a writer in November, 1667, arrived in India in 1668, and was employed at Masulipatam until 1675, when he left the service because John Tivill was placed above him. On the 5th July, 1673, he married Robert Fleetwood's daughter (*O.C.*, No. 3810). He traded on his own account for some years, and accompanied Master unofficially in the journey of inspection of 1679, as appears later on.

[4] Like Benjamin Broomer, Philip Noden had gone to India as a soldier in 1674, and, by the Court's letters of December, 1675, and December, 1677, was ordered to be sent back to England. The orders were disregarded, and Noden remained as a freeman at Masulipatam, where Master found him in April, 1679 (*Factory Records*, *Masulipatam*, vols. ii. and iii.; *Letter Book*, vol. v., p. 493; *O.C.*, Nos. 4215, 4397).

Benjamin Broomer was acquainted with the Companyes orders for his returne to England by these ships, who answered that he was makeing himselfe ready to comply therewith.

January 8.—The Councell mett upon the prizing the Oringall Beteelaes [Warangal veilings], and made the following entrey[1] thereof in the Consultation booke:—The Oringall Beteelaes being good part of them sorted, the Councell proceeded to make the prizes thereof with the merchants. Mr. Wynn haveing taken out 15: peices of each sortment of the goods of severall men, the same were compared with the musters, and none comeing neare the musters by which the contract was made at 25½ pagodas per Corge, nor to the first muster of last yeares sortment, they being this yeare sorted, *vizt.*, The first sort by last yeares Second muster, The 2d sort by last yeares third, and a 3d of this yeares a sortment lower, which being now examined and Compared, they were valued and agreed for as followeth:—

435: peices of the first already sorted. The last yeares second was at 23: pagodas per Corge; these now agreed for at 20½ pagodas per Corge.

2273: peices of the Second already sorted. The last years third was at 21½ pagodas per Corge; these now agreed for at 19½ pagodas per Corge.

4137: peices of the third already sorted, now agreed for at 17½ pagodas per Corge.

6845 Peeces.

The said goods to be measured by Mr. Wynn, and what they are found to come short of the Contract, to be abated out of the money to be paid; alsoe two peeces for musters of the said goods were ordered to be sealed, and one of them to be sent for England with Labells annexed to them of the price, the quantity of Peeces, and Numbers of the Bales wherein they are packed, according to the Honourable Companyes orders.

Meir Jamaul Mahmud [Mīr Jamāl Muhammad], with other of Mr. Fleetwoods Creditors, came to the Factory againe this

[1] There is a duplicate of this 'entrey' in *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. i.

afternoone and desired to know what care was taken concerning the moneyes Mr. Fleetwood owed them,[1] and with whome I would leave that business in charge, that they might apply themselves accordingly. To whome I answered that the Company was in the same condition with them, and wee were to looke for the Companyes money as well as they did for theirs, and had nobody to apply ourselves to, except his wife and Children. At last they threatened to goe to the King and Great Mogull for releife, and parted angry.

January 8.—The *Faulcon* and *Surratt Merchant* arrived this day from the Bay, from whence they were dispatched the 31st of last moneth.

Senior Hartsink, the Dutch Cheife of Golcondah, came to vissit me this morneing, and in the eveneing Mr. Mainwaring, Mr. Hatton, Mr. Arnold and myselfe vissited Senior Smith, the Cheife of their Factory here. He was very weak and kept his bed, but upon good hopes of recovery.[2] Their [the Dutch] Factory is very large, and they have bought and are still a buying in the houses adjacent to them, which they levill, the better to preserve themselves from fire, and, it is thought, to make their Factory defensible. They had ten or twelve souldiers a gaurd at the doore, who fired three volleyes and some Chambers or ordinance at our goeing and comeing.

January 9.—*Tuesday*, Att a Consultation,[3] Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ: [and Council as before].

Mr. Chamberlaine haveing brought in a parcell of ordinary Sallampores, prized at 8½ pagodas per Corge, upon accompt of

[1] See *ante*, p. 99, for a previous application.

[2] He died, however, two months later, at the age of thirty-nine, on the 21st March, 1677, and was buried in the Dutch cemetery at Masulipatam. The inscription on his tombstone, as translated by Mr. J. J. Cotton, is as follows:

'The dry bones of Smith rest under this slab,
In the bloom of his days and the prime of his life,
He hath given back his worthy soul to the Creator,
Relinquishing straightway all earthly vanities.
Now freed from the plagues of this world, he lauds and praises God.
No man is happy before the end of his days.'

Inscriptions on Tombstones or Monuments in Madras, p. 237 *et seq.*

[3] There is a duplicate of this Consultation in *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. i.

the 2250: pagodas mentioned in the Consultation of the first Instant, The Councell accepted the same, he declaring that they were his owne proper goods and the Company not responsible to any other person for the same.

The Companyes servants, the younge men of the Factory, representing to the Councell that their Sallaryes is hardly sufficient for their maintenance, and yett, out [of] that, they pay for washing their Linneing, The Councell considering thereof, and that such allowance is customary in other Factoryes, thought fitt that a rupee a moneth be allowed to every one of them for washing their Linnen, that being the common rate they pay.

There being a sort of fine Beteelaes, commonly called Comerweley, made at a place of that name neare Golcondah,[1] The Councell thought fitt to order a few peeces of the same to be sent the Company by these ships for a Tryall, Mr. Master haveing directions in his Commission, 'If any sorts of goods may be found out proper for Europe to advise with the Cheifes and Councells touching the same.'

Aga Jellala [Āgha Jalāl] Governour of the Towne, haveing lately presented a horse, and upon a vissit to Mr. Master at the Factory, Invited him to a treat at his house, and there, besides his entertainement, according to the custome of the Countrey, presented him with two peeces of stuff, The Councell considering that these civillityes are designed in expectation of a reciprocall returne, and not thinking fitt, in respect to the Companyes Interest to disoblige him by a disappointment, resolved that he be presented to the value of 200: Pagodas privately, or Publicquely in money or goods, as hee shall intimate his owne Inclinations thereto.

Mrs. Jane Cole, widdow of Robert Cole, Dyer, late deceased in Bengala, presenting her petition[2] to the Councell that they

[1] The place intended appears to be Komaravolu, the Komaralu of the Indian Atlas in lat. 17° 43′ and long. 88° 44′. It is near Golgonda, in the Vizagapatam district.

[2] A copy of the petition is given below. See *ante*, vol. i., p. 296, for Master's previous business with the Widow Cole. In 1677 she appears to have gone to Bengal, where she married Daniel Roberts, pilot in the Company's service. In 1678 her daughters followed her to Kasimbazar (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.; *Kasimbazar*, vol. i.; *O.C.*, No. 4483).

would commisserat her condition, she being left with three Children destitute of any meanes for her Subsistance, The Councell considering thereof were very sensible of her deplorable condition, yett could not find it proper for them to assigne her any releife upon the Companyes account, not well knowing what provission is usuall for such persons, and therefore doe refer her and her Condition to the Consideration of the Agent and Councell.

Mrs. Jane Cole's Petition, dated Metchlepatam 9th January, 1676-7. *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. i.

To the Worshipful Streynsham Master, Esqr., Chief &ca. Councell for Affaires of the Honourable English East India Company In Metchlepatam.

Honored Sirs, By the Honble. Companys Order and permission I came into these parts to my husband Robert Cole, their Servant, whose Death hath left me and a charge of children without any meanes of Subsistance. This great affliction was the less insupportable unto me, being encouraged to hope that on consideration of my late husbands Services done his Masters (which received the approbation of his Chief) some regard would be had and care taken for the releif of his Wife and Children, and I was also informed that there was a provision made by the Honorable Company for the maintenance of such unfortunate persons as my self. But since you have been pleased to lett me know the Contrary, I humbly present my Condition to your serious consideration; Looke upon me, attended with all the miserable consequences which wait upon poverty, farr from my Native Countrey and those Freinds whose kindness would contribute to the releif of my necessityes, and exposed to those inconveniences which I never yet was acquainted with. And although the Honorable Company has determined nothing for your Direction in this case or others of the like Nature, yet, with your permission, I am confident their piety will approve what you shall do in Favour of me, since [it is] an imediate Act of Charity to the widdow and the Fatherless, whose prayers to heaven for your preservation and happiness shall be continually offered up by, Honoured Sirs, Your very humble servant, Jane Cole.

The *Faulcon* and *Surratt Merchant* being yesterday arrived to this Port from Bengala, and the *Eagle* and *Johanna* haveing taken in the greatest part of the goods that are in readyness at this place (which is an indifferent proportion of the whole Investment), The Councell considering that it is prejudiciall to

the Companyes Interest longer to detaine them at this place, doe order that the ships *Eagle* and *Johanna* be dispatched for Fort St. George this Evening, and that the *Faulcon* and *Surratt Merchant* doe stay to take in the remainder of the goods. And whereas there hath binn some misunderstandings about sorting of the goods, It is now ordered, for the speedy and more certaine dispatch of the same, That every morneing, imediatly after Prayers, Mr. Mainwaring doe send for the other Commissioners and all other the Companyes servants to the sorting place, and himselfe, with such of the Commissioners as shall be present, to appoint all those persons, as well themselves as others who are not upon urgent Employment in the Honourable Companyes business, to sort the cloth untill dinner, and againe after dinner untill night, till the same be finished. And that there may be noe pretence for any lett or hinderance to the Speedy dispatch of this affair, It is ordered that noe messages or Papers of any differences upon accusations, recriminations or other matters between the Commissioners or other the Companyes servants be received or sent by one or other untill the ships be dispatched.

January the 9th.—The Commissioners, upon my inquirey, acquainted mee that the bonds taken last yeare of Davis and Gill, upon Licence given them to sell Punch,[1] might now be cancelled, the time being expired.

The Saysummutt [*sāir samat*, revenue collector] of the Towne sent to me to desire passage for a servant of his upon our ships to Madras, which I granted.

About ten a Clock this night I left Metchlepatam, and embarqued aboard the *Eagle*.

ACCOMPT OF THE TRADE OF METCHLEPATAM.[2]

Metchlepatam, January 9th, 1676-7.—To the Worshipfull Streynsham Master, Esq:—Sir, I shall Confine my discourse

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 105. There is no record of any licence being granted to Davis after his release from prison.

[2] This 'Accompt' is taken from the collected papers at the end of the Diary. It is placed here for the sake of chronological sequence.

concerning the Traffick used in this mart of Metchlepatam within the Limitts of my owne Experience, haveing now neare overpassed 20: yeares in these parts.[1]

Arriveing first in the yeare 1657, at which time I found this place in a very florishing condition, 20: sayle of ships of good burden belonging to the natives Inhabitans here constantly imployed on voyages to Arracan, Pegu, Tenassery [Tenasserim], Juncceloan [Junkceylon], Queda, Mallaca, Johore, Atcheen [Achin], Moca [Mocha], Persia, and the Maldiva Islands, and to all these parts the goods and Merchandize were of the production of the parts here Circumjacent, as all sorts of Callicoes, Cotton yarne, Paintings [printed cotton goods] of divers sorts, Iron, Steel, and all sorts of Graine, and all Commodityes againe imported where (*sic*) hence dispersed in the Dominions of the Mogull, Visapore [Bijāpur], and Golcondah [Haidarābād]. And in this state it continued for many yeares, untill the Netherlandish Company settled their Factory at Golcondah [in 1661], where, keeping stores of all sorts of commodityes, they furnished those Merchants that usually came downe every yeare to this place, and thereby first occasioned a decay of trade here. The next and fatallest prejudice this place received arose from the corruption of Government at Golcondah. The last King, Shaw Abdalla [Abdullah Qutb Shāh, 1624-5 to 1672], leaveing the management of his Kingdome to a Persian, Sayed Meer Jasfar [Sayyid Mīr Jāfir], who rent[ed] out his Countrey to such as would give most; and they, to raise the summes, by which meanes growne double to the former rents, oppressing the People, have now reduced this place and indeed all the Countrey to this low Condition it now appeares in. For at present the whole trade and support of this place depends on the Honourable Companyes negotiation, and alsoe those of the Netherlandish Company, whose usuall Investment consists in long cloth, fine and course Sallampores, Beteelaes [Port. *beatilha*, veiling] of Divers sorts, Morees [*mūrī*], Ginghams, Percollaes [*parkālā*], Allejaes [*alāchah*], etc., and all these Commodityes of the groweth and Manufacture of this province of Narsinga [Vijayanagar], not to say anything

[1] Hatton was in India for fourteen years before he entered the Company's service.

of the Diamond mines, which is much dispersed to other parts since the declineing estate of this.

The manner of makeing Investments and contracting with Merchants is soe obvious that it will be heedless [? needless] to say any thing thereof, as varrying in divers Circumstances, according to the Judgement and Experience of those that have dealings with them (and whereof you may have plenary satisfaction in our Consultation booke, where all Circumstances relateing thereunto are recorded), only thus much in Gennerall:—noe considerable quantity of any sort of Callicoes can be procured without given (*sic*) money out some monthes before, which requires care and circumspection concerning those soe intrusted, and this great deffect manifest[s] the declention of trade, for, at my first arrivall into these parts, the Towne was soe well stored with able Merchants, that many ships Ladeings of Divers sorts of Callicoes might and were procurable in the space of two or three dayes.

In this breife description I have laid downe the state of this place and trade, which, if hereafter you will please to Command to have more amply dilated, It shall be carefully obeyed by, Sir, Your very Humble Servant, CHRISTOPHER HATTON.

January 10.—The Boates that were Laden with goods yesterday could not gett aboard untill this morneing, and the sea breese being come in before they were delivered, the ships could not saile this day. There was now ship[t] off from this place:—43: Bales of fine Sallampores; 36: Bales Oringall Beteelaes; 20: Bales browne Long cloth; Corne and wood for the releife of the Fort being beseidged by the Natives,[1] besides the Madapollam goods aforesaid.

[1] See *ante*, p. 95, for the letter notifying the siege of Fort St. George by Podela Lingappa. This individual, *nāyak* of Poonamallee (Pūndamalli), had been a thorn in the side of the English since his appointment, early in 1675. In their 'Generall' to the Company of December, 1676, and January, 1677, the Council at Fort St. George wrote at great length of their sufferings from Lingappa's extortions. He had stopped their provisions from the 6th September, 1676, and on the 16th December 'Callicos and all other things.' The Council expostulated, and appealed to the King of Golconda, but all in vain. Soldiers were therefore enlisted to 'encrease our In and out guards,' and Lingappa promptly raised 'his Bloccus.' On the 13th January, 1677, he paid a peaceable visit to the English factory, when an interchange of presents took place. See *O.C.*, No. 4215, pp. 22-26.

January 11.—In the morneing, about 4: a Clock, a letter from Mr. Mainwaring, by a Cattemaran, adviseing that the natives had raised the Seidge at the Fort, and the Agent and Councell had sent to revoke their order for corne and wood. About 5: a Clock this morneing the *Eagle* and *Johanna* sett saile from Metchlepatam Roade.

The Dutch have nine places and Factoryes upon this coast and in the King of Golcondahs dominions, under the direction of their Governour at Pollicat,[1] *vizt.*, Pollicatt, Metchlepatam, Golcondah, Pollicull [Pālakollu][2] (which place and Towne they rent of the King, at 1000: old pagodas per annum, though the last yeare, by reason of their great present,[3] they paid but a thousand pagodas new;[4] and at this place they did usually invest 70: or 80000: pagodas per annum in cloth, but this last yeare they provided but 50: bales); Naglewanche [Nagelwanze][5] which is Cheifely for Iron that they send to their new built worke house by Nassapore [Narsāpur] under the care of Pollicull; Sadraspatam,[6] and Tegapatam[7] to the Southward of Madrass; Dasheroon[8] and Bimlepatam, to the northward of Metchlepatam; in all or most of these places they are indebted to the natives, the Merchants with whome they deale, and have not wherewith to pay them. This yeare their investments have

[1] Pulicat, in Chingleput district, was the earliest settlement of the Dutch in Southern India. They had a factory here in 1609, and erected their fort of Geldria in 1619.

[2] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 297.

[3] The allusion appears to be to the offerings made by the Dutch to Abu'l-Hassan Shāh, King of Golconda, on the occasion of his visit to Masulipatam in January, 1676. See Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 28 and footnote.

[4] The old pagoda was worth 12s. at this period, and the new pagoda 8s. See Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, pp. 114, 115.

[5] See *ante*, vol. i., p. 266, for a note on this factory.

[6] Sadras (Seven Pagodas), in Chingleput district. The Dutch settled here in 1647.

[7] Tegnapatam, the old name for Fort St. David, in South Arcot.

[8] Drācharam, as the place is called on the modern maps, Dasheroon in the seventeenth-century British records, Datchaveram, Daatzerom in the Dutch books, are all corruptions of Drakshārāma or Dakshārāma, the name of a very old village seventeen miles south-west of Cocanada, where there is a large temple to Bhīmeshvara. Two carved Dutch tombs, the remains of the old seventeenth-century Dutch factory, are still in existence at Drācharam. The identification of Dasheroon with Jagannādhapuram, close to Cocanada, by Morris (*Godavery District Manual*, p. 197) is an error. See *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xxxvii., p. 355, n. 1.

binn very small in the other places, soe well as att Pollicull, at which place, by reason of the advantage of the Command of the People, great numbers of weavers have shrowded [sheltered] themselves under their protection. They make the best Long cloth and Sallampores, but if they faile of giveing them imployment, they must seek it of others elcewhere. They have severall great Boates upon this Coast, with which they supply all their Factoryes and places with Rice and graine.

The Towne of Metchlepatam stands about halfe a mile from the sea, a small Creick with a barr to it going up to it, and every spring tide the water overflowes round about the towne, soe that there is noe goeing out but upon two wooden bridges, and when it raines there is a noisome smell in the Towne.[1]

The 13th of November last there happened a very great storme about Metchlepatam and Nassapore, which did great dammage to the Countrey by blowing downe houses and trees, and by the report of the English here was more violent then any that had happened of late yeares.[2]

January 16*th*.—Wee made the high land of Pollicatt.

January 17.—In the morneing wee sailed in sight of Pollicatt, saw two ships rideing in the roade. In the afternoone, about 5 a Clock, came to an anchor in Madrass roade. About an houre after I went ashoare and was received with much kindness. In the roade there was rideing the *Triplicane* and the *St. a Cruz*[3] belonging to a Portuguez, a new ship belonging to Mr. Jearsey,[4] and the *Ava Merchant* that escaped in the storme at Ballasore. Before I went on shoare I sent a letter to the Agent and Councell, the Coppy whereof followeth:—

Honourable and Honoured Freinds, The 9th Instant at night I imbarqued at Metchlepatam, the 10th the ships tooke in goods, and the 11th, about 5: in the morneing, ships *Eagle* and *Johanna* salled (*sic*) thence. Haveing mett with small and Con-

[1] For contemporary descriptions of Masulipatam, see Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, pp. 61-63 and note.

[2] This cyclone does not appear to have been recorded elsewhere.

[3] See Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 172, n. 3, for the history of the *Sancta Cruz*.

[4] See *ante*, vol. i., p. 248, for a note on William Jearsey.

trary winds, our passage hath binn thus long. The *Faulcon* and *Surratt Merchant* wee left in Metchlepatam roade, where they arrived the 8th. Mr. Mohun is come upon the *Johanna*.

Inclosed is the two bills of Ladeing for these two shipps from Metchlepatam, whence they sent noe gennerall Letter, but this herewith sent I received from Mr. Chamberlaine. You may please to observe there is a quantity of corne aboard the *Eagle* and wood on the *Johanna*, which will require boats to cleare the ships by the First.[1] Your Humble Servant, STREYNSHAM MASTER. *Aboard Ship Loyall Eagle, January 17th*, 1676-7.

January 19th.—The *Bull*, a ship belonging to the King of Bantam, Captain Holleway Commander, arrived in this place from Mallacca.

January 20.—At a Consultation[2] I delivered to the Agent and Councell the following papers, *vizt.*, The Companyes papers that were in Major Puckles custody as by the Lists. Coppy of Metchlepatam Consultation booke for my time. The Papers, Inventory, and Will[3] of William Calloway deceased.

January 23.—

A LIST OF THE HONOURABLE COMPANYES SERVANTS AT FORT ST. GEORGE,

Reduced under their severall Degrees, in their due Seniority, according to the Honourable Companyes late Rules.[4]

	Arrivall in India.	Present Degree.	Present Sallary.
1: Sir William Langhorne, Barrt:, Agent and Governour, came out to succeed Agent Foxcraft,[5] present Sallary 200 *li.* gratuity 100 *li.* per annum, arrived	June 14, 1670	—	300:

[1] *Viz.*, by the first opportunity, as soon as possible.

[2] There is a copy of this Consultation among the Records at Madras. See *Madras Press List for* 20th January, 1677.

[3] See *ante*, pp. 30-35, for the inventory. The will has disappeared.

[4] There is a duplicate of this list in *O.C.*, No. 4262.

[5] Langhorne was appointed in 1669, and his three securities approved on the 22nd October in that year (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxvi., fol. 185). He sailed for England in the *Bengall Merchant* on the 22nd March, 1678 (*Factory Records, Kasimbazar*, vol. i.). For a notice of his life see the *Dict. Nat. Biog.* and Mrs. Penny, *Fort St. George*.

	Arrivall in India.	Present Degree.	Present Sallary.
2: Mr. Streynsham Master, Second in the Agency, came out to Succeed Sir William Langhorne, arrived ...	July 7th, 1676	—	300
3: Mr. Joseph Hinmers, bookekeeper, came out 4th of the Councell at 50 *li.* per annum[1]	June 14, 1670	—	100
4: Mr. Edward Herrys, warehouse keeper, came out a Factor[2] at 20 *li.* per annum	Aug. 1st, 1662	—	70
5: Mr. John Bridger, Gennerall Purser or paymaster, came out of Councell[3] at 40 *li.* per annum, arrived	Aug. 21, 1668	—	50
6: Mr. Timothy Wilkes, Choultry Justice or Customer, came out a Factor[4] at 35 *li.* per annum, his Sallary made 40 per annum, 1674	Aug. 20, 1668	—	40
7: Mr. Jacob Smith, Choultry Justice or Customer, came out assistant to Sir Wm. Langhorne at 5: per annum,[5] his Sallary made 40 *li.* per annum 1674, arrived[6] ...	June 14:, 1670	—	40:

[1] Joseph Hynmers was appointed factor at a Court of Committees on the 20th October, 1669 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxvi., fol. 283).

[2] Edward Herrys, Herries, or Herris, was elected factor at a Court of Committees on the 4th November, 1661 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxiv., fols. 211, 212). In 1666 Herrys was imprisoned by Sir Edward Winter on account of his adherence to George Foxcroft, and during his confinement 'all his pursers bookes' became 'utterly rotted and eaten with ratts and cockroches.' In 1668 he was accused of private trading, and fell into disfavour, but in 1671, 'upon the good character received' of him, he was readmitted of Council at Fort St. George. In 1674 he was made warehousekeeper. When Master became Agent, in 1678, Herrys resigned his post, and he and his family sailed to England in the *Cæsar* (*O.C.*, Nos. 3193, 3248, 3992, 8171; *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. xvi., *Kasimbazar*, vol. i.; *Letter Book*, vol. iv., p. 495).

[3] John Bridger was entertained as a factor at a Court of Committees on the 6th November, 1667 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxvi., fols. 59, 67).

[4] Timothy Wilkes was entertained as a factor at a Court of Committees on the 13th November, 1667 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxvi., fol. 62).

[5] Jacob Smith was entertained writer, at Sir William Langhorne's request, at a Court of Committees on the 29th October, 1669, and was appointed special assistant to Langhorne, who, on his own responsibility, admitted him as member of Council at Fort St. George in 1673. The Court refused to ratify the appointment, and, by orders dated 16th November, 1677, ordered Smith to be sent to Masulipatam as third. He, however, died at Fort St. George soon after the receipt of the Company's letter, on the 17th July, 1678 (*Letter Book*, vol. iv., p. 287; *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*.; *Court Minutes*, vol. xxx., p. 193; *Master Papers*, No. 10).

[6] These first seven names are bracketed together as of 'Councell.'

	Arrivall in India.	Present Degree.	Present Sallary.
8: John Nicks[1] came out an Apprentice at 5 *li.* per annum, arrived	Sep: 8, 1668	Factor, 1676	20:
9: John Davis[1] came out an apprentice at 5 *li.* per annum, arrived	Sep 10, 1668	Factor, 1676	20:
10: John Thomas[1] came out an Apprentice at 5 *li.* per annum, arrived	Sep: 10, 1668	Factor, 1676	20:
11: Elihu Yale came out a Writer,[2] arrived	June 23, 1672	Writer	10:
12: Vincent Sayon came out Writer,[2] arrived	June 24,[3] 1672	Writer	10:
13: Francis Ellis[2] came out a Writer	June 23, 1672	Writer	10:
14: John Wilcox came out a Writer[4]	June 27, 1673	Writer	10:
15: John Pounsett came out for Suratt[5]	June 27, 1673	Writer	10:
16: Francis Mansell[6] arrived ...	June 24, 1675	Writer	10:
17: Richard Browne[7] arrived ...	June 23, 1675	Writer	10:
18: Charles Eyers[7] [Eyres] arrived	June 28, 1675	Writer	10:
19: James Wheeler[7] arrived ...	June 24, 1675	Writer	10:
20: Johnathan Prickman[7] arrived	June 28, 1675	Writer	10:
21: Richard Milton came out an Apprentice[8]	June 27, 1673	—	5:

[1] Nicks, Davis, and Thomas were all Christ's Hospital lads, who were presented to a Court of Committees on the 12th September, 1667, and bound as apprentices to serve the Company for eight years from the 17th January, 1668 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxvi., fols. 37 and 87).

[2] Yale, Sayon, and Ellis were elected writers on the 24th October, 1671 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxvii., fol. 181).

[3] June 23rd in *O.C.*, No. 4262.

[4] John Wilcox was elected writer on the 19th September, 1672. In 1678-81 he was Steward, and in 1681-82 Secretary at Fort St. George. On the 9th October, 1682, he was appointed Chief of the newly-established factory at Conimere. He was twice married: on the 14th February, 1681, to Susanna Ratcliff, and on the 22nd September, 1685, to Catherine, daughter of Robert and Margery Fleetwood. He died at Conimere on the 9th June, 1688 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxviii., p. 44; Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1681-83; *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vols. v., xxi.; Mrs. Penny, *Marriages at Fort St George*).

[5] John Pounsett was elected writer on the 19th September, 1672 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxviii., fol. 44).

[6] Francis Mansell was elected writer on the 14th October, 1674 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxix., fol. 61). After 1677 he disappears from the Records, and I have been unable to discover whether he returned to England or died in India.

[7] Browne, Eyres, Wheeler, and Prickman were all elected writers on the 14th October, 1674 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxix., fol. 61).

[8] Milton, a Christ's Hospital lad, was bound apprentice to the Company on the 8th November, 1672 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxviii., fol. 69).

	Arrivall in India.	Present Degree.	Present Sallary.
Richard Portman, Chaplaine,[1] Sallary 50 *li.* and gratuity 50 *li.*, arrived	July 7th, 1676	—	100:
John Waldo, Chirurgeon,[2] arrived	June 14, 1670	—	30:
Bezaliell Sherman, Chirurgeon,[3] arrived	Aug. 7th, 1676	—	30:
Nathaniell Keeble, assistant in the mint,[4] arrived here ...	June 14, 1670	—	20:

January 27th.—The outcry was made of such things as Nathaniell Whetham left behind him at this place,[5] amounting to Pagodas 16:

The *Faulcon* and *Surratt Merchant* arrived from Metchlepatam, haveing binn eight dayes in their passage. Upon the *Faulcons* comeing into the roade, Captain Bonnell in the *Eagle* struck his Flagg and tooke it downe from the maine topp, and afterwards put it upon the fore top; Captain Stafford tooke his from the foretop and put it on the maine top, according to the Honourable Companyes orders to them upon my leaveing the Fleet.

STREYNSHAM MASTER.

Transcribed by Richard Browne.

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 246.

[2] I have found no entry of Waldo's appointment. In November, 1677, 'John Waldo, now eldest surgeon of this Fort,' was allowed a passage to England in the *Cæsar*. In 1680 he returned to India in the 'interloping ship, formerly the *Expectation*, now the *Commerce*,' and is mentioned by Hedges as carrying on illicit trade in 1683 (*Factory Records*, *Fort St. George*, vol. xviii., *Masulipatam*, vol. iii.; Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. i., p. 94).

[3] Bezaliel Sherman was elected surgeon for Fort St. George on the 24th November, 1675 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxix., fol. 190). See also the allusion to him and his wife in the Company's General Letter, *ante*, vol. i., p. 254.

[4] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 251, for Keeble's appointment as 'essayer of gold.' For his quarrel with Herrys, his arrest and subsequent forgiveness by the Council, see *Notes and Extracts*, 1st Series, p. 49. He was drowned on the 13th August, 1678, 'comeing ashore in a Mussoola [surf-boat]' to Fort St. George (*Master Papers*, No. 10). His widow, Mary Keeble, was living at Fort St. George in January, 1679 (*Notes and Extracts*, p. 102).

[5] See *ante*, pp. 37-39, for the 'outcry' of Whetham's property in Bengal.

THE FIRST
'MEMORIALL' OF STREYNSHAM MASTER

BEING HIS OVERLAND JOURNEY FROM FORT
ST. GEORGE TO MASULIPATAM,
MARCH–MAY, 1679

ILLUSTRATED BY CONTEMPORARY PAPERS

INTRODUCTORY PAPERS TO STREYNSHAM MASTER'S 'MEMORIALL,'

MARCH–MAY, 1679

Extracts of the Minutes of a Consultation at Fort St. George, on the 3d March, 1679. *Mackenzie MSS.*, vol. lii., pp. 8, 9.

It was resolved to be necessary and for the Honble. Companyes interest for the Agent to visitt those Factorys subordinate to this jurisdiction . . . in the Agents absence, that Mr. Joseph Hynmers, Mr. John Bridger and Mr. Timothy Wilkes doe take charge of the Companyes affaires at this place . . . and that Mr. Richard Mohun, the Minister, Secretary and some of the young men doe accompany the Agent in his Journey which is to be commenced as soon as befitting preparations can be gott ready, it being necessary for the reputation of the Nation to goe in a handsome Port and Equipage.

Extracts of a Letter from Streynsham Master and Council at Fort St. George to Christopher Hatton and Council at Masulipatam, dated 5 *March,* 1679. *Factory Records, Fort St. George,* vol. xviii.

Upon consideration of the state of the Honble. Companys affairs at Metchlepatam and the Adjacent Factorys, and in respect to the 8: Article of the Honourable Companys orders made the 18: day of December, 1667:[1] It is thought fit that the Agent doe visit those Factorys now there is vacancy in business, and that some of the Councell, the Minister & some others doe accompany him in this Journey, which he hopes to begin upon

[1] These orders do not appear to exist. See *ante*, vol. i., note on pp. 201, 202.

the 10th: or 11: Instant, & therefore we desire you to prepare the Factory for his reception and to accommodate those that goe with him; and in regard 'twill be necessary for him to take a veiwe of Pettepolee [Peddapalle] and the Island of Dio [Divi], he desires that Mr. Hatton and Mr. Wynne and whome else you thinke fit may meet him at Pettepolee, and that care be taken to send befiting accommodation of boates for his passing to the Island of Dio, and a Tent to lodge in there. By reason of this visitation we shall not enlarge, but refer all to a personall conversation, and at present remaine, Your very affectionate freinds, STREYNSHAM MASTER; JOSEPH HYNMERS; JOHN BRIDGER; TIMOTHY WILKES; RICHARD MOHUN.

Abstract of a General Letter from Fort St. George to the Court of Committees, dated 10th March, 1679. *Factory Records, Miscellaneous,* vol. iii*a.*

Paragraph 4. [This journey] may be performed in six or seven weeks; from the experience of this undertaking they may be the better enabled to direct the Companys affaires in those parts.

The Agent &ca. commenced their Journey for Metchlepatam. Fort St. George Public Consultations (at Madras), vol. iii., p. 39.

11*th March,* 1679.—The Right Worshipfull Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent and Governour, with Mr. Richard Mohun, and Mr. Richard Portman commenced their Journey overland for Metchlepatam, and Mr. Timothy Wilkes accompanying the Governour part of the way.

A MEMORIALL[1] OF STREYNSHAM MASTER, Esqr., AGENT OF THE COAST AND BAY &ca., HIS JOURNEY FROM FORT ST. GEORGE, MADRASPATAM, TO METCHLEPATAM &ca. PARTS TO VISIT THOSE FACTORYS &ca.

FORT ST. GEORGE—TREVITORE, 1678-9.

The Diary.

Thursday, the 11*th March.*—In the Evening we sett out of Madraspatam[2] and lodged that Night at Trevitore [Tiruvatiyūr][3] (5 miles),[4] where we tooke leave of the rest of the Councell[5] and other friends that accompanyed us soe farr on our way.

12*th March.*—We sett forward and dined at Waloor [Vallūr] (5 miles),[6] which is halfe way between Madrass and Pollicat [Pulicat], having in our company the following Persons:—

[1] *Fort St. George Public Consultations*, vol. iii., pp. 142-186. The only complete version of this 'Memoriall' is among the records at Madras, where the copy here reproduced was made. A transcript of the whole of the Diary and of the greater part of the Consultations held at Masulipatam and Madapollam is contained in vol. lii. of the *Mackenzie MSS*. at the India Office. Portions of this 'Memoriall' are also to be found in *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.; in Mackenzie's *Manual of the Kistna District;* in Morris's *Godavery District;* and in *Notes and Extracts from the Government Records at Fort St. George*, 2nd Series.

[2] Madraspatam was the Hindustani, and Channapattanam the Telugu name of the place then called by the English Fort St. George, and now Madras.

[3] Tiruvatiyūr is a place of pilgrimage in Chingleput district (Saidapet *tāluk*) with an important festival in February. See *Madras Manual of Administration*, vol. iii., *s.v.* Tir.

[4] The mileage, given in parentheses after each stage of the journey, appears in marginal notes in the original.

[5] The Council at Fort St. George at this date consisted of S. Master, J. Hynmers, J. Bridger, T. Wilkes, and R. Mohun. Hynmers and Bridger returned to Fort St. George, whither Wilkes followed them three days later.

[6] The distance from Tiruvatiyūr to Vallūr is really six miles.

STREYNSHAM MASTER, Agent ; MR. TIMOTHY WILKES, of Councell ;[1] MR. RICHARD MOHUN, of Councell ;[2] MR. RICHARD PORT-

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 118. Timothy Wilkes became Second of Council after the dismissal of John Bridger in November, 1681, but the Court refused to allow him to retain that position. In consequence, he resigned the Company's service in February, 1683. He and his wife sailed for England in the *Josia* on the 31st January, 1684 (Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1681, note 10 on p. 63). In their General Letter to Fort St. George of the 30th September, 1684, the Court wrote: 'Mr. Wilks wee have bid welcome home with that kindness that is due to an old and faithfull servant, with which hee is well pleased' (*Letter Book*, vol. vii., p. 365). Wilkes, who retired to St. John's parish, Hackney, did not long survive his return. His will, dated on the 30th September, 1684, was proved on the 16th October following. His wife, Anne, the daughter of Francis and Margaret Burt, was left his sole executrix (Wills, P.C.C., 132 *Hare*).

[2] Richard Mohun, whose name has already appeared in 1676-7, had spent many years in India. From 1658 until 1663 he served the Company in the 'South Seas,' and held posts at Jambi and Macassar. He returned to England *viâ* Surat in 1664. Five years later, in October, 1669, he was re-entertained as Chief at Masulipatam, and was nominated as one of the Commissioners empowered to reduce Sir Edward Winter to obedience, and reinstate George Foxcroft, the imprisoned Agent of Fort St. George. Before long Mohun made enemies, who reported to the Company that he was engaged in private trade 'much beyond the bounds of his own Abillitys.' The Court, however, 'had a great confidence of Mr. Mohune,' and did not at first 'give creditt' to what was 'alledged against him.' From 1673 till 1675 there was a serious disagreement between Mohun and Matthew Mainwaring (see *ante*, vol. i., pp. 247, 287). The latter charged Mohun with misappropriation of the Company's goods and general misgovernment, and Mohun retorted by accusing Mainwaring of equally serious malpractices. In June, 1675, the Council at Fort St. George suspended Mohun, and in July, 1676, his dismissal by the Company took effect, as previously narrated. In 1677 he sailed for England, and in November of that year, 'having made humble acknowledgment of his miscarriages to the Company . . . and having satisfied his debt,' he was readmitted as factor at a salary of £100 per annum. For a few months, in 1678, he was employed in Bengal, and on the 17th February, 1679, was made Fifth of Council at Fort St. George, in which capacity he accompanied Master on the two visitations described in the 'Memorialls.'

In January, 1680, Mohun was again suspected of illicit trading, and was finally discharged the Company's service, and ordered to return to England. He was accordingly dismissed in July, 1680, but it was urged by the Council at Fort St. George that 'to send him home this year would ruin his Affayrs, they being so dispersed.' Mohun therefore remained in India, trading on his own account from Fort St. George to Bengal, and even to Surat, until 1683, when he went on a voyage to Achin. In March, 1684, he petitioned to reside in the Company's deserted factory there, and was permitted to do so 'till any of the Honble. Companys Servants come thither.' In return for this privilege Mohun was 'to keep the Factory house, the Godownes and Compound in good repair.' In September, 1684, he was ordered to 'resigne up the Honble. Company's factory' to Messrs. Ord and Cawley (accredited agents from Fort St. George to Achin), the Court having refused the request of his friends in India, and his wife Mary in England, to re-entertain him in their service. In March, 1686, he

MAN, Minister;[1] MR. BEZALIELL SHERMAN, Chyrurgeon;[2] MR. RALPH ORD, School Master;[3] JOHN NICKS, Secretary;[4] RICHARD

---

died at Achin, 'very poor' (*Letter Books*, vols. iv., v., viii.; *Court Minutes*, vols. xxiv., xxxi.; *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vols. xviii., xxviii., *Masulipatam*, vol. i., *Miscellaneous*, vol. iii. and iii*a*.; Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1681-85).

[1] See *ante*, p. 120. Richard Portman sailed for England in the *Cæsar* on the 10th February, 1682 (Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*; see also Penny, *The Church in Madras*, p. 665).

[2] See *ante*, p. 120. Bezaliel Sherman died at Fort St. George on the 16th August, 1680 (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. ii.).

[3] Ralph Ord was elected as schoolmaster at Fort St. George at a Court of Committees on the 12th December, 1677 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxx., fol. 204). In their letter of that date, the Court wrote to Fort St. George as follows: 'And now that you have so many married Families, and children increase, for their due education, wee send one Mr. Ralph Ord to be Schoolmaster at our Fort at the Sallary of £50 per annum, to commence from the time of his embarqueing here, who is to teach all the children to read English, and to write and cypher gratis; and if any of the other Nations, as Portuguez, Gentues or other will send their Children to School, wee require that they may be taught gratis, and you are to appoint some convenient place for this use. And he is likewise to instruct them in the principalls of the Protestant religion, and he is to diet at our Table' (*Letter Book*, vol. v., p. 496). In their letter to the Company of 16th December, 1678, the Council at Fort St. George reported Ord to be 'very diligent' (*Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*.). From 1680 to 1682 Ralph Ord, with Clement King, farmed the 'petty Land Customes.' On the 13th February, 1682, he married Gracia Colborne. In August, 1682, Ord resigned his post as schoolmaster. On the 28th September following, his request to become a factor in the Company's service was granted. In 1683 he was appointed Third of Cuddalore and Porto Novo factories. In 1684 he was sent, with William Cawley, on an embassy to the Queen of Achin, and succeeded in obtaining permission for the re-establishment of the Company's factory at Priaman (Prīyāmān) in Sumatra. In recognition of his services, Ord was made Chief at Priaman in January, 1685. He sailed for Sumatra in May. A year later, on the 11th June, 1686, news was received at Fort St. George 'per the *Happy Delivery*, advising of the death of Mr. Ord and the unhappy casting away of his Wife and Children upon Indrapoora Barr.' Later reports stated that Ord died of fever, 'not without apparent symptoms of being poisoned' (Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1681-85; *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vols. ii., iv., xxx.; Mrs. Penny, *Marriages at Fort St. George*).

[4] See *ante*, note on p. 119. John Nicks had been Secretary at Fort St. George since the 22nd September, 1674. On the 4th November, 1680, he married Catherine Barker. In 1681 he became Purser at Fort St. George, in 1682 Mintmaster, in 1683 Fourth of Council, and in 1686 was 'Sea Customer.' In 1688 he was appointed Chief of Conimere (Kanyimeḍu) Factory. In 1691 he incurred the Court's displeasure by the wrong sorting of calicoes, and was dismissed the service as 'an expensive and unjust person.' The sentence took effect in May, 1692, and Nicks was imprisoned for the debt said to be owing to the Company. From 1693 till 1699 he lived at Fort St. George as a freeman, but under surveillance. Then he obtained permission to sail to England in the *Martha* in order to settle his affairs with the Company. In December, 1700, his accounts were adjusted, and the Court, 'forgiving him a great part of his Debt,

BROWNE[1] and ROBERT BOWYER,[2] Writers; THOMAS LOTT, Ensigne;[3] 6 Soldyers Mounted, and a Trumpeter; [being] 17 Persons in the Companys service. MR. NATHANIALL CHOLMLEY;[4]

---

in respect to his long continuance in our service and present great poverty,' permitted 'his residing a Free Merchant at Madras.' John Nicks accordingly returned to Fort St. George, where he lived as a freeman until his death on the 14th March, 1711. His wife, notorious for her private trading and for the scandals she caused in Madras, predeceased him on the 9th December, 1709 (Mrs. Penny, *Marriages at Fort St. George;* Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1681-85; *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vols. iv.-xiii.; *Letter Book*, vol. x., p. 386; Cotton, *Inscriptions on Tombstones at Madras*, No. 54).

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 119, for Richard Browne's election as writer. In May, 1682, he was appointed Second at Cuddalore (Kūdalūr) Factory; in November, 1682, Second at Masulipatam; and in April, 1684, Chief at Vizagapatam. In 1688 various charges were brought against Browne by the merchants of Vizagapatam. In consequence, he resigned his post, 'being sensible of the Councills dissatisfaction of his late management,' and desired 'other employment.' The Court of Committees dismissed him from their service, a sentence 'he humbly submitted to,' on the 4th November, 1689. He died at Fort St. George on the 27th January, 1691 (Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1681-85; *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vols. iv.-viii.; Cotton, *Inscriptions on Madras Tombstones*, No. 21).

[2] Robert Bowyer, whom Master had intended to take with him to India in December, 1675, was, at the Agent's special request, sent out in 1677 to replace Nathaniel Whetham, drowned in the Hugli. Bowyer was elected writer on the 14th September, 1677. He married Mary Gainsford on the 10th August, 1681. In 1682 he was ordered to succeed Richard Milton as Steward at Fort St. George; in November, 1682, he was sent as Fourth to Masulipatam, where he died in March, 1683 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxx., fol. 158; Mrs. Penny, *Marriages at Fort St. George;* Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1682; *Madras Press List*, 1683, No. 2065).

[3] Thomas Lott was promoted from 'Marshall' to be 'Ensign and Serjeant' on the 6th February, 1679 (*Madras Press List*, No. 611). He is mentioned in a Consultation on the 14th March, 1681, when some buildings were bought of him for warehouses (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. ii.). After this date he disappears from the Records.

[4] Nathaniel Cholmley had been in India for many years. He probably arrived before 1665, for he is mentioned as being associated with Sir Edward Winter, and also as abusing 'the Companys indulgence' by 'becoming factor at Golcundah for prohibited goods' (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. xvi., 12th November, 1668, and *Miscellaneous*, vol. iii., p. 131). On the 30th December, 1667, the Court granted the petition of John Cholmley that his brother Nathaniel might remain at Golconda 'to traffique in Diamonds,' on condition that he should trade in no other 'Commoditie to the Companies prejudice' (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxvi., fol. 83). In their letter of the 29th November, 1670, the Court wrote that they were informed that Cholmley was carrying on private trade, and ordered that he should be 'admonished to forbeare any such practize.' If he refused 'to reforme,' he was to be sent to England (*Letter Book*, vol. iv., p. 394). Cholmley continued to trade in diamonds, and acted as the Company's accredited agent at Golconda for the purchase of the gems from 1674 until July, 1679, when orders for his dismissal were received. He at first declined to obey the summons

MR. ROBERT FREEMAN;[1] MR. THOMAS LUCAS;[2] MR. WILLIAM BELLAMY;[3] [being] 4 Freemen that goe in our company for their pleasure and at their owne charge.

---

for his return to England, but eventually sailed in the *George* in February, 1682. After his return the Company instituted a suit in Chancery against him. See Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1682, n. 2.

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 107, for Robert Freeman's earlier career in India. In April, 1681, he was employed by the Council at Fort St. George 'to view the Ports and places' at Porto Novo and the neighbourhood, with reference to their suitability as a site for a factory. In July he petitioned for readmission into the Company's service, and was sent as Third and Warehousekeeper to Masulipatam. In May, 1682, he was appointed Chief at Cuddalore Factory, but in September following was transferred to Masulipatam as Chief, on the death of Vincent Sayon. He held this post until February, 1687, when his health failed, and he requested to be allowed to return to Madras. He took his place as Fifth of Council, and acted as Paymaster and Captain of the Train Bands at Fort St. George until his death 'of a dropsy, after a long and painfull illness,' on the 7th February, 1689 (*Letter Book*, vol. v.; Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1681-85; *Madras Press List*, 1687; *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. vi.).

[2] Thomas Lucas went to India in the *Humphrey and Elizabeth* as a soldier, *circa* 1669, and was taken into the Company's service by Sir William Langhorne on his own authority (*Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. iii., pp. 109-114) in 1671. He was commended by Langhorne as of great assistance, 'and able and modest withall' (*O.C.*, No. 3729). The Court, however, refused to ratify Langhorne's appointment, and ordered Lucas to be dismissed the service and sent home, 'or reduced to the quality of a soldier.' Therefore, in November, 1674, he was 'laid aside.' Langhorne again urged his claims and his wish to remain in India (*O.C.*, No. 4045); but the Court remained obdurate, and in their letter of December, 1675, insisted on Lucas's return (*ante*, vol. i., p. 249). Lucas, however, evaded obeying the Company's orders, and remained as a freeman at Fort St. George until February, 1682, when he and his sister sailed for England in the *Cæsar*. He speedily made his peace with the Company, was taken into their service, and in June, 1683, returned to Madras as Fourth of Council at Fort St. George. In December, 1683, he was appointed Chief at Madapollam, but in July, 1684, was recalled to Fort St. George, and succeeded Bigrig as Third of Council. In 1686, by their letter of the 22nd October, the Court discharged Lucas for being concerned in sending 'China goods' to England at 'excessive rates,' especially 'half hose or Stockins as you call them, which would scarce reach above a man's Ankles, and some of them had the Clocks where the Heals or Instip should be . . . can Mr. Lucas send us an affidavit that he ever saw any such wore in this Country?' From the date of the arrival of this letter Lucas's salary was to cease, and he was not to be provided with 'habitation in the Fort,' but was allowed 'the liberty of a Freeman' at Madras, a privilege which he accepted until October, 1688, when he sailed for England in the *Bengall Merchant*. His wife Dorothy, whose first husband was Charles Proby, died at Fort St. George on the 8th April, 1685 (*Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*.: *Court Minutes*, vol. xxxv., fol. 210; *Letter Book*, vols. v., vii., viii.; J. J. Cotton, *Inscriptions on Tombstones at Madras*, No. 10).

[3] William Bellamy had been permitted, on the 11th November, 1678, to 'lay down' the Company's 'arms and live as a freeman in the town' (*Madras Press List*, No. 519). On the 7th January, 1679, he and John Barker were allowed to

The Chief People of the towne of Waloor came to visit us and invited us to dine at their charge, and then presented us with 4 goates, a Hogg, 7 hens, spice, wood and Grass for our Horses, to whome we returned a Present of 4 knives[1] and a small looking glass, having brought with us for such occasions the following particulars:—9 yards scarlett Cloth; 9 yards Redd Broad Cloth; 6 Amber hafted Knives; 6 silver hafted Knives; 6 small looking glasses, Cedar frames.

This night we lodged at Chena [*Chinna*, little] Pollicat (18 miles), about two miles short of Pollicat [Pulicat],[2] the Agent sending Mr. Mohun and Mr. Cholmley before to the Heer Caulier,[3] Governour of Pollicat, to excuse the Agents giving him a visitt in his way downe, promiseing to give him that trouble at our returne, and desireing the assistance of his Boates to pass us over the river to morrow morning before day. To which he returned answear by the same persons, who returned to us about midnight, that he was very sorry he should not have our company now, for which he had made preparation, intending to have mett us himselfe in Person. For Boates, he ordered all that they had to attend us the time appointed and treated the Gentlemen sent at supper with guns at drinking the Agents health &ca.

13*th March*.—In the morning, by day light, we came to Pollicat River [the Arani], where were severall large Boates, which passed us and all our Company over by halfe an houre after 6. Then we travailed to Chycaracoat[4] (22 miles), which

farm the licences 'to utter liquors by retail' (*ibid.*, No. 577). His death is recorded later on in this volume.

[1] The copy in the *Mackenzie MSS.* has '2 goates . . . 2 knives.'

[2] See *ante*, vol. i., pp. 296, 297. Pulicat (Hind., Palayaghāt; Tam., Paḷaverkkādu) is twenty-four miles to the north of Madras.

[3] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 297. Jacques Caulier was Governor and Director of the Coromandel Coast from 1676 until his death, at Pulicat, on the 5th November, 1679. See J. J. Cotton, *Madras Inscriptions*, No. 1,023. Caulier was succeeded on the 13th November, 1679, by Willem Carel Hartsinck (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.).

[4] Srīharikōt, in Gūdūr *tāluk*, Nellore District, is meant. It is on the island of Srīharikōt (situated in latitude 13° 29′ to 13° 59′ and longitude 80° 11′ to 80° 21′), a long, low bank of alluvial deposits lying between the Bay of Bengal and Pulicat Lake. Valentijn, in his map, spells the place 'Sicericoerde.' See also *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xxx., pp. 350, 351.

we reached by noone, all our People tyred. The Governour, or Havaldar [*ḥawāldār*], a Braminy under Podela Lyngapa [Podela Lingappa], came to visitt us and desired us to accept of such as he could gett, then brought us 3 goates, 6 hens, a fatt sheep and a kid, a spotted young deer, Rice, Butter, Eggs, &ca., and invited us to Hogg hunting. We gave him thanks and promised to see him againe in our returne, which excused the returne of his kindness now as to a present. Also at this place Chena Vincatadrys[1] people (he having the command of the watch of this towne) brought us goates, hens, Coconutts, Spice, Rice, Butter, grass for our horses, Toddy [*tārī*], &ca., and offered us men, that is Tarryars,[2] to goe along with us if we wanted any. All this day we travailed by a great lake of salt water [Pulicat Lake], which communicates with the sea at Pollicat, by which a great deale of wood is carryed in Boates from Chycaracoat to Madrass and other parts upon the Coast.[3]

14*th March.*—At two a clock this morning we departed from Chycaracoat, Mr. Wilkes, Mr. Ord and Mr. Bellamy returning from hence back to Madrass, by whome we sent the Metchlepatam Packett received upon the way yesterday, with the Diary, Consultations, Accompts Cash for February. By about 8 in the morning we reached Armagon, alias Duraspatam (18 miles), where the Havaldar put in by Verona (who rents the towne), and the Townes people came out to meet us and conducted us into the towne with musick. The Havaldar brought us two sheep, a goate, a Hogg, 2 Turkeys, 10 hens, a great deale of rice, butter, spice, Toddy, Corne and grass for our horses, and gave all the Peons rice. In the Evening we walked round the towne and viewed the English old Factory house.[4] The walls, two storeys high of one part of it, and

[1] Chinna Venkatādri, one of the Company's merchants at Fort St. George.

[2] Tarryar, or taliar (Tam., *talaiyāri*), village watchmen, whose duty it is to guide travellers, etc. See *Madras Manual of Administration*, vol. iii., *s.v.* Tala, and *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xxx., p. 320.

[3] There is a marginal note here, '45 miles,' but, by Master's own reckoning, the distance traversed between Madras and 'Chycaracoat' was 50 miles.

[4] The English transferred their factory from Masulipatam to Dagarazpatnam, called by them Armegon (properly Armegom, Āru-mukham), in 1628. A settlement had been made there two years previously. The factory of Armegon was abandoned in 1640 in favour of Fort St. George. See Pringle, *Consultation*

a round Bulwark, built single by itselfe hard by one end of the house, are yet standing. The people of the towne were in great hopes we would settle a Factory here againe, bringing us two letters in Gentue [Telugu], which Sir Edward Winter[1] sent to them, and 'tis by information a place much better scituated for trade then is Madrass, there being many great townes not far from it inland, and the soyle much better then that about Madrass. The true name of Armagon is Duraspatam [Dagarazpatnam].

15*th March*.—By one a clock in the Morning we sett forward from Armagon. By 4 a clock passed through Cotapatam[2] which is a towne rented alsoe by Verona [Vīranna], and stands in the road a gow[3] or a Gentue league (*i.e.*, is 3 English leagues) distant from Armagon. Both which townes Verona rents for 1200 Pags. per annum for all the ground and customes by sea and lands, as his servant told us. The customes being soe inconsiderable as comes not to more then 60 pag. per annum, and Cottapatam [Kottapatnam] yeilds near 900 pag. of the 1200. By six a clock we came to the River of Cooler [the Kollēru[4]], about 2 miles from Kishnapatam [Kistnapatnam]. At 9 a clock we lighted at the towne of Kishnapatam (18 miles),[5] where Verona's peeple that accompanyed us from Armagon provided all things needfull for our selves and our horses, and they tooke leave of us here this evening, to whome and to the Principall men of Armagon we presented:—2 yards Broad cloth; 1 looking glass; 4 knives.[6]

16*th March*.—At one in the morning we sett forward from Kishnapatnam, a gentue league and a halfe from which we

---

Book of Fort St. George, 1683, p. 140, n. 74; *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xxx., pp. 346, 347; and Foster, *Founding of Fort St. George*.

[1] Governor of Fort St. George, 1661-68. He died in 1686, and was buried at St. Mary's, Battersea. See Mrs. Penny, *Fort St. George*.

[2] Kottapatnam, the northernmost port in Nellore District.

[3] The Gow (Dak. H., *gau*), an ancient measure of distance, varied from 2½ to 9 miles. See Yule and Burnell, *Hobson-Jobson*, *s.v.* Gow.

[4] The Kollēru is one of the many affluents of the River Kundlēru.

[5] Master overestimates the distance between Kottapatnam and Kistnapatnam (which is really only about 12 miles), but the party probably made a détour to cross the river. Kistnapatnam, in Gūdūr *tāluk*, Nellore District, has a fine back-water, with good anchorage.

[6] Here is a marginal note, '81 miles,' but, according to Master's reckoning, the distance traversed between Fort St. George and Kistnapatnam was 95 miles.

passed through Gangapatam [Gangapatnam], where is a great Tope or grove of Mangoe trees. Near a mile further we passed the river almost dry (which formerly was a great river and occasioned a good trade at Gangapatam), and two miles further the River by Oudcore [Utukūr], which, it being near high water and spring tides near the full moone, we forded with some trouble. The River is Called Penna [Penner] and comes far out of the country,[1] runing by Neloor [Nellore], which is 12 miles from Oudcore. Then we passed through Oudcore,[2] the Havaldar of which Towne came out to meet us, lent us a Boat to bring over our lumber [cumbrous baggage], and brought the agent a present of 4 or 5 peaces[3] Redd Callicoe [cotton cloth] and some Beetle [*betel*], inviting us to stay at his towne. The Beetle was accepted, the Redd cloth returned, and our stay excused, we proceeding forward by a great tanke, and soe through a village called Weranee [Varini] to Guncul-pellee,[4] a small village, where we lodged that day and night, our people comeing in all weary about noone, and noe water or Rice at this village, haveing this day travailed 3 gentue leagues, is 27 miles.

17th March.—About midnight we sett forward, and by 3 a clock in the morning went throught Juelldindy,[5] a Gentue league from Guncullpellee. A league farther lyes Tummullpenta [Tummalapenta],[6] and at 9 a clock we reached Ramapatam [Rāmayapatnam] (27 miles), which is one league from Tummullpenta and 2 Gentue leagues from Juelldindy, and reckoned the midway[7] between Madrass and Metchlepatam

[1] The Penner River, the bed of which is nearly dry during nine months of the year, is liable to sudden freshes. It has a course of 355 miles. See *Madras Manual*, vol. iii., *s.v.* Pen.

[2] Utukūr, in Rāpūr *tāluk*, Nellore District.

[3] The copy in the *Mackenzie MSS.* has '2 or 3 pieces.'

[4] Gogulapalli, 17 miles from Nellore, seems to be the village which Master calls Gunculpellee.

[5] In *O.C.*, No. 4584, a document entitled 'Str. Master's Account of the Places between Fort St. George and Metchlepatam, 1679,' Juelldindy appears as 'Juellinde,' really Zuvvaladinne or Juviladinne, in Kāvali *tāluk*, Nellore District, a village and port 26 miles from Nellore.

[6] 'Tummalsenta' in *O.C.*, No. 4584. Tummalapenta, in Kāvali *tāluk*, is 6 miles from Gogulapalli.

[7] *O.C.*, No. 4584, has '135 miles.'

[Masulipatam]. At this place[1] the English have formerly had a small house, and the Dutch afterwards, both which have been forsaken.[2] But the Dutch have now lately, about 3 or 4 yeares since, builded them another mudwall thatcht house, which stands in the midle of the towne, and serves to receive Iron and saltpetre, which they buy in those parts, the former much abounding here out of iron stone under the sands,[3] which covers the ground about the towne, and store of wood nigh to make it into Barrs. This day we travailed 3 gentue leagues or 27 English miles, our whole travaile hitherto being 135 miles, or 15 Gentue leagues,[4] and 'Tis reckoned to be 30 Gentue leagues in all to Metchlepatam.[5]

18*th March*.—Before midnight we journeyed from Ramapatam, and about 3 in the Morning went through Careda [Karēḍu], above a Gentue league distance [10 miles], which is a sea port and the best towne on the road hitherto. Severall Boates were in the River, which we foarded, and 'tis allmost steep to. Thence, more then one league further, we passed by Yelligapounde [Velagapūdi], and then allmost a league and halfe further [about 9 miles] to Alloor [Allūr],[6] where are large Topes of Tamerine trees sett in order. Here we came by 8 in the morning and dined. The people are rich in corne and Cattle, which are very good, but they sell none. In the afternoone, about 4, we sett forward againe, and after allmost a league travaile, foarded a narrow but deep river [the Guṇḍlakanama],[7] it being then low water, and then went forward and lodged at Humlae Mooll[8] (45 miles), where are alsoe very fine

[1] Rāmayapatnam, in Kandakūr *tāluk*, Nellore District.

[2] The Dutch factory-house at Rāmayapatnam was abandoned in 1668. See Valentijn, *Oud en Nieuw Oost Indien*, vol. v., p. 30.

[3] The process of working the iron-sand here referred to is described in the *Nellore District Manual*, p. 66.

[4] *I.e.*, an average of 19½ miles per day.

[5] This estimate of 270 miles is fairly correct. See *Madras Manual*, vol. iii., p. 479.

[6] Allūr, in Ongole *tāluk*, Nellore District.

[7] A deep, rocky stream 7 miles from Allūr.

[8] Mr. Robert Sewell suggests that 'Humlae Mooll,' which is like nothing he ever heard of in the Telugu country, may be intended for the village of Ammanabrōḷu, about 2 miles from the Guṇḍlakanama River northwards, on the road to Vētapālem. If, as Mr. Sewell conjectures, Master made a hurried note of the place when he was both tired and sleepy, the confusion of the 'l' and 'n' either by him or his secretary is easily understood.

Topes of Tamerine Trees, at which place, and allsoe at Alloor we could gett noe grass for our Horses. This day we compute, by the Country Accompts, we travailed 5 gentue leagues, which is 45 miles.

19*th March*.[1]—Betweene 3 and 4 in the morning we sett out, and about 9, with easy travailing, came to Yentapollam[2] (18 miles). In the way we passed over a place which had formerly been inhabited by the Portuguez, called Fringe Burane.[3] Some stones with inscriptions lay in the way. Yentapollam is said to be a towne of the greatest trade for Callicoes of any in this part of the country, much fine Cloth being made in the Towne. It was markett day when we came there, every Wednesday being the Markett day, and we saw Cotton Yarne and fine Callicoes, much fruites and Corne to be sold, people from Metchlepatam and other places comeing to buy at this place. Hearing by people upon the road that Mr. Hatton[4] had been at Pettepolee 5 or 6 daies, the Agent sent Peons with a letter to him from hence, advising of his intentions to be at Pettepolee to morrow morning, God willing.[5]

20*th March*. About midnight we sett out of Yentapollam,

[1] From this point up to the 26th April inclusive, Mackenzie, in his *Kistna District*, quotes from Master's 'Memoriall.'

[2] Vētapālem, in Bāpatla *tāluk*, Kistna District. See *Kistna District Manual*, p. 206.

[3] Fringe Burane probably represents Faranghipuram, the place now known as 'Feringhi Dibba,' the mound of the foreigners. See *Kistna District Manual*, p. 206.

[4] Christopher Hatton, whose appointment as factor is noted in vol. i., p. 284, had been in India since 1658. For eleven years he appears to have traded at Pegu and on the Coromandel Coast. In February, 1669, his friends obtained leave for him to return to England in the Company's shipping, but he did not avail himself of the permission. In 1670 he was at Masulipatam, whence the Court received a recommendation of him as 'a person of great abillities and unblameable conversation, and perfect in all the needfull languages and comodities of those parts.' In consequence, instructions were sent to Fort St. George to employ him as is 'fitt and suiteable to his quallifications.' Hatton therefore remained at Masulipatam, and rose to be Second in 1676, and Chief in 1678. His wife Regina died at Madapollam on the 2nd September, 1678, leaving two young daughters. Hatton himself, after two years of ill health, died at Masulipatam on the 18th July, 1680, and was buried 'at the English burying place in Goodere' [Gūdūr] on the same day. He died 'possessed of a considerable estate,' which was realised and remitted to his brother Robert Hatton in England for the benefit of his children (*Letter Book*, vols. iv. and viii.; *Court Minutes*, vol. xxx.; *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.).

[5] Here is a marginal note: '198 miles.' This is correct, if Master's estimate of 135 miles, traversed between the 11th and 17th March, be accepted.

a Gentue league and a halfe from which lyes Baupautla [Bāpatla], which we went through, and 'tis a league and a halfe [further to Pettepolee].[1] About two miles [Short of Pettepollee we ferryed over a branch][2] of the River Kishna [Kistna] that runs into the sea near Pettepolee, which was very muddy and troublesome for our horses. Our Pallankeens and men were ferryed over by gun[3] boates. At the other side of this river Mr. Hatton mett us with Mr. Wynne,[4] Mr. Colborne[5] and Mr. Scattergood.[6] About 10 a clock we arrived at the Factory house at Pettepolee[7] (47 miles[8]), which is a very sorry, rotten,

[1] *O.C.*, No. 4584, gives the distance between Yentapollam and Pettepolee, or 'Nishampatam,' as 27 miles.

[2] The original is torn here. The words in brackets have been supplied from Mackenzie's copy in his *Kistna District Manual*.

[3] Sir Charles Lyall suggests that 'gun' represents the Hind. *guṇ*, a track rope, a word still in use in Eastern Bengal to indicate a ferry worked by ropes. See *infra*, 23rd March, where 'Gun boates' are identified with rafts.

[4] See *ante*, vol. i., notes on pp. 267, 285, for Maurice Wynn's election as factor. He was a 'Lynnen Draper,' and was ordered to assist the warehousekeeper on his arrival at Masulipatam. In 1677 he became Second and Accountant at Madapollam. In 1678 he was Fourth at Masulipatam, in 1680 Second, and in September of that year he succeeded John Tivill as Chief. He died at Masulipatam on the 4th May, 1681, and was one of the very few servants of the Company at this period who did not fall into disgrace. The Court of Committees, on hearing of his death, ordered (10th March, 1682) that a tomb should be erected to him at their expense, as 'a perpetuall remembrance' of 'his fidelity and care . . . in preventing English interlopers at Metchlepatam.' There is, however, no record of the building of the tomb, nor is there now any trace of it (*Letter Books*, vols. iv., v., vi.; *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vols. i., ii., iii.).

[5] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 285, for Colborne's first appointment. In July, 1675, he was made steward at Masulipatam, *vice* Robert Freeman. In December, 1678, he ranked seventh at Masulipatam. He died at Madapollam on the 4th May, 1681, within a month of his marriage with the widow of George Everard, a 'seafaring Freeman' (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vols. i., ii., iii., and *Fort St. George*, vol. ii.).

[6] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 285, for John Scattergood's appointment as writer. In 1678 he became a factor, and ranked as eighth at Masulipatam. In June, 1679, he petitioned for 'leave to go to the Bay to serve the Company' and was made Second and Accountant at Balasor. He died there on the 13th August, 1681, of a 'Violent feavour' (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii., *Balasor*, vol. i., *Fort St. George*, vol. xviii.).

[7] Nizāmpatnam (Nizampatam), called by the English Pettepolee, from the neighbouring village of Peddapalle, is in Tenāli *tāluk*, Guntūr District. For an account of the English factory at Peddapalle, see Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 53, n. 2, and *Some Anglo-Indian Worthies* (Ambrose Salisbury) in *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xxxvii., p. 213 *et seq.* After the death of Ambrose Salisbury at 'Pettepolee,' in January, 1676, the factory-house was allowed to fall into decay.

[8] The copy in the *Mackenzie MSS.* has '27 miles.'

ruinous timber building, much of it being fallen, and that which stands ready to follow the same fate. In the afternoone we walked about the towne and viewed the old Dutch Factory,[1] which hath been a large building but all of timber, and much of it fallen downe, the flagg stafe a very high one, still standing, and the principall lodgings. It stands between the English house and the river. By the river side there is a new Choultry [Court House] railed in and a Key [quay] of Timber made into the River, built and prepared in December last for the King of Gulcondahs reception,[2] but he did not come to this towne. The same place is now used for the Custome house. The river is deep, and severall vessells of 50 to 80 or 100 tons were in it and haled ashoare on the towne [side][3] by it. The other side of the river is muddy, and there is an island about two miles over between the river and the sea, upon which island is a large tope of trees, which is called the English Garden,[4] and it is owned to belong to the English. The towne is much decayed, many houses being empty, ruined and forsaken. The proper name of the towne, which we called Pettepolee, is Nyshampatnam [Nizāmpatnam], being soe called by all the Country people.

Fryday, the 21st March.—The Saysummutt Tanadar [*sāir samat thānadār*, chief revenue-collector] and the Catwall [*koṭwāl*, magistrate] of the Towne came to visitt the Agent, acquainting him that the Governour was out of Towne, but hearing of the Agents being here he would returne this day and give him a visitt. Alsoe they very much importuned that a Factory might be settled here againe, promising all friendly assistance to our business, to which was answeared that the Agent intended to proceed on his Journey this [night] and therefore twas not worth the Governours while to put himselfe to the [trouble to

[1] The Dutch factory at Peddapalle was put down in 1668 in order to reduce expenses. See Valentijn, *Oud en Nieuw Ooost-Indien*, vol. v., p. 30.

[2] Abū'l-Hassan Shāh, the last of the Qutb Shāhī Dynasty of Golconda, 1672-1683, visited Masulipatam on the 2nd December, 1678, and went on to Narsāpur, Madapollam, etc., on the 23rd December (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.).

[3] This word is supplied from the copy in Mackenzie's *Kistna District Manual*.

[4] In November, 1671, Ambrose Salisbury, Chief at Peddapalle, upheld the Company's claims to the 'Garden upon the Island,' in which he had 'kept a Gardner' to 'continue the right of the Company' (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ix.).

returne][1] to Towne only to give him a visitt, and as to settling a Factory, the Agent would take it into consideration.[2] These being gone, the Marchants that live in this towne and the adjacent places (some of which have formerly dealt with the Company and were lately at Madrass) came to visitt the Agent, and desired imployment to provide goods for the Company, which they offered to doe at more reasonable termes then the Marchants of Metchlepatam did, and to deliver the goods before they received the money. To which they were answeared that if they would provide Musters [samples] of all sorts of Chae [*chaya*, coloured] and white goods and bring them to Metchlepatam where they might be compared with other musters they should, upon the examination thereof, receive a satisfactory answear. They apeard unwilling to goe to Metchlepatam, but in the conclusion they agreed to come thither with their musters, and to be there by this day seven night.

22nd March.—This night, about 10 a clock, we sett out of Pettepolee. By breake of day we came to the great river of Kishna that lyes between Pullywar and Narragoodra [Pullwarru or Pedda Pulivarru and Nadakūḍūru] where was but one boate to ferry over our people, Pallankeens and Horses, which took up 4 hours time. About noone we came to Collepellee [Pedda Kallēpaḷḷi], where are two large gardens and a Pagodae, which the Gentues esteeme a very holy place.[3] This day we reckon we travailed about 30 miles, and 'tis reckoned to be about 15 further to Metchlepatam.

23rd March.—In the morning we went downe to the River

[1] The words in brackets have been supplied from the copy in Mackenzie's *Kistna District Manual*. The original is torn and undecipherable.

[2] The factory at Peddapalle was re-established in 1682, with Samuel Wales as Chief (Pringle, *Consultations at Fort St. George*, 1682, p. 52). It was again abandoned in 1687.

[3] Master seems to have confused Pedda Kallēpaḷḷi, which contains inscriptions of the reigns of the Chola kings, with Tsallapalli, three miles distant. Both places are in Tsallapalli, or Devarakota Zemindāri, Bandar *tāluk*, Kistna District, and at Tsallapalli is the ancient shrine of Srīkākulam (see Mackenzie, *Kistna District Manual*, pp. 214, 215). Pedda Kallēpaḷḷi is marked in the *Indian Atlas* (Sheet 95 of 1878, with additions to 1889), but it does not appear in the alphabetical *List of Villages* for 1908. Mr. Robert Sewell conjectures that the place has now ceased to exist, except as a hamlet of the neighbouring town of Āvanigadda.

about 2 miles from Collepellee [Kallepalli], where was two great Metchlepatam Boates, and two Sangarees[1] or Gun boates, which sett us over upon the island of Dio [Divi],[2] where the Metchlepatam Tent was pitcht,[3] and there we rested all this day, being Sunday.

24th March.—In the morning we went a hunting of wild Hoggs with Kistna Redy [Kṛishṇa Reḍḍi], the Chief Man of the Island, and about 100 other men of the Island, with lances and threescore Doggs, with whome we killed 8 Hoggs great and small, one being a Bore very large and fatt, of a great weight.

25th March.—We received advice from Metchlepatam that William Cullen[4] a writer in the Companys service, died there yesterday of a feaver and a Flux. We went a hunting again this day, but mett not with soe good success as yesterday.

In the afternoone, the Havaldar of the Island, a Persian, came to visitt the Agent and brought him a present of 3 Hoggs, some water Millions [melons] and Coconutts. To whome was returned 3 yards broad Cloth; and to his Braminy [*Brāhman*] and to Kistna Redy [Kṛishṇa Reḍḍi] and others for their civillitys, 4 yards Broad cloth, 4[5] knives and 4[5] small looking glasses.

26th March.—Early in the morning we left the Island of Dio and passed over to the maine by Warrapollam [? Waudapollim, Vāḍapālem, ship-village], where our horses were sent and stayed for us. There by the river side all the English that were in Metchlepatam mett us. The River is broad and deep, capable of receiving great ships. From hence we sent our lumber [heavy baggage] in Boates to Metchlepatam, where we arrived by land about noone, being about 12 miles,[6] and the

[1] A raft, from Port. *jangada*. See Yule and Burnell, *Hobson-Jobson*, *s.v.* Jangar, and *Madras Manual*, vol. iii., *s.v.* Jungar.

[2] In the copy of this 'Memoriall' in *Notes and Extracts* the distance to Divi Island is given as 15 miles, and the total distance traversed as 270 miles. Divi Island, now joined to the mainland, gives its name to Point Divi, at the mouth of the Kistna.

[3] See *ante*, Introductory Papers, p. 124, for the order to have a tent in readiness.

[4] See *ante*, vol. i., pp. 275, 285, for Cullen's appointment.

[5] The copy in Mackenzie's *Kistna District Manual* has '2' in each case.

[6] *O.C.*, No. 4584, gives the distance from 'Collepellee to Metchlepatam' as 15 miles, and the total as 270 miles. The copy in *Notes and Extracts* has '

Boates a short time after. The Companys Marchants mett the Agent at the Towne gate by the Bridge[1] foot, and we entered the Towne in a handsome equipage with a great traine.[2] The Chief of the Dutch Signior Outhorne [Henrik van Outhoorn][3] sent to excuse his not visiting the Agent to day by reason of business in dispatching a ship for Battavia, and desired to make his visitt to morrow.

The Governour of the Towne, Aga Jelloll [Āgha Jalāl],[4] was not in towne, but 5 or 6 days Journey off.

27th March.—In the afternoone the Chief of the Dutch with his second, and 5 more, came to visit the Agent &ca. who were entertained at a Banquett, and went home againe about 8 at night. Signior Outhorne, discoursing with the Agent, amongst other Bravadoes, delivered this as remarkable, that their Company had soe many Islands and Castles in the South Seas [Indian Archipelago], many of which he named; that they were as Emperors; [that] they had heretofore made Kings, as a King of Ternat [Ternate, one of the Molucca Islands] and a King of Cochein,[5] and now lately they had made an Emperor, *viz.*, the Mataran, who had severall Kings under him, and he had given their Company all the sea ports upon the coast of Java. When they wanted men, upon their call, the Kings brought their armies to fight for them, as a great Prince of Macassar, whom he named, had now brought a great army to Battavia to fight the King of Bantam by land, and they intended to block it

---

Metchlepatam 14 miles,' and a total of 284 miles. The *Madras Manual* gives the distance from Madras to Masulipatam *viâ* Bāpatla, Ongole, and Nellore as 279 miles 3 furlongs.

[1] For the two wooden bridges at Masulipatam, see Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 63, n. 1.

[2] In the Masulipatam Consultation Book (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.) there is the following entry under date, Wednesday, 26 March, 1678/9: 'The Worspll. Streynsham Master, Esqr., Agent and Governour of Madrass arrived here from Divi Island, accompanied by Mr. Mohun, Mr. Cholmley, Mr. Portman, and Doctor Sherman, Mr. Nicks Etca.'

[3] See *ante*, note on p. 99.

[4] This name is rendered 'Telloll' in the copy in the *Kistna District Manual* and in *Notes and Extracts*.

[5] In 1663 the Dutch ousted the Portuguese from the town of Cochin. They also obtained possession of several villages on the coast by friendly negotiation with the Rājā, but otherwise left the latter to reign supreme (*Imperial Gazetteer of India*, new edition, *s.v.* Cochin).

up by sea. And when 'twas objected that, it may be, their Company at home would not approve of a warr with Bantam, he replyed he knew better, for he came from Battavia this yeare about January last.[1]

Commercial Measures at Masulipatam.

Fryday, the 28th March.—At a Consultation,[2] Present:—Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent; Mr. Christopher Hatton; Mr. Richard Mohun.

Some Marchants of Pettepolee having made an offer to provide goods at cheaper rates then the Marchants of Metchlepatam, and not to receive mony before the delivery of the goods, the said proposal being taken into consideration, it was resolved to be for the Honble. Companys Interest to make a contract with the said marchants, they giving reasonable security by responsible Persons for performance of the same.

Colla Vincatadry [Kōla Venkaṭādri], the Dubass [*dubhās*-

[1] Excepting as regards Cochin, where the statement is an exaggeration of the facts, the conversation here recorded seems to be a fairly faithful résumé of the situation at the time. In 1650 the ruler of Ternate, in the Moluccas, was compelled to make a treaty with the Dutch, which was disastrous to his dynasty. Consequently, in Master's time, his successors were in their power. Much the same thing happened to the rulers of Macassar in 1667 and 1669. Matāram was the name of a Javanese family of rulers that rose to supremacy over the whole of Java, except Bantam, in the course of the sixteenth century, and established their capital at Matāram about 1575. The usual title given them as overlords was the Susūhnam, which was translated by 'the Emperor.' In 1675 the Emperor of the time was greatly harassed by the people of Macassar, and called in the aid of Admiral Speelman from Batavia, who, after much trouble, succeeded in dispersing the enemy. In return for their help, treaties and agreements—which opened all the ports to the Dutch, and gave them powers and privileges placing the Emperors at their mercy—were concluded in 1675 to 1678. The attack made on Bantam in 1682 is also foreshadowed in the conversation recorded in the text. See Crawfurd, *Dictionary of Indian Archipelago* (*s.v.* Matāram) and *History of Indian Archipelago*; Raffles, *History of Java*, vol. i., especially pp. 185, 204-208, 225, 237; vol. ii., pp. 161, 164-172; Dubois, *Vie des Gouverneurs-Généraux* (Hague, 1763), *passim*; Valentijn, vol. iv., pp. 180-183, 225; J. E. Heeres, *Corp. Diplom. Neerlando-Indicum* (Hague, 1907), p. 482; *Mémoires de F. Martin* (MS.), T*. 1169, fol. 309 recto (*Archives Nationale*, Paris). I am indebted for the references to Paris and the Hague to Mr. William Irvine.

[2] Duplicate copies of the Consultations held at Masulipatam and Madapollam on the 28th, 29th, and 31st March, and on the 3rd, 5th, 12th, 15th, and 16th April are to be found in *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.

hiya, dubāsh, interpreter] having been examin'd about the management of the affair in presenting the King in January last, at which time he obtained a peece of ground for himselfe,[1] it was thought fit to confine him under guard in the Factory untill further order.

Afternoone.—The Pettipolee Marchants having brought their musters, which were compared with the musters in this Factory, and some of the Pettepolee musters appearing inferior to the others, the marchants offered to be regulated by the musters of the Factory. And after much discourse about the prizes, they concluded upon this offer, to provide to the amount of 40: or 50,000: pagodas in fine goods, that is, Salampores, Porcellaes [*parkālā*], Izarees [*izār*], Allejaes [*alāchah*],[2] Saderunches,[3] Saserguntes,[4]

[1] Owing to the illness of Christopher Hatton, John Field was deputed to make a presentation to the King of Golconda in January, 1679. Kōla Venkaṭādri accompanied Field (as interpreter) to Bezvāda, where Field was dismissed. The interpreter was, however, required to attend the royal party half-way to Golconda, 'under pretence of further discourse.' It was probably then that he obtained the grant which brought him under Master's displeasure. In obedience to a letter from Fort St. George, the matter had already been debated at Masulipatam. At a Consultation held on the 27th February, 1679 (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.), it is recorded: 'And whereas the Agent and Councell doe declare that they are informed that Quolla Vencatadre, Dubash of this Factory, has not behaved himself faithfully in the business intrusted to him, but minded more his owne Interest then the Honble. Companys, and had obtained a Phirmaund [*farmān*] and Rocca (*ru'qa*) for so much good ground as 30 Candy of seede paddy may be sowen thereon, The Councell have had the said Vencatadre in Examination, and finde that the ground promised him will not receave above 2 Candy of seede paddy when made fitt and arrable, But that at present 'tis overgrowne with bushes and Bryers, and will cost him considerably to remove the same, and that, notwithstanding the Rucca given him for it, he is not likely to obtaine it, without the Consent of the Cheife [of the] Maccassa [*maqāsīr—i.e.*, land allotted to the harem], whoe is not likely to part with it without a present, and therefore he intends not to make further suite for it. The Councell doe further declare that the said Vencatadre, Dubash, after the arrival of the Egyb [*hājib*] Bramine (*Brāhman*), was onely employed as an Interpreter to John Field . . . so that the Councell doe not finde wherein the said Vencatadre has bin any way unfaithfull . . . the grant of that barren peice of ground being intended onely in some little degree conformable to the kindness shewed to the Dutch dubash Goba Narsa [Gopa Narasu], whoe has received far greater gratifications.'

[2] For notes on these kinds of piece-goods, see *ante*, vol. i., pp. 245, 267, 272.

[3] Probably, as suggested in *Notes and Extracts*, p. 24, of 1680, a corruption of *shatranji*, a striped cotton carpet.

[4] Yule and Burnell, *Hobson-Jobson* (revised edition), have, *s.v.* Piece-goods, 'Sassergates. Some kind of cloth called "that of the 1000 knots." H., *Sahasra granthi*.' This material was probably a spotted muslin.

Collewaypoos[1] and Remalls [*rūmāl*][2] at 10 per Cent. cheaper then the prizes which the Metchlepatam Martchants had the last yeare, provided that one halfe or one quarter of the mony was paid them in hand, and the said goods to be delivered at the Companys Factory at Pettepolee. But they would not abate anything of the prizes they had sett upon their owne musters.

The Debate thereupon tooke up time till night, and then they were dismist with this answear, that the Agent and Councell would consider further of it before they came to a conclusion.[3]

Prizes of Pettepolee goods taken from the Pettepolee Marchants, vizt.[4]

Allejaes plaine [2 coveds (cubits) broad 30: long per corge [score],[5] cured [bleached and finished].	17¼][5] pagos.
Romalls, 16: in a peece, 24: coveds - - - per corge, cured.	23: pagos.
Saserguntes - - - - - - - - per corge.	23: pagos.
Collowaypoos - - - - - - - per corge.	23: pagos.
Saderunches - - - - - - - per corge.	18: pagos.
Salampores, 1st: sort, 2: coveds broad 31: long - per corge, cured.	27½ pagos.
Salampores, 2d: sort, same dimentions - - - per corge, cured.	25: pagos.
Percollaes, 2: coveds broad 15: coveds long - - per corge, 20: patch.[6]	25: pagos.

[1] Yule and Burnell, *Hobson-Jobson*, *loc. cit.*, have 'Callawaypores,' but without explanation. *Notes and Extracts* (1680), p. 24, has 'Collowaypooes—A kind of flowered Chintz ?' Collewaypoos were probably cotton goods (*kāluvāyapu*) made at Calavoy, Kāluvāya, a village in Atmakūr *tāluk*, Nellore District.

[2] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 273.

[3] The signatures, which are identical with the names at the head of the Consultation (with the addition of 'John Nicks, Secretary'), have been omitted here and in other Consultations throughout this volume.

[4] This list is not in *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.

[5] These words have been added from the copy in Mackenzie's *Kistna District Manual*; the original is torn.

[6] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 248.

Izarees, 2: coveds broad 16: coveds long per corge, cured.	- -	25:	pagos.
Dimitys[1] 2: coveds broad 19: coveds long per corge, cured.	- -	35:	pagos.
Dimitys 3: coveds broad 19: coveds long per peece, cured.	- -	3:	pagos.
Dyaper[2] 3: coveds broad 18: coveds long per peece, cured.	- -	3:	pagos.

Saturday, the 29th March.—At a Consultation, Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent; MR. CHRISTOPHER HATTON; MR. RICHARD MOHUN.

The Metchlepatam Marchants having given notice that they were willing to make some abatement of the usuall prizes of the goods provided by them (promising [? premising] that none of the Pettepolee Marchants might be concerned with them), they were called before the Councell, and after a tedious debate thereabout, they were brought to offer 7½ per Cent. abatement upon the prizes of these severall sortments of goods following, *vizt.*, fine Salampores, Percullaes, Izarees, Oringall Beteelaes [Warangal *beathila*],[3] Allejaes, Saderunches, Collowaypoos, Sasarguntes, Romalls, Dungarees [*dangrī*] and [? or] Saile Cloth, which being taken into consideration, it was thought fit to close with them, they first rateing the Romalls at 25 (which have hitherto been bought at 27½) pagodas per Corge, and then to abate 7½ per Cent. out of the 25 pagodas per Corge, as upon the prizes of the other goods by last yeares contracts, which, with much reluctancy, they did at last consent unto, provided a Regulation be made of the musters of the Salampores, Purcollaes and Beteelaes, as they proposed in Consultation of the 10th Instant,[4] and then desired present payment of 5,000: pagodas to confirme the Bargaine which was ordered to be paid them accordingly.

1 Dimitys (Pers., *dimyāṭī*), a cotton cloth.

2 Diaper (O.F., *diaspre*), a textile fabric. See Murray, *Oxford English Dictionary*, *s.v.* Dimity and Diaper.

3 See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 272.

4 A copy of this Consultation is given below.

Copy of a Consultation held at Masulipatam on Monday, the 10*th March*, 1679. *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii., pp. 33, 34.

At a Consultation, Present:—Mr. CHRISTOPHER HATTON, Chiefe; Mr. JOHN FIELD; Mr. JOHN TIVILL; Mr. MAURICE WYNNE.

The Marchants according to appointment meeting this afternoone, the Councell proposed to them the Investment directed by the Agent and Councell for this present yeare[1]. . . . To which as generally proposed they did Consent, and did promise to undertake, but before farther proceeding thereon, they desired that the Councell would Consider of some Objections they had to offer, *Vizt.*, That the Madapollam Marchants being concerned in those sorts of Cloth last yeare, usuall[y] made in the parts where the Metchlepatam Marchants live and trade in, was a great reason of raising the price upon them, and the Madapollam Marchants likewise objecting that the Metchlepatam Marchants being concerned in those sorts of Ordinary Callicoes made in their parts, occasion'd unto them the like inconvenience, and both partyes being Contented, they desired that they might be seperated, and each party will undertake the quantityes of the respective sorts of Callicoes made in their owne parts, to which the Councell assented, conceiving the proposalls they made, being voluntary and assented unto, would be a meanes to encourage and make them more carefull and dilligent in performing their undertakings.

In the next place they objected that there was a great inequallity and disproportion in the Musters of Oringall Beteelaes, Sallampores fine, Percolles fine and Izarees, the first Muster of Oringall Beteelaes being raited at 25½ pagos. per Corge, the 2d at 20½ pagos. and the 3d in proportion, and so likewise upon the other 3 sorts. The prejudice they received by it they said was when the 2d sort of Oringall Beteelaes fell short of the finess of the first, tho not above 1 pago. in a Corge difference in goodness, yet for that little defect it was Cast into the 2d sort, whereby they receive 3 pagos. in a Corge prejudice; and therefore they desired there might be new and exact Musters made, soe that the difference of the price might not exceede the Goodness of the Cloth, which proposall the Councell finding reasonable did promise to take it into Consideration, and doe appoint that to morrow there be a strickt and exact view taken of the aforesaid Musters, and that the same be regulated as they shall finde it reasonable, wherewith the Marchants being acquainted, they were well satisfied, and did promise to meete againe to morrow morning to attend the Councell and to pass their Contracts, which being the business of this day they were dismissed.

Monday, the 31*th March*.—At a Consultation, Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent; MR. CHRISTOPHER HATTON; MR. RICHARD MOHUN.

[1] Here follows a list of piece-goods, with the quantities to be provided.

Colla Vincatadry [Kōla Venkaṭādri], the Dubass [*dubāsh*] of this Factory, having, to regaine his freedome and expiate his crime, undertaken to bring the Marchants to abate ½ per Cent. upon the Investment more then they offered upon Saturday the 29th instant, which he hath alsoe effected, it is accepted as a good peece of service, and therefore it is ordered that he be restored to his liberty and to his imployment.

The said Metchlepatam Marchants did alsoe apeare before the Councell, and confirmed their agreement of 8 per Cent. abatement upon the severall sorts of goods mentioned in the Consultation of the 29th Instant, the perticulars of which Contract, with the Marchants names, and all things relateing thereunto, shall be perticularly specified hereunder.

The Pettepolee Marchants being wholly disappointed of the Imployment they aimed at, at which they are much grieved, the good service they have done the Honble. Company in this perticular in being instrumentall in abateing the prizes of the goods being taken into consideration, together with their charge and trouble of attendance, it was thought fitt to send for them and gratify them with 500 pagodas in ready mony and 6 yards of Cloth [Rashes],[1] which being presented to them, they were dismist with good words and faire promises of being remembred when any imployment should hereafter offer; notwithstanding they seemed much dejected, and departed with sorrowfull countenances.

The Agreement and Contract made by the Agent and Councell with the Metchlepatam Marchants for the Investments to be made there for Accompt of the Honble. English East India Company.

1. That the Persons hereafter named shall be the said Honble. Companys Marchants to provide the goods mentioned in this Contract; from which imployment they shall not be removed but by order from the Honble. Company or from the Agent and Councell. The whole Investment being divided into

[1] The word has been supplied from the copy in Mackenzie's *Kistna District Manual*. 'Rashes' (Ger., *rasch;* It., *raso*) was a name applied to a smooth textile fabric made of silk or worsted. See Murray, *Oxford English Dictionary*, *s.v.* Rash.

Eighty-foure shares is subdivided unto Eleaven Principall Persons, who are responsible for themselves and the persons under them, *vizt.*

8: To Madala Cundapa [Maddāla Kandappa],[1] and under him Darsedas [Darsi Dāsu],[2] Nety Vincana [Nēti Venkanna].

8: To Madala Mootealo [Maddāla Muttiyālu], and under him Tamana Ramana [Tammanna Rāmanna], Pully Verte Jungum [Polavarti Chañgama].[3]

8: To Reacapeli Colapa [Rēkapalli[4] Kallappa], and under him Coorakayle Rungapa [Kūrakāyala Rangappa],[5] Charoogoundla Aiana [Charugaundla Ayyanna].

8: To Acula Ellapa [? Akala Ellappa], and under him Gooresala Sarvana [? Gurisāla Sarvanna], Majety Gruana [Mājēti[6] Guruvanna].

8: To Recapeli Acana [Rēkapalli Akkanna] and under him Veroo Pante [Vīru Pant], Gundooree Mullapa [Gaṇḍūri Mallappa].

8: To Choundoor Accana [Chaundūr Akkanna], and under him Conagoola Decho [Kanāgala[7] ? Dīkshu], Tamana Mooselaya [Tammana Musalaya].

8: To Goundeala Vincatadry [Gundiyāla Venkaṭādri], and under him Mahemedy Mullapa [Māmiḍi Mallappa],[8] Toronala Latchana [Tirumala Lachchanna].

[1] I am indebted to Professor L. D. Barnett and to Mr. Robert Sewell for the elucidation of these and other Tamil names in this 'Memoriall.' Mr. Sewell has, moreover, supplied me with several valuable notes showing the derivation of the names.

[2] From Darsi, a *tāluk* in Nellore District, and *dāsu*, a slave or servant.

[3] Mr. Robert Sewell suggests that Pully Verte may represent Pōlavaram, a village in Nūzvīd *tāluk* in the Kistna District, or Pōlavaram, a *tāluk* in the Godāvari District. Chañgama of Pōlavaram would be called Pōlavarti Chañgama.

[4] From Rekapalli, formerly a *tāluk* in the Upper Godāvari, now a village in Bhadrāchalam *tāluk*. Rēkā is popularly pronounced Reaka.

[5] Mr. Sewell is of opinion that Coorakayle stands for *kūrakāyala*, the adjectival form of *kūrakāyalu*, herbs, vegetables, in which Rangappa's family were probably dealers.

[6] Mājēti is, Mr. Sewell believes, the name of a family of merchants in the Kistna District.

[7] Conagoola may stand for Kanagāla, a village in Tenali *tāluk*, Guntur District, or for Kānukōllu, in the Gudivāda *tāluk*, Kistna District.

[8] Mahemedy Mullapa may stand for 'mango-merchant' Mallappa, from *māmiḍi*, a mango.

8: To Vena Velly Vincatyputty [Vinaveli Venkaṭapati], and under him Allapatty Ramdas [Allapāṭi Rāmadās], Pully Verte Rangana [Pōlavarti Ranganna].

8: To Nalam Vencana [? Nēla(marri) Venkanna], and under him Chela Sevapa [Chila Śivappa], Coonacunla Jungum [? Kunnakundala Chañgama].

8: To Cola Narso [Kola Narasu] and under him Woojell Narsapa [Ujal Narsappa], Cundoory Narsapa [Kandūri Narsappa].

4: To Aala Potena [Ayala Pōtanna].

84: shares Divided unto 11: principall Persons, who are each of them apart to give obligatory bills for performance of their respective proportions in the Investments as aforesaid. And if any of the said Eleaven Principall Persons shall faile of performance of the Contract, either in the quantity of the goods required, or in the timely bringing them in to be laden upon the ships for England, some time in the months of November or December, such Person soe failing shall make good the damage at the prizes of the same goods in England, and shall alsoe forfeit his Imployment and share or proportion in the Honble. Companys Investment thereafter.

2: The perticuler goods with their Dimentions and prizes now agreed for to be provided by the Marchants above-mentioned are as followeth :—

Salampores fine 32: coveds long 2⅛ Coveds broad, whited and cured. No. 1 at 32, No. 2 at 28, No. 3 at 25 Pagos. per Corge.

Purcollaes 14½ coveds long 2⅛ broad, whited and cured. No. 1 at 15, No. 2 at 13, No. 3 at 10¼ Pagos. per Corge.

Izarees 16: coveds long 2⅛ broad, whited and cured. No. 1 at 26¼, No. 2 at 21¼ Pagos. per Corge.

Oringall Beteelaes 25: Coveds long 2⅛ broad, whited & cured. No. 1 at 25½,[1] No. 2 at 21½, No. 3 at 19½ Pagos. per Corge.

Allejaes 32: coveds long 2$\frac{1}{16}$ broad, cured. No. 1 at 19½, No. 2 at 17½ Pagos. per Corge.

[1] The copy in Mackenzie's *Kistna District Manual* has 25¼.

Sadarunchees 32: coveds long $2\frac{1}{16}$ broad, cured. No. 1 at $19\frac{1}{2}$,[1] No. 2 at $17\frac{1}{2}$ Pagos. per Corge.

Collawaypoes 32: coveds long $2\frac{1}{16}$ broad, cured. No. 1 at 25, No. 2 at $23\frac{1}{2}$ Pagos. Per Corge.

Saserguntees 32: coveds long $2\frac{1}{16}$ broad, cured. No. 1 at 25, No. 2 at $23\frac{1}{2}$ Pagos. per Corge.

Romalls $\frac{3}{4}$ yard square 16: in a peece, cured. No. 1 at 25, No. 2 at $23\frac{1}{2}$ Pagos. per Corge.

Dungarees 24 coveds long $1\frac{3}{4}$ broad, browne [unbleached]. No. 1 at 7, No. 2 at $6\frac{1}{2}$ Pagos. per Corge.

Saile Cloth 40: coveds long 2 broad, browne. No. 1 at $13\frac{1}{2}$, No. 2 at 12 Pagos, per Corge.

All the said goods to be agreeable to the musters, both in fineness of thread well weoven and well cured, and such goods as come short in any of the said quallitys to be rejected, and the Marchants doe promise to deliver the said goods at the Companys Factory in Metchlepatam by the last day of October yearely, provided that the Investment be given them in charge sometime in the month of Aprill.

3: Out of the said prizes of the goods before mentioned 8 per Cent. is to be deducted as an abatement of the prizes now agreed upon, and what the goods shall be wanting of Dimentions in length or breadth to be allsoe as usuall in proportion to the prizes.

4: The monys for the said goods is agreed to be paid at the times following, the one halfe or two third parts of the amount of the whole Investment in or about the month of August after the arrivall of the ships from England, and all the remainder within one month after all the goods are delivered and the accounts adjusted.

5: And it is mutually agreed between the Agent and Councell in behalfe of the Company and betweene the Marchants aforesaid, that this Contract shall be for many yeares continuance without alteration, soe that if the same goods happen to be dearer in the Country then at this present time, it shall be the Marchants loss, and if the same goods happen to be cheaper in the country it shall be the Marchants gaine, the said Marchants

[1] The copy in Mackenzie's *Kistna District Manual* has $19\frac{1}{4}$, $23\frac{1}{4}$.

obliging themselves hereby to provide all such goods as the Company shall from time to time require of these same sorts, at the prizes beforementioned, with the abatement of 8 per Cent. as aforesaid, and the Agent and Councell doe hereby promise for themselves and their successors, in the name and behalfe of the Honoble. Company, that these Marchants aforesaid shall be imployed in the provideing of all such of these sorts of goods beforementioned as the Company or the Agent and Councell shall from time to time require to be provided at this Factory of Metchlepatam, and to pay for the same in ready mony at the times as is before exprest.

6: And the said Marchants shall not pay or allow any more or other Dustoore [*dastūr*, commission] or other allowance to any Person or Persons upon any pretence whatsoever then one and a halfe per Cent., the usuall Dustoore, which one and a halfe per Cent. shall be equally Divided betweene the Braminy and the Dubass of this Factory in the Honoble. Companys service, and the said Braminy and the said Dubass being in the Honoble. Companys service and receiving monthly wages, shall not have any share or proportion in the Investment as Marchants to provide the goods, or be concerned in the same, otherwise then in endeavouring the Honoble. Companys advantage.

7: And the Agent and Councell doe allsoe promise not to take advantage of non performance on the Marchants part if the goods shall at any time be stopt in the Country by reason of warrs or stoppage of the Havaldars or Governours of the Country, but upon notice thereof the Chief and Councell of this Factory shall use their best endeavours to clear the goods soe stopt and assist the Marchants therein; and in case any wrong or injury shall be offerd or done to the said Marchants to the prejudice of the Companys business, the Chief and Councell of this Factory shall alsoe use their endeavours to free them from all such troubles, and to protect them as the Companys Marchants, soe far as may consist with the good of the Company's affairs and Interest.

8: To confirme this Contract there is 5,000 pagos. in ready mony paid to the said Marchants upon Account of this yeares

Investment, whereby they are obliged to performe all that is contained herein, In wittness whereof the said Agent and Councell have sett their hands and the Companys seale, and the said Marchants have sett their hands and seales, *Dated in Metchlepatam the* 31*th day of March*, 1679.

O Madala Cundapa [Maddāla Kandappa]
O Madala Mootealo [Maddāla Muttiyālu]
O Reacapeli Colapa [Rēkapalli Kalappa]
O Acula Ellapa [? Akala Ellappa]
O Recapeli Acana [Rēkapalli Akkanna]
O Choundoor Accana [Chaundūr Akkanna]
O Goundeala Vincatadry [Guṇḍiyāla Venkaṭādri]
O Vena Velly Vincatyputty [Vinaveli Venkaṭapati]
O Nalam Vencana [? Nēla (marri) Venkanna]
O Cola Narso [Kōla Narasu]
O Aala Potena [Ayala Pōtanna]

The forme of the Certificates given to the Principall Marchants at Metchlepatam.

We, the Agent and Councell for Affairs of the Honoble. English East India Company upon the Coast of Chormandell and in the Bay of Bengale, have apointed A. B. to be one of the Principall Marchants for the said Honoble. Companys Investments in the Factory of Metchlepatam to have $\frac{8}{84}$ parts in the said Investments according to the Contract this day made with them, and C. D. and E. F. to be under him in the said imployment and business, from which he or they shall not be removed but by order from the Honoble. Company, ourselves or our successors, In wittness whereof we have hereunto sett our hands and the Honoble. Companys seale in Metchlepatam this 31th day of March, 1679.

(The Seale.)

STREYNSHAM MASTER.
CHRISTOPHER HATTON.
RICHARD MOHUN.

THE DIARY (*continued*).

Aprill primo.—The Agent, &ca., made a visit to the Dutch this Evening.

Aprill 2:—Aga Jellol [Āgha Jalāl], the Governour of Metchlepatam, having been toward Narsapore [Narsāpur] and those places under his government, returned to Goodera[1] last night, whereof having notice this day, the Agent sent to complement him, and to acquaint him of his being in these parts to inspect the Companys business, to which message he returned a complementall answear, and that he should take a Day to visit the Agent, and to invite him to an entertainment at his house.

This evening we went to the English garden, which is about two miles out of towne over the long bridge,[2] the water overflowing round the Towne now at spring tides.

COMMERCIAL MEASURES (*continued*).

Thursday, the 3d Aprill.—At a Consultation, Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent; MR. CHRISTOPHER HATTON; MR. RICHARD MOHUN.

The Contract with the Marchants being sealed and interchangeably delivered, it was thought fit for their encouragement to answear their expectations of Tasherifs [*tashrīf*, present]. There being noe scarlet [broadcloth] in the Factory, to each of the 11 principall Marchants was given 3 yards of fine purple or violet Cloth, to the 20 under Marchants each 3 yards of cloth rashes, to the Bramini, the Factory Dubass, and to the Agents Dubass each 3 yards of Purple or Violet Cloth, and to the Mulla [*mullā*, Muhammadan lawyer] 3 yards Cloth Rashes, with which they were all of them well pleased.

There being a large seale of the Companys armes with the supporters in this Factory, and such a one wanting at the Fort, tis ordered that the same be carryed from hence to the Fort.

There being severall Debts, which are esteemed Desperate,

[1] Gūdūr, a village four miles inland from Masulipatam.

[2] The bridge on the north-west of Masulipatam, said by Fryer to be 'a mile long tending to the English Garden, and up the Country' (*A New Account of East India and Persia*, p. 29).

and therefore cleared out of the Bookes in the Bookes of Accounts of this Factory, Letter S, ballanced by Mr. Field to the 30th Aprill, 1678, It is ordered that the said debts shall hereafter be entered at the begining of every Journall, expressing at large the particulars thereof, soe far as can be discovered, That is to say where the persons were or are, whither living or dead, what their professions, and in what time or upon what occasion each Debt was made, and in regard the Debts of Verasheroone [Vīravāsaram] and Pettepolee Factorys are alsoe in the same condition, tis ordered that those Accounts be alsoe in like manner cleared in next bookes Letter T, to be ballanced the 30th of this present Aprill, and afterward entered at the begining of the Journalls, expressing the particulars how the same Debts did arise, soe far as can be now collected.

And whereas it was ordered in the Letter from the Fort of the 23th December last,[1] that the Accounts of the Bookekeeper, the Warehousekeeper, the Purser and Steward should be read and passed in Councell every month, which order is now againe confirmed, It is to be noted that the Accounts of the Warehousekeeper, Purser and Steward are to be read and passed some day before the Journall of Accounts kept by the Bookekeeper, that he may thereby be warranted to enter the same in the Bookes of Accounts.

There being severall English in and about Metchlepatam who, against the Honoble. Companys orders (which they have been often acquainted with) doe not repaire to live under the Companys government, the better to constraine them soe to doe, and alsoe to preserve the priviledges of the English nation in these parts, it was thought fitt and resolved to make the following orders:—That none of the subjects of his Majesty living in these parts, which are not in the Companys service, or have not a Pass as Inhabitants of some place under the Companys government in India, shall have any countenance or protection, or enjoy any of the English priviledges, nor shall

[1] This letter does not exist, but in *Master Papers*, No. 10, under date 'Munday December 23: 1678,' there is the entry: 'Ordered in Councill, That in all the Factorys the Bookes of Accots. kept by the Booke Keepers, Warehouse Keepers, Pursers and Stewards be Read and Pass'd in Councill every month, and noted in the Consultation Books, and if any be omited to note the reason.'

the Chief of this Factory upon any occasion owne them as English or belonging unto them; That all such Persons as are in the Companys service, and all such as have or shall have Passes for liberty to trade as Inhabitants of any place under the Companys government, who have any goods to pass in or out of the Towne or Country, shall give notice thereof to the Chief of the Company's Factory at[1] which such goods are to pass, and apply themselves to such Chief for the clearing their goods. And if any Person or Persons, other then the Chief or such as are apointed by him, shall apply themselves to the Governour or to any other Officer or Minister of the Towne or Country upon any occasion whatsoever, the Chief and Council of the Company's Factory, where such Person shall reside, shall seize upon the party soe acting, and send him to Fort St. George to be proceeded against according to the quallity of the affair. And when any Persons in the Companys service, or having Passes as aforesaid, shall apply themselves to the Chief for the clearing or passing any goods, or for any other business which does require aplication to the Governour or any other Officer or Minister, the Chief is hereby ordered and required to use his endeavours for the effecting the said affair, and for the preservation of the English Priviledges in these Parts; and noe Person shall owne any strangers goods, not belonging to the English, or to such as serve them, that they may pass free of customes and other dutys as English goods, upon paine of paying double the same dutys, one halfe to the Informer and the other halfe to the use of the poore at Madraspatnam for every such offence. These orders being resolved upon, some of the Factors and some of the Freemen were called before the Councell and acquainted therewith, that they might not pretend ignorance of the same.

William Harrison[2] having offered to give Bond in 200 pagos.

[1] 'By' in the duplicate copy in *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.

[2] William Harrison, who is mentioned as being at Golconda in 1674 (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. xvii.), is not among the list of freemen at Masulipatam in January, 1676-7 (*ante*, pp. 104-107), but his name appears in the list for the year 1678 (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.). Harrison repaired to Madras, as agreed, and appeared before the Council on the 4th March, 1680, when his bond was 'delivered up to him to be Cancelled' (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*,

to goe to Madraspatnam and become an Inhabitant there by March next, it was thought fit to take his Bond and give him a Pass for liberty of trade as an Inhabitant of the said Towne.

Philip Noden[1] being marryed to an English woman in this Towne, and having presented a Petition wherein he desires to have a license to keepe a House of entertainment, which, upon inquiry, is found to be necessary in this place in the time of shiping, for the accomodation and health of our people, it was thought fit to grant him a license for a yeare, he paying 12 pagos. into the Companys Cash for the same; and in regard by this license he is an Inhabitant of Madraspatnam, tis ordered that he have a Pass for liberty of trade as an Inhabitant under the Companys Government.

The Diary (*continued*).

4th April.—Aga Jelol [Āgha Jalāl], the Governour, came to Towne this morning by 8 a Clock directly to the English Factory to visit the Agent with a traine of Persians &ca. He stayed about an houre, and very much importuned the Agent to accept of an entertainment at his house, for which he would receive noe denyall. Soe 'twas thought best to returne the

---

vol. ii.). In March, 1680, he was commanding the *Hannibal*, and in 1684 and 1685 the *Ruby*. On the 25th March, 1684, he 'was married to a maid that came out with Madam Aelst' (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. iv.). His name is entered in the 'List of Seafaring Men' residing at Fort St. George in 1688, and again in 1695 and 1698, with the note 'his wife in England.' After this date he disappears from the Records.

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 107. In the following year, 15th April, 1680, Noden paid 20 pagodas for the renewal of his licence for twelve months. After the withdrawal of the Chief and Council from Masulipatam in 1687, Philip Noden appears to have remained there without permission. In April, 1694, and in March, 1695, letters were despatched to him from Fort St. George, ordering him and his family 'to repair hither.' In 1697, however, he was at Masulipatam 'as Chief of the English, and the Merchants protected by him.' In 1699 he was 'joined' with two of the Old Company's servants, and allowed 1 per cent. commission to 'prevent his serving the New Company.' He, however, 'disobliged' his employers, and, as 'they nere trusted him,' they 'discharged' him in 1700. In 1716 he was still at Masulipatam and had apparently been readmitted into the service, as he was acting in an official capacity. He died, intestate, on the 12th May, 1718 (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vols. iv., vii., viii., x.; *Miscellaneous*, vols. iii*a*., vi., vii.; *Fort St. George Public Proceedings*, Range 239, vol. lxxxvii.; *Coast and Bay Abstracts*, vol. ii., p. 188).

visit this evening to make an end here the sooner, which was accordingly done. And his treate was very civill, after a plentifull supper, being closed with a present of a horse, and he would have given tasherifs, [but they were][1] refused, as being not proper to be received but by an inferior from a superior.

Saturday, the 5th April.—At a Consultation, Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, Esq., Agent; MR. CHRISTOPHER HATTON; MR. RICHARD MOHUN.

Aga Jelol, the Governour of this Towne, having given the Agent a visit yesterday morning, and invited him and his Company to his house at supper last night, when he presented him with a horse valued at about 50 pags., all which was done in expectation of a Piscash [*peshkash*], and he being a Person rising in favour at Court,[2] it was thought fitt to gratifie his expectations by presenting him with two hundred [and] fivety Pags. in ready mony privately, which will be [much][3] more acceptable then a greater sum publikely, there being alsoe noe fine cloth in the Factory.

A letter to the Chief and Councell at Hugly, to be sent hence overland by expresses, with the Honble. Companys letters received *via* Surratt was read and passed.[4]

METCHLEPATAM, *Aprill 5th*, 1679.

To the Worshippfull Mathias Vincent, Chief, &c., Councell in Hugly.

Our last to you was dated in Fort St. George about the 24th February,[5] sent [upon] the small ship *Apearance* in answear

[1] The original is damaged. The words in brackets have been supplied from the copy in Mackenzie's *Kistna District Manual.*

[2] Āgha Jalāl resigned his post in August, 1679, and went to Golconda. Later, probably in 1680, he sailed for Persia. At Golconda he was 'pressed to returne to his Charge,' and his refusal 'cost him 10 Thousand Pagos. to Madana and his brother by which meanes he gott off.' He was succeeded by a man 'of meane Condition' (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, 10th November and 11th December, 1679, vol. ii., and *Fort St. George*, 11th April, 1681, vol. ii.).

[3] The original is damaged. The words in brackets have been supplied from the copy in Mackenzie's *Kistna District Manual.*

[4] The duplicate copy of this portion of the 'Memoriall,' in *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii., ends here.

[5] A copy of the letter of the 24th February, 1679, is to be found in *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. xviii.

to your severall [letters by the][1] ships, to which we referr. These are to accompany the inclosed letters from the Honble. Company,[2] which we received, *via* Surratt overland, the 7th of last Month; the last yeares packetts, which were missing, comeing with the Honble. Companys freshest advices of the 5th August, 1678, to which referr you for what they order in their affairs under your care. Only they have required us to give you directions to goe in hand with provideing the goods for their ships expected this yeare, according to their advices of the 12th December, 1677,[3] and rather to increase then abate the quantity of raw silke and Floretta Yarne,[4] and by noe meanes to send them any throwne [twisted] silke, as they have alsoe written in their said letter of 5th August to your selves, which we recommend to your carefull observance.

The Gazetts which came to our hands we allsoe send you herewith, by which you will be advised that the peace was signed between France and the Dutch upon the 31st July, but the later advices say that those affaires are uncertaine, by reason of a fierce battle fought between the French and the Prince of Orange, in which about 12000 men were slaine after the Peace was signed.[5]

Whereas, in our last letter [of 24th February, 1679], we ordered that, in every Factory, the Accounts of the Booke-keeper, the Warehouse-keeper and the Charges Generall should be read and passed in Councell every month, which order we doe confirme, yet you must observe to pass the Accounts of the Warehouse-keeper and the Charges Generall some day before the Journall of the Bookes of Accounts kept by the Booke-

[1] The original is torn. The words in brackets have been supplied from the copy in Mackenzie's *Kistna District Manual*.

[2] These letters were dated 7th September, 1677, and 5th August, 1678. Copies are to be found in *Letter Book*, vol. v., pp. 444-449 and 576-578.

[3] The Company's letter to 'Our Cheif and Councell in the Bay,' dated 12th December, 1677, is to be found in *Letter Book*, vol. v., pp. 516-523.

[4] The quantity of raw silk ordered in December, 1677, was 800 bales, and of Floretta yarn 100 bales (*Letter Book*, vol. v., p. 521).

[5] The Treaty of Nimeguen was signed on the 10th August, 1678. On the following day William of Orange attacked the forces of the Maréchal of Luxembourg at St. Denis, near Mons. He was repulsed after a desperate combat lasting six hours. The loss on both sides was heavy.

keeper, that he may thereby be warranted to enter the same in the Bookes of Accounts.

Upon consideration of the Honble. Companys affairs in these parts, and in respect to the 8th Article of their orders of the 18th December, 1667, it was thought fitt for the Agent to visit these Factorys, upon which Journey he sett out of Madraspatam, the 11th of last month, and having spent some time at Pettepolee and the Island of Dio, arived here the 26th, where our endeavours for the Honble. Company's Interest have not been unsuccessfull, having brought the Marchants to an abatement of 8 per cent. upon the whole investments in this Factory for this yeare and hereafter, which business being finished, we shall now in a day or two proceed to Madapollam, and, God willing, some time this month the Agent intends to returne to Madrass.

These we send by a pair of Pattamars [*path-mār*, foot-runner] express, and desire you to returne them againe as soone as you can with all needfull advices, which being what offers at present, we remaine, Your affectionate friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; CHRISTOPHER HATTON; RICHARD MOHUN.

THE DIARY (*continued*).

5th April.—In the evening we went and supd at the Dutch Garden, which is about halfe a mile distance from the English Garden, where the Dutch have two houses, to which they often retire out of Towne for better aire,[1] which is alsoe much wanting in the English Garden.

Munday, the 7th April.[2]—In the afternoone, about 4 a clock, we sett out of Metchlepatam upon our Journey to Madapollam.[3] With us went all our company from Madraspatam, and alsoe

[1] 'The site where the Dutch had their villa residences is still known as Valandupālem, a corruption of Hollandpālem' (Mackenzie, *Kistna District Manual*, p. 100).

[2] In *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii., under this date, there is the following entry: 'Governour Master with all his Company departed hence, and arrived at Madapollam Wednesday the 9th instant.'

[3] Madapollam (Mādhavāyapālem), now the northern suburb of Narsāpur, in Narsapur *tāluk*, Godāvari District.

Mr. Hatton, Mr. Field[1] and Mr. Wynne. We went out of the North side of the towne over two bridges made by Meir Abdulla Bakeir,[2] lately dead. We stopt to see a house he built at the Barr towne, and then proceeded to Mooderapollam,[3] a gentue league or 9 English miles from Metchlepatam. There we supd and lodged untill 12 at night.

8th April.—In the morning, before breake of day, we came to Enteer River,[4] which is 9 miles, where was two Boates which ferryed us over after a long time. Then we travailed along by the sea side, foarded another small River, and thence by the sea [the backwater] to Peddagullypollam [Pedda Gollapālem], which is reckoned halfe way to Madapollam, and two and a halfe gentue leagues, which is 22½ English miles. There we stopt untill our servants had bought Rice, and then travailed through woods in a pleasant road to Chenagullypollam [Chinna Gollapālem], about 4 miles farther,[5] where we arrived about 9 a clock, and there dined. After noone we passed the great river [the Godāvari] by Collypatam [Kālīpatnam], above a mile from Chenagullypollam, where was two great Boates and three Sangarees, which ferryed all our Company over. Then we journeyed to Mootullpellee [Mōtupalli] (27 miles), by the small river [the Upputeru], within a gentue league of Madapollam, where Mr. Tivill[6] &c. the Factory of Madapollam mett us; and there we lay this night.

9th April.—In the morning we passed that small river with Sangarees and a boate sent from Madapollam, and through a very pleasant country by many pons[7] of water, where the

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 104, for Field's previous services. At this time he was Second at Masulipatam.

[2] Mīr 'Abdullah Bāḳir was Governor of Masulipatam in 1672. See *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vols. v. and ix. (February and March, 1672).

[3] I cannot identify this place. It may be the Murridibba of the *Indian Atlas*, Sheet 95 (edition 1828).

[4] Perhaps the Malapakari Kodu of the *Kistna District Manual* map.

[5] A marginal note has '9 miles,' and this is also the distance given in *O.C.*, No. 4584 between Pedda Gollapālem and Chinna Gollapālem.

[6] See *ante*, vol. i., pp. 267, 285, for John Tivill's appointment. At this time he was Third at Masulipatam and Chief at Madapollam. In July, 1680, he was appointed to succeed Hatton as Chief at Masulipatam. Two months later, on the 14th September, 1680, he died at Madapollam (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. ii.).

[7] Pon, a seventeenth-century form of pond.

washers were whiting of cloth, arrived at the Companys Factory at Madapollam, (9 miles), before noone.[1]

In the evening the Agent tooke a view of the House, Warehouse, out houses, garden and yards, which are all well scituated upon the side of the great river [the Kistna] that goes into the sea, about 5 miles from the Factory.[2] The townes of Madapollam and Narsapore [Narsāpur] joyne together, the Dutch house for their Iron worke in Narsapore being a little above Muskett shott from the English Factory in Madapollam. Narsapore[3] lyes below Madapollam downe the river, and that place is under the Governour of Metchlepatam and has the command of all the river for the Customes as far as Corango [Coringa]. But Madapollam, Mellick Mahmudpet,[4] and Naurasporam [Navarāzpuram], though they all joyne near together to Narsapore, yet they have every one distinct Havaldars for the gathering the ground rent, independent from Narsapore or Metchlepatam at present.

10*th April*.—In the morning we went to view the Towne of Naurasporam[5] and the houses built by the English there. That towne stands about a mile from Madapollam up the river, and parted from Madapollam by a narrow, deep, river (that

[1] There is a marginal note here, '25 miles,' but from what point is not indicated.

[2] For a history of Madapollam Factory, see Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, pp. 100-101 and footnote. The following description of Madapollam, in 1668, is taken from John Marshall's *Notes and Observations of East India*, British Museum, *Harl. MS*. 4254, p. 3 (reverse): 'About 40 or 45 miles from this place [Masulipatam], north-east, is Madapollam, where the Company have a very stately house, scituate by a very broad River, being about ¾ mile broad, and lying about 6 miles from the Sea. The River is Navigable, and called Nassipore River. This Madapollam is a very pleasant place, having many Gardens and Trees near it. On the other side the River is very good hunting for hogs, Jackalls, &ca., and good fishing.' The sites of the old buildings have now disappeared, owing to the encroachments of the river.

[3] Narsāpur (Narasāpuram, called by the English Narsapore), in Narsāpur *tāluk*, Godāvari District. See Morris, *Godavery District Manual*, pp. 39, 40, 179.

[4] Malik Mahmūdpetta, probably named after a local governor. I have found no other allusion to this district, except in *Factory Records*, *Masulipatam*, vol. ii. (January and May, 1679), where the name is given as 'Mahmud Mellick pate' and 'Mellick Mamud Pet.'

[5] There seems to have been some confusion among the English at this date between Narsāpur and Navarāzpuram. 'Narsapore' is used indiscriminately for both places. For instance, in *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii., Mr. Fleetwood's great house, mentioned below, is said to be in 'Narsapore.'

runs into the great river), which we ferryed over in Boates and sangarees; and in the time of the freshes [freshets] it gaines upon the towne of Naurasporam, soe that it indangers the destruction of it. There we see a faire great house built by Mr. Hatton, which since he hath sold to the country people, the river having washed away the garden to it and come near the house; another house built by Mr. Cholmley now belonging to Mrs. Gill;[1] Sir Edward Winters great house,[2] part of it fallen downe, and the rest soe rotten 'twas not safe to goe into it; Mr. Fleetwoods great house,[3] where Mrs. Mainwaring[4] now lives, 'tis built of Brick, a very fair large strong built house, which the King of Gulcondah liked well, when he was in these parts in January last.[5] Alsoe there is a good house built by Mr. Turner,[6] now belonging to Carolus Courthalls,[7] a Fleming. At our returne home from Naurasporam, about noone, the Dutch Chief[8] of Pollicull [Pālakollu], being this morning come thence to their house at Narspore, where their Flagg was hoisted up, sent to desire to give the Agent a visit this Evening, which was admitted. They came about 4 a clock, were treated at a Collation and went away about 8 at night to Pollicull, very much importuning the Agent to give them a visitt at Pollicull.

[1] Probably the widow of Andrew Gill, for whom see *ante*, note on p. 105.

[2] This appears to be the 'Madapollam House,' inspected by Nicholas Buckridge in 1664, 'builded by Sir Edward Winter for his Particular Occasions.' See Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 100, note 1.

[3] See note on p. 284 and *ante*, p. 99, for Robert Fleetwood's appointment and death.

[4] Her husband, Matthew Mainwaring, late Chief at Masulipatam, sailed for England in the *Falcon* in January, 1679, in order to vindicate his actions before the Court of Committees at home.

[5] It was on the 25th December, 1678, that the King of Golconda spent the day in the late Mr. Fleetwood's house, 'which he was much taken with, praising it severall tymes, and saying when he came next from Golcondah he would take up his residence therein' (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii., p. 116).

[6] The only Turner of whom I have any record at this period is Francis Turner, elected writer for the Coast and Bay on the 10th October, 1667 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxvi., fol. 48), but I have found no mention of him later.

[7] On the 26th June, 1679, at a Consultation held at Madapollam, William Ayloffe was repaid five pagodas 'for Physick' purchased 'of Senor: Corthalls in Aprill last,' on behalf of 'William Cullen, then desperately ill' (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.)

[8] This was Jan Van Nooy, who was Chief at Pālakollu from 1677-82. See Valentijn, *Oud en Nieuw Oost Indien*, vol. v., p. 39.

Thy told us that one, who afore time was King of Orixa, was risen with a great army of 35000 horse upon the Coast and Country of Gingerlee, who had beseiged the Seir Lascar [*Sar-i-lashkar*, *Sar-lashkar*, head of the army] or Generall of the King of Golcondah in a castle and had taken away 500 laest [about 2 tons] of paddy of the Dutch Companys.[1]

There came to us at the Factory this day a Dwarfe, an Indian of the committe[2] cast. He was, he said, 30 years old, borne in the next towne to Madapollam inland. We measured him by the rule, 46 inches high, all his limbs and his body streight and equall proportioned, of comely face, his speech small, equalling his stature. He desired to be one of our Marchants, being a shop-keeper by trade.

11*th April*.—In the morning[3] came to visit the Agent one Colladinde Narsaraze [Kalidindi Narasarāj],[4] a Gentue of an antient familye in great repute in these parts, well esteemed with the great Governours, and allwayes a friend to the English. He is a comely personall man of an affable and gentile [genteel] behaviour. He brought a present of fruits, to whome was returned 6 yards of Scarlett [European broadcloth] for the preservation of his friendship, he being very serviceable to our marchants in clearing their goods from stops in these parts.

12*th April*.—The Agent, having been indisposed, tooke Physick this morning.

Commercial Measures at Madapollam.

Saturday, the 12*th April*.—At a Consultation,[5] afternoone, Present:—Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent; Mr. Christopher Hatton; Mr. Richard Mohun.

[1] The statement in the text appears to refer to an exploit of some local *rājā* against Mahmūd Ibrāhīm, *Sar-lashkar* of the 'Gingalee' Coast for Abu'l-Hassan, King of Golconda. Rea, *Monumental Remains of the Dutch East India Company*, p. 15, is clearly wrong in connecting this episode, which does not appear to have been recorded elsewhere, with the capture of the fortress of Jinji (in 1677) by Shīvajī.

[2] *Komati*, a trading caste in Godāvari, Kistna, and Nellore Districts.

[3] The copy in the *Mackenzie MSS.*, vol. lii., has 'evening.'

[4] Mr. Sewell tells me that Kalidindi is a village, in the Gudivāda *tāluk*, of the Kistna District.

[5] There is a duplicate copy of this Consultation and also copies of those held at Madapollam on the 15th and 16th April, 1679, in *Factory Records*, *Masulipatam*, vol. ii.

The Madapollam Marchants, being called to treat about the abatement of the prizes of the goods usually provided by them, after some time of debate thereupon, they not giving eare to any abatement upon the ordinary sorts of cloth, at last came to this agreement:—That the ordinary long cloth, ordinary salampores and three threaded forty coved Ginghams should continue at the old prizes of last yeare, and as contracted for this yeare the 13th last month;[1] and for the fine long cloth, fine Salampores, Percollaes, Izarees and Dungarees, they would abate 8 Pr Ct. upon the prizes, as the Metchlepatam Merchants had agreed, provided they were allowed for an errour in their wrong [to their prejudice] in the abatement made upon the Ginghams sent home the last yeare, at which Tearmes the Agent and Councell closed with them, and the errour about the Ginghams was by consent referred to Mr. Hatton to allow them what reasonable.

Upon this agreement the said Marchants desired to have 3000 Pagodas now paid them, besides the 9000 paid them upon the contract the 13th March last;[2] but there being not soe much mony in cash, it was agreed to pay them 2000 pags. now, which, with the 9000 paid them before, makes 11000 pags., which summe was agreed to be upon account of this yeares investment at the rates now agreed, the contract of 13th March to be voyd, and the marchants to give new Bills according to this contract.

Upon the Marchants desire to have the same writeings drawn up for them as was done for the Marchants at Metchlepatam, it was ordered accordingly. And the said Marchants declareing they would not stand to this bargaine if any other persons were

[1] A copy of the Consultation, recording the agreement with the Madapollam merchants, is to be found in *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.

[2] 'Metchlepatam, Thursday, 13th March, 1678/9. At a Consultation . . . it is ordered that the Madapollam Marchants be sent for, and their Contracts concluded, and that particularly for the provision of the ordinary Callicoes 9000 Pagos. be paid them downe in hand, and their Obligations for the same being passed, that they be dismissed, and directed to use all dilligence and expedition for the carrying on that worke, and that they be carefull to secure their weavers that they be not seduced away by the Dutch, whoe the Councell are informed doe designe a great Investment this yeare in those parts' (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.).

joyned with them more then such as they now nominated, whose names will be entered in the agreement hereunder, it was thought good to consent to them in that particular, by taking in noe other Marchants then such as they now agreed unto.[1]

THE DIARY (*continued*).

14*th April*.—The Agent &ca. went to visit the Dutch at Pollicull [Pālakollu] this evening, which is about 7 miles inland from Madapollam. There the Dutch have a Factory of a large compound, where they dye much Blew cloth, having above 300 Jars set in the ground for that worke. Alsoe they make many their best paintings [printed cotton cloth] there. The towne being first rented by them at 2000 old pagodas per annum is now given them free by the King,[2] and they say they make 4000 Pagodas per annum of it, and some times more. At Pollicull is a great pagodae, where great numbers of people come to worship once a year and performe their vowes of being hung up by the skin of the back with Iron Hookes at the end of a long pole turned round upon a post, about 10 or 12 foot high, before the pagodae.[3] This feast hapned this yeare the day after we

[1] The signatures here and at the end of the two following Consultations have been omitted. The names are the same as those at the beginning, with the addition of 'John Nicks, Secretary.'

[2] The Dutch obtained free possession of Pālakollu, in 1676, in return for a valuable present made to the King of Golconda at his first visit to Masulipatam. See Dubois, *Vie des Gouverneurs Généraux*, pp. 205-206.

[3] The references to 'hook-swinging' are numerous in the early travellers, and it is possible that, owing to the distribution of the nerves in the back, the practice was not so painful as it would appear to be. See Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, pp. 197-198 and footnote. Mr. William Crooke writes: 'I have always supposed that hook-swinging originated in the desire to present an offering, in this case a human sacrifice, by displaying every part of it, and waving it before the God or his image.' In this opinion I concur. It is probably an instance of mimetic magic. See Frazer, *Golden Bough*, i. 196, ii. 28, 33. 449-452; *Pausanias*, ii. 461, v. 379. As to the Indian rite, see Ward, *View of the History, Literature, and Religion of the Hindoos* (1818), ii. 22, 213. It was extensively practised in the Madras Presidency, and, wherever the Dravidian population is to be found, till quite modern times, as well as in Bengal and other parts farther north (*Bulletin*, Madras Museum, V., part i., p. 38; Mateer, *Land of Charity*, p. 220; *Bombay Gazetteer* (Kanara), XV., part i., p. 24; Hoole, *Mission to South India*, p. 357; Oppert, *Original Inhabitants of Bharatavarṣa*, p. 481; Dubois and Beauchamp, *Hindu Manners and Ceremonies*, p. 605; Marshall, *Notes and Observations*, British Museum, *Harl. MS.* 4254; Ives, *Voyage to India*, p. 37). I am indebted to Mr. William Crooke for several of the above references.

were at Pollicull, and some of our people went to it, and saw near 20 people soe hung up by the back before the pagodae at the top of the high pole.

Commercial Measures at Madapollam.

Tuesday, the 15th Aprill.—At a Consultation, Present:—Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent; Mr. Christopher Hatton; Mr. Richard Mohun.

Arthur Seymor[1] having given bond in 200 Pagos. to repair to and inhabit in Madraspatnam by January next, upon his desire, a pass was granted him for liberty to trade as an Inhabitant under the Honoble. Companys government.

John Heathfield, Chyrurgeon of this and Metchlepatam Factory, having marryed the Relict of Mr. Robert Fleetwood, who hath taken the Towne of Naurasporam to farme about three yeares since, which being against the Honble. Companys order, the said John Heathfield was called into the Councell, and ordered to quit the farme of the said towne, which he promised to doe, the terme for which it was taken being expired by the midle of next month.[2]

The Investments of Metchlepatam and Madapollam Factorys being divided to Marchants belonging to each place, it is ordered that, as well the goods as all other affairs relateing to the Accounts be distinctly entered in the Bookes of Accounts kept in each respective place, that is to say, what is transacted at Metchlepatam in the Bookes kept at Metchlepatam, and what is transacted at Madapollam in the Bookes kept at Madapollam;

[1] Arthur Seymour's name does not appear in the List of Freemen at Masulipatam in 1676-79, nor in the List at Fort St. George for 1680. He is, however, mentioned in 1678. On the 17th December 'Mr. Seymour and Mr. Everard, they speaking the Language,' accompanied John Field, who escorted the King of Golconda to Divi Island. Seymour remained with the royal party until the 30th December, 1679. He was alive in August, 1688 (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.; *Madras Press List*, 1688).

[2] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 286, for John Heathfield's appointment. He married Margery, widow of Robert Fleetwood, on the 16th May, 1678. In 1681 he was appointed to be surgeon at Fort St. George. He held that post until 1685, when he was admitted as a factor in the Company's service. He died on the 2nd April, 1688, and was buried at Fort St. George (J. J. Cotton, *Inscriptions on Tombstones in Madras*, No. 17).

the goods provided in each place to be Invoiced apart in severall Invoices, and the charge of each Factory to be proportioned upon each sort of goods in the said Invoices accordingly, and the Bookekeepers are to observe to enter the goods in their bookes according to the Contracts by Consultation, and afterwards to deduct what is abated by order of Councell for want of Dimentions in length or breadth, and in all things to make the Accounts conforme to the Orders in the Consultations. The Warehousekeeper is alsoe to observe to sort the goods according to the severall musters contracted upon, and not to make any new sorts without order of Councell.

There being severall bad Debts due to the Honoble. Company as apears by a Consultation in Metchlepatam the 17th August 1675,[1] It is ordered that the particulars of the said Debts shall hereafter be entered at the begining of every Journall kept in this Factory, expressing at large the particulars thereof, soe far as can be discovered, that is to say, where the persons were or are, whither living or dead, what their professions, and in what time, and upon what occasion each Debt was made; and the Chief and Councell are at all times to endeavour the recovery of them, and alsoe of those order'd to be entered in the Metchlepatam bookes as oportunity shall offer.

Connapa the Bramini [Kannappa, the *Brāhman*] of this Factory, having in severall instances behaved himselfe disrespectfully to the Honoble. Companys affairs, and, since the Agents arivall here, cast out slighting speeches of him, the said Conapa and his sons Mongaraz [Mangarāj] and Gongaraz [Gangarāj] were called before the Councell and committed under guard in the Factory untill further order.

Wednesday, the 16th Aprill.—At a Consultation, Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent; MR. CHRISTOPHER HATTON; MR. RICHARD MOHUN.

There arising some difference with the Marchants in drawing up the particulars of the Contract agreed upon with them the 12th instant, first about the prizes of the ordinary Long Cloth, and next about mony paid at this time of the yeare upon the

[1] A copy of this Consultation exists in *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. i. The list of outstanding debts given there amounts to 2,934 pagodas.

Investments hereafter, upon which particulars they insisted soe obstinately upon their own way, tho it apeared to the Councell to be to their detriment, that upon their motion to conclude upon a Contract for this yeares Investment only, and neither party to be obliged for longer continuance thereof, it was resolved and agreed with the Marchants at the following termes, *vizt.*—

For fine Longcloth, fine Salampores, Percollaes, Izarees and Dungarees, they are to allow 8 per Cent. abatement upon the prizes following—

Long Cloth fine, 72 coveds long and 2⅛ coveds broad, browne, by the Coved of this Factory of 20 inches,[1] No. 1 at 4½, No. 2 at 4, No. 3 at 3¾ Pagos. per peece.

Salampores fine, Percollaes, Izarees and Dungarees at the same rates, by the same Musters, as agreed upon in the Contract with the Metchlepatam Marchants the 31th last month. For Ordinary Longcloth, Ordinary Salampores, and three threaded Ginghams of 40 coveds, at the prizes and rates following—Long cloth ordinary, 72 coveds long, 2 broad, whited and cured, No. 1 at 25¾, No. 2 at 25¼, No. 3 at 24½ Pagos. per Corge. Salampores Ordinary, 29¼ coveds long, 2 Coveds less 2 Inches broad, whited and cured, No. 1 at 14, No. 2 at 13¼, No. 3 at 12½ Pagos. per Corge.

Ginghams 3 threads, 40 coveds long, 2¾ coveds broad, browne, No. 1 at 25, No. 2 at 22½ Pagos. per Corge.

The measure of the said three sorts to be by the coved of this Factory of 20 Inches, and what any of the foresaid Eight sorts of goods shall be wanting of Dimentions in length or breadth is to be deducted out of the prizes as usuall.

The quantitys of the said goods to be the same as is exprest in the Consultation and Contract made with the same Marchants the 13th March last, and unto the 9,000 pagos. then paid them, the Councell have now ordered, and is accordingly paid, 2,000 pagos. more, for which 11,000 pagos. the said Marchants Collipellee Narso [Kōḷḷapalli Narasu],[2] Goba Lingona [Gōpa Lingana] and Cunda Chumbroo [Koṇḍa Shambhū] have now

[1] The length of the covid varied in different districts from 15 to 36 inches.

[2] Narasu of Kōḷḷapalli, in Bandar *tāluk*, Kistna District.

agreed to allow 3 per Cent. which is to be charged to their Accounts upon Account of the same Investment, and they doe alsoe promise to provide the said goods in six months time, as agreed the 13th March last, and the Agent and Councell doe promise that the Chief and Councell of this Factory shall pay to the amount of one halfe or two thirds of the whole Investment in or about the Month of August after the arivall of the ships from England, and the remainder within one month after all the goods are delivered and the Accounts adjusted, and the said Marchants shall not pay or allow any more or other Dustoore [*dastūr*] then 1 per Cent. upon the course cloth and 1½ per Cent. upon the fine Cloth, which Dustoore shall be equally divided between the Bramini and the Dubass of this Factory in the Companys service, and the Chief and Councell of this Factory shall assist the Marchants in the clearing the goods in case they shall be stopt in the Country, and in all other occasions for the Companys Service.

The said Marchants having now desired an adjustment of the Errour in the Ginghams sent home last yeare, and Mr. Hatton after consulting with Mr. Wynne about the same, now reporting the difference to be two pagos. and a halfe in the first sort and 1¾ pagos. per Corge in the second sort in the Marchants wrong, by mistake through hast upon the Dispatch of the ships, it is ordered to be repaid them accordingly. Upon the conclusion of this agreement and to gratify the Marchants request, it was thought fitt to give them Tasherifs [*tashrīf*], *vizt.*—

To the three Principall Marchants, and to Comorase Gedda Shumboo [Kāmarāj Gaḍḍa Shambhū],[1] whome they have admitted to have $\frac{1}{10}$ part principall share, and for whome the other 3 are bound, to each of them 3 yards of fine Cloth, and to 6 under Marchants each 3 yards of Cloth Rashes, to the Factory Braminy, the Dubass, and the Agents Dubass for his paines in the manageing this affair, each 3 yards of fine greene.

Conapa [Kannappa] the old Bramini and his Sons having

[1] Mr. Sewell conjectures that Gaḍḍa refers to a place called Puligaḍḍa, 4 miles north-west of Āvanigaḍḍa, close to where Streynsham Master crossed the Kistna River.

offered 500 pagos. to be discharged of their confinement, without further punishment for their misdemeanours, the said summe was accepted, and they were called before the Councell and discharged the Companys service, never to enter the Doores of any of the Companys Factoryes againe, upon paine of forfeiting 500 pagos. for every such offence.

Gruaraz [Guruva-rāj] who hath formerly for many yeares served the English in these parts, was then entertained in the Companys service as Bramini of this Factory at the usuall sallery of 2 pagos. per Mensem and his brother Narran[1] [Narāyān] to be Expence Bramini [*i.e.*, the paymaster] at 1 pago. per Mensem.

Narsaraz [Narasarāj], a Gentue of great quallity in these parts, and an antient friend to the English and their Interest, having given the Agent a visit a few daies since, and was then presented with 6 yards of scarlett, his son having since sent a wild Hogg and some fruites, desireing to make a visitt allsoe, it was thought fitt rather to send him 3 yards of Cloth Rashes to prevent the trouble thereof and loss of time.

There being conveniency in this place for the breeding up of Spotted Deer, which the Honoble. Company doe every yeare order to be sent home for his Majesty.[2] It is ordered that care be taken to breed them up in this Factory to be sent home accordingly.

The Diary (*continued*).

Wednesday, 16*th Aprill*.—We went to view the Dutch house and compound at Narsapore which is a very large peece of ground, divided into two large inclosed Quadrangles, in one of which is as many forges as 300 smiths may worke in them. The compound reaches down to the River side, upon the sandy

[1] Guruva-rāj and his brother Narāyān appear to be identical with 'Grua' and 'Narrayna,' who served the English at Peddapalle in 1632. See Foster, *The English Factories in India*, 1630-1633, pp. 231, 242.

[2] The well-known *chītal* of India. See *ante*, vol. i., p. 253, for the order for sending home these animals. Also on the 12th December, 1677, the Court wrote to Fort St. George: 'Wee would have you procure some spotted female Deere and send us by these ships for his Majestie, The last that were sent dying by the way' (*Letter Book*, vol. v., p. 507)

banks of which lyes many vessells, which are imployed in that great rice trade of Gingerlee.[1]

Thursday, the 17th April.—Having finished what was thought necessary to be done in this visitation of these Factorys, in the Morning, about 8 a clock, we sett forward upon our Journey to returne to Madrasspatam, intending to goe the upward inland way, and to make an Elbow [angle] to take a sight of the Dimond Mines. We went this forenoone to Verascheroone [Vīravāsaram], which is about 9 or 10 miles from Madapollam, these two places and Pollicull makeing a Triangle. We viewed the Companys two houses at Verasheroone, which stand one over against the other in one streete, both of them part fallen to the ground, and that which stands of them, it was not safe to adventure in to see them.[2] The compounds of the houses are small, but well scituated, being raised high from the streets. Above a mile from the towne there is a very large Mangoe garden of the Companys by which the tent was pitched for us; but the country Governours claiming the right to the fruit of the trees, by reason we have neglected it, the Agent gave order to Mr. Hatton to send 4 or 5 Peons from Madapollam every yeare about Mangoe season, which is at this time of the yeare, to watch the trees and gather the fruit to send to Madapollam, thereby to preserve the Companys right and title to the Garden.[3] There is allsoe two other small gardens nearer the towne belonging to the Company, but all lye wast, and only the great

[1] Gingerlee or Gingalee was the seventeenth-century term for the coast between the estuary of the Godāvari and the Jagannāth Pagoda. See Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 120, n. 1.

[2] Vīravāsaram, in Bhīmavaram *tāluk*, Godāvari District, a factory subordinate to Masulipatam, was established about 1635, and for several years had a resident Chief. In 1661, however, there was 'but a single Person' in the factory (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. xiv.), nor after that date is there any mention of a 'Chief at Verasheroone.' In 1668 John Marshall (*Notes and Observations of East India, Harl. MS.* 4254, p. 3, reverse) describes 'Verasheroone' as 'an Old and decayed factory, but formerly in great request for cloth, and as yet all the cloth from Metchlepatam and thereabouts is brought from hence or neare this place.' In 1674 the factory was 'laid down' (*O.C.*, No. 4044).

[3] 'This (Verasheroone) is a very pleasant place having very many Gardens with Mangoes &ca. very near it, and the English have two Gardens, the one half a mile from the English Factory, which is a very large Garden and thick with Mangoe trees' (John Marshall, *Notes and Observations of East India, Harl. MS.* 4254, p. 3, reverse).

trees standing to shade the cattle and travellers from the sun. And these, with many others that are about this towne, would very well accommodate weavers to worke under, if the place were rented of the King by the Company and kept under their Government, which was now adjudged to be for the Companys interest, keeping only a warehouse at Verasheroone,[1] and the Factory to continue at Madapollam. But the Towne of Verasheroone is now ruined and empty of people through the tyrany of the Government.

18*th April*.—In the morning by breake of day we parted with Mr. Hatton &ca. the Factory that came to accompany us thus far on our way, and, about noone, we reached Pentepoll [Pentapād][2] reckoned 2½ Gentue leagues (22½ miles).

19*th April*.—We sett forward early in the night, and by 9 or 10 in the morning came to Elloor, 3 gentue leagues (27 miles).[3] This Elloor is reckoned one of the greatest townes in this Country, the King in his last progress comeing to see it, where are made the best Carpetts (after the manner of those in Persia), by a race of Persians, which they told us came over above 100 years agoe. The manner of making them we saw, and is in brief thus:—The Loome is stretched right up and downe, made of Cotton thread, and the Carpett wrought upon them with the woollen yarne of severall collours by young boyes of 8 to 12 yeares[4] old a man with the Patterne of the worke drawne upon paper, standing at the back side of the carpett, and directing the Boyes that worke it how much of each collour of yarne should be wrought in. And every thread being wrought, they share it with a pair of sizers, and then proceed to the next.[5] At this place a horse of the Companys, which we tooke with us from Madapollam, falling lame, we left him

[1] Vīravāsaram was used as a depôt for the Company's cotton goods until 1702, when it was finally abandoned.

[2] Pentapād, in Tanuku *tāluk*, Godāvari District.

[3] Ellore, in Ellore *tāluk*, Godāvari District.

[4] The copy in Mackenzie's *Kistna District Manual* has '8 to 14 years.'

[5] This description of the manufacture of carpets at Ellore applies to the present day. They are still made on upright looms, with the warp thread of hemp, cotton, or wool. The manufacturers are Muhammadans, descendants of Persian settlers. See Balfour, *Cyclopædia of India*, *s.v.* Carpets, and *Madras Manual*, vol. iii., *s.v.* Ellore.

here with one of our English men and a Peon to returne to Madapollam.

At Elloor we lodged in a house of Aga Jelolls [Āgha Jalāl], whose brother in law prepared us Victualls, and gave us hens and sheep, to whome for his kindness and in respect to Aga Jelol, who marryed his sister, we presented 3 yards of Scarlett at parting.

Easter Day, the 20th April.—About two a clock in the morning we sett out of Elloor, and about 7 arrived at Gullapellee[1] (13½ miles), upon the Dimond Mines, and lodged in the house where Mr. Cholmley made his investment of Dymonds the last yeare. In the afternoone, about four a clock, we went to the mines, about a mile and halfe out of towne upon a hill, to see them digg and looke for the dymonds, which is done after this manner. The ground is loose, of a redd fat sand, and gravell great and small,[2] black, red and white stones. One or two of the miners loosen the earth with an Iron grow,[3] and others with Iron Pawraes [*phāoṛā*] or spades heave it up to a heap, from whence others with Basketts wind the small dust from it with the wind. Thence it is carryed to a troff, made up of stones and earth, and filld with water (which is brought thither above a mile upon mens heads), where all the gross earth is washed away from the gravell, for the earth melts like sugar and runs out of a hole with the water, soe the gravell all remaine[s]. That they carry thence and spread upon a smooth plaine place prepared for the purpose, where the same men (that digg, dust and wash the earth) sett all the heat of the day in a ranke [row] one by another with their faces toward the Sun, looking for the Dymonds; and the man that imployes them setts over against them to see that what they find they deliver to him; and in this manner they find the Dymonds in the same fashion and shape as they are sold rough; and, by what

[1] Gollapalle, in the Nūzvīd territory, twenty-five miles north-east of Bezvāda, lat. 16° 43′, long. 80° 57′.

[2] 'The low rises at Gollapalle are part of the old Golconda mines long abandoned. The pits are in gravelly laterite resting on sandstone' (Bilgrami and Willmott, *The Nizam's Dominions*, vol. i., p. 234).

[3] Copyist's error for 'crow,' used for 'crowbar' in the seventeenth century. See *Oxford English Dictionary*, *s.v.* Crow.

we observed, the cost and labour of finding them countervailes the vallue and worth of the Dymonds. Those that imploy the miners doe not buy the ground, as some have reported, but they, and any one that has a desire to imploy his mony that way, first acquaints the Governour of the mines with it. Then he grants him license to spring a mine where the imployer thinks best, paying 3 pagods. per mensem if he employes no more then 10: 20: 30: or 40 men in it, if more, then 4 and, of some, 5 pagods. per mensem. The miners, or those labourers that work in the mines, are paid 1¼ pagods. per mensem in mony and corne,[1] and this is all the charge the adventurer in the mines is at, except it be that they over bid one another some times for a good peece of ground which one hath light upon, and another hearing of it, bids the Governour mony for it, and he that gives most has it. But, besides the rent of 3 or 5 pagods. per mensem to the Governour for the King, there is a custome or excise sett upon all corne at about 50 per cent. above the market; upon salt, beetle and tobacco at above double and treble the markett rate. And all the miners and those that deale there (except priviledged English men or such like) are compelled to live upon the mines in those townes where that excise is raised. The towne of Gullapelle [Gollapalle] though within a mile and halfe of the mines, is without those limitts, and therefore none of the miners or dealers in Dymonds are allowed to live there. But at Mellwillee [Mallavilli],[2] about

[1] At the mines of Rāmallakota the rates paid for the land were higher, and the workmen's wages lower (see *Tavernier*, Ball's edition, vol. ii., p. 59). Thévenot, quoted by Bilgrami and Willmott in the *Nizam's Dominions*, vol. ii., p. 505, says that, in the mines 'that are toward Masulipatam,' the King exacted 'a Pagod every hour they work there, whether they find any Diamonds or not.'

[2] Mallavilli appears as Mullally in Sheet 94 of the *Indian Atlas* (published 1842, additions to 1900). In vol. ii. of Ball's edition of Tavernier's *Travels* there are several allusions to 'a Description of the Diamond mines' in *Philosophical Transactions* for the year 1677. From this article I take the following account (p. 912): 'Melwillee or the New Mine, so called because it was but lately found out (or at least permitted to be made use of) in the year 1670; it had then a year employed the Miners, but it was forbidden and lay unoccupied till 1673, when complaint being made at Quoleur [Kollūr], that the Vein was worn out, the King again licensed its settlement. The Earth they mine in, is very red and many of the stones found there have [some] of it sticking to them, as if it had clung there while they were of a soft glutinous substance and had not attained their hardness, maintaining its colour on its skin (seeming to be roughened with it) that it cannot

4 or 5 miles from Gullapelle, where the Governour of the mines lives, the whole rent of these mines is reckoned to the King worth 60000 pagods. per annum and as much more to the Governour to bribe the Courtiers to hold the place. There was none of the mines that we saw this day which were dugg above 3 foot deepe from the surface of the earth, and most of them about two foot, the ground first over grown with shrubs and bushes, which the miners digg up with the earth. These mines lye upon a flat hill upon the top and on the side of it, where are found small and great Dymonds of good and bad waters, but very little Bort,[1] and they say that the adventurers in these mines seldome loose in their undertakings.

21st April.—This morning came severall of the most eminent marchants from the mines to visit us at Gullapelle, and to try how we were inclined to buy. At first they asked moderate rates, which, when we bought, they raised, and afterward would not shew more but what they asked dear for, soe we could not lay out 1000 pagodas amongst us all, for feare of injuring the markett. At 3 in the afternoone we sett out of Gullapelle, passed over the mines by Mellwille and Raizpent,[2] which is about 6 miles, allmost all that ground being spread with miners. And the mines in the valleys were much deeper then those upon the hills, being some of them 10 and 12 foot deep, and some mines were sprung upon ground where corne had been sowen and reaped a few months since. The Governour of the mines at Mellwille sent to complement the Agent and excuse his not comeing out to meet him, as he said he intended to doe, to which a civill answear was returned. The two townes of Mellwillee and Raizpent upon the mines are very large and

---

be fetcht out by grinding on a rough Stone with Sand, which they make use of to clean them. The Stones are generally well-shaped. . . . Most of them have a thick dull skin, incline to a yellowish water not altogether so strong and lively as the other Mines ; very few of them of a crystalline water and skin.' See also Mackenzie, *Kistna District Manual*, p. 245, and *Mackenzie MSS.*, Section 8, No. 15, *Account of the Places where Diamonds are Found in the Condapilly Circar.*

[1] Diamonds of too coarse a quality to be fit for jewellery. See Murray, *Oxford English Dictionary*, *s.v.* Bort.

[2] Query Rājpett, perhaps a suburb of Mallavilli. The name seems to be now forgotten.

populous, but the buildings all thatcht hovells. The people are well favoured, well clothed, and looke as though they fed well to undergoe their great and hott labour, though corne, &c., be at excessive rates, and the place must needs be full of mony to pay 30 or 40,000 labourers in the mines, besides many others, the Dymonds being allsoe allways bought with ready mony, the country pleasant, like England about London. By Raiz-pent is a large pleasant greene valley, full of flocks of woolly sheep, thence to Mustabad[1] (18 miles), where we lodged this night. We travailed through a mountainous country by very pleasant vallys with Tankes of water, and came to our Journeys end [Mushtābād] about 8 at night, having travailed two gentue leagues.

22nd April.—At 3 this morning we sett out of Mustabad from which place to Beswar [Bezvāda] is one gentue league. Beswar lyes in the road from Metchlepatam to Gulcondah, at which place the King ordered the English and Dutch to take leave of him in his progress in January last. It stands by the side of a mountaine[2] as does Mustabad, Mungullgurree [Manga-lagiri] and most of the townes in this mountainous country. By it runs the river Kishna, which we passed [on the south side] between Pullywar and Narragoodra [Pullwarru and Nadaka-duru]. Upon the two mountaines at Beswar there are severall pagodaes, much esteemed by the gentues,[3] who report that there are allsoe great treasures upon these hills. By the towne are large groves of trees. Having foarded the river Kishna (which is very good water), by the help of the rising sun we saw the walls of the great castle of Coundapellee [Koṇḍapalli] upon the great hills about 7 miles from Beswar. This castle is said to be stronger and biger then that of Gulcondah,[4] and it is said the old king had a designe to remove his seat thither after he

[1] Mushtābād, in the Nūzvīd territory, now a station on the line between Ellore and Bezvāda.

[2] Bezvāda, in Bezvāda *tāluk*, Kistna District, is surrounded by hills.

[3] For a description of the remains alluded to, see Mackenzie, *Kistna District Manual*, p. 217 *et seq.*

[4] For a description of the ruined hill-fortress of Koṇḍapalli, on the north side of the Kistna, in Bezvāda *tāluk*, Kistna District, see Mackenzie, *Kistna District Manual*, pp. 220-222.

was surprized by Oranzeeb,[1] and it is believed that the great reason of this Kings makeing such frequent progresses into these parts is to remove his treasure first and afterward his court to this castle of Coundapellee, which is reported to be 9 miles compass, upon a very high hill by the river Kishna. For Madanee [Madana] the Bramini, his prime minister of State, stayed at Beswar (when the King tooke his pleasure about the country), upon pretence of doeing devotions to the pagodas and feeding many hundreds of Braminys, which some say was to lay up the treasure in Cundapellee castle, which those Braminys brought from Gulcondah, 6 or 7 daies journey from Beswar, and Beswar is 45 miles from Metchlepatan. From Beswar we travailed halfe a league, through a mountainous country, to Mungullgurree [Mangalagiri] (13½ miles), where we tooke up our quarters in a great Pagodae, by which is a very deep well made of stone, and stone steps to goe downe to the bottome of it, built by Gruaraz [Guruva-rāj], Bramini to the Dutch Factory at Metchlepatam, late deceased at this place. We went to a pagodae, which (with many others) stands a good height upon the side of the mountaine by the towne, which we assended by stone staires, where there is a Brazen face of the Image of the God Narsing [Narasiṁha], whose head and uper parts resemble a Lyon, and the hinder parts a man. This Brazen fac't God tis reported all the country over drinks up just the halfe of any Pot of sherbet, bigg or little, that is given him, and stops there, refusing to drinke more of the same pot, but the halfe of another, and soe of as many as are brought to him.[2] There being severall pots of sherbett made of Jagra [molasses] prepared, we observed the miracle very dilligently, how an old Bramini with a Chanke [*sankh*] shell, filled out of one of the largest potts, and poured it into the mouth of the

[1] This event took place in 1655, when the forces of Aurangzēb, under his son Muhammad, invaded Golconda in support of the claims of Mīr Jumla and his family. 'Abdu'llah Qutb Shāh, then King, was surprised in his capital, and fled to the fortress of Golconda. Muhammad plundered Haidarābād, and 'Abdu'llah was compelled to sue for peace. See Bilgrami and Willmott, *The Nizam's Dominions*, vol. ii., pp. 482, 483.

[2] At Mangalagiri, in Guntūr *tāluk*, Kistna District, is a temple to Narasiṁhasvāmi. See Mackenzie, *Kistna District Manual*, p. 179, who states that the legend related by Master is still current.

Image untill he guessed the pot was halfe out. And then instead of puting the shell full into the mouth of the Image and soe pouring it in, he drew his hand back and poured the sherbet without the mouth, saying the image was satisfied and refused to drink more. The better to satisfie ourselves of the Cheat, we made the Bramini give him two small potts more, both which he did in the same manner. The Brazen head of the Image stands in a dark stinking place cut into the rock, at one corner of which we spyed a hollow place, that had a glimmering light in it, which they would not let us looke into, where we suppose the sherbet is taken up by the Braminies, which they say the Image drinks. By this simple invention all the Gentues in the Country are deluded, and it is said two thousand Braminys [*Brāhmans*] are maintained by it. One of our horses being desperately sick, we left him behind us at this place with men to looke to him.

23*rd April*.—At midnight we departed from Mungullgurree [Mangalagiri], and before 9 in the morning came to Punnoor [Ponnūr],[1] 3 leagues (27 miles). This day we left the mountainous country and travailed through a plaine country by many fine groves of trees.

24*th April*.—About midnight we left Punnoor and before 9 in the morning arrived at Yentapollam [Vētapālem], that is 3 leagues (27 miles), in the midway of which Journey we fell into the Metchlepatam road to Yentapollam, and a while after came to a place where Hodgee Allee [Hājī 'Alī], a Persian, lyes buryed, that divides the road to Metchlepatam and Baupatla. At said tombe there is milke, butter milke, Purgo[2] and water allwayes ready for all travellers gratis, given by the deed of the defunct about [?] yeares agoe, and duly observed to this day. Since we came from Verasheroone we could get only Cuscus[3] straw for our horses untill this day, and here they had grass.

25*th April*.—About 4 in the morning we sett out of Yenta-

[1] Ponnūr, in Bāpatla *tāluk*, Kistna District.

[2] Possibly Tel., *paraka*, curds; or Tam., *puṟukkal*, boiled rice. I am indebted to Mr. Robert Sewell for these suggestions.

[3] *Khaskhas*, a coarse tufted grass, which cattle will not eat except when it is quite young.

pollam and by 10 arrived at Alloor [Allūr] 3 gentue leagues[1] (27 miles).

26th April.—About midnight we sett out of Alloor, and passing two rivers [the Mushi and the Paler], one of saltwater, another of fresh water, about seven in the morning we came to Careda [Karēḍu],[2] and, though it was near a high water, yet we foarded that river [the Manner] up to the shoulders. This was 3 short gentue leagues travell.[3] At this place severall of the relations of our Madrass Marchants came to visit the Agent and brought a present of rice, Hens, Butter Milk, &c., of whome enquiry being made of the trade and revenue of the place, they informed us that there was made ordinary and fine Salampores, Dymities, Dyapers, Ginghams and such like goods about 5 or 6 leagues up in the country, This being only the Port to ship off and land goods, and little or noe trade at all here. From hence to Gulcondah the road was good, being about 8 days Journey for a footman, and about a month for oxen laden, which is much about the same distance as from Metchlepatam to Golcondah:[4] that there was often Copper, Tynn, Tuttynague [*tutenaga*, spelter] and Lead sent by them from hence to Golcondah, the charges of which was ¾ pag. for the ox hire and 1¼ pag. for the Jungam [*changam*, customs], which is 2 pagods for an ox loading of 8 maunds, that is 5 pags. per candy,[5] and the English and the Dutch pay 4 pags. per candy from Metchlepatam to Golconda tho privilledged by the Kings Phyrmaund [*farmān*][6] and the gentues and others pay 6 pagos. per candy. The river [the Manner] that runs into the sea at this towne, they say, comes from a fresh spring out of the mountaines [the

[1] The copy in *Mackenzie MSS.*, vol. lii., has '2 in the morning . . . Alloor, 3 gow.'

[2] Karēḍu is in Kandūkūr *tāluk*, Nellore District.

[3] In *O.C.*, No. 4584, the distance given is '27 miles.'

[4] The distance from Masulipatam to Golconda *viâ* Suriapet, Madaram, and Malkapur, is 120 miles.

[5] John Marshall (*Harl. MS.* 4254) gives the weight of the maund at Masulipatam in 1671 as 25 pounds—that is, 625 pounds to the candy.

[6] By the *farmān* granted to the English in Masulipatam by Abū'l Hassan Shāh in January, 1676, it was enjoined: 'If they send any goods or merchandize to Golcondah to pay but 4 pagodas new per candy for the oxe hire, The English Nation and Company being much in our esteeme and favour.' A copy of this *farmān* is among the appendices to Master's Diary of 1676-77.

Veligonda Hills] 10 leagues off, and the water is fresh but 2 miles up the river from the towne. The Barr never shutts up all the year, and at a low water there was about 4 foot upon the Barr. The Towne is small and of meane thatcht houses and narrow streets; it stands about a mile from the sea side; the ground belonging to it is most sandy, about 5 or 6 miles in compass, under the sirkell [Tam. *sharkkīl*, minister] imediately, as is Madrass and St. Thoma, and no other townes under it. The Revenue of the corne comes to 1000 to 2000 Pags. per annum according [to the crops][1] and price, there being a great [and long Tanke of water, never][2] dry, which produces Rice all the year round, and the Customes from 100 to 300 Pags. per Annum, at 1¼ per cent. upon importations and 1¾ per cent. upon exportations, only Sea Custome taken and noe land custome. At present there is a braminy [*Brāhman*] Governour of the towne put in by the sirkell Nabob Mahmud Ibraim [*sharkkīl* Nawāb Mahmūd Ibrāhīm]. If this place were in our hands as is Madrass, 'tis presumed that in few yeares the greatest of the part of the trade at Metchlepatam would be drawn hither, and be of great advantage.[3] In the morning we tooke horse and viewed the ground about the towne, which we found according to the report of the Marchants, and stockt with Cowes and Buffelas (like a marsh in England) feeding upon good pasture, where the Corne had been reaped. The Towne stands upon the highest spott of ground by the river side and over lookes all the corne fields and meadows; we lodged in a mangoe garden by the tanke side, a pleasant greene place.[4]

27th April.—Departing from Careda about 10 at night we came to Juelldinde [Zuvvaladinne][5] (27 miles) by 6 this morning, foarding a broad salt water river [the Chippileru] a

[1] The original is torn here. The words in brackets have been added from the copy in Mackenzie's *Kistna District Manual.*

[2] *Ibid.*

[3] Karēḍu is now of no value as a port. See Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 36, n. 3.

[4] The copy of this 'Memoriall' in Mackenzie's *Kistna District Manual* ends here.

[5] On the outward journey the party halted at Rāmayapatnam, between Zuvvaladinne and Karēḍu.

little short of Juelldinde. In the afternoone about 4 a clock we sett out of Juelldinde that we might pass the river of Oudcore [the Penner at Utukūr][1] at a low water, which we did about 9 at night, and by 11 came to Gangapatam (22½ miles), leaving all our baggage upon the way, having travailed 5½ large gentue leagues this day.

28*th April*.—At break of day we departed from Gangapatam, and by 10 in the morning came to Kishnapatam [Kistnapatnam] (13½ miles); there we lay this night and all our baggage came in with us. Here we understood that the Dutch some 5 or 6 years since, sounded the Barr and the river of Coleer [the Kollēru], and desired a settlement upon an island about two miles up the river, a good fertile peece of ground and the river deep, fitt for vessells of some burthen; but the King of Gulcondah would not admitt them [such a][2] settlement.

29*th April*.—About 4 [in the Morning we sett out of][3] Kishnapatam, having ferryed the river with all our luggage in two boats. By 9 we came to Cotapatam [Kottapatnam] (9 miles); there we stayed untill 3 afternoone, and then proceeded to Armagon alias Duraspatam [Dagarazpatnam] (9 miles) this evening, where Veronas [Vīranna's] people entertained us.[4]

30*th April*.—Departing from Armagon about midnight, we came to Chycaracoat [Srīharikōt] (18 miles) by 8 in the morning, passing through many slows [sloughs] overflowed with salt water [*i.e.*, Pulicat Lake] by reason of the spring tides, it being new moone. Here the Havaldar visited the Agent againe with some fruits, &c., and then he was presented with 3 yards cloth Rashes. From Chycaracoat the Agent sent his Chief Dubass to Policat to desire the Governour to spare his boates to Ferry us over the river.

May the Primo.—Seting out from Chycaracoat about midnight, just at breake of day 4 or 5 miles[5] short of the river [Arani] we

[1] On the outward journey the party halted at Gogulapalli, between Utukūr and Zuvvaladinne.

[2] The original is torn here. The words in brackets have been added from the copy in *Mackenzie MSS.*, vol. lii.

[3] *Ibid.*

[4] The party were similarly entertained on the outward journey.

[5] The copy in *Mackenzie MSS.*, vol. lii., has '2 or 3 miles.'

mett Signor Hartsing [Hartsinck] the 2d and 4 others of the Councell of Pollicat, with two of the Governour Jaques Caulier his sons,[1] whom he sent to meet the Agent and invite him into Pollicat, himself not being able to stirr out of the Fort [Geldria], which invitation was accepted.[2] So we stayed to shift our selves [change clothes] at a Choultry [inn, caravanserai] near the river, sending all our Pallankeens and horses over before in boates sent for that purpose, we followed ourselves, and came into Pollicat Fort by seaven this morning.[3] There was a guard made of the garrison in armes and head peeces from the gate to the staires of the Governours lodgings. At the top of the staires the Governour received the Agent, excusing his not coming farther, being not able to climb up one step without being carryed, by reason of age[4] and weakness in the knees, which was true. Thence he carryed us into a large room well furnished, where two great chaires were placed at the upper end of two rowes of Ebony Chairs, in one of which at his right hand he placed the Agent, the Garrison first fireing 3 vollys. The great guns were then discharged round the Fort and upon the redoubt by the sea side, in all fivety one Cannon. The Fort stands cleare of the towne a convenient distance; tis built with 4 Bastians moted with a Fosbray [fausse braie, advanced parapet]; there is 8 cannon upon each Bastian and some cannon upon the curtaines. The curtaines are broad and handsome, great Margosia [neem, *nīm*] trees growing upon them, which makes the Fort very pleasant.[5] The Governours lodgings stand upon the eastward Curtaine next the sea side, being a handsome spatious strong building well furnished, besides which there are many other good buildings for lodgings warehouse, store houses, a Chappell and guard roomes within

[1] One of the sons was probably Willem Caulier, born at Pulicat in 1658. He died at Negapatam in 1715. His wife, Lucia Popta, died at Pālakollu in 1702. See J. J. Cotton, *Inscriptions on Tombstones in Madras*, Nos. 1239 and 1768.

[2] Master had promised to visit Heer Caulier on the return journey. See *ante*, p. 130.

[3] *O.C.*, No. 4584, gives the distance as eighteen miles.

[4] Jacques Caulier was born at Ghent in 1620, and was therefore fifty-nine years old at this date.

[5] See Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, pp. 51-53, for seventeenth-century descriptions of Pulicat.

the Fort, and yet the Fort seemes to be but little larger then Fort St. George.[1] In the Forenoone the Agent walked round the Fort upon the curtaine and viewed all the accommodations thereof. At noone we were treated with a very splendid dinner, the table being spread with about 100 dishes of meate well dressed and well sett out, and as many of all sorts of dryed sweet meates, made after the Europe manner, wine of all sorts in great plenty. Five healths were dranke about at Table, and all the cannon in the Fort and some at the redoubt (in all 51) fired every time. Two healths were dranke after dinner with the cannon fired. At about five afternoone the Agent took his leave. The Governour excused himself from accompanying the Agent out of Town or downe stairs by reason of weakness, but his lady, with severall other gentlewomen, Signor Hartsing and others of the Councell and severall others accompanyed us to Chena Pollicat [Chinna Pulicat], where Heer Caulier hath built a garden house. There we were treated at a very handsome supper and other divertisements of merryment untill midnight. Then we tooke leave, the Dutch ladys and gentlemen returning to Pollicat, and we proceeded upon our journey home. One thing remarkable we learnt at Pollicat, which was that by advices from Tanassaree [Tenasserim], Pegu, Arracan and Bengale, the Earthquake which happened the 28th January last,[2] happened allsoe in all them places and upon all the coast of Chormandell at one and the same minute of time.

In the morning, about 6 a clock, we arrived at Trevitore [Tiruvatiyūr] (18 miles), and stayed there untill 4 afternoone, all the councell and many others of the Companys servants and of the Inhabitants of the town comeing thither to meet the Agent. One of the companys of the garrison that was free guard mett him at Pursotums (Purushōttama's) Garden, and thence marcht before him into towne (Madraspatam, 5 miles), the people in great numbers flocking out to meet him. The guns at the Fort began to fire when he was by the Pagodae in

[1] Compare Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, pp. 51-53: 'Pullicatt . . . is nigh hard if not altogeather as bigge as our Fort, but our outworks doe much exceede theirs.'

[2] See *ante*, vol. i., Introduction, p. 74.

the Gentue town[1] and fired, untill he entred the Fort, 27 Guns. Then the soldyers in armes fired 3 vollys which ended the Ceremony, the Agent and all his Company returning in good health (praised be God) from this Journey,[2] which, tho troublesome to the undertakers, hath been of great advantage to the Honourable Company.[3]

JOHN NICKS, *Secretary.*

[1] Colonel H. D. Love has kindly assisted me in tracing Master's entry into Madras. Purushōttama's Garden was, no doubt, in or close to Muthiālpetta, the northern suburb of Madras along the seashore. The 'Pagoda in the Gentue town' was the 'Great Gentue Temple' in the old Black Town, demolished in the middle of the eighteenth century to make way for the northern esplanade of Fort St. George. Part of the High Court now stands on the site of the old Temple. Master's route from Pulicat was either through Muthiālpetta to White Town, the modern Fort St. George and its glacis, keeping the Temple close to his right and entering by the Middle Gate, or through the gardens that lay further inland between Muthiālpetta and Peddanaikpetta, keeping the Temple on his left, and entering White Town by the Choultry Gate.

[2] In the Madras Records, *Public Consultations*, vol. iii., p. 44, there is the following note of Master's return to Fort St. George on the 2nd May, 1679: 'The Agent &c. came to Town. The Agent, with those in his Company all in good health (praised be God), came to Trevitore this morning by 6 a clock and stayed there untill the Evening, then came to the Fort, attended by the Councell and many others of the Companys servants and of the Inhabitants of the Town.'

[3] In *O.C.*, No. 4584, the total distance traversed in the journey is given as 351½ miles, and in *Notes and Extracts* (2nd Series, p. 36) as 342½ miles.

THE SECOND

'MEMORIALL' OF STREYNSHAM MASTER

BEING HIS VOYAGE FROM FORT ST. GEORGE TO
MASULIPATAM AND THE BAY OF BENGAL,
AUGUST, 1679, TO JANUARY, 1680

ILLUSTRATED BY CONTEMPORARY PAPERS

INTRODUCTORY PAPERS TO STREYNSHAM MASTER'S SECOND 'MEMORIALL,'

AUGUST, 1679, TO JANUARY, 1680

Introductory Papers.

Extract of a Consultation at Fort St. George, on Thursday, the 17th July, 1679. *Mackenzie MSS.*, vol. lii., p. 16.

The settlement of the Factorys in the Bay being taken into consideration, and there apearing many difficultys therein, by reason that the Honble. Company have apointed Mr. Charnock Chief of Cassambazar and dismissed Mr. Bugden their Service, and 'tis alsoe said that Mr. Read intends to goe for England by these Ships, these alterations and the state of the Companys affairs in those parts being debated, and in respect alsoe to the 8th Article of the orders made the 18th day of December, 1667, it was resolved to be necessary and for the Service of the Honble. Company for the Agent to Voyage downe upon the Ships to visit these Factorys subordinate to this Jurisdiction, to settle all those Factorys and affairs in good order, the business here being in a good posture and the Country in Peace, and that Mr. Richard Mohun of the Councell, one of the Chaplaines, the Secretary and some of the Young Men doe accompany the Agent in this Visitation.

It is alsoe resolved that during the Agents absence Mr. Joseph Hynmers shall have the stile of Deputy Governour of this place, who, with Mr. Timothy Wilkes and Mr. John

Bridger of the Councell, are to take charge of the Honble. Companys affairs here untill the Agents returne.

In regard the Agent will call at Metchlepatam in his passage to the Bay, It is thought good to leave the settlement of the Factory at Madapollam to be resolved upon at the Agents being at Metchlepatam.

Fort St. George 'Generall' to Masulipatam, 24th July, 1679. Letters from Fort St. George, vol. i. (*Madras Records*).

The Agent being intended to voyage downe into the Bay upon the *Golden Fleece* and to call at Metchlepatam in the way, wee shall not inlarge at present but [leave] all things to his personall appearance there, desiri[ng] you to put the Factory in a readiness to receive him and those that accompany him, during the time of his stay with you.

Consultation at Fort St. George, on Wednesday, 30th July, 1679. Mackenzie MSS., vol. lii., pp. 18, 19.

At a Consultation Extraordinary, Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent and Governour; Mr. JOSEPH HYNMERS;[1]

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 118, for Joseph Hynmers's appointment as factor. Before entering the Company's service he had been twice to India; the second time he acted as Cape merchant (supercargo) of the interloping ship *Love*, which was subsequently wrecked off Mozambique in 1666. Hynmers remained in India until 1668, when he was granted a passage home in the *Constantinople Merchant*, and was strongly recommended by the Surat Council to the Company as a 'very able' man, who 'speakes and writes Portuguez with great perfection' (*O.C.*, No. 3144, and *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. iii., pp. 39, 43). In 1671 Hynmers was appointed to take charge of the Choultry (Court of Justice) at Fort St. George. In that capacity he was described as 'a person very able and very sedulous in business, and loves to be at it' (*O.C.*, No. 3575). In 1676 he was nominated as Agent, after Langhorne's departure, in case of Streynsham Master's death (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxx., fol. 79). He died on the 28th May, 1680, at Fort St. George, leaving a widow and four children, and was buried on the following day with much pomp and ceremony. His tombstone, in the High Court Compound, is still in existence. His widow Catherine married Elihu Yale on the 4th November, 1680, and his son Joseph served the Company in Madras from 1692 till 1699 (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vols. ii., vii., x.; J. J. Cotton, *Inscriptions on Tombstones in Madras*, No. 6; Mrs. Penny, *Marriages at Fort St. George*).

MR. JOHN BRIDGER;[1] MR. TIMOTHY WILKES;[2] MR. RICHARD MOHUN.[3]

It being necessary that there should be some Rules whereby to mannage the Honble. Companys affairs at this place during the Agents absence upon his voyage to the Bay, it is therefore thought fit and resolved to lay down the following orders and directions.

1. That the Rules prescribed at a Consultation the 31st day of January, 1677-8[4] be duly observed as hath been practiced since that time.

2. That Mr. Joseph Hynmers and Mr. John Bridger do signe all Bills for monys to be paid out of Cash.

3. That Mr. Joseph Hynmers, as Deputy Governour, do take the Chaire during the Governours absence.

4. That Mr. Richard Mohun do deliver up his charge of the mint to Vincent Sayon,[5] who is ordered to take care thereof and duly to render the accounts according to custome.

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 118, for John Bridger's election. On the 19th October, 1668, his first wife died at Fort St. George. In 1671 he was appointed to help Hynmers in the Choultry, when he was commended as 'of a considerate, Sober and sedate Spirit, of experience, knowledge and understanding' (*O.C.*, No. 3575). After Hynmers's death, Bridger became Second of Council. In 1681 he was accused of unfaithfulness and of 'correspondence with the late Interloper,' was dismissed the service, and ordered home. The sentence took effect in 1682, and he then petitioned for a year's grace on account of his children's incapacity to bear the voyage to England. In 1683 he renewed his request on the same grounds. After that date he remained at Madras without permission, but unmolested by the authorities, and the name of 'John Bridger married to an Englishwoman' appears in the yearly lists of freemen residing at Fort St. George until 1695. In 1688 he owned a house in Charles Street, Madras. In October, 1694, he 'paid 5 pags. into the Companys Cash for leave to practice as Attorney.' On the 13th March, 1695, John Bridger's burial, at the age of seventy-one, is recorded, he 'haveing lived 27 yeares in Madrasse.' His widow Winifred, son Laurence, and daughters Winifred and Mary Bridger, remained at Fort St. George until 1699, when they sailed for England in the *Martha* (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vols. iv., v., vii., viii , x., xvi.).

[2] See *ante*, note on p. 118.

[3] *Ibid.*, p. 126.

[4] These were the orders made by Master (on his assuming office as Agent) 'for regulating the Honble. Companys Affaires [and] for the better carrying on the same.' See *Notes and Extracts*, 1st Series, pp. 63-67.

[5] See *ante*, note on p. 119, for Sayon's election as writer. In 1681 he was appointed to be Second at Masulipatam; in July, 1682, he became Chief; and on the 7th September he died of fever. His widow, Mary Sayon, was still living at Fort St. George in 1684 (Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George; Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. iv.).

5. That John Davys,[1] Elihu Yale[2] and Vincent Sayon be assistants as Justices of the Choultry [Court House], according to the Companys orders in the 20th section of their letter of 3rd January, 1678-9,[3] they being in factors degree.

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 296, for the early services and marriage of John Davis. In 1681 he was appointed Chief at Madapollam. In July, 1682, he was discharged for mismanagement and disregard of the Council's orders. Two months later he was offered reinstatement as Second at Madapollam, but refused to be thus degraded, alleging innocence 'of those Crimes laid to his charge.' In consequence, the Council discharged him from the Company's service on the 21st September, 1682, and in November following he received permission to go to England. However, in January, 1683, he petitioned for re-employment. This was granted, and in March he was appointed Chief of the Factories of Cuddalore and Porto Novo, a post which he held until August, 1687, when the Council at Fort St. George discharged him for alleged negligence in the sorting of cloth shipped from Cuddalore in 1686. John Nicks superseded him. Davis resented this 'discourteous treatment' and announced his intention of returning to England and laying his case before the Court, since 'what ordered by you being contrary to their knowledge.' On his return to Fort St. George he was kept under surveillance, as the Council considered him to be indebted to the Company. Davis repeatedly pressed for a formal statement of 'what objected against' him, and for leave to proceed to England. In February, 1688, a report of the goods sorted by him was laid before the Council, who evidently found insufficient cause to detain him in India. Davis therefore proceeded to England, where an inquiry was held into his conduct. Much correspondence with Madras ensued, and the affair dragged on until 1696, when he was apparently acquitted of culpable negligence. Certain sums of money were then paid to him, and in 1697 he was given facilities for recovering amounts due to him in Madras. His wife Mary died at Cuddalore on the 29th November, 1684 (Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1681-83; *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. iiia., and *Fort St. George*, vols. viii. and xxx.; *Court Minutes*, vols. xxxvi. and xxxvii.; Cotton, *Inscriptions on Madras Tombstones*, No. 761).

[2] See *ante*, note on p. 119, for Yale's first appointment. In 1680 he married Catherine Hynmers, as previously stated. In December, 1681, he was sent on a visit of inspection to Porto Novo, with a view to the establishment of a factory there. He accomplished his mission successfully, and returned in January, 1682. In July he was appointed to be 'Customer' at Fort St. George. In February, 1683, he became Third of Council, and in July, 1684, Second. In July, 1687, he succeeded Gyfford as Chief, was superseded in 1692 by Nathaniel Higginson, but remained in India until 1699. In 1697 and 1698 his name appears among the list of freemen at Fort St. George with the remark, 'his wife in England.' On the 22nd February, 1699, he sailed to England in the *Martha* He died in London on the 8th July, 1721 (Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1681-85; *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vols. ix. and x.). For a full account of Yale, see Anderson's *Siam*, and Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vols. ii. and iii.

[3] The paragraph referred to runs as follows: 'And because wee understand there is sometimes a want of Choultry Justices, wee doe order and appoint that the Customer, Mint Master and pay Master shall all three of them be constantly Choultry Justices, and that when you have any Senior Merchants, Merchants or Factors that are fitt and can well be spared, you doe appoint two or more of them to sitt as Assistants to the Choultry Justices, which may gain them

6. That James Wheeler[1] be provitionall Secretary to the Councell during the Secretarys absence, and that Richard Milton,[2] Robert Bowyer[3] and John Goddard[4] be his assistants in writeing the Copy Bookes of letters &ca.

7. That all Bookes of Accompts &ca. shall be read and passed in Councell monthly as accustomary.

8. That the Deputy Governour and Councell shall give such

---

experience, prevent Idlenes and capacitate them for further busines' (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 20).

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 119, for Wheeler's election as writer. In July, 1681, he was appointed Purser of Madapollam Factory, and in the same month he married Tryphena, sister of Ralph Ord. She died at Madapollam on the 13th March, 1682, and her son Ordonicus on the 17th June following. In the same year James Wheeler was sent as Third to Masulipatam, but in November was again transferred to Madapollam as Second. In 1684 he became Second at Masulipatam, and in July of that year was appointed Chief of Vizagapatam Factory, *vice* Richard Browne. In September, however, the order for Browne's supersession was rescinded, and Wheeler was made Chief at Pettipolee (Peddapalle), where he speedily became unpopular. In 1685 he requested his discharge from the Company's service, and remained out of office until 1689, when he was reinstated, and subsequently became a member of Council at Fort St. George. He died on the 28th August, 1693, and Samuel Browne, the Company's surgeon, stated that he had inadvertently poisoned him. Subsequent inquiries, however, proved that Browne was mistaken, and that Wheeler had died a natural death. See Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1681-85; J. J. Cotton, *Inscriptions on Madras Tombstones*, Nos. 28 and 1197; *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. xxxi.

[2] See *ante*, note on p. 119, for Milton's apprenticeship to the Company. In 1681 he was Steward at Fort St. George; in 1682 he was sent as Third to Cuddalore Factory, and in October of the same year was transferred to Conimere as Second, a post which he held until 1687, when he was dismissed the Company's service for persistent negligence, and was stigmatized as a 'sottish careless fellow.' In August of the same year he was, on his 'promise of amendment,' re-entertained for the 'West Coast,' and appointed factor at Bencoolen in Sumatra. He sailed in the *Madrass Friggate* in October, but the ship was wrecked off Tranquebar, and it was not until May, 1688, that she was able to make a second attempt to reach Bencoolen. Her arrival was duly chronicled, but there is no further mention of Milton after October, 1688, when the Council at Fort St. George commented on his departure for Sumatra. See Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1681-85; *Letter Book*, vol. viii.; *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vols. xx., xxi., xxx.; and *Sumatra*, vol. ii.

[3] See *ante*, note on p. 128.

[4] John Goddard was elected writer on the 24th October, 1677. He was sent to Masulipatam in 1680 and was Secretary there until July, 1682, when he was transferred to Pettipolee (Peddapalle) Factory. In July, 1684, he was selected to accompany Clement Du Jardin on a commercial voyage to Sillibar in Sumatra, where he died early in the year 1685 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxx., fol. 186; *Master Papers*, No. 10; Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1682-85).

directions for the carrying on the Companys business at Metchlepatam and Madapollam conformeable to the Rules, as occasions may require for the good of the Companys affairs.

9. All things relateing to the Honble. Company at this place are recommended to the care and charge of the Deputy Governour and Councell here, to act therein as shall be best for the Honble. Companys advantage, agreeable to their orders and Rules, and to follow such other directions as they shall from time to time receive from the Agent and his Councell.

The officers of the Garrison were sent for into the Councell, and acquainted that Mr. Joseph Hynmers was appointed Deputy Governour, and that they were to obey his orders and give him respect accordingly during the Governours absence.

The Keys of the Cash Chest, with the Honble. Companys Cash therein, being pags. 707: 01 fa. and one Bagg of Cruzadoes,[1] was now delivered to Mr. Joseph Hynmers together with the Cash booke and receipt booke.[2]

1*st* *August*, 1679.—The Right Worshippfull Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent and Governour, with Mr. Richard Mohun, Mr. Richard Elliot,[3] Mr. John Nicks,[4] Mr. John Thomas,[5]

[1] Crusado, a Portuguese coin, stamped with a cross, worth about 3s. 6d. in the seventeenth century.

[2] The signatures have been omitted. They are the same as those at the head of the Consultation, with the addition of 'John Nicks, Secretary.'

[3] Richard Elliot, of whom the Court had 'received a very satisfactory Character of his Learning, abilities and pious conversation,' was entertained as 'Chaplin' for 'Metchlepatam or elsewhere where you judge there may be most want and he most serviceable,' in December, 1678. He arrived at Fort St. George in July, 1679, and succeeded Richard Portman as chaplain in 1681. He died there on the 17th October, 1696 (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 28; *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*.; Penny, *Church in Madras*, pp. 67, 116, 666).

[4] See *ante*, note on p. 127.

[5] See *ante*, note on p. 119, for John Thomas's apprenticeship. He was left in Bengal by Master, as Third at Hugli, with the rank of Merchant, as appears later in this volume. In August, 1680, he was sent back to Fort St. George, 'having twice been distracted of his witts,' and 'endeavoured to murther his wife.' In March, 1681, he applied for readmission into the Company's service and was offered the post of interpreter, 'until further proof of his abilitys and Sober behaviour.' In the following year, 1682, he returned to England, and complained of the treatment he had received from Matthias Vincent during his 'distraction.' The Court sent him back to India as Third Supercargo on the *Caroline* to China, 'in regard of his experience in the Gentue and Portugueez languages.' In September, 1683, Mohun, who had met with the China fleet in the Straits of Malacca, reported that 'aboard of said Shipps was one Mr. Thomas

Factors, Richard Browne,[1] William Rivet,[2] John Goddard and Henry Oxinden,[3] Writers, embarqued on the *Golden Fleece* and the *George* for Metchlepatam and Bengale, which ships sayled about 11 at night.

---

who was distracted.' We next hear of John Thomas in November, 1686, when he was 'entertained as interpreter' at Fort St. George. In September, 1687, a passage to England was granted to him. In 1688, 1689, 1690, and 1692, various sums of money were paid him by the Court, he 'having been employed in China and other ports,' and 'being in a very poor and necessitous condition.' On the 23rd June, 1693, he was ordered to be admitted into the Company's almshouse at Poplar, 'being now reduced to great poverty.' In January, 1701, a 'Sum of Forty Shillings or thereabouts' was granted to provide 'necessaryes' for John Thomas, 'a Lunatick,' and 'destitute of Cloathing this Winter Season.' See Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. i., p. 117, vol. ii., pp. 284, 285; *Notes and Extracts* for 1679 to 1681, p. 31; Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1681, p. 7; *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. iv.; *Court Minutes*, vols. xxxv., xxxvi., and xxxviii.

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 128.

[2] William Rivett was elected writer on the 24th October, 1677 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxx., fol. 186). His name appears in the List of the Company's Servants at Fort St. George in January, 1680 (*Notes and Extracts*, p. 24). In the same year he was sent to Bengal, and in 1681 became Secretary at Hugli. He died there on the 6th July, 1681, 'much lamented by all, being a youth of great hopes' (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. xxviii.; *Hugli*, vol. iii.).

[3] Henry Oxenden, Master's cousin, was admitted a writer, on his relative's recommendation, on the 24th October, 1677. He was subsequently found to be too young for the post, and was detained till the 'next year's Shipping, and in the meane time to perfect himselfe in fair writing and Arithmetique.' He was re-elected on the 27th November, 1678, and arrived at Fort St. George in 1679. He disappears from the Records after January, 1680 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxx., fol. 185, vol. xxxi., fol. 58; *Letter Book*, vol. v., p. 502; *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*.).

A MEMORIALL OF STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., AGENT OF THE COAST OF CHORMANDELL AND BAY OF BENGALE &ca., HIS VOYAGE TO METCHLEPATAM AND THE BAY TO VISIT THOSE FACTORYS BELONGING TO THE HONBLE. ENGLISH EAST INDIA COMPANY.[1]

The Diary.

Friday, the 1st August, 1679.—This evening the Agent Imbarqued on board the *Golden Fleece*, Captain John North Commander,[2] with Mr. Richard Mohun of the Councell, Mr. Richard Elliot Chaplaine, John Nicks Secretary, Richard Browne and Henry Oxinden Writers, Ensigne William Richardson[3] and 13 soldyers, besides Peons and Pallenkeen boys [*boya*, bearer]; and on board the *George*, Captain Nehemiah Earning,[4] Im-

[1] *Fort St. George Public Consultations*, vol. iii. (Madras Records). A late copy of the greater part of this 'Memoriall' is contained in vol. lii. of the *Mackenzie MSS.* at the India Office. Seventeenth-century copies of isolated portions are also to be found among the *Factory Records* at the same Office.

[2] The *Golden Fleece*, commanded by Captain John North, was entertained for the Company's service on the 20th November, 1678. The ship had already made two voyages to India—in 1674 under Captain John Peirce (see *ante*, vol. i., p. 238), and in 1677 under North. In 1681 and in 1684 she again came to Madras, but was then commanded by James Cook (*Court Minutes*, vols. xxx., xxxi., xxxii.; *O.C.*, No. 5112; *Letter Book*, vol. v.).

[3] In 1680 Richardson was a Lieutenant. In August, 1681, he was dismissed the Company's service for conniving at the theft of a ship's rudder from William Jearsey. In September following, his 'humble petition' and 'promise of better behaviour' procured him readmission to the service in 'his former Imployment.' In July, 1684, Richardson accompanied Agent Gyfford in his voyage to Bengal. On the 12th August, 1686, he received a commission as Captain-Lieutenant of the 'Colenell' Company at Fort St. George (Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1681 and 1684; *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. iv.).

[4] The *George*, commanded by Captain Nehemiah Earning, was entertained by the Company on the same date as the *Golden Fleece*. The vessel had been to

barqued John Thomas, Factor, with his wife to live in the Bay, William Rivett and John Goddard, Writers, and Clement King, Clerke of the Court.[1] Mr. Nathaniell Cholmley tooke his passage on the ship *George* to Metchlepatam, with intention to goe thence to the Mines to make this yeares investments in Dymonds.

At night, about 10 a clock, we sett sayle from Madras Road, and next morning by breake of day were in sight of Pollicat [Pulicat], where, about 6 or 7 a clock, wee heard severall guns fired, but not knowing that they were to salute us, by reason we were then out of sight of the place and the wind off the shoare, our ships answered them not, by reason if we had fired, they ashoare could nither have heard the report nor seene the smoake of the guns.

4th August.—In the forenoone, with both ships, we came to anchor in Metchlepatam Road, where we found riding a great Dutch Fly Boat [fast sailing vessel] with a flagg, which saluted us with 3 guns apeece, a small ship of a Dutch Freeman of Zeiloan [Ceylon], James Horners[2] Ship, the *Mary*, and 3 Jounkes belonging to Metchlepatam. Mr. Christopher Hatton, Chief of the Factory, with Mr. Field[3] and Mr. Wynne of the

---

Surat in 1677, and she came out again to the 'Coast and Bay' in 1681, 1684, and 1686, each time under the same Captain. He had previously commanded the *Sampson*, which was taken by the Dutch in August, 1673 (*Court Minutes*, vols. xxx., xxxi., xxxii.; *Letter Book*, vol. v.).

[1] On the 3rd June, 1680, Clement King and Ralph Ord agreed 'to rent the Land Customs on all grains and other goods that are not Imported nor exported by sea' for one year for 600 pagodas. In June, 1681, the licence was renewed, and 'Allsoe to Mr. Clement King was let the farme of Licenses to utter Licquors by Retaile at Pagos. 205 per annum.' In September of the same year Mr. King is mentioned as 'officer of the Court' (of Justice), a post which he held until January, 1683, when, 'being about to goe to England,' he was 'ordered to deliver up his Books, papers, &ca.' to 'Mr. Jno. Coventry who is appointed Clerk in his Roome' (*Notes and Extracts*, 1679-81, p. 21; Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1681 and 1683).

[2] See *ante*, note on p. 106, for James Horner, freeman. He was the Company's representative at the Court of Golconda from 1679 to 1681, was 'very ready and skilled in the Indostan Language,' and carried on a considerable trade in elephants between the Malay Peninsula and Masulipatam (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vols. ii. and iii.; *Fort St. George*, vols. xix. and xxi.).

[3] See *ante*, note on p. 104, for the early services of John Field. At this time he was Second at Masulipatam.

Councell, and others of the Factory and the Freemen[1] came off in two great boates and went aboard us presently [immediately] after we came to anchor. The wind blowing fresh off the land we could not goe on shoare this day.

Business Transacted at Masulipatam.

Wednesday, the 6th August.—At a Consultation,[2] Present:—Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent; Mr. Christopher Hatton; Mr. Richard Mohun.

The winds having blowne soe strong off the land since the Shipps arrivall into this roade untill this time, and are like soe to continue, which having hindered the Agents goeing ashoare, and the time now spending away, It is thought fitt for the Agent and Councell to remaine aboard ship and there to resolve upon and give such directions as are necessary for the settlement of the Factorys of Metchlepatam and Madapollam independant one of another.

In persuance therefore to the Honble. Companys orders for the settlement of the said Factorys soe independant and subordinate to the Agent and Councell,[3] it is resolved that at the Factory at Metchlepatam shall reside the following Persons, *vizt.*, Mr. Christopher Hatton, Chief; Mr. John Tivill, Second, Bookekeeper; Mr. Maurice Wynne, third, Warehousekeeper;

[1] In the List of Freemen, given in *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii., at the end of 1678, there are twenty names, many of them being the same men who were ordered by Master in 1676 to repair to Fort St. George. See *ante*, pp. 104-107.

[2] There are duplicates of this Consultation, and of that held on the 7th August, in *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.

[3] In their letter of the 3rd January, 1679, the Court wrote to Fort St. George as follows: 'Wee doe approve of the Proposall you have made of Investments at Pettipole and Madapollam independant one of the other and subordinate to the Fort, that an Experiment may be made thereof, and wee think this may be done with less charge then it has cost us at Metchlepatam, where they multiply Peons, Pipers and Drummers to make a parada to equalize other Nations, which is not our business. . . . That wee may not finde our charge increased by makeing the experiment upon your proposall, wee would have you to Settle an Establishment of the charges in every one of our Factories within your Agency such as may be suitable to our busines in each place, and to send us an Accompt thereof' (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 17).

of Councell. George Ramsden,[1] Factor, Steward; John Clarke,[2] Writer; John Heathfield, Chyrurgeon, to reside at Metchlepatam, but to remove to Madapollam when occasion requires.

That at the Factory at Madapollam shall reside the following persons, *vizt.*, Mr. John Field, Chief; Mr. Henry Croone Colbourne, Second, Bookekeeper; Mr. Samuel Wales, Third,[3] Warehousekeeper; of Councell. William Ayloffe, Factor, Steward.

And that the Factory at Madapollam may not be wanting of the directions and rules prescribed for the orderly management of the Companys affairs, it is ordered that they do take copys, out of the Metchlepatam Consultation Bookes and copy bookes of letters, of all things relateing thereunto from the yeare 1675, and particularly those Consultations relateing to the investments at Madapollam.

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 285. In February, 1679, Ramsden was appointed Steward at Madapollam, and in July, 1680, Third and Warehousekeeper there. In the same year he married the widow of John Tivill. In July, 1682, he was made Second at Masulipatam. A month later he was chosen to be Chief of a factory on the 'Gingerly' coast, subsequently known as Vizagapatam Factory. In 1683 he had 'great differences' with his Second, Clement Du Jardin, 'they accusing one another of wrongs done the Honble. Company.' An inquiry into Ramsden's conduct was instituted, and he was summoned to Fort St. George in July, 1684, and superseded by Richard Browne. In March, 1685, having paid part of the debt due to the Company, and in respect of his 'humble request with zealous assurances and protestations never to be guilty of the like or any other fault,' he was allowed to return to Vizagapatam as Second. The Court, however, refused to sanction Ramsden's reinstatement. They dismissed him their service in January, 1686, and confirmed the sentence in September, 1687. For the next few years Ramsden remained 'as a Freeman' at Vizagapatam. In 1692 he was at Fort St. George, still hoping to re-enter the Company's service, and promising to clear his debts (*Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*., and *Fort St. George*, vol. xxxi.; *Letter Book*, vol. viii.; Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1681-85).

[2] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 286. In July, 1681, John Clarke was appointed Secretary at Madapollam Factory, and in the following year he died there (Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1681 and 1682).

[3] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 285, for Samuel Wales's appointment. In February, 1679, he was promoted from Secretary to be assistant to Maurice Wynn in the warehouse at Madapollam. In September, 1680, he was made Second at Masulipatam; in July, 1681, Second and Accountant at Madapollam; and in July, 1682, Chief. In July, 1687, when Madapollam Factory was ordered to be dissolved, he was sent to Fort St. George, where he died on the 24th September, a fortnight after the death of his wife Mary and son Samuel, all victims of the 'pestilence' following the famine of 1686-87 (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vols. ii. and iii.; Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1681-85; J. J. Cotton, *Inscriptions on Tombstones at Madras*).

For the compleating of this years investment at Madapollam, It is ordered that the Chief and Councell at Metchlepatam shall deliver 30000 Pags. of the 90000 now brought from the Fort to the Chief and Councell for Madapollam, and allsoe one chest of Canary wine, a proportionable quantity of paper and quills, some peeces of fine and some of the ordinary Broad cloth for presents, and one of the two of the Companys seales at Metchlepatam. And the copy bookes of Accounts, Consultations and letters of Madapollam are there to remaine in that Factory, not to be removed, neither at this time nor hereafter.

As to the retrenchment of the charges of the Factorys which the Honble. Company doe require. Upon examination of the said charges, it is found that they are much less now then they have been of late yeares, and the business of the investments in both Factorys greater then heretofore.[1] However, the Chief and Councells of each Factory are charged to be as frugall in their expences as possible, both in the table expence and of peons and other servants, to keepe as few as the business can dispence with. The Dutch having the last year put away their Drums, Pipes, &ca., and many Peons, found themselves soe meanely esteemed and slighted that they were not able to carry on their business, and therefore were necessitated to take them againe and to live in the same port and quality as formerly.

It is ordered that the Chief and Councell at Metchlepatam shall provide the following particulars to be sent to the Fort upon the ships at their returne from the Bay, *vizt.*, 6000 pcs.

[1] In their letter of the 3rd January, 1679, under the head of 'Metchlepatam Factory to be regulated,' the Court wrote: 'Wee desire you seriously to consider of this matter [the multiplying of Peons, Pipers &c. at Masulipatam] and to require them of Mesulipatam to send you a List of all their Peons and Servants and of the charges allowed for diet money and other expences, and that you regulate the same to prevent those excesses. . . . And having since the foregoing clause further considered of our affaires at Metchlepatam, and the Strange extravagant Charges that factory hath put us to of late years beyond both our allowance and reason it self, and that for the future, our Investments, according to your Proposall, wilbe carried on at Madapollam, Pettipole, &c. So that Metchlepatam will be but in the nature of a Scale, as Swally to Suratt; Wee therefore Order That you leave onely three English Persons at Metchlepatam to keep the house and to doe such busines as wee may have there, and that the grandeur of the Factory be laid aside which was so expensive, and that you take care that the whole Charge of the Factory doe not exceed 500 or at most 600 Pags. per annum, Sallaries included' (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., pp. 17, 33).

Gunny [*goṇi*, sacking]; 500 Candy Roapes; 20 Candy Twine; 100 baggs of the best wheat, each 10 Maunds.

And it is ordered that the Chief and Councell of Madapollam doe provide 300 baggs of Gram [chick-pea], each 5 Maund 100 Collars of Bandaleers[1] covered with leather.

Ordered that Peter Large doe pay 54 pags. to the Chief of Metchlepatam, which mony is to lye deposited in the Companys cash to answear the charge about the Customes which he was forced to pay at Gulcondah.[2]

It is ordered that, during the Agents absence upon his voyage to the Bay, the Chief and Councell of Metchlepatam and alsoe the Chief and Councell of Madapollam are to follow such orders and directions as they shall, from time to time, receive from the Deputy Governour and Councell at Fort St. George in relation to the Honble. Companys affairs.

This Consultation is to be signed by the Agent and Councell, and delivered to the Chief and Councell at Metchlepatam for their Government and direction; and Comission and instructions are to be drawne up for the Chief and Councell of Madapollam for their direction, Copys of both which are to be sent by the Respective Chiefs to the Deputy Governour and Councell at the Fort by the first conveighance thither.

THE DIARY (*continued*).

7th August.—Mr. Heathfield, the Chyrurgeon of the Factory, came aboard ship and gave Accounts that, the 5th at night, he comeing from Madapollam with William Ayloffe, dangerously sick of a feaver, the said William Ayloffe Dyed about 10 miles from Madapollam, and his corps was carryed back and buryed at Madapollam.[3]

[1] A broad belt, worn over the shoulder, which helped to support the musket, and had attached to it twelve little cases, each containing a charge for the musket. See Murray, *Oxford English Dictionary*, *s.v.* Bandoleer.

[2] See *ante*, note on p. 75, for a notice of Peter Large. In June, 1679, a demand of 108 pagodas had been made from him, in accordance with information received from the Company's Egyb (*hājib*, agent) at Golconda. Large then promised to give a full explanation of the claim against him, and to pay what was 'justly due' (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.).

[3] William Ayloffe, who had 'attained to Factors degree' in 1678, left Dr. Heathfield as executor to his will. Heathfield, however, refused to act, and

METCHLEPATAM, 1679.

Mr. William Ayloffes Inventory of goods, taken the 12th September, and sold at an Outcry the 14th ditto. Factory Records, Masulipatam, vol. ii., p. 75.

	£	s.	d.
1 Teake Cott	0.	06.	—
1 Teake Cowch	0.	14.	—
6 Ebbony Chaires	1.	00.	6.
1 Hastow [? haftow, for *āftābā*, ewer], and chelamsey [*chilamchī*, brass basin]	0.	04.	6.
1 Brass Lampe and 1 Brass Duty [*dīuṭī*, *dīwaṭī*, lamp-stand]	0.	03.	4.
2 White bowles	0.	04.	1.
1 Pigdan [*pīkdān*, spittoon] and Chamber pott ...	0.	02.	—
1 Pegue Lackered bowle	0.	00.	6
4 Course earthen dishes, 1 pr. Cheesepas [? cheesepans], 1 Coosa [Pers. *kūza*, clay pitcher] and Coosa case	0.	01.	8.
1 Worset Chamblett [camlet, goats' hair cloth] Cloake	0.	17.	—
14 Pottles of Mum [a kind of beer]	0.	16.	—
6 pockett Pistolls	1.	11.	—
2 old hatts, 1 old Cap 1 old Leather Carpett [rug]	0.	03.	2.
2 painted [printed cotton] quilts	1.	02.	6.
1 parcell old Linnen	0.	01.	1.
1 Silver hilted rapier	2.	15.	—
1 Sanguine[1] hilted ditto	0.	11.	6.
1 Silver hilted Crease [*krīs*, dagger]	0.	14.	6.
4 old Cusshions, Cowch, bed &ca.	0.	02.	0.
1 Pewter Candle stick and snuffers	0.	02.	7.
1 paire new shooes	0.	01.	—
4 pillowes, small and greate	0.	03.	—
1 New Black hatt	2.	12.	6.
1 Combe Case and Combes	0.	02.	3.
2 boxes gold scales and weights	0.	06.	6.
1 Hoane [hone] and pen knife	0.	02.	—
1 Bible and Whole duty of Man[2]	0.	04.	—
Carried forward	15.	04.	02.

Ayloffe's estate was therefore administered by the Council at Masulipatam (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.). The 'Outcry' of his goods is curious and interesting.

[1] *I.e.*, with a handle of *lapis sanguinalis*, red jasper.

[2] 'The Whole Duty . . . of Man laid down in a plain way for the use of the meanest reader . . . With Private Devotions.' Compiled by (?) Lady Pakington and (?) Richard Stone, Archbishop of York. There were nineteen editions between 1659 and 1749.

	£	s.	d.
Brought forward	15.	04.	02.
1 parcell of Linnen	2.	01.	—
1 White hatt	0.	15.	—
1 parcell of Ribbons	0.	15.	—
5 old silk Coates and 1 paire breeches	1.	13.	—
1 Small Looking glass	0.	16.	—
16 printed books	0.	02.	—
1 old bridle and saddle	0.	04.	—
1 Silver seale	0.	02.	—
1 Teake Trunck	0.	03.	—
1 parcell of Lumber	0.	02.	4.
2 old Leather truncks	0.	02.	7.
1 Silver spoone and Buttons	1.	07.	6.
1 Escreetore [writing desk].	0.	13.	—
1 Slave boy	4.	12.	—
1 Old Saddle	0.	04.	—
1 parcell of books	0.	09.	—
1 old Chest and lumber	0.	09.	—
	£29.	14.	07.

William Ayloffe Dr.	pa. fa. ca.	*Pr. Contra Cr.*	pa. fa. ca.
To Funeral Charges for Coffin, Grave, wines &ca.	10. 02. 2.	By the amount of his Outcry £29. 14. 7, at 9 sh. per pago. is ...	66. 02. 3.
To Commission of £29. 14. 7. the amount of his outcry at 5 Pr. Ct.	3. 11. –	By Pagos. in Specie found in his Escreetore	18. 00. –
To House rent, pd. a Moorman [Muhammadan] 4½ rups. ...	1. 15. 2.		
To Cash pd. Madam Mainwaring in parte of 100 pagos. upon bond	69. 09. 5.		
Pagos.	84. 02. 3.		84. 02. 3.

Business Transacted at Masulipatam.

Thursday, the 7th August.—At a Consultation, Present:—Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent; Mr. Christopher Hatton; Mr. Richard Mohun.

William Ayloffe, who by the Consultation yesterday was apointed Steward of Madapollam Factory, being dead of a Feaver, It is orderd that John Clarke doe reside at Madapollam Factory, to write the Stewards Accounts there and to doe such other business as he shall be required by the Chief.

Ordered that the Chief and Councell at Metchlepatam doe take charge of the estate of William Ayloffe deceased, according to the Honble. Companys orders.[1]

In regard there is great want of writers in these Factorys, and it is not needfull to write Copy Bookes [of] Letters to be sent to the Fort and to England, all the letters being received from and sent to the Fort where they are Registered and sent home, It is therefore ordered that at Metchlepatam and Madapollam there shall be copy Bookes of the Letters received and sent kept in the Factorys, but not transcribed to be sent for the Fort or for England.

The commission and instructions for the Chief and Councell at Madapollam was read and passed.

George Vriell[2] having given bond in 200 pags. to reside at Madras as an inhabitant there by August next, a pass was granted him for liberty of trade as an inhabitant under the Honble. Companys Government.

This Consultation is to be signed by the Agent and Councell and delivered to the Chief and Councell at Metchlepatam to be entered in their Consultation Booke with yesterdays consultation, and the copy to be sent to the Deputy Governour and Councell at the Fort.

[1] In their letter to Fort St. George of the 12th December, 1677, the Court wrote: 'Touching dead mens Estates, Wee recommend it to you to take due care therein, but wee observe that when their goods are sold by outcry they are delivered on Trust, and oft times not paid for, and therefore wee doe order that none of them be sold but at their full value, nor delivered without ready mony, and that the 5 pr cent. be taken onely upon the nett proceed that shall be brought into our Cash' (*Letter Book*, vol. v., p. 496).

[2] See *ante*, p. 104, where the name appears as Uriell, probably a copyist's error for Vriell. He died of fever at Masulipatam on the 29th March, 1680 (*Factory Records*, *Masulipatam*, vol. iii.).

Commission and Instructions given by us the Agent and Councell for Affaires of the Honble. English East India Company upon the Coast of Chormandell and in the Bay of Bengale unto Mr. John Field &ca. Councell for the affairs of the said Honble. Company at Madapollam.

Mr. John Field[1] &ca. Councell, We having in persuance to the Honble. Companys orders in their letter dated the 3rd January, 1678-9,[2] resolved to settle their Factory and investments at Madapollam, independant of Metchlepatam, and subordinate only to the Agent and Councell, have thought fit and doe hereby apoint you, Mr. John Field, in respect to your degree and quality in the Companys service and your experience in the business at that place, to be Chief of the said Factory at Madapollam untill such time as the Honble. Company, or ourselves, or the Agent and Councell our successors shall think fit to order the contrary; and for your assistance in Councell, we apoint Mr. Henry Croone Colbourne Second to keep the Accompts &ca. according to the Honble. Companys orders and rules, and Mr. Samuell Wales Third, to be Warehouse-keeper

[1] John Field (or Feild) remained Chief at Madapollam until July, 1681, when he was appointed Chief at Masulipatam, but in July, 1682, was again transferred to Madapollam. In their letter of November, 1682, the Court dismissed him, and ordered him to be sent home for having sent a ship to Persia without addressing either ship or cargo to the Company's agent there. He was ordered to give up his post in November, 1683, but the Council at Fort St. George espoused his cause, and allowed him to remain at Madras, not doubting 'from the consideration of his many yeares faithfull service and his low condition' that the Company would decide 'in his favour.' The Court, however, remained firm, repeated their orders for Field's dismissal, and commanded him to return to England. In 1684 they so far relented as to permit him to remain as a Free Merchant in India, but on no account was he to re-enter the Company's service for at least three years. He was, accordingly, turned out of the service in June, 1685, and with his wife, a Castez (a Portuguese, born in India), continued to reside as a Freeman at Fort St. George. In 1686 the Council there took upon themselves to readmit him into the Company's service as Second at Indrapoora, in Sumatra, excusing themselves for their disregard of the Company's orders because 'few persons can be persuaded to go.' Like so many others, Field fell a victim to the climate, and died at Indrapoora on the 5th April, 1687. His widow was living in Rochester Street, Fort St. George, in 1688 (Pringle, *Consultation Book of Fort St. George*, 1681-85; *Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a.*; *Sumatra*, vol. ii.; *Fort St. George*, vol. v.; *Letter Book*, vol. vii.).

[2] This letter is to be found in *Letter Book*, vol. vi., pp. 17 and 33.

and to take charge of all expences of the Factory and to keep the Accounts thereof.

You are duly to observe to direct all business by order and result of Councell, to which purpose you are constantly to meet in Councell every Munday and Thursday, and oftener as business shall require. All the Accompts of the Factory and all the letters that you write are to be read and passed in Councell, as hath been ordered,[1] and you are monthly to send the copy of your Diary and Consultations and Accompts of Cash to the Fort, as hath of late been practised.

That you may well understand in what manner and method the Honble. Companys business is to be manadged, we have ordered, and we doe hereby order that you take copys of all those rules, directions and orders that have been given by the Honble. Company, or by the Agent, for the regular manadgeing the same at Metchlepatam Factory, and we doe require your strict observance of the same. And in default thereof, we doe here precaution you that you may expect the execution of the Honble. Companys severest orders, that is, dismission from their service.

You well know that the investment is allready contracted for with the Marchants at Madapollam. The particulars, sorts, quantitys, Dimentions and prizes you will find in the Consultations in March and Aprill last, and the abatements to be made thereupon, which consultations being in the Metchlepatam Consultation booke, you are to take copys thereof and enter them in the booke to be kept in your Factory.[2] And we recommend it to you to looke well to the sorting of the cloth and to hasten the Marchants what you can, soe that the investment may be timely finished and the goods all packt and ready to be shipt off by the first of December, the ships being intended to be returned sooner from the Bay this year then usual. And we order you to use your best endeavours with the Marchants to increase the ordinary long cloth as much as they can, [and to]

[1] See *ante*, under date 3rd April, 1679, p. 153, where these orders are mentioned and confirmed.

[2] The only Madapollam Consultation Book now extant begins in January, 1684, and ends December, 1686.

procure more then the 20000 pcs. they have already contracted and undertaken for, in regard we shall fall short of that sortment in other places.

You are to take 30000 pags. with you from Metchlepatam for the carrying on the said investment at Madapollam, which, with the 11,000 Pags. paid to those Marchants in March and Aprill last, and 10000 pags. lately sent thither, makes up 51000 pags., which will be sufficient for the work, though (as we hope) you should increase the quantity of the ordinary long cloth. You are allsoe to take a proportionable quantity of paper and quills, a chest of Canary wine, some peices of fine and ordinary broad cloth, one of the Companys seales, and what other things are needfull and can be spared from Metchlepatam Factory, for the use of the Factory at Madapollam.

We recommend it to you to keep good orders in the Government of the Factory, not to be often absent from the house, nor late in the night time, and never to leave the Factory voyd of some English and Peons to guard and watch it whilst you have a charge of money there.

You are to take under your care the Companys houses and Gardens at Verasheroone [Vīravāsaram] that they may not loose the right and title to them, but you are not to be at any farther charge thereupon then what lately hath been accustomed,[1] and endeavour to get in the bad Debts thereabouts.

The Governour of Dasheroon[2] and them parts, Kisnapa [Kishnappa], a Braminy [*Brāhman*], hath been very respectfull to the Companys investments thereabouts the last and this yeare, for which he was presented the last yeare, and expects as much or more this yeare, wherein you must not faile him, nor let him waite long in expectation of it, but upon the first faire oportunity send him such a present, or something more in

[1] For the gardens at Vīravāsaram see *ante*, p. 170 and note. In their letter of 3rd January, 1679, the Court of Committees remarked: 'Wee have no inclination at present to the farming of Verasheroone or any other Townes, though of all sorts of goods to be had at any of those places, wee would have you industriously to augment our Investments to the utmost' (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 17).

[2] For the Dutch factory at Drācharam see *ante*, note on p. 115.

cloth &ca., as was sent to him the last yeare, which will secure the Marchants dealings in his government (where the greatest of the business lyes) without interruption.

You are to provide in readiness to be laden upon the ships at their returne from the Bay for Accompt of the Honble. Company:—300 baggs of gram, each bagg 5 Maunds; 100 Collars of Bandaleers covered with leather, each Collar to have 14 Bandaleers and a primer; Which are to be landed at the Fort for the use of the garrison, and you are to observe to invoice the goods laden upon the ships for England in distinct invoices, and the goods to be landed at the Fort in invoices by themselves.

It is intended that one or two of the ships shall be ordered to come to anchor off of Narasapore river[1] and there to take in the goods you provide at Madapollam, therefore take care to keep some Cattamarans off in the month of December to give the ships notice where to anchor, and how to carry their boates into the river, and to give notice of the ships comeing to anchor there, that noe time may be lost in sending the goods off, for which you must provide good, strong and light boates.

We have appointed John Clarke, a Writer, to be at Madapollam to write the Stewards accompts under the warehousekeeper, and to doe such other business as you shall order him.

And in regard the letters which are sent to and from your Factory are Registered at the Fort and thence sent Home to the Honble. Company, you may not write any copy bookes of Letters to send to the Fort or to England, but be sure to keep copy bookes thereof in the Factory, fairly written, there to remaine.

The Honble. Company complaine much of the great charges of their Factorys, therefore we require you to be as frugall in all manner of expences as you can possible. Keep but a moderate table (there being but few of you),[2] and as small a number of peons as can consist with the despatch of the business, but we cannot stint you to a certaine number, because the business does sometimes require more, sometimes less,

[1] *I.e.*, the River Kistna at Narsāpur.

[2] The number, as fixed in Consultation, on the 6th August was four.

which you are to observe, and to regulate the charge as much as possible.

During the Agents absence upon this his voyage to the Bay, you are to send your advices &ca. to the Deputy Governour and Councell at Fort St. George and to follow such orders as you shall from time to time receive from them, and you are to send them a copy of this our Commission and instructions by the first conveighance that offers.

Given under our hands and the Honble. Companys seale on board ship Golden Fleece in Metchlepatam road the 7th day of August, Anno Domini 1679.

STREYNSHAM MASTER; CHRISTOPHER HATTON; RICHARD MOHUN; JOHN NICKS, *Secretary.*

GENERAL LETTER TO FORT ST. GEORGE.

To the Worshippfull Joseph Hynmers, Esq., Deputy Governour of Fort St. George Madraspatam, &ca. Councell.

Sirs, Departing from you the first instant at night, it pleased God we arrived here, with the *George* in our Company, the 4th by noone. Mr. Christopher Hatton &ca. of the Factory came then aboard of us, and have most of them soe continued ever since. The wind blowing hard of the land and the Governour of Metchlepatam, Aga Jellol [Āgha Jalāl], being just upon goeing to Court to quit his imployment, the Agent hath thought convenient to keep aboard to save the Company the charge of a Present, which the Governour would use one meanes or other to get out of us, being very greedy of money to make all fair at Court at his goeing out of place, or if denyed, it may be, he might doe the Companys affaires some shreud [ill] turne, which we hope may be avoyded by not goeing ashoare.

You will see in the copy of our consultations, which we have ordered to be sent you, how the two Factorys of Metchlepatam and Madapollam are settled, to which and to the copy of the Commission and instructions for the Chief and Councell at Madapollam we referr you.

The Accomptants paper,[1] sent in the Honble. Companys Packetts by the ships, it seemes was not sent in our packett to Metchlepatam by the *Success*,[2] therefore we desire you to send to Metchlepatam one of the said papers that is directed to the Agent and Councell, which came by the *Success* and the *George*.

The invoices &ca. papers for Metchlepatam by these ships we have delivered to the Chief &ca., who have taken ashoare what was consigned to them, and having no further occasion of longer stay at this place, we intend, God willing, to sett sayle this day or to morrow for the Bay, which being the needfull at present, we remaine, Your very affectionate friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; RICHARD MOHUN.

Aboard ship Golden Fleece in Metchlepatam road, August 8th, 1679.

CAPTAIN JOHN NORTH'S DESPATCH.

Captain John North, The goods and treasure consigned to be delivered out of your ship the *Golden Fleece* at this Fort being landed, and the Honble. Companys affairs requireing no longer stay here, we order you, after receipt hereof, with the first oportunity of wind and weather, to sett sayle for the Port of Ballasore in the Bay of Bengale, where we pray God to carry you in safety, and Your loving friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; RICHARD MOHUN.

Aboard ship Golden Fleece, in Metchlepatam Road, August 9th, 1679.

The same despatch was given to Captain Nehemiah Earning, Commander of the Ship *George*.

[1] In their letter dated 3rd January, 1679 (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., paragraph 34), the Court wrote to Fort St. George: 'Herewith wee send you a Paper drawn up by our Accomptant concerning some mistakes in your Accompts and directions for the setling of other Accompts yet standing open, which, having been perused by a Committee, wee require you to give a full and perticuler answer thereunto, and to transmitt the same unto us by the first opertunity.'

[2] The *Success*, commanded by Captain Robert Cowley, arrived at Masulipatam on the 16th July, 1679, and was despatched to Balasor on the 18th following (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.). Captain Cowley had commanded the *East India Merchant* in a voyage to Surat in 1675, and in 1681 he was again sent to Surat with the *Success* (*Letter Book*, vol. v., p. 182, vol. vii., p. 325).

THE DIARY (*continued*).

In the evening Mr. Hatton &ca., went ashoare, and, after midnight, the wind comeing up, we sett sayle for Ballasore.[1]

9th August.—At Metchlepatam the Dutch have landed this yeare a very great stocke in silver, Copper and spice, wherewith it is reported they intend to carry on vast investments to the prejudice of the English business, having advanced 10 per cent. of the usuall prizes of all sorts of Callicoes, and, with gold coyned at Pollicat, some months since paid off all their debts upon the Coast, and doe now in all their Factorys make their investments with ready mony advanced to the Marchants, which they never did heretofore. Notwithstanding which our Marchants goe on cheerfully in their business, not questioning but to comply with the contracts made with them by the Agent &ca., at Metchlepatam and at Madapollam in March and in Aprill last, having allready brought in good quantitys of cloth in both Factorys.

17th August.—We arrived near Ballasore road, but, by reason of small winds, could not gett in to birth our selves. In the evening we sent our boat aboard the *Success* to bring some tideings, which returned with advice from Captain Cowley that he arrived in this road upon the 4th instant, and the next day two of the sloopes came aboard of him with Mr. Richard Edwards, Chief of Ballasore,[2] who landed five chests treasure at Ballasore, and Despatched the sloope to Hugly the 7th with all the rest of the treasure and other goods aboard him except the lead, and they expected the sloopes back again in 8 or 10 days.

[1] In the Masulipatam Diary, under date 16th August, 1679, there is the following entry: 'The Right Worshipfull Agent arriving in this roade on the *Golden Fleece*, with the *George* in Company, the 4th of this moneth, the Councell repaired aboard to receave and attend him, where the winde continuing fresh from the land, it was thought requisite to remaine for the dispatch of affaires relating to these Factorys, which being finished the 9th, the Councell returned ashoare, having received out of both shipps for the Honble. Companys accompt Three Chests of Treasure. . . . The same night the two aforesaid shipps weighed anchor for the Bay' (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.).

[2] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 328, for Edwards' first appointment. At Master's previous visit to Bengal, in 1676, Edwards was made Third and Warehousekeeper at Kasimbazar. In October, 1677, he was sent to Balasor as Second, and owing to the number of deaths in that year, succeeded as Chief of the factory in December, on the departure of Edmund Bugden for Hugli.

18*th August.*—We sent our boate ashoare with the following letters :—

To Mr. Richard Edwards, Chief &ca., Councell in Ballasore.[1]

You will find in the inclosed to the chief and Councell at Hugly the occasion of our comeing to visit the Honble. Companys Factorys in these parts, which letter we desire you to send by express to Hugly, and having done that, we desire Mr. Edwards to come aboard ship to give us an accompt of the state of the Factory, first giving directions for the putting all things in good order for our comeing ashore and handsome reception at Ballasore, for we understand from Captain Cowiey that the sloopes may not returne under 8 or 10 dayes. If you have no Budgroes [*bajrā*, a state boat] with you 'twill be necessary to bring 2 or 3 Purgoes [Port. *barca*, a barge] downe for the carryage of our necessarys and attendance by water, and if we must goe by land you will consider to provide Pallankeens and horses to accommodate ourselves and those that accompany us, which will be the Commanders, the Chaplaine and some others. This being the needfull, we remaine, Your loving friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER, RICHARD MOHUN.

Aboard Ship Golden Fleece, in Ballasore road, August 18*th*, 1679.

To the Worshippfull Mathias Vincent,[2] *Chief &ca. Councell of Hugly.*

These[3] are to give you notice of the arrivall of the ships *Golden Fleece* and *George* in this road, with the remainder of the stock in Treasure and goods designed for the Bay this yeare, and therewithall to advice you, that, upon the debates in Councell at the Fort for the settling of the Factorys in these parts[4] by reason of the alterations which are made by the

[1] There is a duplicate of this letter in *O.C.*, No. 4644.

[2] Matthias Vincent became Chief at Hugli and head of affairs in 'the Bay' on the death of Walter Clavell, on the 4th August, 1677.

[3] There is a duplicate of this letter in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.

[4] The debates on the settlement of the Factories in Bengal took place at Fort St. George on the 14th and 17th July, 1679.

Honble. Company in their letters by these ships,[1] and allsoe in respect to the 8th Article of the orders made the 18th day of December, 1667, It was resolved to be necessary and for the service of the Company for the Agent to voyage downe upon the ships to visit these Factorys, to settle the same, and put all other affairs in good order, one of the Councell and some others to accompany him in this visitation. And accordingly we left the Fort the first instant, arived at Metchlepatam the 4th, and departed thence the 10th, and yesterday, praised be God, came to anchor near this road, where we found the *Success*, Captain Robert Cowley, from whom we understand that the sloopes *Ganges* and *Lilly* went up from hence the 7th with the treasure &ca. that came upon him. And, in regard it may be 8 or 10 days before the sloopes returne againe, we intend to goe ashoare at Ballasore to visit that Factory, in order to which, we doe now send for Mr. Edwards off to give us an account of the state thereof, and to prepare for our handsome reception ashoare, and alsoe to send these forward to you by express, by which we desire you to hasten all the Companys three sloopes[2] downe to us to carry up the treasure and other goods upon these ships and to accomodate our proceeding up to you. And when we come in the river [the Hugli], we desire you to send Budgroes for our better passage to Hugly, where we assure ourselves of a hearty wellcome and you of a friendly encounter with Your affectionate friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; RICHARD MOHUN.[3]

Aboard ship Golden Fleece in Ballasore road, August 18th, 1679.

[1] The Company's letter of the 3rd January, 1679, contained five paragraphs (Nos. 15, 16, 21, 50, 79) referring to affairs in Bengal—*viz.*, alterations in the rules for succession in the factories; the appointment of Job Charnock as Chief at Kasimbazar and Second in the Bay; orders for sending home Valentine Nurse and James Harding; directions for keeping a 'Diary of all goods bought and sold' in each factory; the dismissal of Edmund Bugden from the Company's service (*Letter Book*, vol. vi.).

[2] These were the *Arrivall*, the *Ganges*, and the *Lilly*.

[3] The receipt of this letter, and the proceedings in consequence, are thus chronicled in the Hugli Diary:

'27 *August*, 1679. Having received a Letter from Ballasore Roade from the Worshipfull Agent &ca. advising us of their arrivall thither and intentions withall to proceed hither, wee shall now prepare for his Reception as well as

THE DIARY (*continued*).

19th August.—In the Morning Mr. Richard Edwards came aboard ship and gave us account that he had forwarded the preceeding letter to Hugly the last night, and against to morrow morning there would be fitting accomodation at the Banksall[1] by the rivers mouth to carry the Agent &ca. to Ballasore.

20th August.—In the forenoone the Agent &ca., with the Commanders of the ships, went ashoare, and at the Banksall, upon the point of sand, there mett us a kinsman of the Governour of Ballasore,[2] whome he had sent with his two ellephants, some horses, Flaggs, drums, &ca., allsoe other persons of quality of the towne and the Companys Marchants to accompany the Agent to towne, where, by Pallankeens, we arived at the shuting in of the day.

21st August.—In the morning Mellick Cossum [Malik Kāsim], the Governour of Ballasore, with the Buxy [*bakhshī*, paymaster], Shabundar [*shāhbandar*, harbour master], and other officers of the towne came to give the Agent a visit at the Companys Factory, with apearance of great friendship.

22nd August.—Mellick Cossum, the Governour, sent his kinsman to the Agent to acquaint him that he had provided victualls to entertaine him at a feast, and therefore desired to know whither he would come and eat it at his house or have it sent to the Factory. The Agent endeavoured what he could to excuse both, but in the Evening the victualls were sent to the Factory.

23rd August.—Mellick Cossum sent the Agent some carps taken in one of his owne tanks, and the messenger, his kins-

---

wee are able according to his quallity, and what remains to be done about rectifying the long confused accompts, which deferr till his Worship &ca[s]. arrivall.

'29 *August*, 1679. The Cheife, Mr. Reade &ca. sett out about noone with two Budgeras, four Oulacks [*ulāk*, a cargo-boat] &ca. small advice boate to meet the Worpl. Agent whom wee expected in two or three dayes at the uttermost' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.).

[1] See Yule and Burnell, *Hobson-Jobson*, *s.v.* Bankshall. The place indicated was the Company's warehouse at the wharf where the harbour dues were collected. It was situated at the junction of Balasor River with the main stream of the Ganges.

[2] Probably Malik Bairām, brother of Malik Kāsim.

man, desired the Agent would returne his visit without long delay.

Munday, the 25th August.—In the forenoone, the Agent, with Mr. Richard Mohun and Mr. Richard Edwards, went to visit Mellick Cossum, the Governour; but the Agent would not carry any gold or silver to present him, as is usuall upon first visits, but not practiced by persons of equall quallity, only by inferiours to those of a higher degree, the Presidents not doeing it to the Governours of Surratt, though of a greater quallity then Mellick Cossum; and though the Chiefs in the Bay doe it to the Governours here, yet tis thought fitt they should know the difference between the Agent and those Chiefs.

26th August.—The Accompts of this Factory having been examined by the Agent, and found to be behind hand in great disorder and confusion, and the copy bookes of letters perused, he ordered Mr. John Byam, the second of the Factory,[1] to draw up the Accompts and to adjust them with the Broker and the Marchants imediately, without delay, that all Accompts and other affairs might be settled in this Factory in due order before the Agent leaves it.

The Warehouse and the Accompts thereof were allsoe examined, and the gold in the chest and the cash found to agree with the accompts, being Rupees 10133-10-7.

27th August.—Mr. Matthew Sheppard,[2] Mr. Valentine Nurse[3]

[1] John Byam was sent from Hugli to be Second and Accountant at Balasor on the 31st March, 1679 (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v.).

[2] Matthew Sheppard was sent to Balasor as Third and Warehousekeeper on the 21st January, 1679 (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v.).

[3] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 324, for Nurse's appointment as factor in 1667. He had previously served the Company in Surat for eleven years. He was factor at Masulipatam from 1668 to 1669, when he was sent to 'the Bay' as Second at Patna. In 1671 he was appointed Third at Hugli, and there he and Joseph Hall came into violent collision, as previously related (vol. i., p. 453). Their disputes were referred to Walter Clavell, Chief in Bengal, and in June, 1672, Nurse was forbidden 'the Factory if he shall continue in theis disorderly courses.' Nurse appealed to the Company (11th December, 1672) for redress, and, pending their decision, received allowances for board and lodging, but was 'not admitted to act in the Company's business.' He retained his standing as '9th in the Bay' until 1676, when Major Puckle, the Company's representative, inquired into his case, and apparently confirmed Clavell's decision. In December, 1676, the Court returned the 'Complaint of Valentine Nurse,' and ordered it to be examined. In December, 1677, they wrote that the allowance granted him for

and Mr. William Bellamy goeing aboard the ships in a country boat, and the sea being something rough upon the barr, the boat filld with water and sunk. All the boatmen natives swumme to the shoare. Captain Cowley, being then goeing off in his skiff, rowed back and saved Mr. Sheppard and Mr. Nurse, but Mr. Bellamy was drowned before the skiff came to them. God grant we may at all times be prepared to dye. From sudden death good Lord deliver us.

28*th August*.—The Companys three slopes the *Arivall*, *Ganges* and *Lilly* came into the road from Hugly, and the Generall letter from the Chief and Councell at Hugly by them brought ashoare,[1] whereupon John Threader who was sent downe with orders about the lading the said sloopes was sent for to come ashoare and bring the orders with him. In their voyage downe, an English sea man, Thomas Labrun, that belonged to the *Ganges*, being ashoare upon an island a shooting, was carryed away by a tyger, the master of the vessell seeing him but not able to help him.[2]

30*th August*.—The Companys Marchants were sent for to examine and adjust the prizes and the musters of the Sannoes, Ginghams and Niellaes [*nīlā*] Contracted for for this yeares investment, but they drove off the time from morning untill

---

board and lodging was 'extravagant'; that if 'reclaimed' he was to be continued in the service 'at £10 per annum, with lodging and diet . . . but if he continue disorderly let him be sent home.' He was then residing at Fort St. George, whither he had gone to petition against his treatment in Bengal. He was not 'reclaimed,' but was allowed to return to Balasor in July, 1679, to recover debts due to him, on condition that he went back to Fort St. George in time to sail for England in 1680. However, in his letter to the Company of 27th January, 1680, Master remarked that Nurse was 'in a poor condition, but not now at the Company's charge.' In September or October of the same year he died at Balasor, and his goods were sold 'at outcry' on the 4th December, 1680. By his death Nurse escaped the Company's wrath. On the 3rd December, 1679, the Court wrote forbidding him 'to be continued any longer in our pay, he being represented to us to be a most vile, wicked and notoriously debauched person,' who was to be forthwith discharged and sent home (*Factory Records*, *Fort St. George*, vols. xvi., xviii., and xxviii., *Balasor*, vol. i., *Miscellaneous*, vols. iii. and iii*a*., *Hugli*, vol. i.; *Letter Book*, vols. iv., v., and vi.; *O.C.*, Nos. 3710, 3765, 4142, 4178). The estate of Valentine Nurse was administered in England by his brother William on the 19th October, 1685 (*Administrations*, P.C.C., 1685).

[1] There is a copy of this letter, dated 20th August, 1679, in *Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. v.

[2] Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 220, has a similar story.

late in the Evening, out of designe to avoyd it, for then they apeared very averse to any such thing. standing obstinately upon the prizes, and declared that they would not undertake the investment except the full money were paid them before hand, notwithstanding many of them are considerably in arrears to the Company by such advances.

Munday, the 1st September.—At a Consultation,[1] Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent; MR. RICHARD MOHUN; MR. RICHARD EDWARDS.

Although Mr. Edwards is not of the Ordinary Councell to the Agent, yet being of the degree of Senior Marchant, which are of the Extraordinary Councell, It is thought fit to call him into the Councell at this time to take his advice in the affairs of this Factory whereof he hath had the charge as Chief for near two yeares.

The Honble. Companys Marchants at this place being sent for before the Agent and Councell and treated with concerning the Musters and the prizes of this yeares investment for goods to be provided here,[2] and they standing very obstinately upon their former Custome for only a head Muster [sample of the first quality], and that they would not abate or alter anything of the Contract made with the Chief and Councell of this Factory as to the prizes, though they desired an abatement of the rate upon the gold, urging that they should be great loosers by it,[3] and that Cotton was dearer now then the last yeare, and the Customes doubled by new exactions in severall places of the Country. The Agent and Councell takeing the same into consideration, did not thinke it worth while to dispute it with them about 2d and 3d Musters, knowing the obstinacy of these people, and that the goods could not be sorted without such Musters (though the Marchants pretended they would bring in only of the head sort), and therefore ordered Mr. Edwards that,

[1] There are duplicates of this Consultation, and of those held at Balasor on the 3rd and 5th September, 1679, in *O.C.*, No. 4647.

[2] The list of goods to be provided in 1679 is given in the Company's General Letter to 'the Bay' of 3rd January, 1679 (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 36).

[3] On the 4th March, 1679, Vincent and the Council at Hugli wrote to Kasimbazar: 'Mohurs being as you see fallen rs. 2 5 a. per Mohur, it cannot but be that great loss must accrue to our masters' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v.).

when he began to sort the goods, he should chuse out fitt peeces for 2d and 3d Musters, and seale and marke them to remaine in the Factory to sort by hereafter. And it apearing upon examination that the prizes agreed for the last yeare and the same this yeare are much under 10 per Cent., which is all the abatement the Honble. Company require, and that only upon the prizes of the Sannoes sent home by the *Eagle* and *Johanna*, 1676,[1] and finding upon inquiry that there are noe other Marchants hereabouts soe able and capable to procure the said goods, or that can undertake them cheaper, it was thought fit to confirme the said Contract for the Investment, made by the Chief &ca. the 17th of July last,[2] which is for the following goods and at the following prizes :—

10000 pcs. Sannoes whited & Cured, 30 coveds long, 2 coveds broad.

Suro [Soro] Sannoes,	Head No. A at $74\frac{1}{16}$	Rs. per Corge.
	Belly No. B at $69\frac{1}{16}$	
	Foot[3] No. C at $64\frac{1}{16}$	
Herapore [Hariharpur] Sannoes,	Head No. A at $67\frac{1}{2}$	Rs. per Corge.
	Belly No. B at $62\frac{1}{2}$	
	Foot No. C at $37\frac{1}{2}$	
Mohunpore [Mohanpur] Sannoes,	Head No. A at $59\frac{9}{32}$	Rs. per Corge.
	Belly No. B at $54\frac{9}{32}$	
	Foot No. C at $49\frac{9}{32}$	

10000 pcs. Ginghams, coloured, 20 coveds long & 2 coveds broad

Head No. A at 56	Rs. per Corge.
Belly No. B at $51\frac{1}{2}$	
Foot No. C at 45	

10000 pcs. Nillaes, 20 coveds long & 2 coveds broad

Fine	Head No. A at 80	Rs. per Corge.
	Belly No. B at 75	
Ordinary	Head No. A at 70	Rs. per Corge.
	Belly No. B at 64	
	Foot No. C at $57\frac{1}{4}$	

---

[1] 'Sannoes—16 yards long, such as came per the *Eagle* and *Johannah* of Mohunpore, Heranpore and Sura, 10000 peeces, if they can be bought cheaper by 10 per Cent. then those now brought home' (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 36).

[2] This Consultation is not in existence. On the 9th July, 1679, Vincent and the Council at Hugli wrote to Edwards at Balasor, 'Wee Admire you should not have Concluded your Contract with the Marchants, notwithstanding we have so often inculcated it to you,' and on the 26th July, 'Wee are glad you have finished your Contracts with your Marchants, and that you are delivering them thereon what gold and goods you have in the house' (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. v.).

[3] *I.e.*, first, second, third quality.

The prizes of the same sorts of goods sent home upon the *Eagle* and *Johanna* anno 1676 are as followeth:—

Suro sannoes,	Head No. A at 90 Belly No. B at 87 Foot No. C at 80	Rs. per Corge.
Herapore Sannoes,	Head No. A at 82 Belly No. B at 79 Foot No. C at 76	Rs. per Corge.
Mohunpore Sannoes,	Head No. A at 72 Belly No. B at 68 Foot No. C at 65	Rs. per corge.
Ginghams, Coloured,	Head No. A at 63 Belly No. B at 58 Foot No. C at 54	Rs. per corge.
Nillaes, Fine,	Head No. A at 95 Belly No. B at 90	Rs. per corge.
Ordinary,	Head No. A at 80 Belly No. B at 75 Foot No. C at 70	Rs. per corge.

Whereby it apeares that the Sannoes are above 20 per Cent. cheaper now then in 1676, the Ginghams about 12 per Cent. and the Nillaes about 16 per Cent. cheaper.[1]

The payment for this years Investment the Marchants agreed to take in Gold at 14 Rupees per Tola,[2] and in Ryalls 8 at 208 Rupees per Cent. or 240 Rs. Sicca weight, as the last yeare. And it being urged to them to receive but halfe the mony before hand and the other halfe upon clearing their Accompts within a month after the shipps departure, they would by noe meanes be brought to consent unto it, but stood to have all the mony for the whole Investment upon the head sorts of goods paid them in hand, and declared that if, upon adjusting the Accompts, they owed any thing, they would be bound under a penalty to repay it in 10 days after demand or to forfeit the Companys Imployment. Whereupon the Agent

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., p. 306. The average price of 'sannoes, ginghams and nillaes' in 1676 was Rs. 53⅓, 60, and 90 per corge.

[2] On the 12th April, 1679, Vincent and the Council at Hugli wrote to Edwards at Balasor: 'The Gold you have by you we would have you sell off as soone as possible, and if the Merchants you write off or any other Cannot be brought to give more then 14 Rups. per tola, which you write they proffer, lett them have it' (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. v.).

and Councell proposed to them to give Security for the monys soe advanced, without which they thought it not safe to pay the full mony before hand, some of the Marchants haveing lately failed,[1] by whome the Company were likely to suffer. To which Chimchamsaw [Khēm Chand Shāh] and Chittamullsaw [Chintāman Shāh][2] (the only mony'd men amongst the Marchants), answeared that if they two might have such a share of the Investment settled to them as they had under written in Banian [native] language in the Contract in July last, that is 4/10 to Chimcham and 2/10 to Chittamund, and that the other 4/10 might be paid to such persons of the old Marchants as the Chief of the Factory and they should agree upon, then they would joyntly be Security for the said 4/10 of the Investment distributed amongst other Marchants and severally for themselves. This proposall being debated, it was thought fit to close with them therein, considering the great danger of bad debts from the Arrears of severall Persons of small or noe Estates Imployed in the investments, the Said Chimchamsaw [Khēm Chand Shāh] and Chittamundsaw [Chintāman Shāh] allowing the Arrears of their owne and the other Marchants Accompts in the monys now to be advanced upon this yeares Investment, and agreeing to have noe mony paid them hereafter untill after the Ships arivall, and yearly to repay the overplus they shall receive within a month after the ships departure, or to allow 1½ per Cent. per mensem Interest for the same, if the Chief and Councell shall thinke fit, upon such nonpayment, to continue them longer in the Imployment. To all which they agreed, excepting for and against the Arrears of monys due from Chicosotea [? Chakravartiā], Bogwoitedas [Bhāgavatī Dās] and Cowull [Gopāl], which were esteemed desperate, and therefore they would not engage for them, which was allowed by the Agent and Councell, and agreed that a Contract of this import should be sealed and interchanged with them.

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., p. 307, for the merchants who in 1676 were 'faileing in their Creditts.'

[2] The well-known firm of Khēm Chand and Chintāman, brokers to the English at Balasor. See Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 150, n. 1.

It being proposed to the Marchants to have this contract for the prizes of the Investment to continue many yeares without alteration, and they to receive the gold and Ryalls 8 at the same rates, they would not consent thereunto, but declared that if, at any time, they did not provide such goods as the Company required as cheap as any others could doe it, then the Chief and Councell might imploy others and not them therein.[1]

The Diary (*continued*).

3rd September.—There hath been soe much wind and raine from the 28th to this day, and a fresh in the river, that noe boates could pass between the ships and the shoare. This day nine Dutch ships passed through the road near our ships, bound up to Hugly, all Fly boates. We received a packett from Hugly intended to the Fort per the *Apearance*.[2]

Wednesday, the 3rd September.—At a Consultation, Present:—Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent; Mr. Richard Mohun; and Mr. Richard Edwards.

The agreement with the Marchants being drawne up into severall Articles, they were sent for, and the Contents thereof Communicated to them, wherein severall alterations were made, agreed upon and ordered to be ingrossed.

The severall Marchants Accompts being drawne to a Ballance to the 30th of April last, they were brought in, and the Marchants acknowledged the Respective sumes due from them thereupon, *vizt.*, Chimchamsaw, Rupees 10210-03-6, only he excepts against a charge of Rs. 410-13 for four Iron Gunns; Chittamundsaw, Rs. 5441-15-3; Hierasaw [Hīrā Shāh] Rupees 745-07-3; Hingoosaw [? Hingū Shāh], Rupees 279-15-0; For which sums, being Rupees 1677-09-0 (*sic*), Mr. Richard Edwards is ordered to take their Receipts in the Receipt booke that it is to be in part of the mony for this present yeares investment. Some smaller debts were acknowledged and the mony ordered to be paid into Cash, and there apeare other sumes to be due

[1] The signatures here and in the following Consultations held at Balasor have been omitted. The names are the same as those at the head of the Consultation, with the addition of 'John Nicks, Secretary.'

[2] This vessel belonged to Richard Mohun.

from severall of the Marchants upon the Companys Bookes, which they will not acknowledge, and therefore must be cleared by those that have been formerly in this Factory, or by examining the Bookes and Papers at Hugly, there being none here of earlyer date then the first of May, 1677, from which time this Ballance aforementioned is adjusted.

Bugwoitedas [Bhāgavatī Dās] owing Rs. 2851-04-0, he acknowledged the same, and gave a new bill for it at this time, and not being able to pay the Debt, it is ordered to be entered under the title of doubtfull debts.

Cowulls [Gopāl's] debt, Rupees 7182-15-0, he came and acknowledged, but claimed an allowance for 855 pcs. Cossaes burnt in the Factory anno 1674, Vallued at Rs. 7:6 anns. per peece, is Rs. 6270, for which he hath as yet had noe credit in the Companys Bookes; and the other Marchants present did affirme that Mr. Clavell offered to allow him halfe his Loss, but he refused it, and that is the reason he has had nothing allowed to his Credit for that loss to this time, and not being able to pay the Remainder, it is ordered that his debt be entered under the title of desperate or doubtfull debts.

Chimchamsaw and Hurry Churne [Hari Charan] the house broker, did now affirme, in the presence of the Agent and Councell and the Marchants, that the said Chimcham did pay and Deliver into the hands of Mr. Edmund Bugden the Sume of one thousand Rs. upon the 21st day of December, 1677, and the Sume of four thousand Rs. upon the tenth day of January following, both which Sumes, making 5000 Rs., were paid upon Accompt of Ryalls of Eight of the Companys delivered to Chimcham; but the said Chimcham hath noe Credit upon the Companys bookes for the said 5000 Rs., as appeares upon examination, although the house broker hath it entered in his Accompts, by which meanes he Remaines a greater Debtor upon Ballance then he ownes. Wherefore it is ordered that the said 5000 Rs. be charged to Chimchams Account which he disownes, and the Perticulars, with the Reasons, declared in the Journall Parcell. Juragesaw [Sūraj Shāh] being dead since the payment of 1000 Rs. to Mr. Bugden and his order upon the Companys Accompt, his Brother Nimidas [Nīmdās] and Hurry-

churne [Hari Charan] the house broker did now affirme, in presence of the Agent and Councell and the Marchants, that the said Juragesaw did pay the Sume of one thousand Rs. upon the 5th day of January 1677-8 (that is to say 500 Rs. to Mr. Edmund Bugden and 500 Rs. in Cowries to Mr. Richard Trenchfield, by Mr. Bugdens Order, for the Companys accompt, for Ryalls Eight sold to the said Juragesaw), for which 1000 Rs. he hath noe credit in the Companys bookes, although the Banian Hurry-churne [Hari Charan, the *baniya*], house broker, hath entered it in his Booke. Therefore it is ordered that the said 1000 Rs. be charged to Juragesaws Accompt which is disowned, and the particular reasons declared in the Journall Parcell.

THE AGREEMENT MADE BETWEEN THE AGENT AND COUNCELL FOR AFFAIRS OF THE HONBLE. ENGLISH EAST INDIA COMPANY UPON THE COAST OF CHORMANDELL AND IN THE BAY OF BENGALE AND THE SAID COMPANYS MARCHANTS, CHIMCHAMSAW, CHITTAMUNDSAW AND COMPANY AT BALLASORE, THE 3RD DAY OF SEPTEMBER, 1679.

1st. That the Investments for goods to be bought for the Honble. English East India Company in this Factory of Ballasore being divided into Ten equall parts shall be subdivided and alloted or proportioned as followes:—Four of the ten parts to Chimchamsaw; Two of the ten parts to Chittamundsaw, and the other Four of the ten parts to the rest of the Companys Marchants, such of them and in such proportions as the Chief of this Factory and the said Chimchamsaw and Chittamundsaw shall agree upon from time to time.

2d. The said Chimchamsaw and Chittamundsaw, for and in consideration of their said respective shares in the Investments, doe hereby promise and oblige themselves, severally and proportionable to their said shares, to be security and responsable for all the goods, Treasure, Mony and effects whatsover, which shall be paid, advanced or delivered unto them, or either of them, or to any of the other Marchants by their consents upon Accompt of the said Investments. That is to say, Chimchamsaw is responsable for his owne four tenths and for two thirds

of the four tenths for the Marchants, and Chittamundsaw is responsable for his owne two tenths and for one third of the four tenths for the other Marchants.

3d. It is agreed that the full sumes which the Investments shall amount unto shall be yearly paid or delivered to the said Marchants in Currant Mony or in Treasure within one Month after the arrival of the Ships to an anchor [1] in this Road from England, and noe part of it before the arrivall of the Ships. And if, upon making up the Accompts after the ships departure or after the full Investment is delivered and sorted, there shall remaine any monys in Arrears in the Marchants hands, the said Chimchamsaw and Chittamundsaw doe hereby promise and oblige themselves, according to their proportions beforementioned, to repay the same within one month after the Ships departure, or within ten days after demand thereof by the Chief of the Factory. And, in case of non payment of such arrears, they promise and agree to pay one and a halfe per Cent. per Mensem for Interest untill payment, and shall forfeit and loose their and each of their Respective shares and proportions allotted to them in the Companys Investments as aforesaid, if it shall be thought fit not to imploy them afterward.

4th. The orders for the Investments shall be given to the Marchants, and agreed upon between the Chief and Councell of the Factory and them, some time in the month of March yearely; and the said Marchants doe promise and agree to provide all such goods as the Company, or the Agent and Councell, or the Chief and Councell of the Bay shall require to be provided at this Factory of Ballasore, at as reasonable and cheap rates and as good Goods as any other Marchants can provide or sell the same, and they promise and oblige themselves to deliver all the said goods at the Companys house by the 25th day of November yearly; and what goods come in too late to be sent home upon the Ships are to be returned upon the Marchants.

5th. If the said Marchants shall desire any of the Companys

[1] The system in vogue at Master's previous visit in 1676—namely, to pay for the investment, 'halfe in ready money and halfe in Europe goods'—had been discontinued, owing to the strong opposition of the merchants, who found great difficulty in disposing of the Company's broadcloth, lead, etc.

Mony before the arivall of the Ships, and the Chief and Councell shall thinke convenient to pay it to them, the said Marchants doe agree to allow 1¼ per cent. per mensem for the same for soe long time as it shall remaine in their hands before the arivall of the Ships.

6th. If any marchant shall fall short of his proportion of the goods aloted to him to provide, and the Company be thereby disapointed of the full returnes of their Investments, that Marchant soe falling short shall forfeit and loose his part and share in the Investments for ever after, provided it were not caused through troubles and stopage of goods in the Country.

7th. This agreement shall remaine and be in force untill the Honble. Company from England shall give order for altering or voyding of the same, unless the Marchants through their default shall cause a breach thereof. In wittness whereof the Agent and Councell have sett their hands and the Honble. Companys Seale to one part, and the said Marchants have sett their hands and Seales to one other part, which are interchangeably delivered in the Companys Factory house in Ballasore the Day and yeare first above written.

CHIMCHAM — STREYNSHAM MASTER
CHITTAMUND — RICHARD MOHUN
RICHARD EDWARDS

Explanation of the 2nd article of agreement.[1]—It is Declared that Chimchamsaw and Chittamundsaw are Joyntly responsable for all such Monys or effects as shall be paid and delivered to the other Marchants upon the four tenths alloted to them, as they, the said Chimchamsaw and Chittamundsaw, shall underwrite or pass Receipts for in the Companys Receipt Booke and not otherwise.[2]

Friday, the 5th September.—At a Consultation, Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent; MR. RICHARD MOHUN; MR. RICHARD EDWARDS.

John Threader comeing ashoare the last night with his Orders from the Chief and Councell at Hugly, wherein they give

[1] The words in italics form a marginal note in the original.
[2] This 'Explanation' is signed only by Master and his colleagues.

directions for the ladeing [? landing] of the Lead sent aboard the Sloopes,[1] the Commanders being sent for into Councell and advised with therein, they declared their willingness to deliver it, if it were required, but that it would be safer for the Ships and [a] readyer [way][2] to Ballast the Sloopes when they brought downe the Petre to leave it aboard. Thereupon it was resolved to continue the Lead aboard, the Safety of the Ships being more the Companys Interest then the owners, by how much their Concerns is greater then the others.

The sloope *Arivall* proveing very leaky, makeing 8 inches water in an hour before she hath her ladeing in, it was not thought safe to adventure to load her up to Hugly, and therefore she is ordered to hale ashoare at the Point of Sand by the Rivers Mouth to Calke; and if it is found that she wants other worke to be done to her, then to be brought up to Ballasore and repaired. Ordered that Mr. Richard Edwards doe issue orders to the Commanders for the delivery of the goods and treasure aboard the Sloopes. A Paper of Instructions drawne up for Mr. Richard Edwards, Chiefe &ca. Councell of this Factory, was read and passed.[3]

Instructions for Mr. Richard Edwards &ca.[4]

Mr. Richard Edwards Chief &ca., Councell in Ballasore. We having upon due consideration confirmed your contract of the 17th July last with the Marchants for the Honble. Companys investments at this place, and Resolved upon a way to secure our Honble. Masters from bad debts (which we find have growne apace upon them the last three or four yeares, though we must doe you right to declare you have made none that we can find, but recovered in some part of those made by others) by takeing security from the ablest men amongst them for the rest, which Agreement we deliver you herewith signed and

[1] The letter containing Threader's instructions, dated 20th August, 1679, is to be found in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v.

[2] The words in brackets have been added from the copy in *O.C.*, No. 4647.

[3] *O.C.*, No. 4647, ends here with the note: 'Transcribed and Examined per me, John Thomas.',

[4] There is a duplicate of these 'Instructions' in *O.C.*, No. 4649.

sealed by Chimchamsaw and Chittamundsaw [Khēm Chand Shāh and Chintāman Shāh], who are the persons that have engaged themselves Joyntly for all the Monys to be advanced to others, and severally for what they shall receive themselves upon the whole Investments yearly, as appears by the contents thereof, which we order you punctually to observe untill you shall receive other Directions.

Allsoe we deliver you all our Consultations held in this place at this visitation for your better direction in the observation of those things ordered therein, which Consultations, together with these our Instructions and all the other Papers now delivered you, we order to be entered in your Diary and Consultation Booke imediately after our departure from hence; but you need not send the Copys to Hugly. Yet they must be entered in the Copys you are to send home and to the Fort.

In reguard the Investment is now settled under the security of two Persons, we thinke it will be best to keepe the Accompts in the Honble. Companys Bookes under the title of Chimchamsaw and Chittamundsaw and Company only, but yearely to sett downe in your Consultation and Warehouse Bookes the distinct and respective shares and the sumes of mony paid to and the goods received from every individuall Person, that soe, in case of any bad Debt made, you may be the better able to asertaine the damage. But if, upon a yeares or longer experience, you doe find inconvenience in this way, then you may alter it, and keepe the Accompts under severall titles, as shall be found plainest and best for the Companys Interest, allways observing to adjust and even Accompts with the Marchants and to pass mutuall discharges with them after the ships departure for England in December or January yearely. And for your neglect thereof we will not admit of any excuse, but doe hereby forewarne you, assureing you of the execution of the Honble. Companys severest orders, that is, dismission from their service and to be sent for England upon your first default in this particular; therefore looke you to it.

You are to keepe a receipt booke and therein to take Receipts for all monys paid and the amount of all goods delivered, and

you are to pass Receipts to the Marchants in the like manner to avoyd furthere[1] differences in Accompts, which there now happens in the former Accompts for want of such punctuallity.

You must take care to keepe the Marchants up to the goodness of the goods, and therefore to make but three sorts, and noe fourth Sortment of any of the goods without Consultation, and then that there apeare a necessity to compleat the quantitys which the Company require; and you are not at any time to receive, pack or lade any other sorts of goods then such as you shall from time to time receive orders for, except a Bale of new sorts of goods for tryall of Marketts. If you find out any such, you may yearely lade of each sort as the Honble. Company doe now direct.[2]

The Honble. Company are pleased in their last letter, dated the 3rd January, 1678-9, to give the following Directions about Nillaes, which you are to observe:—'We find the Nillaes that are most vendible are the Sort that are finest and most Glossy and stript with the lightest Colours, as hair Colour, sky Colour and the like; but those that are Red and Tauny ground, striped with Black, are not vendible here.'[3]

Thus, haveing done with what relates to the settling of the business of your Investments, we come now to that of your Accompts of this Factory, wherein, upon examination, we have found great Confusions and such gross Errours to the prejudice of the Honble. Company as we presume cannot be paraleld in any place. But you excuse yourselves of these unpardonable Crimes and enormitys by reason you had noe Bookes of the Accounts of the Factory untill the 14th April last, when Mr. Byam came from Hugly and brought with him the Bookes

[1] The copy in *O.C.*, No. 4649, has 'future.'

[2] In their General Letter to 'the Bay' of the 3rd January, 1679, the Court of Committees wrote: 'In regard the Musters wee received from you these two last yeers have proved not unacceptable to us . . . wee doe think it convenient to give you this further directions (*vizt.*), That you doe send us yearly of any new Sorts that you shall meet with, one bale of each sort, which wee would have you observe as a standing rule every yeer for the future untill wee shall give you particular order' (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 38).

[3] This note is part of paragraph 26 of the Company's General Letter to Fort St. George. See *Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 21.

kept by Mr. Bugden, begun the first of May, 1677, and ending the 30th April, 1678,[1] which Mr. Byam, as he was ordered, brought to a Ballance after his arrivall here, but was not to alter any article therein; and tis in these Bookes we have found the gross Errours we complaine of, and which we shall now give you directions how to rectifie, that soe they being once put into a Method and order to be understood, you may keepe up with them accordingly.

The first grand Errour is in the Accompt of Cash, which by the Ballance of the foresaid Bookes stands Dr. Rups 8645-12-9, and we find by your Cash Booke that the Ballance of your Cash, the 30th April, 1678, was but Rs. 916-7-0, soe there is a want of Cash Rs. 7729-05-9, which we find by your copy Booke of letters you advised of to the Chief and Councell at Hugly, and they in answear[2] give no directions how to reconcile it, but advise you to close the Bookes and signe them with an Exception to the Accompt of Cash. Therefore we order you to give your Cash Accompt in the Bookes Credit for the said Errour of Rs. 7729-05-9 By Cash for Errours in Edmund Bugden's Bookes, expressing the reason thereof in the Journall parcell; and let this Accompt stand upon Ballance under the title of debts upon Errours in Accompts; then your true Accompt Cash will stand as it ought to doe.

The 5000 Rs. which Chimcham [Khēm Chand] Charges as paid to Mr. Bugden the 21st December, [1677] and 10th January, 1677 [1678], being not entered in the Companys Bookes, you are to Charge to Debt of Chimchams Accompt which he disownes, and credit of Chimchams true Accompt as in the Consultation of the 3rd instant. The like you are to observe for the 1000 Rs. which Juragesaw [Sūraj Shāh] Charges as paid to Mr. Budgen upon the 5th January, 1677 [1678]. And both Chimchams and Juragesaws Accounts disowned you

[1] Edmund Bugden was at Balasor with Walter Clavell in 1677. After Clavell's death in August, and John Marshall's death in September, Bugden remained in charge of the factory. In October, 1677, Richard Edwards was sent to assist him, and at the end of the year Bugden repaired to his former position as Third at Hugli, leaving Edwards as Chief at Balasor (*Letter Book*, vol. v., p. 500; *Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. vii.).

[2] I have not succeeded in tracing these letters.

must enter under the Title of Debts upon Errours in Accompts in the Ballance of your Bookes.

There is another such like Charge of Cullean Rays [Kalyān Rāi] in his Accompt, and though he is at present absent at Catecke [Cuttack], yet it appears to be for Rs. 5408-04-0, which the Broker Hurrychurne [Hari Charan] enters in his Bookes, and says it was paid in Abassees[1] upon the 15th Day of December, 1677, when Mr. Vincent was here in the Factory;[2] and you, Mr. Edwards, have told us that you know something of the business, that it was Abassees which came in Mr. Clavells Ship from Persia and that severall of the Marchants have declared to us that they know of the payment of the Mony. Therefore you may make Cullean Rays Account which he disownes Dr. to his true Accompt for the said sume of Rs. 5408-04-0, and let that Accompt stand in the Ballance under the title of Debts upon errors in Accompt.

We having perused the severall Accompts which the house Broker gives in, as adjusted by Mr. Clavell a short time before his death, and the foote of the same Accompts in the said Bookes kept by Mr. Bugden and brought from the Ballance of the former Bookes closed the 30th Aprill, 1677, we find the following differences, *vizt.*,

Rojaram [Rājā Rām] Dr. in the Bookes - -	Rs. 4398-00-9.
By Mr. Clavells Accott., as the Broker says -	Rs. 4294-11-6.
The difference is - - - - -	Rupees. 103-05-3.
Bugwoitedas [Bhāgavatī] Dās Dr. in the Bookes	Rs. 3021-09-9.
By his bill indorsed with Mr. Clavells owne hand, June 28th, 1677 - - - -	Rs. 2969-13-9.
But the Broker says, by Mr. Clavells Accompt -	Rs. 2959-09-0.
The difference is - - - - - -	Rs. 53-04-9.[3]
Cullean Ray [Kalyān Rāi] Dr. in the Bookes -	Rs. 8181-05-3.
By Mr. Clavells Accott., as the Broker says -	Rs. 5458-07-0.
The difference is - - - - -	Rupees. 2722-14-3.

[1] The *abāsī*, a silver coin current in Persia, was worth about 1s. 1½d. in Master's time. It derives its name from Shāh Abās, under whom it was struck.

[2] Vincent was at Balasor in December, 1677, and during part of January, 1678, superintending the despatch of the shipping for Europe.

[3] This amount is incorrect.

Mahmud Ckaun [Mahmūd Khān] Dr. in the Bookes - - - - - - -	Rs. 1121-11-6.
By Mr. Clavells Accompt, as the Broker says -	Rs. 1058-12-0.
The difference is - - - - - - -	Rs. 62-15-6.

But this Mahmud Ckaun gives in another manner of Accompt, wherein he claimes a Credit of Rs. 487-14-3. We suppose it must be upon some perticular Accompt with Mr. Clavell, as the Broker declares; therefore you may let his whole Debt, as well as the difference in the Ballance, stand under the Title of Debts upon Errors in Accompts, expressing the particulars and the differences in the other three Accompts. You must allsoe charge to the said Persons Accompts for errors which they disowne, That is, you must make Rojaram [Rājā Rām] for Errors which he disownes Dr. to Rojaram his true Accompt, and soe for the other two, and then let them Accompts stand upon Ballance under the title of debts upon Errors in Accompts.[1]

It does appear by those Bookes kept by Mr. Bugden that the Accompt of Broad cloth Ordinary and Fine is forced to a Ballance, both in the quantity of yards and sume of mony, and now, upon adjusting Accompts with the Marchants and by the Brokers Bookes, it apearing that there was 121 yards Broad cloth amounting to Rs. 430-10-0. delivered to Juragesaw [Sūraj Shāh] which is not charged to his Accompt, and that Chittamundsaw [Chintāman Shāh] returned 40 yards Broad Cloth amounting to Rs. 145, which is not entered to his Credit, you may charge both the said sumes in the Account of Broad Cloth, and Ballance the Account Broad Cloth to adjust both the remaines in yards and mony with the Warehouse booke by Proffit and Loss.

The Errours in Casting which are discovered upon thus adjusting Accompts you may clear by Proffit and Loss or by Accompt Currant Hugly, as most agreeable to the sumes soe to be charged.

These directions being observed, your Accompts will stand

[1] See *ante*, pp. 1-6, for the elaborate directions for keeping accounts in the Bay' factories, drawn up by Master in November, 1676.

right, and you may then signe the Bookes without any Exception, all the Accompts being in such wise explained that twill evidently apeare for what you are responsable and for what you are not.

You are now therefore to goe immediately upon drawing up the Ballance of your Bookes to the 30th Aprill, 1679, and having finished that, you must read and pass them in Councell, and then, without any delay, draw out a Copy of your Accompt Currant Hugly, Accompt Stocke and Ballance, and send them by Express to Hugly to be entered in the Generall Bookes, and this we expect to receive there some time in this month of September. After you have done this, then begin your next bookes, which are to be under the letter X, and bring them up to a day, and then keepe up with them and read and pass them and your other Accompts monthly in the Councell, according to Directions, and this we expect to be done before the month of October be expired. Having thus farr advanced your business, you will then have leasure and pleasure to copy your last bookes for England, for the Fort and for Hugly: but if you cannot get three paire copied before the Ships departure, yet you must not faile of haveing two paire ready, one for England and one for the Fort; and them for Hugly you may copy and send thither afterward.

Haveing now done with our Directions for the true stateing your Accompts, that you may not fall into the like Errours hereafter but keepe your Accompts and all other business in the Method required, we herewith deliver you a copy of the Regulations prescribed by the Agent when he was in the Bay anno 1676, allsoe Extract of severall Sections in our letters to the Chief and Councell at Hugly from the 8th August, 1678, to the 12th July, 1679 inclusive,[1] and Extract of severall Sections of the Honble. Companys Letters to us dated the 12th December, 1677, and 3rd January, 1678 [1679],[2] in all which you will find ample directions for the ordering and methodizing the Companys

[1] A copy of this 'Extract' exists as *O.C.*, No. 4470. It contains directions for the government of the factories, the keeping of Diaries and Accounts, the holding of Consultations, precedence of the Company's servants, etc.

[2] See *Letter Books*, vol. v., pp. 493 *et seq.*, and vol. vi., pp. 15 *et seq.*

business and the punishments to be imposed upon failure therein.[1]

And, although you have some plausable excuse for the backwardness of your Accompts, by reason of Mr. Byams late comeing from Hugly with the former Bookes in Aprill last, the Warehouse Booke, carryed away to Hugly by Mr. Peacock,[2] not returned thence untill the 16th July last, and the many differences in the Accompts which you were at a loss how to compose without fuller orders from your superiours, we say, for these reasons, we have passed by this fault of the backwardness of your Accompts for this time. But your neglect of sending the copy of your Diary, Consultations and Accompts Cash monthly to Hugly, which we find you were often put in mind of from thence,[3] is too great an offence to be passed over, and therefore we doe hereby (as the Honble. Company have enjoyned us) admonish you, Mr. Edwards, that are guilty of this neglect to be carefull you doe not offend therein for the future, requireing you to send the copy of your Diary and Accompts Cash to the last day [of last] month[4] to Hugly to be there before this month be expired, and monthly afterward, and to get Copys thereof transcribed to the end of November to send for England and the Fort, observing to keepe them in the forme directed, of which you have taken observation and notes from Copy of our owne at the Fort here lent you for that purpose. Your next offence of this nature is loss of a quarters Salary, and for the third 'tis dismission from the Honble. Companys Service, as in the 18th Section of their letter of the 3rd January last, the Copy of which we leave with you that you may not pretend ignorance.

[1] The 'punishments' are enumerated in paragraph 18 of the letter of 3rd January, 1679. See *infra*.

[2] On the 21st January, 1679, George Peacock, Warehousekeeper at Balasor, was ordered up to Hugli. He was succeeded by Matthew Sheppard (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. ii.).

[3] On the 8th and 20th of February, the 24th and 31st March, the 6th June, 9th July, and 20th August, 1679, letters were sent from Hugli to Balasor reproving Edwards for his 'neglectfull way of Correspondence' and his failure to forward his accounts. He was bidden to 'mend' his 'pace' or 'care must be Taken to send such persons as will' (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. v.).

[4] The words in brackets are supplied from the copy in *O.C.*, No. 4649.

Extract of the Company's General Letter to Fort St. George, dated 3rd January, 1679. *Letter Book,* vol. vi., pp. 19, 20.

You doe in our Judgements discreetly Intimate to us the causes of the neglect of many of our Rules and constitutions in the Subordinate Factories, Such as the Chiefs of the Subordinate Factories [not] sending monthly a Duplicate of their Diaries, Consultations, and Accompt of Cash, Of the Seconds not having his Cash Book ballanced and coppied out within a month after the daies prefixed In which they ought to be Ballanced, or for two months after such dayes prefixed at Hughly and other Factories where it will require longer time. For an effectuall remedy of which great inconveniencies, under which our affaires have languished and been in disorder for many years, Wee doe hereby enjoin and require you, That, for any Chiefe, Seconde, or others in the Subordinate Factories that shall be defective or neglect the observance of the aforesaid Rules, formerely or hereafter to be made by us, That for the first offence you doe strictly admonish them of their neglect, and require their immediate compliance with our said Orders, And for the Second offence they are to loose a quarters Sallary, which you are to forbear the payment of to them, and if they shall not therein acquiesce and amend, then you are to dismiss them our Service and send them home by the first shipping.

INSTRUCTIONS TO MR. EDWARDS (*continued*).

We order you to provide the following particulars to be laden upon the English Ships for the use of the Fort and the Factorys at Metchlepatan and Madapollam :—60 Mds. Beeswax, or as much thereof as you can gett ; 4 Butts of Arracke ; 100 skins of Parchment for Drum heads.

We find the expences of the Factory are greater then we expected, and you ought to be as frugall for the Honble. Company as possible you can. We think a Pallenkeene and two Horses is sufficient accomodation for goeing abroad, and doe order that the Company pay for keeping noe more, and noe hire for Pallankeens except when you make visits to the Governours and great men. Your charge of Servants is more then necessary, which therefore we have directed to be reduced. Your expence of Candles and Oyle is too much by the halfe ; therefore you must reduce that, and, after our departure hence to Hugly, we order that you keep noe publike table, there being but four of the Companys Servants in the Factory,[1] you will

[1] *I.e.*, Richard Edwards, John Byam, Matthew Sheppard, and Thomas Bromley.

have too many of others to increase the charge whilst the ships are here; therefore you must containe yourselves within the usuall allowance of your Dyett mony at all such times now and hereafter, except you shall have license to do otherwise.

What offers in the Honble. Companys Affairs wherein you shall need directions after our departure, you must advise to Hugly, from whence you shall receive answear, and if you be punctuall in sending your Diary, Consultations and Accompts Cash monthly, and when anything extraordinary offers to advise thereof forthwith, it may excuse your writeing thither every 10 days, as you have been ordered, whether there be occasion of business or not.

We have only to wish you to be punctuall, diligent and faithfull in the discharge of your Imployments, for therein you will reap advantage, content and satisfaction; and, on the contrary, if you be found to faile in any of these things required of you, we must (as we are obliged) proceed with you in such a manner as will be very prejudiciall to your Reputation and to your wellfare in every respect, which we advise you to prevent, as we are, Your very loving friends,

Ballasore, September 5th, 1679. STREYNSHAM MASTER.
RICHARD MOHUN.

To the Worshipfull Joseph Hynmers, Esq., Deputy Governour of Fort St. George Madrasspatnam &ca. Councell.

Sirs, From Metchlepatan, the day before we sailed thence, we advised you the needfull. It pleased God to arive us in this Road the 17th August, and we landed there the 20th, Mellick Cossum [Malik Kāsim] the Governour, shewing us a great deale of respect.

The sloopes arived here from Hugly the 28th last month, from which to the 3rd instant we have had fowle weather, that nothing could be put aboard them. Now tis fair, and we are preparing to take our passage on them to Hugly, and hope to leave this place in two days more, having put the affairs of this Factory into good order, which we found involved in so great

confusions that those here knew not how to sett them to rights, and soe had given over the care of it, but now they promise better, being well pleased they find themselves sett in the way they may walke in right.

The 3rd instant, by the *Apearance* from Hugly, we received the inclosed packett from the Chief and Councell,[1] by which we perceive the business is in an ill plight there alsoe, but all fair with the Government of the Country. Please to order that the two Marginall notes which the Agent hath made in the Copy of the Hugly Generall letter of 19th July last,[2] may be entered in the copy booke of letters.

We are not without hopes of haveing the Generall Bookes at Hugly ballanced, and all the subordinate Factorys Bookes brought into them, before next month be expired, and therefore we desire that your Generall Bookes may be kept open for them untill the middle of December, and if by that time you receive the Ballance of the Hugly bookes, you will soon enter it and shut up your bookes, having all other Accompts Ballanced allready. To the letter from Hugly we referr you for what further concernes the affaires in those parts and remaine, Your very affectionate friends,

Ballasore, September 6th, 1679. STREYNSHAM MASTER.
RICHARD MOHUN.

THE DIARY (*continued*).

6th September.—Upon advise this day that the sloope *Arrivalls* maine leake was found and stopt, and that she had taken in good part of her lading before the order came to bring her into the river, being capeable to performe the voyage, the Councell being advised with therein, she was ordered to proceed as directed from Hugly.

[1] This letter does not appear to exist.

[2] There is no letter to Hugli of the 19th July extant. There is probably an error in the date, for on the 12th July a long and detailed 'Generall Letter' was written to Hugli and despatched by the *Success*. The copy which exists in *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. xviii., does not contain the 'marginall notes' referred to in the text.

Munday, the 8th September.—Mellick Cossum [Malik Kāsim] having given private notice that he expected a present from the Agent, and a visit before his departure for Hugly, after consideration thereupon had, it was thought fit to deny him the present, yet with some glimps of hopes to obtaine it after the Agents returne from Hugly, and to promise him a visit, which, to hinder loss of time, was given him this afternoone.

9th September.—Early in the Morning the Agent &ca. imbarqued upon the sloope *Lilly*, and, with the help of Captain North and Captaine Earning and the three ships Pinnaces which towed the sloope, we gott downe to the Bankesale at the rivers mouth by two or three a clock afternoone. The water being too low to goe over the Barr, we stopt there.

About eight a clock at night, by the help of a light moone and Boates laid to Buoy the bar and the sands with lights in them, we saw a ship of the Shabundars [*shāhbandar*] of about 300 tons come into the river, that yesterday came into the Road from the Maldivaes laden with Cowries and Caire [coir, rope of cocoanut fibre]. Allsoe, in our passage downe the river, we see two ships newly come in from Jafnapatam upon Zeiloan [Ceylon] with Ellephants which they were takeing out. Two great ships of the King of Syams that bring many Ellephants from Tanassaree [Tenasserim] we see lying in their Docks, the trade of Ellephants being much driven at this place.

About ten a clock at night came Chittamundsaw [Chintāman Shāh], one of the Companys Chief Marchants, downe to the Banksale in his Pallankeene with a letter from Melleck Cossum [Malik Kāsim] to the Agent in the Persian Language, the contents of which, he said (for we had noe body present that could read it), was to desire us to spare the Prince a quantity of iron ordnance of the Companys, formerly scored out for that purpose, and to carry them up to Hugly in our sloopes. To which answear was returned by Chittamundsaw, by word of Mouth, that we did not use to deale with the Princes or any of the Nabobs or Governours, but with the Marchants of the Country, and if they would undertake the business between us, then we were content to part with

the Guns at the termes formerly proposed;[1] but for carrying them to Hugly in our sloopes, it was not possible to be accommodated, either now or hereafter during the ships being here, by reason of the great business of the Companys. This affair being soe concluded, Chittamundsaw then made some offers about saltpetre, double and treble refined, but most of the latter, to the quantity of about 2000 [maunds], which he was very importunate might be taken off of their hands, and allsoe a quantity of Romalls, Humhums, and Mullmulls, for which Chimchamsaw [Khēm Chand] and he had before pressed very hard at Ballasore, and the same answear which was then given them was now made to Chittamundsaw, *vizt.*, that when the Agent was gone, Mr. Edwards should write up to Hugly the lowest prizes they would take, and thence they should receive an answear what to trust unto as to the accepting or refuseing of those goods.

Then Chittamundsaw desired to have an authentique Copy of the agreement made between the Agent and Councell and the Ballasore Marchants the 3rd instant to keepe by him, because the originall lay in Chimchams [Khēm Chand] hands, which was granted him, he paying the Secretarys fees.

Upon consideration that there was little or noe marke for the Barr at Ballasore river mouth, now the Tomb that was built by the Dutch was fallen downe the last foule weather, and the monys given some years since by Mr. March and Mr. Marshall to build Tombs over their bodys there buryed,[2] that they might be markes for the Barr, were not like to be soe

[1] On the 1st April, 1679, Edwards reported to Hugli that Malik Kāsim had been 'to the Factory to Vew the Gunns (the Same wee Supposed were asked the last yeare) . . . but have had great disputes about the prices.' The Company's price was Rs. 8 per maund, and Malik Kāsim offered only Rs. 6½, but eventually agreed to pay Rs. 7½ for the small, and Rs. 7 for the larger guns. Edwards declined to accept these terms until he received orders from Hugli (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.).

[2] John March died in 1671, and John Marshall in 1677. No copies of their wills appear to exist. John March's estate was administered in England by his mother, Elizabeth Warren, on the 3rd July, 1672, and John Marshall's by his brother, William Marshall, on the 6th April, 1678 (*Administrations*, P.C.C., 1672 and 1678).

expended, and formerly there were flag stafs and flags at the point of sand and at the Factory for such marks, the Dutch having one now at their Factory, it was resolved and ordered that Mr. Richard Edwards should put up flag stafs and Flags accordingly at the Factory, and at the point of sand at the rivers mouth, for markes for the ships to come to anchor and for the sloopes and Boates to goe over the Barr.

10*th September.*—In the afternoone, by the helpe of the Commanders of the ships and their Pinnaces, the Agent &ca. gott off and went aboard the sloope *Arrivall*, disposing the young men and Lumber aboard the *Ganges* and the *Lilly*.[1] The sloopes wanting water as usuall, and for soe many passengers, the Agent borrowed 4 Butts of Captain North, and he being unwilling to spare more and the others none, the *Ganges* could not sayle without some, the Master sending word he had but three or four Gallons aboard.

11*th September.*—About three a clock in the morning, the *Arrivall* and the *Lilly* and a small ship of Mr. Hattons sett saile from Ballasore road with a faire winde, which served to carry us upon the first Flat of the Braces,[2] and there we were taken of a sudden with a violent storme of wind and raine at east right in our teeth, just at sunn sett, which drove us back, and when we gott safe off of the Flat where we were in 2¾ fathome water, we came to anchor in 6½ fathome, and rid it out, our topmasts and yards struck, untill the 13th at two a clock in the morning; and then the weather clearing up, and the wind comeing about to the South East, we weighed, and stood over the flat into the Rivers mouth, the seas runing over us now and then, and anchored between Ingerlee [Hijili] and Kedgeree [Khijirī], the *Lilly* in our Company. In this Flurry upon the Braces, we aprehended ourselves in some danger, by reason the *Arivall* was an old vessell, very leaky, and one of her pumps proved unserviceable. The *Lilly* we missed untill the next day, the 12th about noone, and then she came toward us from off the flat, where she had rid it

[1] The *Arrivall* was commanded by George Heron, the *Ganges* by Samuel Sherman, and the *Lilly* by James Bridgeman.

[2] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 321.

out in noe small danger, but she escaped with the loss of her boate. Praised be God for these his Mercys.

14*th September.*—In the morning we saw a sloope asterne of us, which afterward proved to be the *Ganges*, which sailed from Ballasore the 11th in the morning, and rid out the storme in sight of the ships. In the afternoone we gott into the river leading up to Hugly. At the entrance of which river mett us two boates called Oolaukes [*ulāk*, a cargo boat], with a letter to the Agent from Mr. Vincent advising of his being at Barnagur [Bārānagar][1] the 30th August, at Tumbalee[2] the 2d instant, and returned to Hugly the 8th, leaving these boats to give notice of our comeing, one of which was imediately dispatched with an answear of that import.[3] This day we overtooke six of the nine Dutch Fly boats that passed though Ballasore road the 3rd instant, one of which fly boates was run aground at Tumbalee, just upon the west point of the entrance into Hugly river, and there broken in peeces, good part of her lading saved, being Pepper.

15*th September.*—Working by mooneshine this morning, the first of the flood set us ashoare upon the westward Banke of the river, but we hove off againe without any hurt by a Kedge Anchor carryed out by the Boate.

In the afternoone, Mr. Vincent mett us with Mr. Read, Mr. Bugden, Mr. Evans the Chaplaine,[4] and Mr. Douglas the Chyrurgeon, in Budgeroes [*bajrā*] and Oolaukes [*ulāk*]. With them in the evening we left the sloope, takeing the Company's chest of gold and some of the silver in the boates with us, and

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 325.

[2] The seaport of Tamralipti, Tamlūk, or Tambalī was on the west of the Hugli, near its mouth. See Yule and Burnell, *Hobson-Jobson*, *s.v.* Tumlook.

[3] The Hugli Diary for 9th September, 1679, has the following entry: 'The Chiefe &ca. having been out ever since the 29th ult. expecting to meet the Worshipfull Agent below in the River, thereby to have the better opportunity of giving him an handsome reception and waite on him into Towne, returned early this Morning finding the winds to sett in contrary, so that untill the winds changed there could no vessell come thence, which was the occasion of his revisiting Hugly without the Agent, leaving three boates in three places from the mouth of Hugly River to Channock [Chānak] to transmit the newes of his arrivall, whenever it shall happen, by the soonest, when intends to waite on him againe' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.).

[4] John Evans, curate of Thistleworth, was elected chaplain for the Bay of Bengal on the 2nd November, 1677 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxx., p. 272).

this night came to Barnagur, where the tent was pitched, having supd at Tanna[1] in the way.[2]

16*th September*.—In the morning we sett forward for Hugly, where we arrived about nine at night. The Dutch Directore, the Heer Verburgh,[3] with his second, Sigr. Fensell, and two others of the Councell, Chiefs of Maulda and Decca, mett us in their Budgeroe about two miles below Hugly,[4] and as we passed by the Dutch Factory, they fired three rounds of 39 guns ashoare, and aboard two of their ships that lay at anchor in the river against their Factory.[5] At our landing at the English old Factory the guns were allsoe fired. At supper they were fired againe, and when the Dutch Directore went away about 12 at night, they were fired a third time. At Barnagur, and all the way up the river, we saw severall Dutch ships, some comeing up, some sailing downe and some at anchor.

[1] Great Thāna. See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 322.

[2] The entries in the Hugli Diary for the 14th and 15th September are as follows: 'The Chiefe received a perticular Letter from the Right Worshipful Agent that he was arrived at Tumberlee, whereupon Wee proceeded in the Budgera to encounter him this day [15 September] about 9 Clock in the forenoon, having before prepared to receive him here and given the Dutch Directore notice of his safe arrivall About 5 afternoone we mett him below little Tannah, whence wee returned on the Budgera to Great Tannah, and after Supper, from thence wee reached Barnagur before day [16 September]' (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. ii.).

[3] On the 27th September, 1680, Verburg 'deceased of a Violent feavour, a quiet man and of better principles of morall Honesty then Generaly Dutchmen in great employments in India have been observed to be' (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. ii.).

[4] 'Dining something early, wee proceeded towards Hugly, meeting the Dutch Directore &ca. near their garden, wee went forward all in Company to the factory' (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. ii.).

[5] Richard Mohun, writing to Richard Edwards on the 18th September, 1679 (*O.C.*, No. 4653) thus describes Master's reception at Hugli: 'I . . . acquaint you with my arrivall here, to wit on the 16th Currant, with health and Safety to all that Imbarqued Upon the three Sloops, though wee incounterd no small danger upon the Brasses, by reason of bad weather and contrary winds. The Governours reception was Sutable to his quality and approbation, being met by Mr. Vincent, Mr. Read, Mr. Evans, Mr. Bugden, the Dutch Directore, his Second, &ca., who Entertayned him as he passed by in his Bugera from their Factory and ships with 117 Gunns. Nor was there any want of the like respect from that of ours. As yet he has made but small Entry or Inspection into the Companys affaires in this Place, but Suppose will defer it noe longer then untill to morrow.'

17th September.—The diarys of Cassumbazar, Decca and Pattana were Perused by the Agent.

Thursday, the 18th September.—The bookes of Accompts of Hugly and Ballasore, and the cash bookes were called for, Perused and examined by the Agent, and Mr. Bugden was allsoe sent for and examined about the differences in the said Accompts, who produced the first foule draft of Ballasore Journal A (*sic*) or T (done by Mr. Clavells directions, and his hand writeing in severall places therein, and the hand writeing of severall others that dyed that yeare at Ballasore),[1] allsoe his cash bookes (noted in severall places with Mr. Clavell's owne hand) for his justification.

It apearing in Hugly Journall V That Mr. Vincent had paid into the Companys Cash the 30th Aprill, 1678, the Rs. 5408-04 anns., for which Cullean Ray [Kalyān Rāi] wants credit in Ballasore, it was thought good to send order to Ballasore by express that they should give Cullean Ray credit by Hugly Accompt Currant for the said sume in their bookes to be closed the 30th Aprill last, and that they should write off Thomas Pitts[2] debt in those bookes by Accompt Currant Hugly (it being to be cleared here) and what other sumes they could properly enter in their bookes to make the Accompts of that Factory correspond with Hugly bookes, for which purpose the Accounts of Ballasore Factory, as it stands in Hugly bookes V and W, should be sent to them.

To Mr. Richard Edwards, Chief &ca. Councell in Ballasore.[3]

It pleased God to arive us in safety at this place the 16th instant, notwithstanding the danger we were in by incountering with a storme of Raine and wind at East, when we were near halfe way over the first flat of the Braces. The *Ganges* and *Lilly* are allsoe safe arived. Praised be God for these mercys.

[1] Six of the Company's servants died at Balasor of the epidemic which raged in 1677.

[2] See *ante*, p. 76, for a note on Thomas Pitt.

[3] There are duplicates of this letter in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v., and in *O.C.*, No. 4654.

Upon Perusall of the Hugly Bookes V, we find that the Rs. 5408-04 anns. which Cullean Ray [Kalyān Rāi] charges as paid to Mathias Vincent is made good to the Honble. Companys cash here, the 30th Aprill, 1678. Therefore, we send these by Express to order you to give Cullean Ray credit by your Accompt Currant Hugly for the said summe in your Bookes to be Ballanced the 30th of Aprill last. And, in reguard Thomas Pitts Account will be cleared in the Hugly Bookes, you are to write off this Accompt by Hugly Accompt Currant, except what Mr. Edwards is to pay for him, which you must allow to his Credit there, or order the payment of it by some Person here.

Herewith we send you Extract of Ballasore Factorys Accompts in Hugly Bookes V and W that you may thereby know how your Factorys Accompt stands here, and we would have you enter in your Bookes, Ballanced the 30th Aprill last, such of the summes therein charged as you can properly enter in your Bookes, that the Accompts may be brought to a Correspondency. Yet we doe not upon this Accompt allow of your keeping your Bookes open longer then the time prefixed in our Instructions, but doe expect to have them Ballanced before this month be expired.

The Flag Stafs, which we found it Necessary to be sett up at the Factory at Ballasore, and alsoe at the Point of Sand at the Rivers mouth to be a marke for the ships to come to anchor, and for the boates to come and goe over the Barr, we would have you goe in hand with, as we ordered you at our comeing away. Your very loving friends,

STREYNSHAM MASTER [&ca.].

Hugly, September 19th, 1679.

THE DIARY (*continued*).

20*th September*.—Letters were written to Pattana, Cassumbazar and Decca, which are entered in the Hugly Copy Booke of letters,[1] the contents of which are as followeth :—

[1] These letters are to be found in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v.

To Mr. Job Charnock &ca. at Pattana, that it was about two months since the last advices came from them, therefore these sent by express to know the certainty of affairs, espetially as to the saltpetre[1] and the Phyrmaund [*farmān*],[2] the time spending away apace, that when we knew the worst it might be provided for; allsoe advised him the reasons of the Agents visiting these Factorys.

To Mr. Edward Littleton &ca. at Cassumbazar, that we approved of takeing all threads of one Puttnee[3] of silke, to prevent mixture of fine and course; that the Honble. Company ordered a bale or chest of each sort of new musters of stuffs procureable in any of the Factorys to be sent them yearly, gave directions about paying monys to the Charges Generall Keeper and passing his Accompts monthly, permitted Mr. Littleton[4] to take the air ten or twelve days for his health as he desired, and to come hither if thought it might conduce thereunto, and blamed them that their Bookes of Accompts were not yet ballanced, which they were pressed to hasten, in regard the Generall Bookes of Hugly and those at the Fort lay open for them.

To Mr. Samuell Hervy &ca. at Decca, that if he could not procure Boates there to send the investment to Hugly by reason of the Princes departure[5] (who tooke them all up),

[1] The clause relating to the saltpetre runs as follows: 'The great delay of the comeing downe of which [the saltpetre] we Admire at, having to this day noe notice of its being on the way, and the more because the Dutch peter arrived soe long since, after whose leaving Pattana ours never used formerly to be soe long in Clearing the damnage of its detainure. We dread in that the waters fall away soe as we feare the boates will be forced to be brought the outer way by Meirdaudpore [Mīrdāūdpur] and not by Cassumbazar, and soe may be too late for this yeers ships' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v.).

[2] In February, 1679, Charnock opened negotiations with the Mogul Court, through the Company's *vakīl*, to endeavour to procure a *farmān* confirming ancient privileges, and securing freedom of trade for the English.

[3] Goods manufactured to order. H. *paṭṭani* or *paṭnī*, a bargain. See Yule and Burnell, *Hobson-Jobson*, *s.v.* Puttnee, where the earliest quotation given is 1755.

[4] Edward Littleton became Chief at Kasimbazar in 1677 *vice* Matthias Vincent, who succeeded Walter Clavell as head of affairs in 'the Bay.'

[5] This was Prince Muhammad A'zam (1653-1707), third son of Aurangzēb, who became Nawāb of Bengal in 1678. He was recalled from Dacca by his father to engage in the campaign against the Rānā of Udaipūr. On the 16th August, 1679, the Council at Hugli wrote to Charnock at Patna: 'Wee heartily wish that your news of our Princes goeing to Decan came out true, his

there should be [some] sent from hence; allsoe some Raritys and mony to carry on the investment, blamed them for the backwardness of their bookes of Accompts, and wished them to finish them and send them or the Ballance without delay to be entered in the Hugly Bookes.

Monday, the 22nd September.—At a Consultation,[1] Present:—Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent; Mr. Mathias Vincent; Mr. Richard Mohun.

In regard that neither silver nor gold will sell currantly at this place,[2] It is therefore resolved and ordered that 20 chests of silver and one chest of gold letter H. be sent by boates to Cassumbazar with all expedition; and in regard Ryalls of 8 are sooner converted into Rupees then Ingotts are, it is therefore ordered that all the chests of Ryalls be sent at this time, the sooner to pay off the money taken up at interest, and what is wanting to make up the 20 Chests, to be sent of the chests of Ingotts.

It was not thought fit to adventure thither more treasure at this time in regard of the unsettled condition of the country, the Prince being upon his remove to Court, and when this parcell is disposed of (which will take up some time) then to send the remainder.

The Accompts of cash in the Ballasore Bookes, letters T and V, being divided under the proper titles of the persons by whom the same was kept and thoroughly examined, the Ballance thereof doth apeare to arise as followeth (which is ordered to be charged to the Accompts of the Respective persons in the Hugly Bookes letter W), *vizt.*, Sundry Accompts Dr. to Ballasore Factory for the remaines of cash in their hands, *Vizt.*,

---

officers in these parts abuseing all without Controule, the Prince himself being wholy addicted to his pleasures, without minding anything, his Coffers in the interim filling apace, he haveing picked up in this last yeares time, as is said, upward of a Million of pound sterling' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v.).

[1] From this date until the 3rd November there are duplicates of all Consultations held at Hugly (and also of a portion of Master's Diary) in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.

[2] Writing to Kasimbazar on the 10th June, 1679, Vincent remarked: 'In this Factory [Hugli], Gold will not sell, here being noe buyers' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v.).

John Marshall deceased for the Ballance of cash kept by him[1] - - - - - -	Rs. 5074-01-9
Edmund Bugden for the Ballance of cash kept by him - - - - - - -	Rs. 4737-04-0
	Rs. 9811-05-9
Ballasore Factory Dr. to Walter Clavell for his credit on the Ballance of the Accompt of cash kept by him - - - - -	Rs. 2082-00-0
Which latter Summe being deducted from the former makes up the want of cash in Ballasore - - - - - - -	Rs. 7729-05-9

The severall Accompts of Cash, as they are now drawne out and examined, are ordered to be entered at the end of Ballasore Journall, letter V, together with the entrys now ordered in Hugly Journall, letter W, and Copys thereof to be sent home to the Honble. Company.

Ordered that Walter Clavell deceased be made Dr. to Ballasore Factory Rs. 5553-13-6 for that Accompt wrott off the cash in Ballasore bookes that was in his hands, as in Hugly Journall, letter T, folio 10 and 46.

Ordered that Edmund Bugden be made Dr. to John Marshall deceased Rs. 500, for soe much overcharged to John Marshalls Cash that was received by Edmund Bugden.

Note that John Marshall hath credit for Rs. 2113 in his perticular Accompt in Ballasore Bookes V for the cash found in his chest after his Decease.

Mr. Edmund Bugden being called before the Councell, did acknowledge the foregoing summes charged to his Accompt to be resting in his hands, and for which he promised to make satisfaction, excepting only against Rs. 1091-12-3 which he said he could make out he had paid to Mr. Clavell.

The Agent then acquainted Mr. Bugden that there was 6000 Rs. which the Ballasore Marchants charged as paid to

[1] On the 29th October, 1677, Edmund Bugden was reproved by the Council at Hugli for not having noted that Marshall's 'Cash chest came short of his books' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. iv.).

him in December [1677] and January, 1677 [1677-78], and read to him the Consultation about the same in Ballasore the 3rd instant, to which he answered that he knew nothing thereof. The Agent then acquainted him that he must see to make good all these Monys due from him to the Honble. Company, with interest for the same, for soe long time as it hath been in his hands.

Resolved to write to Ballasore to order the Chief and Councell to charge the Rs. 7729-5-9 wanting in the cash there to the debt of Accompt Currant Hugly, the same being now cleared here.

A letter to Ballasore of this date[1] was read and passed.[2]

THE DIARY (*continued*).

23rd September.—One of the Dutch sloopes takeing out the guns of the Fly boat that was run ashoare at Tumbalee, and laying the guns upon her deck, upon an accident at the turne of the tide, over sett and sunke in 8 fathome water. Another of their ships did allsoe run ashoare, but gott off againe.

Thursday, the 25th September.—Mr. Vincent having taken Physick the Councell did not sett.

Friday, the 26th September.—At a Consultation, Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent; MR. MATHIAS VINCENT; MR. RICHARD MOHUN.

Mr. Edmund Bugden having made it his request to have leave to goe downe to Ballasore upon his sloope laden with 500 mds. of pepper, as he says, that he might there dispose thereof and receive other adventures of his returned from Maldiva[3] and expected from Atchin, and allsoe inquire into the business of the 6000 Rs. charged upon him by the Ballasore Marchants, whereby he may be the sooner enabled to make

[1] There is a copy of this letter in *O.C.*, No. 4655.

[2] The signatures here and at the end of the other Consultations held in Hugli have been omitted. The names are the same as those at the head of the Consultation, with the addition of 'John Nicks, Secretary.'

[3] Bugden claimed a third (Rs. 833 . 5 . 4) of the cargo of the *Maldiva Merchant*, which had been seized by John Smith; also Rs. 1,069 10a., which he said was due to him from Richard Edwards. See *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii., under date 29th April, 1679.

satisfaction into the Honble. Companys cash for the whole demands upon him, which being taken into consideration, It is resolved not to be convenient nor fitt to grant his request, he having not proposed any present satisfaction and the summe being considerable, the principle with interest amounting [to] about 14000 Rs.[1] It is ordered that he be confined to the Factory untill such time as he shall pay the mony or give such security for payment thereof as shall be accepted. It is allsoe ordered that Mr. George Peacock doe goe and seize his Sloope laden with pepper, in the Companys name, lock the Hatches, bring away the keys and leave 4 English men on board to keepe possession and take care that nothing be imbezled. Mr. Budgen was then sent for and the foregoing lines read to him.

The Agent requireing Mr. Vincent to declare the names of the persons that are advised of, in the Hugly Generall letter to the Fort of the 18th July last, 'to be too bold in buying of silke in Cassumbazar, which if it had not been timely foreseene and remedy found by the Chief there (and it was a great chance that he did find it out), noe small expence and trouble had followed thereupon;[2] whereas before men had passes they dared not but acquaint the Chief in all places with what they had to doe, conceiving themselves to be more under check then now possibly they doe.' To which Mr. Vincent replyed that he acknowledged it was an error soe to write and desired pardon for it, for that Mr. Vriell and Mr. Large,[3] who came from Metchlepatam and were the persons that soe dealt at Cassumbazar the last yeare, had noe pass from the Agent and Councell, and he doth acknowledge that there was order given in the letter from the Fort of the 8th August, 1678[4] to dis-

[1] In the Hugli Diary, under date 4th August, 1679, Vincent's 'Objections' to the Balasor accounts T and V, kept by Bugden, are recorded. On the 19th August Bugden delivered in his reply to these 'Objections' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.).

[2] The letter of the 18th July, referred to in the text, does not appear to exist, but the correspondence between Littleton and Vincent relative to private trading at Kasimbazar in April, 1679, is to be found in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vols. v. and vii., and the resolutions taken in consequence in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.

[3] For George Vriell (or Uriell) and Peter Large, see *ante*, pp. 75 and 104.

[4] This letter does not appear to exist.

countenance all those that should come from Metchlepatam without a pass.

[1]Whereas the Honble. Company have at divers times ordered that all Freemen must reside under their Government at Fort St. George, Madrasspatam, to prevent the inconveniences that may ensue by persons tradeing to and fro in these parts without Passes, by which they may be knowne to be Inhabitants under the English Government, It is ordered that none of the Subjects of his Majesty of Great Britaine &ca., which are not in the Companys Service, or have not a Pass as Inhabitants in some place under the Honble. Companys Government in India, shall have any countenance or protection, nor enjoy any of the English priviledges, nor shall the Chiefs of the respective Factorys upon any occasion grant them a Dustuck [*dastak*, pass] from or to any place whatsoever.[2]

And that it may be knowne that noe dustucks be granted but to such as they ought to be granted, and that they be given to such, It is ordered that there shall be a Register kept of all Dustucks that are given, as well those for the Companys goods or for the goods belonging to the Companys servants (the Respective Chiefs and all others) as those for Freemen that have passes, all which Dusticks are to be entered in the Register of Private Trade.

And if any person or persons shall come from Forraigne Parts without a pass, not knowing of these orders, upon his or their giving Bond [in] 100 [*li.*][3] Sterling to become an Inhabitant under the Honble. Companys Government at Bombay or at Madraspatam, within 12 months after the date of the said Bond (which is to be sent to Fort St. George), the Person soe entering into bond may have and shall then have the same liberty and priviledge as if he had a Pass as an inhabitant under the Honble. Companys Government.

There being an order of Councell made the 28th day of Aprill last in Hugly for the Regulation of Perticular mens

[1] From this point there are duplicate copies of the Consultations held by Master in 'the Bay' in *O.C.* No. 4657, and in *Factory Records, Kasimbazar*, vol. i.

[2] Compare the orders, with regard to freemen, issued at Masulipatam in April, 1679, *ante*, pp. 153-155.

[3] The words in brackets have been added from the copy in *O.C.*, No. 4657.

investments at Cassumbazar,[1] the same is now confirmed, and it is further ordered, for the perfecting of the same, that those orders shall be observed in all the Factorys in the Bay, and that the Respective Chiefs and all the Companys Servants and the Freemen shall register (in the Booke kept for the Register of private trade) all the Monys they imprest [advance] for the provision of goods, the persons names to whome paid and the particulars of the goods for which Dusticks are given or desired to be given.

And all such persons as are in the Companys service, and alsoe such as have or shall have Passes for liberty to trade as Inhabitants at any place under the Companys Government in India, that bring any goods by sea to land at any Port in the Bay of Bengale, or that shall have any goods to export by sea, shall give an Accompt thereof to the Chief of the Companys Factory, where the said goods are imported or exported, and the same shall be registred in the Register of Private Trade.

And it is ordered that if any person or persons, other then the Respective Chiefs, or such as are apointed by them, shall aply themselves to any Governour or to any other officer or Minister of the towne or country, upon any occasion whatsoever, the Chief and Councell of the Companys Factory where such offence shall be comitted, or where such offender can be mett with, shall seize upon the partie soe offending, and send him for Fort St. George there to be proceeded against according to the quallity of the offence. And when any Persons in the Companys service or having passes as Inhabitants under the Companys Government shall aply themselves to the Chief of the Respective Factorys for Dusticks, or for the clearing or passing any goods, or in any other business which does require aplication to the Governour or any other officer or Minister of the towne or country, the said Chief is hereby ordered and required to grant Dusticks to clear and pass the goods, and to use his endeavours *bona fide* for the effecting the said affair and for the preservation of the priviledges of the English in these parts, soe as the same be at the Expence of the party concerned and not at the Companys charge nor to the Pre-

[1] The 'order' is given in full at the end of the Consultation.

judice or detriment of their Interest. And noe person shall owne any Strangers goods not belonging to the English or to such as serve them, that they may pass free of Customes and other Dutys as English goods, upon paine of paying double the Customes and Dutys, one halfe thereof to the informer and the other halfe to the use of the poore at Fort St. George, Madraspatnam, for every such offence.

Ordered that this Consultation (except the two first paragraphs) shall be sent to the subordinate Factorys authenticated, and due observance required thereunto.

Extract of a Consultation held at Hugli, the 28th April, 1679.
Factory Records, *Hugli*, vol. ii.

Two General Letters from Cassumbazar of the 17th and 18th Current were read and considered, There being a Complaint made that a particular house was kept in Towne there in the English name and an imprest made to the Companies weavers, which hindred their receiving the Companies money, and at last when they got them to take money, that they were forced to advance 8 as. Per ps. of 60 Covets in the Imprest [earnest money] of the said money, and therefore desired our orders whether such an house should be allowed. On they representing it to be of ill Consequence to our Masters affaires in that manufacture, as also whether they should patronize it, or any Countrey Gomausteh [*gumāshtah*, native agent] that should pretend to come to Invest moneyes in any one of the Companies Servants names belonging to that or any other factory in Bengall, to which on the debate wee agreed to return this for answer:—That the Honble. Companies Investment should in the first place and with their greatest care be secured, and that in goods prohibited and mulctable noe one should be suffered to Invest there, but as conceded in the generall Indulgence;[1] That wee doe not approve of any ones keeping a house in Towne to imprest money unto the weavers or to receive and rate goods from them, these things being Inconvenient in any place but the factory. But wee think fit that when any man, or his Gomasteh, gives out money on such goods as are unmulctable, that he takes care to imploy such weavers as are not employed in making the Companies goods, acquainting the Chiefe of the factory therewith, and gives the Imprest in the factory or some place thereto belonging, and bring[s] the goods into the factory to be sorted, packed and shipped

[1] Paragraph 36 of the Company's General Letter to Fort St. George of the 3rd January, 1679, prohibited the purchase by private individuals of goods manufactured of silk or silk and cotton, except those fabrics especially exempted by 'Indulgence.'

away; and herein wee doe order the Chiefe &ca. there not to be hindering but furthering, it being but a just priviledge belonging to the Honble. Companies Servants all over Bengall, and wee doe hereby enorder Mr. Edward Littleton &ca. to give us an accompt what the Investment he mentions is, in what goods, and for whose accompt, That if yet there shall, notwithstanding the abovementioned order, appear any danger of dammage to the Honble. Company therein, that they may take further care about it.

The Diary (*continued*).

27th September.—Mr. Edmund Bugden having paid 14000 Rs. into the Companys cash (which Mr. Vincent hath entered in his cash booke), upon Accompt of the Companys monys in his hands, he was discharged of his confinement, his sloope restored to him, and desiring that if he paid any mony into the Companys cash at Ballasore it might be repaid him in Hugly, it was allowed, and that he should be assisted in his Affairs at Ballasore.

Received letters from Ballasore with the Diarys and Accompts cash that were behind to the end of August last.[1]

Thomas Cooper, that came out of England a soldyer, and came with the Agent to play on Musick, dyed this day of a feaver.[2] The Dutch despatched 4 ships, laden most with corne, for Batavia.

Monday, the 29th September.—At a Consultation, Present:—Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent; Mr. Mathias Vincent; Mr. Richard Mohun.

Resolved to give orders to Ballasore for the Provision of 5 or 600 Timbers of 16 and 18 coveds long for the Buildings and repaires which the Honble. Company have ordered at the Fort.[3]

Concerning the bad debt of Cowull [Gopāl], a Banian Marchant in Ballasore, which they advise of in the letter from thence of the 20th last month, that he hath never been allowed

[1] A copy of the letter, dated 20th September, 1679, is to be found in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.

[2] This event is thus recorded in the Hugli Diary: '27 September. This Day Thomas Cooper, the Right Worpl. Agents Violin, died of a feaver. God make us mindfull of our owne mortallity' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.).

[3] These orders are contained in paragraph 13 of the Company's letter of 3rd January, 1679 (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 17).

for goods of which burnt in the factory anno 1674, valued at Rs. 6270, the halfe of which Mr. Clavell offered to allow him, but he then refused to accept it, as in the Consultation of the 3rd of last month at Ballasore.[1] Now upon perusall of the bookes of Accompts letter R, wherein the loss by that fire is brought to accompt, it is resolved to write to the Chief &ca. at Ballasore to allow him two thirds of Rs. 6270 for the loss by the fire, provided that he give good and sufficient security for the payment of the rest of his debt of Rs. 7182-15, which is now lookt upon as desperate, his loss by the fire being the loss of all his estate and alsoe of his credit.

Ordered that the Sallarys of those of the Companys servants which came downe from the Fort be paid out of the Companys Cash here, this being the usuall day of payment, and Accompt currant Fort St. George charged with the summes paid to those that belong to that place, the particulars to be sent in an Accompt by the ships.

Ordered that the soldyers be paid this months pay at 9 fans. to the Rupee[2] to be charged to the Accompt of Fort St. George.

Ordered that Thomas Nevinson[3] be entertained as Master of the sloope *Lilly* at 30 Rs. per mensem wages, and 6 Rs. per mensem Dyett.

THE DIARY (*continued*).

29th September.—Received the bookes of Accompts from Dacca, Ballanced the 30th Aprill last, with advice that it was discoursed at Court there that the Poll Mony or Judjeea [*jazia*] lately enordered by the Mogull would be exacted of the English and Dutch.[4]

[1] 'Last month' is incorrect. Both dates refer to September, 1679.

[2] The same value is given to the fanam at this period by Bowrey. See *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 114.

[3] See *ante*, p. 93, for Nevinson's appointment as pilot in the Hugli River. In a General Letter from Bengal of 20th December, 1678, he is alluded to as 'Master of the Sloopes' (*Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*.). In August, 1681, he was ordered down to Balasor with the *Lilly*. He must have died shortly after, for in January, 1682, John Byam sent a copy of his will to his father, Thomas Nevinson, in England (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. iii., and *O.C.*, No. 4896).

[4] In the Hugli Diary this entry is given as follows: '29*th September*, 1679. From Decca came a Generall, dated the 20th Instant, with Coppie of the Kings orders

30th September.—Mellick Byram [Malik Bairām], Brother to Mellick Cossum [Malik Kāsim], Foosdar [*faujdār*] of Hugly, gave the Agent a visit at the Factory.

Aboundance of Raine hath fallen here every day for a fortnight, which hath caused an unwholesome aire, many people sickning and dying.

The Agent &ca. gave the Dutch a visit at their Factory.

A copy of the letter of the 20th last month was sent to Pattana by another express, adviseing that an express should be dispatched every weeke untill we receive answear of the condition of affairs there, allsoe ordered the provision of some medicinall drugs for the Chyrurgeons use at the Fort.

A letter was dispatched to Ballasore[1] with the Consultation of the 26th last month and the Accompt cash as should have been stated in Ballasore Bookes V and now rectifyed in Hugly Bookes W, to be sewed to the end of Ballasore Journall V in Ballasore.

Hugly Generall from the Right Worshippful Agent &ca. Councell, dated Hugly, 1 *October*, 1679. *O.C.*, No. 4659.

Mr. Richard Edwards &c.,

Our last to you was of the 23th ult., since which we have received your of the 20th ditto.

You have done well in paying all the last yeers gold to the Merchants on this yeers contract, which, with what you were in cash, the supply of those two chests of silver from these shipps, and the Merchants debts on remaines, we conceive is sufficient for the present investment without paying them any of the gold arrived this yeer; nor was the Agents promise to the Merchants to pay what should come short in Rials $\frac{8}{8}$, but either in them, if any should be remaining, or else in gold.

You have not, according to our orders, sent advise what is the lowest rate that Saltpetre will come at with you, which we therefore now remind you off, and that with it you send us the lowest price of turmerick also.

We admire Chimchund and Chintamund [Khēm Chand and Chintāman] should refuse to be security for those persons who provide any goods of the investment enordered with you, they haveing, as you know, made such an agreement with the Agent

---

for taking of Poll-money of all that were not Moores, intended only for the Gentues of these parts, but whispered there as if it was intended to be made to watch us and the Dutch' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.).

[1] A copy of this letter is to be found in *O.C.*, No. 4659. It is given below.

whilest at Ballasore. The security desired you may tell them was for Persons, not for what sorts of goods they were to provide, which when they have better considered, we suppose they will not be so scrupulous as you now represent. However, be sure to take care, in case they should still persist in their refusall, to secure the investment according as you have or shall have orders hence.

The Nillees (*nīlā*) let be of the same ground, warp and woof, as formerly, only endeavour what you can that they be of lively colours according to the Honourable Companys orders.[1]

We have taken Cowull's [Gopāl's] case into consideration, and having examined the bookes letter R, find that he has not had any allowance for what goods of his burnt in Ballasore in the yeer 1674, wherefore we order you to allow him in accompt two thirds of Rupees 6270, which is the amount of goods by him lost in the fire the yeer abovesaid, provided he immediately gives you good security for the payment of the remainder of his debt, which now stands at Rupees 7182:15: annas. This we have done, knowing him to be an insolvent man, and if not thus abated, the whole debt would have proved desperate.

Your Diaries and accompts of cash we have received. If Mr. Edmund Bugden or his order shall offer to pay any summe under rupees 14000: into the Honourable Companys cash there, you are hereby enordered to receive it, drawing a bill on us here for the same; and you are to be assistant to him in examining the Merchants how they paid or made good the rupees 6000: to Mr. Bugden more then he had brought to accompt. If you find that you shall have occasion for money for the Honourable Companys service there, you may receive such summes into their cash as shall be paid you there and charge us with bills of exchange for the same, Your affectionate friends,

STREYNSHAM MASTER [&ca.].

We send you herewith a Consultation of the 26th September Confirming another of the 28th Aprill, which is alsoe inclosed, to both which we Require your punctuall observance. Herewith we alsoe send you the accompts of cash, as it ought to have been stated in your Ballasore Bookes Letter V, which you are to sew to the end of the Journall V with you.

We order you to send into the woods, or otherwise procure there, about 600: timbers (besides what ordered for this factory) of about 16. and 18. covads long, they being intended for the use of the Fort. *Idem.*

THE DIARY (*continued*).

Thursday, the 2nd October.—Allee Nucky ['Alī Naqī], the Governour of Hugly for the Prince,[2] came to the Factory to visit the Agent.

[1] See *ante*, p. 227.

[2] On the receipt of the news of 'Alī Naqī's appointment to Hugli (11th May, 1679), Vincent and the Council wrote to Dacca: 'Wee are very sorry Allee

The Agent and Councell mett, discourst of affairs, perused and examined the Accompts of Mr. Clavell, Mr. Marshall &ca. with the Company, but concluded upon nothing to be entered.

Accompts of mony paid upon Sallarys and Wages, according to order of Councell the 29th last month, for which the respective persons have passed Receipts, *vizt.*, Rs.

Streynsham Master, Agent, his Salary at [£]200 per annum, for halfe a yeare from Lady Day to Michaellmas day last is £100 at 2-3 the R. is	888: 14: 2
Mr. Richard Mohun for ½ of his salary from the 25th March to the 29th September at 100 per annum is 25 at 2-3 per R. is - - -	222: 03: 6
Mr. Richard Elliott, Chaplaine, for his salary from the 3rd January to the 29th September amounts to 71: 18: 4: 1[1] at 2-3 is - -	639: 03: 8
John Nicks, Secretary,[2] for ½ of his salary from the 25th March to the 9th September at 20 per annum and from the 9th to the 29th September at 30, with a gratuity of 10 per annum makes 10: 5: 8¾ at 2: 3 is - -	91: 06: 11
John Thomas[2] for ½ of his salary from the 25th March to the 9th September at 20 per annum and from the 9th to the 29th September at 30: is 5: 5: 9¾ is - - - -	47: 00: 5
John Scattergood for the ½ of his salary at 20 per annum from the 25th March to the 29th September is 5 at 2: 3 Rs. - - - -	44: 07: 01
Carried forward - -	1933: 03: 09

Nuckee is made Governor of Hugli. Wee shall without doubt find him exceeding troublesome, he being much in debt in this towne, and one of those that broke open and entred our factory in Mellick Zendies [Malik Zindī's] time [in 1678]. A worse we Could not we think have had, and will doubtless be a Continual Vexation to us as long as he staies' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vols. ii. and v.).

[1] There is an error here. The amount, £71 18s. 4¼d., is too little. The chaplain's salary was £100 per annum, and therefore his pay for nine months, less nine days, would be £72 9s. 2½d.

[2] The increase in the salary of Nicks and Thomas on the 9th of September was owing to the fact that they had 'attained the degree of factor.'

Brought forward - -		1933: 03: 09
Richard Browne for ½ of a yeares salary at 2: 3 per Rs. is - - - - - - - -		44: 07: 01
William Rivett for ½ of a yeares salary at 2: 3 is		44: 07: 01
John Goddard for ½ of a yeares salary at 2: 3 per Rs. is - - - - - - - -		44: 07: 01
Henry Oxinden for his salary from the 28th June to the 29th September amounts unto at 10 per annum - - - - -		22: 02: 4
		Rs. 2088: 11: 4

SOLDYERS.

William Richardson, Ensigne at 9 fans. per R. is - - -	360 Fans.	40: 00: 00
Richard Dawson,[1] Rounder -	100 ,, -	11: 01: 09
Anthony Hawkins,[1] Rounder -	100 ,, -	11: 01: 09
John Terry - - - -	91 ,, -	10: 01: 09
Gyles Scudamore - - -	81 ,, -	09: 00: 00
William Bonnell[2] - - -	91 ,, -	10: 01: 09
Thomas Polter[1] - - -	91 ,, -	10: 01: 09
Daniell Singer - - -	91 ,, -	10: 01: 09
Moses Jones - - - -	91 ,, -	10: 01: 09
John Griffith - - -	91 ,, -	10: 01: 09
Robert Berwick[3] - - -	81 ,, -	09: 00: 00
Anthony Fawcett - - -	81 ,, -	09: 00: 00
Samuell Whitehead - -	91 ,, -	10: 01: 09
Henry Smith - - - -	91 ,, -	10: 01: 09
		170: 01: 06
Carried forward - -		2258: 12: 10

[1] Dawson, Hawkins, and Polter are mentioned in 1677, when they were sent to Masulipatam, under Captain Philip Oneal, to take possession of the *Recovery*, belonging to Robert Fleetwood, who had died indebted to the Company (*Factory Records*, *Fort St. George*, vol. xviii.).

[2] The death of William Bonnell is noted later on in the text.

[3] Robert Berwick, or Barwick, was entertained as a soldier for Bombay in 1675, went out in the *Anne*, and served at Surat until January, 1678, when he and two others 'deserted their Employment upon dislike of their Station at Bombay, for scarcity and dearness of Provisions and bad ayre disagreeing with their healths.' They journeyed overland to Masulipatam, where, on their

	Brought forward	-	2258: 12: 10
Clement King,[1] Clerke	100 Fans	-	11: 01: 09
Henry Mallary,[2] Churugeon	120 ,,	-	13: 05: 04
John Somerling, Trumpeter	160 ,,	-	17: 12: 05
Peter Ashton, Officer	91 ,,	-	10: 01: 09
Thomas Cooper,[3] Deceased for 27 days	82 ,,	-	9: 01: 09
Thomas Lane,[4] Agents Servant	91 ,,	-	10: 01: 09
			71: 08: 09[5]
	Total pagodas [? Rupees]	-	2330: 05: 07

4th October.—Mr. Edward Littleton[6] arrived from Cassumbazar and brought thence the Diary &ca. for the month of September.

5th October.—Received a letter from Decca of the 27th September, advising of great vyolence practised by Hodgee Mahmud [Hājī Muhammad] the Princes Duan [*dīwān*] for 15000 Rs. he adventured to Persia through Mr. Vincents hands, which he would have repaid him before it was returned from thence.[7]

Munday, the 6th October.—At a Consultation, Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent; MR. MATTHIAS VINCENT; MR. RICHARD MOHUN.

---

promise to serve the Company at Fort St. George, they were provided with money and guides to escort them to Madras (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. ii.).

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 196.

[2] Henry Mallary was at Fort St. George as surgeon's mate in 1675, when Patrick Warner, the Chaplain, sent home complaints of his conduct. In 1677 he was commended by the Council at Fort St. George as 'a very dilligent and able surgeon.' In November of that year he was sent to Madapollam, where he seems to have practised until October, 1681, when he went to Masulipatam. He died there on the 5th August, 1682 (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vols. iii. and iv., *Fort St. George*, vol. xviii., *Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a.*; *Letter Book*, vol. v., p. 364).

[3] See *ante*, p. 251.

[4] This man may be the 'Thomas Lane, Merchant,' who came from Madras to Masulipatam in May, 1682 (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. iv.).

[5] This amount should be 71. 8. 9, and the total 2330. 5. 7.

[6] On the 1st September Littleton had written to Hugli announcing his intention of 'laying down his charge,' and desiring some other suitable to his position. He also desired permission to 'remaine aboard 10 or 12 days for the recovery of his health' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.).

[7] A copy of this letter is to be found in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.

Mr. Edward Littleton being arived from Cassumbazar and [having] given an Accompt of the sale of all the Ryalls of eight last sent thither,[1] and that the gold and Ingotts of silver were allsoe upon disposure, as in the Cassumbazar Diary for the month of September, It is resolved and ordered that the remaining, 18 chests of silver ingotts and one chest of gold, whereof some part will be disposed of here, shall be sent by boates to Cassumbazar with all expedition.

Mr. Hervy &ca. having advised in a letter from Decca of the 27th of last month, received yesterday, that the Princes Duan [*dīwān*], Hodgee Mahmud [Hājī Muhammad], is very outrageous towards them, upon Accompt of 15000 Rs. which he demands the present payment of and a writeing for the profits thereupon to Persia, which mony Mr. Vincent was forced to receive and to promise to send to Persia upon his accompt when he was at Decca the last yeare to take out the Princes Neshan [*nishān*], which was long retarded on that Accompt,[2] It is resolved to give orders to Mr. Hervy to make an end of the business, and that Mr. Vincent doe give order for the payment of the mony, although it be not yet arived from Persia, there being noe other way to satisfy his unreasonable demands.

Upon Mr. Vincents request that the said 15000 Rs. might be paid him here out of the Companys cash, he to repay it by exchange at the Fort, where the mony from Persia is lodged. In regard the said affaire was undertaken for the Honble. Companys Service, to expedite the taking out of the Nishan, It is therefore thought fit and reasonable to grant Mr. Vincents request, the exchange to be made up at 8$\frac{3}{4}$ annas of a Rupee to the Abassee.

Ordered that there be 1500 tolas of gold delivered to Muterasaw [Maturā Shāh] upon Accompt of his contract, for which he

[1] A consignment of bullion from the *Success* was sent to Kasimbazar in August, 1679.

[2] Matthias Vincent set out for Dacca on the 19th July, 1678, and returned to Kasimbazar on the 6th October following, having, after prolonged negotiations, obtained a *nishān*, or letters patent, signed by Prince Muhammad A'zam, granting freedom of trade to the English in Bengal.

is to allow the same rate as the gold sells for at Cassumbazar, but not under 13 Rs. the tola.

Resolved to write to the Chief [Job Charnock] &ca. at Pattana that they doe not stand for a small matter of 1000 or 2000 Rs. for the clearing the saltpetre now the time is soe farr slipt.

8*th October.*—A Perwanna [*parwāna*, order] came from the Princes Duan [Hājī Muhammad], requiring that the 17 iron Ordnance, bought of the Company for the Prince by Mellick Cossum [Malik Kāsim][1] at Ballasore, should be sent to Decca in the Companys sloopes.

Thursday, the 9*th October.*—At a Consultation, Present:—Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent; Mr. Matthias Vincent; Mr. Richard Mohun.

A letter to Pattana of this date was read and passed.[2] A letter to Cassumbazar of this date was read and passed. A letter to Decca of this date was read and passed.[2]

Upon examination of the Accompts of cash in the Cash Booke and in the Bookes of Accompts of Hugly, it appears that there is Rs. 3849-4-6 short in cash, as the Accompt stands charged in the Bookes of Accompts, about which Mr. Reade[3] being examined, he gives for answear that it is caused through Mr. Halls omitting to enter several parcells to the Cash Accompt whilst he kept the bookes.[4] Wherefore it is ordered that the Accompt of cash be throughly examined and rightly stated, and that the cash in the chest and the Accompt thereof in the cash booke and in the Books of Accompts may agree, It is ordered that an Accompt be stated of cash upon Errors in Accompt, Dr. to Accompt of cash Rs. 3849-4-6, for the difference betweene the true cash in the chest by the cash booke and the Accompt thereof in the Books of Accompts; for that, at Mr. Vincents comeing from Cassumbazar to take charge of the Chiefship of Hugly,[5] there was no cash in chest,

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 237.

[2] Copies of these letters are to be found in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v.

[3] Edward Reade was at this time Second and Accountant at Hugli.

[4] *I.e.*, from 1672 to 1674. The copy in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii., adds, 'which have not since been rectified by the Cash bookes.'

[5] In August, 1677, on the death of Walter Clavell.

but Mr. Reade was in disbourse for the Company to the last of September, 1677, as appears by the cash booke,

	Rs.	145: 04: 3
And by the Bookes of Accompts the Accompt cash was then debtor - - - - -	Rs.	3704: 00: 3
soe there was wanting in Cash -	Rs.	3849: 04: 6.

which is to be stated as above ordered in the Bookes W to be ballanced the 30th Aprill, 1679.

And it appears by Mr. Clavells cash Book, ending the 31st March, 1674, that he ought to have a credit of Rs. 4578-0-6 for soe much he was in disbourse of his owne cash for the Companys Accompt at Hugly.

Ordered that the Hugly cash booke of Mr. Clavell from the 1st October, 1673, to the 31st March, 1674, and alsoe the Hugly cash bookes of Mr. Reade, from the 1st April, 1674, to the 30th September, 1677, be copyed out into double copys and sent home to the Honble. Company. The cash books of Mr. Vincents time, agreeing with the Bookes of Accompts, it is not needfull to send them.

Ordered that Mr. Edmund Bugdens Accompts be charged Rs. 3321-14-10 for interest of Rs. 12939 to the 27th September last, as by the Accompt now made up, and that his Accompt be credited Rs. 16-06-0 for interest of Rs. 1267¾ paid in by him the 26th August last.

THE DIARY (*continued*).

9th October.—This day James Price, the Companys Vackeele [*vakīl*] at Decca,[1] arived at Hugly with an Aidy [*aḥadī*][2] and a Chupdar [*chobdār*, mace-bearer] from Hodgee Mahmud [Hājī Muhammad], the Princes Duan [*dīwān*], about the 15000 Rs. sent to Persia for him by Mr. Vincent, which, by the

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 416.

[2] The 'aidy,' 'aidee,' or 'haddy,' of the English Records, represents the *aḥadī*, gentleman trooper, or aide-de-camp, of the Mogul Army. See Yule and Burnell, *Hobson-Jobson*, revised edition, *s.v.* Haddy.

Perwanna [*parwāna*], the Duan demanded present payment of, with the profit, and in case it was not presently [immediately] paid, he wrott to the Governour of Hugly, Allee Nucky ['Alī Naqī], to stop all our business.[1]

10*th October*.—John Somerling, the Agents Trumpeter, Dyed this day of a vyolent feaver.[2]

The letters to Pattana, Cassumbazar and Decca wrott yesterday were dispatched this day. To Cassumbazar was sent the invoice of the treasure last sent and the Consultations of the 28th April and 26th September last concerning the Regulating of Freemans trade and those of the Companys servants, and for the Registering of Dusticks [*dastak*, a pass].

To Decca was alsoe sent the same Consultations; querys why the Companys lead, copper, tinn, Tuttynague [*tutenaga*, spelter] and gold was not sold; severall advices about the irregularity of their Accounts; ordered them not to pay the Judgeea [*jazia*] or Poll mony if it should be demanded; and made an addition, telling them that the business of the Duans 15000 Rs. would now be ended here.

11*th October*.—Finding several entrys interwoven betwixt the cash of Hugly and Ballasore in Bookes Q, R, S, T, wherein it was suggested that Mr. Hall was concerned, it was thought fit to write to Mr. Hall at Ballasore[3] to send to Hugly the Accompts of what cash had been in his hands for the Companys Accompt in the year[s] 1672, 1673 and 1674. A letter was alsoe written to the Chief, etc., at Ballasore[4] ordering them to deliver the said letter to Mr. Hall and to require his answear and the Accompt

[1] In the Hugli Diary for the 10th October we find: 'The Aidees arrived and brought a Phirwanna from the Princes Duan, as aforesaid, on our Governour, and another on Matthias Vincent, demanding present payment of Rups. 15000 (pretending occasion for it, he being going away), as also a note to answer for the proffit of it from Persia as soon as it should arrive, to which answer was made to the Aidees, rather than disoblige so great a person as the Duan, Matthias Vincent was ready to pay the Rs. 15000 if nothing further were demanded, which the Aidees seemed to be content withall, and a Bill of Exchange was ordered to be gott ready for the money to be paid in at Decca' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.).

[2] The Hugli Diary has 'lingering feaver,' and adds: 'God fitt us all' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.).

[3] A copy of this letter is to be found in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v.

[4] Copies of this letter are to be found in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v., and in *O.C.*, No. 4662.

cash in two days, and returne it without delay; alsoe sent them the booke of the Ballasore Marchants Accompts, made up by Mr. Bugden and Mr. Clavell, anno 1676, and the Accompts of Ditto, 1677; advised them that Mahmud Ckaun [Muhammad Khān] stood a Debtor to Mr. Clavell in his perticular Accompts, and that Cowull [Gopāl] was made Dr. for 1000 Rs. paid him by Mr. Bugden the 28th January, 1675-6, which was charged to Comaull [Kamāl] a Banians Account in Hugly Books S, Journall fol. 27, and therefore Cowull or Mr. Bugden is to make good this 1000 Rs. from that day, besides the 1000 Rs. charged to his Accompt in Ballasore Journall T, fol. 37, about which they were to examine him and the House banian [Hari Charan] and returne their answear.

Received a letter from Ballasore, dated the 7th instant,[1] with the Accompt cash for the Month of September, and the copy of the Ballance of the books W, but the particulars of the Accompt currant Hugly not being inserted, a letter[2] was dispatched immediately requireing the same to be sent that it might be entered in the Hugly Generall Bookes.

Alsoe other particulars were inserted in the letter to Ballasore, according to the resolves in Consultation this day.

Munday, the 13th October.—At a Consultation, Present:—Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent; Mr. Matthias Vincent; Mr. Richard Mohun.

Mr. Bugden being examined upon the Honble. Companys Charge from England for goods wanting in bales that were packt at Ballasore,[3] for his defence he gave in two attestations, signed by Richard Trenchfield, for the years 1675 and 1676, and an attestation signed by Samuel Anthony for the year 1676, both wittnessing that they were present at the embaleing of all the goods in those years, and that they did count such a number of peeces into the bales as the Ticketts specified, The truth

[1] A copy of this letter exists in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vols. v. and vii.

[2] *Ibid.*

[3] In their letter of 3rd January, 1679 (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 28), the Court wrote: 'Wee finde by our Bookes No. T that Edmund Bugden is considerably in Debt, besides what he is charged with for want of goods in our Books. You are to give order that he pay what he owes, for wee shall not allow any such charge upon us.'

whereof they offered to confirme by oath.[1] And Samuell Anthony, being present in the Factory, was sent for and examined thereabout, who affirmed the same, that he was present at the embaleing in 1676 and wrott the Ticketts which Mr. Bugden signed, and that he did see the peeces counted into the Bales according to the Ticketts, and saw the bales made up before he went from thence.

Resolved to order them at Ballasore that, upon the imbaleing of their goods, the warehouse keeper should signe tickets to be put into the bales, and the ticketts to be attested by two others that are to count the peeces that the quantity is packt accordingly.

Upon Mr. Budgens desire to have leave to goe to Ballasore, it was granted, and that the Chief &ca. there should assist him in his business about his accompts with the Marchants.

Resolved to order them at Ballasore to secure all the Companys Estate on board the English ships in the road and themselves from being surprized, if the report should prove true of Sultan Mauzums [Sultān Mu'azzam's] son and Sevagees [Shīvajī's] sone comeing to Catecke[2] [Cuttack].

Ordered that Ramnarraine [Rām Nārāyan] be paid 2000 Rs. upon Account of a parcell of Mullmulls [*malmal*] brought into the house. A letter to Ballasore of this date was read and passed.[3]

[1] Copies of these attestations, and also of a letter from Bugden on the subject, are entered in the Hugli Diary under date 10th October, 1679 (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.).

[2] In the letter to Ballasore, referred to in the next paragraph, the 'report' is said to concern 'Sultaun Mozzum and Sewagees son or Sewagee himselfe.' In any case there seems to have been no foundation for the rumour. About this time Muhammad Mu'azzam (Shāh 'Alam), second son of Aurangzēb (1643-1712), was at Aurangābād, and Shīvajī, the Marāthā chief, was plundering Jālnā. See Manucci, *Storia Do Mogor*, edited by W. Irvine, vol. ii., pp. 230, n. 1, 239.

[3] Copies of this letter exist in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v., and in *O.C.*, No. 4664. The Hugli Diary has the following additional entry for the 15th October: 'The Aidee returned to the factory and made a new demand of a note for the profitt of the rups. 15000 at return of the product thereof, which Matthias Vincent willingly agreed to, on condition he might have another Note obliging the Duan to pay back Rs. 15000 in case of miscarriage, which God forbid; but the Aidee having no power, it was referred to the Duan, and Letters were sent him, both by Matthias Vincent and the Aidee, also from our Governour to that effect. In Matthias Vincent's Letter was also added a Clause about the Honble. Companys gunns, sold the prince in Ballasore, that wee had no advise thereof' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.).

THE DIARY (*continued*).

15*th October.*—The Accompts of Ballasore Factory were adjusted with the Hugly Books and made exactly to agree, and the reconciling parcells ordered to be entered, which amount to vast sumes, as appears by the same in the Books.

Thursday, the 16*th October.*—At a Consultation, Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent; MR. MATTHIAS VINCENT; MR. RICHARD MOHUN.

John Nayler[1] desireing to come downe from Cassumbazar to Hugly, liberty was granted him accordingly. A letter to Pattana of this date was read and passed.

The Accompt of cash being throughly examined from the year 1675 to 1677 in the books of Accompts, letters Q, R, S, T, V, and the errors therein rectifyed, It is ordered that the cash upon errors in Accompt be made Cr. Rs. 11225-03-3 and that the said Accompt be made Dr. Rs. 7375-14-9 which, with Rs. 3849-4-6 wanting in the cash, evens the accompt, as by the particulars to be entered in the books will appear.

The Accompt of Mr. Walter Clavell deceased being stated, it appears thereby that he is Dr. to the Company in the summe of Rs. 9715-07-9 at the time of his decease, which was the 3rd August, 1677; upon which mony interest was demanded of his overseers, Mr. Vincent and Mr. Littleton, who were not forward to pay the same, doubting it might cause them trouble with the executors[2] of the deceased. But, upon the debate, they did agree to pay the principall and to deposite the interest, which for 2 years or 24 months at 1½ per cent. per mensem, as the company pay for mony taken up for them in these parts, amounts to Rs. 2914½, which is refered to the Honble. Company and the Executors of the Deceased in England to agree upon.

The same was agreed upon for the debt of Mr. John Marshall deceased to the Honble. Company, the principall at the time of the decease, the 3rd September, 1677, being, as by the Account stated, Rs. 2654-2-9. The interest thereupon for 2 years or

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 495.

[2] By his will, dated 2nd August, 1677, the day preceeding his death, Walter Clavell appointed George Trenchard, a London merchant, his sole executor and guardian of his children.

24 months at $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. per mensem, as the Company pay for mony taken up for them in these parts, amounts to Rs. 796-03-3, which summe is to be deposited in the Companys cash and refered to the Honble. Company and the Executors of the Deceased in England to agree upon.

Ordered that Mr. Matthias Vincent and Mr. Edward Littleton doe pay and deposite in the Honble. Companys cash the summe of Rs. 12629-15-9 for the Accompt of Mr. Walter Clavell Deceased as aforesaid, they being his overseers.[1]

Ordered that Mr. Matthias Vincent doe pay and deposite into the Honble. Companys cash the summe of Rs. 3459-6 as. for the Accompt of Mr. John Marshall Deceased as aforesaid, he being his overseer.

THE DIARY (*continued*).

19*th October*.—Received a letter from Ballasore,[2] advising that they had drawne a bill on the Agent and Councell for Rs. 8357-12-6, and that they should want 10000 Rs. to complete the cloth investment, besides the stick lack, saltpetre and Turmerick;[3] alsoe they sent musters and prizes of saltpetre at $3\frac{3}{4}$ to $4\frac{3}{4}$ Rs. per maund; and they advised that Cowull [Gopāl] stood to have his usuall proportion in the investment before he accepted of the offer made him for allowance of his loss by the fire, and they wrott of other perticulars as by the letter dated the 11th instant.

20*th October*.—The Dutch Directore [Jacob Verburg] sent to invite the Agent &ca. to an entertainment to express their joy for the peace with France,[4] and by reason our Kings Majesty

[1] Marshall was also appointed overseer of Clavell's estate in India, according to the will.

[2] A copy of this letter, dated 11th October, 1679, is to be found in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.

[3] In their letter of 3rd January, 1679, the Court ordered, among 'Goods to be provided at the Bay,' as follows—

'Turmerick—50 Tuns, or if there be want of lading to make it up to 100 tuns.

'Sticklack of the best and blackest—50 Tuns and also 100 tuns more to be brought up to the Fort and lodged there.

'Salt Petre—1000 tuns but no white refined Salt Petre but what is already provided' (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 25).

[4] An allusion to the Treaty of Nimeguen, concluded 10th August, 1678. See *ante*, note on p. 157.

had mediated the same, they said, therefore they invited the English to be wittnesses of their gratitude.

Munday, the 20th October.—At a Consultation, Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, Agent: MR. MATTHIAS VINCENT: MR. RICHARD MOHUN.

Ordered that the bill of exchange drawne by the Chief and Councell of Ballasore the 11th instant for Rs. 8357-12-6 at sight to be paid accordingly, it being presented this day.

Christopher Oxinden deceased[1] having a credit in the Companys books of Hugly for Rs. 1135-07-3, It is ordered that the same be paid to the Agent, as the Attorney of Sir Henry Oxinden, according to the Honble. Companys order in the 35th section of their letter of the 3rd January, 1678-9.[2]

Upon a view of the Companys buildings in this place, it apearing that there is an absolute necessity for more warehouse roome for the security of their goods, and allsoe of more accomodation for their servants, there being nothing done therein since the Order in Councell at the Fort of the 20th February last,[3] It is therefore ordered that both sides of the Quadrangle of this Factory be built to the gate, and divided into some lodging chambers with large ware houses for the fine goods,

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 19.

[2] The paragraph runs as follows: 'Sir Henry Oxinden, having written a letter to our Agent about the estate of his Son, Mr. Christopher Oxinden, lately deceased in the Bay, Wee would have you give what lawfull furtherance and assistance you can in complying with his desires, and assisting those whome he shall impower for the recovery and getting in of the Estate of the deceased, and disposing thereof according to his desires' (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 26).

[3] The Consultation of the 20th February, 1679, exists only at Madras, but in the letter sent to Hugli on the 24th February, 1679, as the result of this Consultation, there is the following paragraph: 'Having considered what you write about the want of buildings at Hugly for accomodation of the Companys servants, and Warehouses for the security of their goods, the Factory and Trade at that place being increased to more then double what it hath been in former times, and will still grow greater as the ships find the way up the Ganges, we have thought fit and doe hereby order you to build convenient Warehouses and what accomodations are absolutely necessary to the House at Hugly, wherein you are to use all frugality and endeavour to finish those buildings before the arrivall of the ships from England' (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. xviii.). At a Consultation held at Hugli on the 24th March, 1679, these orders were noted, and directions were given for timber to be procured from Balasor, and 'about 3 lack of bricks and 100 mds. lime,' so that the buildings might be finished 'before the rains and the arrival of the ships' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.).

and that the yard where now the kitchin stands be wholy aplyed to the use of the warehouse for packing and laying goods in, and a kitchin to be built in another place. Allsoe that there be a large warehouse built for the saltpeter upon the old Factory ground, as far from the river as it can conveniently stand, and a house to keep the sloopes stores in, near the hole where they ride between the old Factory and the new;[1] and that offices for the Accomptant and the Secretary, a Councell chamber and a library roome, be built upon the new buildings or apointed out of the old upper roomes.

The Diary (*continued*).

21*st October*.—The Agent &ca., with the women who were particularly invited, went to the Dutch House about four afternoone. They had pitched their tents upon the Tarras on the side of the Factory next the river. We sate down about sunsett to the table, at which sate 70 persons, all their weomen, skippers and some strangers in towne being invited. The first health they dranke was to the king of France [Louis XIV.], whereto the Agent objected that they ought to drinke to the King of England [Charles II.] first as Mediator, as well as having precedency, but they said they had orders how to governe themselves on this occasion. Next they dranke to the King of England, then to the States, then to the Prince of Orange [William, afterwards William III. of England], to the two East India Companys of England and Holland, to the Generall of Batavia [Rijklof van Goens], to the Directore Generall or the second of Battavia [Cornelis Speelman], to the Agent, and then to their ordinary and extraordinary Councell of India. To every health, guns were fired by their ships in the river that road just against their Factory. After supper they burnt their fire works, which were prepared upon the space between their house and the river side. About midnight we returned home, the guns fireing at our comeing and goeing. To prevent any disrespects upon such publick occasions, it is

[1] The anchorage known as Hugli Hole marked the site of the old Dutch factory. See Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 170.

a good expedient to condition before hand what shall be done, or to avoyd the meeting.

22nd October. — Received a letter from Decca dated the 13th instant,[1] adviseing that the prince Sultan Auzum [Muhammad 'Azam] had left the Citty the 6th, and the 12th began his journey toward Rajamaul [Rājmahāl], that twas feard there would have been a generall plunder about the time of the Princes departure, but it proved not soe; that Shasta Ckaun [Shāistah Khān] was made Suba [*Sūbadār*] or Governour of Bengale,[2] his son Buzurgh Omeed Ckaun [Buzurg Umed Khān] being sent his offtalle [*abdālī*, a deputy or lieutenant] or Deputy to take possession of the Government, and is on his way makeing great speed to Decca, part of the Arrmado being sent to Pattana for his reception.

The Cassumbazar bookes were adjusted with the Hugly books from the year 1670, the summes in difference to reconcile these Accompts being very considerable, as will apeare by the parcells ordered to be entered in the books (after the Cassumbazar books W are come, they being daily expected); and it appearing upon this examination that there was Rs. 11909¼ more charged to Cassumbazar in the Hugly books in Mr. Clavells time then was acknowledged in the Cassumbazar books, being the 3 summes following—

Hugly Jor. P	Fol. 8 November 15th, 1672	-	Rs. 8000
Hugly Jor. Q	fol. 29 May, 1674 - -	-	Rs. 2500
Ditto	fol. 30 June 27, 1674 - -	-	Rs. 1409: 04:

Mr. Vincent and Mr. Littleton were examined thereabout, who answeared they well remembered that when Mr. Clavell was at Cassumbazar in 1676 the summe of 8000 Rs. was in dispute, and he endeavoured what he could, by examining the Accompts and letters of advice, to make it appeare to be sent to Cassumbazar, but could not. Mr. Vincent at that time avering it to be a double charge, Mr. Clavell was thereupon

[1] There is a copy of this letter in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.

[2] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 493, for Shāistah Khān's first appointment as *Sūbadār* of Bengal. He was recalled in October, 1677, but reappointed, as stated in the text, two years later. He held the post until his resignation in 1689.

troubled. Now, upon examining the Hugly books and cash books, it seemes to arise from a double charge of the same summe of 8000 Rs. as in Hugly Jor. O, fol. 45 and Cassumbazar Jor. M, fol. 26. The same errors seeme to be done in the summes of 2500 Rs. as in Hugly Jor. Q, fol. 29 and fol. 32, as appears by Cassumbazar Jor. O, Fol. 10 and 12; and the 1400¼ Rs., though charged to the credit of Ballasore cash, which is Mr. Clavell, is not made good in Cassumbazar, so that these three sumes appear to be due from Mr. Walter Clavell Deceased.

Alsoe, in examining and adjusting these Accompts, there appeared 8000 Rs. to be due to Mr. John March deceased, which he paid upon a bill drawn by John Smith In Decca July 20th, 1670. Mr. Vincent, being examined about this, said he remembered the thing, that the Company having then noe cash in Cassumbazar, Mr. March paid the bill with his owne mony, but hath never charged it to accompt. Another strange errour appeared in this examination, being for 39 chests, 1 case Taffitys and 4 bales severall silkes amount[ing] to Rs. 36166-05-9, charged in Cassumbazar Jor. Q., fol. 9, but not entered in Hugly books. Whereupon Mr. Vincent produced the invoice of the said goods, dated in Cassumbazar January 27th, 1675-6, and in Hugly warehouse book the same goods appear to be received in Hugly, and alsoe to be sent away to Ballasore upon the *Ganges* the 17th May, 1676; and in Ballasore warehouse book the same goods appear to be there received, but not to be sent away. Yet in the *Johannas* Invoice for England, 1676, there is 19 chests Taffatys not rated, and appear to be more then entered in the books as received, so it is hoped all the rest of the parcell went home that year, some being left in the warehouse; yet it does not appear by the invoices or the bills lading, or the Accomptant Generalls advices.

23rd. [October].—Mr. Littleton departed hence for Cassumbazar this day.

Thursday, the 23 *October.*—At a Consultation, Present:—Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent; Mr. Matthias Vincent; Mr. Richard Mohun.

The great disappointment of advices from Pattana and the

want of the saltpetre thence, of which there is noe notice to this day, being taken into consideration, and debated whither Petre should be bought up here by reason of the lateness of the yeare, It was resolved to awayte two or three dayes longer for advices from Pattana.

Upon adjusting the Cassumbazar and Hugly Accompts, it appearing that there was Rs. 1192¼ due from Mr. Walter Clavell deceased to the Honble. Company, as appears by the said Accompts and the diary note of the 22nd, It is ordered that the said summe be charged to the Accompt of Walter Clavell deceased for errors in Accompt; and the said summe being demanded of Mr. Vincent and Mr. Littleton, overseers of the deceased, they having considered of it together, agreed to give for answear, That this debt being upon errors in Accompts not discovered before, they could not with safety pay it, but what estate of Mr. Clavell is remaining in the country will be brought into the Companys cash by them here to be remitted home, by which meanes the Company would have the opportunity of satisfying themselves.

The Diary (*continued*).

23rd October.—This day the Pattana books were adjusted with the Hugly Bookes from 1670 to 1675, three pair Pattana Bookes being wanting they could not be carryed further, and in this adjustment there were found great differences, the goods sent from Pattana in 1673 and 1674 not being entered in Hugly books, nor the monys remitted thither from Cassumbazar, but it is hoped all the goods were received and sent home, though two potts Muske amount[ing] to Rs. 1516-10, in Pattana Books, 1674, doe not appear in the invoices for England, but in the invoice of Pinke *Advice* to the Fort, January 25th, 1674, there is two Potts muske not rated for want of Pattana invoice.[1]

[1] The Hugli Diary has the following additional entry for the 23rd October: 'Mr. Richard Swanley, the Purser of the *Success*, arrived hither in a Dutch sloop, bringing news of the Commanders &ca. their good health on board the Europe Ships, except Capt. Earning who was not yet recovered' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.).

24th October.—A letter was written to Pattana with copys of the four last,[1] still pressing to send advice how it stood with them, alsoe severall things were advised about invoiceing the goods, stateing Accompts right in their books, and to keep a register of Bad debts cleared out of their books. They were ordered immediately to send away the 3 pair books S, T, V, or No. 18, 19, 20 for 1675-76, 1676-77, 1677-78 that are wanting in Hugly to adjust the Accompts with. They were alsoe ordered to enter the Accompt of what they received from or sent unto any Factory at the end of their diary and Account cash every month. The Consultations of 29th April and 26th September last were sent them with the copy of the 18th section of the Honble. Companys Letter to the Agent and Councell,[2] dated the 3rd January, 1678-79, and the order for next years investment out of the said letter. Before this letter was despatched, the Pattana letters arived, whereupon the Councell was called, and an adition made to the letter, blameing them for hazarding soe great a concerne of the Companys for soe small a matter as 1000 or 1500 Rs. and for neglecting a due correspondence soe long, and Mr. Charnock was ordered to deliver the Companys remaines, books &ca. to Mr. Peachy, Samuell Meverell and James Sowdon,[3] and to be at Cassumbazar by the 20th next month at farthest, if he accepted of the Chiefship of that Factory, to which the Honble. Company had apointed him.[4]

[1] A copy of this letter is to be found in *Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. v.

[2] See *ante*, note on p. 233, where the paragraph referred to is quoted.

[3] James Sowden was elected writer on the 24th October, 1677 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxx., fol. 186). In January, 1679, he was sent to Dacca, and afterwards to Patna, where he became Third and Warehousekeeper in 1683, and Second and Accountant in 1686. In October, 1689, he was sent as Second to Bencoolen, in Sumatra, and became Chief in 1690. In 1692 he fell into disgrace, and was superseded by Charles Fleetwood. In 1693 he returned to Fort St. George, where the examination of his accounts was begun, but no satisfactory decision was arrived at, for, in December, 1701, a re-examination was ordered to be made. James Sowden remained at Fort St. George as a freeman until 1702, after which date I have failed to trace him. He was brother-in-law to John Beard, who served the Company in Bengal (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. v., *Sumatra*, vol. ii., *Fort St. George*, vols. xi. and xii. ; Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. i., pp. 93, 147, and vol. iii., p. 173).

[4] Paragraph 16 of the Company's letter of the 3rd January, 1679, runs as follows: 'Mr. Job Charnock having done us, as wee esteem it, good and faithful

The letters received from Mr. Charnocke &ca. at Pattana are dated the 13th instant,[1] advising the receipt of the Agent and Councells letter of the 26th last month, and that the occasion of their long silence was the stop of the saltpetre Boates, which they were in daily hopes to get cleared, but they were still there, for the clearing of which they had undergone great troubles with the Nabob [*nawāb*], the Duan [*dīwān*] and the Boatmen. At last they had given an obligatory writeing to procure a paper from the Court at Dillee [Delhi] in 4 months to free them from paying of customes, upon which they hoped in a day or two to gett the saltpetre boates cleared, which were in all 31; and there was laded upon them 29890 maunds of petre. They had received noe advice from the Vackeel [*vakīl*] at court about the Phirmanud [*farmān*] since the 27th July; That there was one Ingott of silver stolen out of the ware house at Pattana; That Shasta Ckaun [Shāistah Khān] had the Govt. of Bengale granted to him againe, and the King was gone with his army against the Radspoots [*rājpūts*] at Asmeer [Ajmer]; and that Mr. Charnock was ready to come away when the petre boates were dispatched and the warehouse opened, which hath long been sealed up by the Nabob with the Companys goods and monys in it.

Letter from Job Charnock &ca. at Patna, dated 13*th October*, 1676, *to Streynsham Master &ca. at Hugli. Factory Records, Hugli*, vol vii.

Pattana, 13th October, 1679.

Worshipfull Sir &ca.

Wee have received yours of the 12: July and 16 August long Since, and now another of the 20 past month, adviseing the Arrivall of the Worshippfull Agent and Mr. Mohun in Hugly. The two former should have been answered ere this, but our daily expectations of giveing you a more Satisfactory account then wee did in our former advices concerning the dispatch of our petre boates (which little thought

---

service, and it being his right according to our former settlement to be next in degree to Mr. Vincent, wee doe hereby appoint him to be Cheif of Cassumbazar and 2d of Councell in the Bay, and consequently to succeed in the Cheifship at the Bay according to our Rules.'

[1] This letter, which gives a detailed and graphic account of the difficulties under which Job Charnock laboured at Patna, is given in full below.

would have been here Still) hath been occasion of our long Silence. In ours of the 20 July wee advised you of the Nabobs Demanding Rupees 500 piscash [*peshkash*], for which promised the opening our warehouse, and ordering a Dustuck [*dastak*] for the petre boates, but at delivery he fell off from his promise, refuseing it, Saying he desired noe more then the other Governors had of us formerly, with many other Idle excuses, and ordered that the Jymidar [*jama'dār*, a native officer] Should give in an account thereof, and according[ly] wee should present him. Severall daies past he gave account to the Droga [*dāroghā*, a native officer] of the princes piscash, adding far more then wee had given, besides a great quantity of spice, Japan voiders [baskets] &ca. which would have amounted to a large Summe. The new Duans [*dīwān*] arrivall here was the occasion of his not performing his promise, the Calse [*khāliṣah*, govt. estates] affaires being wholly in the Duans hands, which hath caused great dissentions between them, besides great troubles and Stopps to all Merchants, for, from the time of his first arrivall hitherto, noe goods whatever have had passage by land or water for want of bills. Our business falling under his power, wee, soone after his arrivall here, visited him with a present which he returned, he taking none from no persons whatever, and gave him account of what had hapned. He seemed to be much concerned thereat, and told us he would advice the King about us, and that he would order an account to be taken of our petre, and then take a Mochelke [*muchalka*, bond] of us and dispatch our boats. Our Vuckeel [*vakīl*] hereon applyed himself daily for a Dustuck [*dastak*], but within few dayes after, the Duan demanded Sight of our papers, after peruseall of which he found fault with the Copy of the Phirmaund [*farmān*], alleadgeing it was for all goods that were carryed to Surrat and not to Bengall ports. The Husbull Hookim [*ḥasbu'l-ḥūkm*, official document] was written on Such thin Flawy paper that the place where Suba Behar [Sūba Bahār] was written was very undeserned, by reason of a flaw there, which caused his Suspision of its being Counterfeit, and replyed our papers were of Small effect. Our Vucqueell replyed as much as possible, which little prevailed. He at last ordered his pisdust [*peshdast*, assistant] to peruse them and give him account thereof. Some few dayes after he tould our Vucqueell his Master had ordered that wee Should give a Mochelke to procure a paper from aloft [*i.e.*, from the Court at Delhi] to cleare us from Custome here, and that wee must pay now the Custome of what goods on board. Our Vucqueell replyed wee never did it yet and hoped he would bring up noe new Custome. Well then, said he, deposit it thus. For severall dayes were wee delayed by him, altho wee promised all Content possible in mony and goods. At last, with many perswasions, he promised he would endeavour his utmost with his Master. Wee likewise procured Mamud Alle [Mahmūd 'Alī] one of his Munsubs [*manṣabdār*, officer] and chop [*chhāp*, seal] keeper to move in our behalfes, promising a present, which he did, and first received answer he would open our warehouse and dispeed our boates on these conditions, *Vizt.*, That wee give a Mochelke [*muchalka*] to

procure a paper to cleare us from Custome in two months time from Dilly, [Delhi] our goods to be wrote downe, the Custome computed at Rupees 5: Per Cent., and deposited; but after a second motion to his Master, wherein he told him our warehouse was Sealed, and what other things wee had Suffered, he only ordered a Mochelke and the takeing account of our goods on board, and the Pisdust [*peshdast*] Should give us his Phirwanna [*parwāna*, order] for a Dustuck [*dastak*, pass]. Our Mochelke was drawn out and presented the Pisdust. At perusall he told us he would doe us the favour to leave it to our choice, whither wee would give Such as the Dutch had given, which was to procure one [? him] in four months time, a writeing from Hugly certifying the arrivall of Soe much petre. Considering the difficult[y] of procureing one aloft in So Short time in these troublesome times here, wee accepted of the other, and soe he was Content and promised. After wee had got the Codjes Chop [*ḳāẓī's chhāp*, judge's seal] to it, which tooke up Severall daies, Soe troublesome and full of delaies are those Mullva's [*mūlvī*, *maulavī*, Muhammadan law officer], wee delivered it him the same day. He carried it to the Durbar [*darbār*]. His master, the Duan, was preparing for his Journy to Behar 14 Curt. [current] hence, so had no oppertunity of delivereing it that day. The next, which was the 29: past, he departed early from hence, the Pisdust the 3d instant following, takeing with him Our Vacqueell, promiseing at his arrivall he would soone dispatch him with his Masters Phirwanna for a Dustuck. After they were arrived 6: or 7: dayes, he delivered the Duan the Mochelke. When received it he was very Angry with him for accepting of it, and returned it our Vaqueell, Saying our papers were not current, and by reason of his difference with the Nabob he could not give his phirwanna till he had received answer to his Argdast [*'arz-dāsht*, memorial, representation] from Court about us. The Vaqueell Seeing this delay, and past hopes, told Mamood Alley [Mahmūd 'Alī] the present given him was in vaine and desired his help. He forthwith procured Meya Hya [Miyān̈ Hayāt] the Ketcherry Droga [*kachahrī dārōghā*, officer of the Court] to move in our behalfes, laying it before him the vast loss wee Should receive by our boates detention. He took the business on him, and promised faithfully he would doe it, wee only giveing a Mochelke to procure a paper from aloft to free us from paying Custome here in 4 months time, and that he would have a present in mony and goods to the vallue of 200 Rupees, which the Vacqueell promised, so that he arrived here the 10th instant with the draught of the Mochelke, which wee drew faire out and Sent to the Codje [*ḳāẓī*] to chop [*chhāp*, seal], and when done Shall return him to fetch the phirwanna, So that hope after all this trouble, our boates may yet get downe. By this your Worship may please to judge what Small encouragement of trade here is like to be in the future, considering the Stops wee meet with constantly, the troubles, large expence, after all, uncertaine of any thing.

Our boatemen haveing laine So long laden, Complained to the Nabob of us that wee owed them Rs. 5500 for demorage. He referred it to the Adolat [*'adālat*, court of justice], So that ever Since our Arrivall

here wee have met with unsufferable troubles and dayly affronts from the Codje [and] Chupdars, together with the boatemen. [We] have given already to the Codje and promised upwards of Rs. 550, but to Secure us from affronts and there unjusts demands, but at last hope to have the business ended for about Rs. 600 and od. Here is noe order or Goverment. Every petty Officer makes a pray of us and abuseing us at pleasure to Screw what they can out of us.

Wee have not brought the Tin last come into our last bookes, by reason it was received as [? by us] here after they were Ballanced, and altho the Nabobs Seale was not on the treasure last come, yet wee are not Suffered to dispose of any.

It was thought all along unadvisible, since the Duans arrivall, to mention much about opening the warehouse ere wee got downe our boates, because it might have been a hindrance to them, it being a maxime amongst Durbar men, first to get the most necessary affaire dispatched and the rest will Soone follow, as wee hope when the boates are dispeeded wee shall soone get the other downe. We heartily wish a good Issue, for never have wee met with Such affronts and troubles and Such bad Success as wee have done this yeare.

Wee have not received any advises from the Vucqueell aloft [at Delhi] Since the 27th July, wherein he advised of the indisposition of Inart Cawn [Ināyat Khān], but he being recovered, hope the business would goe forward in order to the procury of the phirmaund, both which and two letters more received the 13: June wee have herewith remitted you a Copie. Wee are in daily expectation of receiving effectuall news from thence, haveing wrot him twice Since our Arrivall here concerning the passages here, and pressed him for the Imediate procury of the phirmaund, without which Small hopes to trade here.

When this yeares business is finished, *Vizt.*, the boates sent downe and the warehouse opened, Job Charnock is ready to attend your Commands for his departure hence for Bengall. Wee have received one of the new Indulgences. Wee have likewise received the Accomptant Generalls observations on this Factory[s] account[s], to which wee Shall answer when wee goe to Singe [Singhiya] where the bookes are.

Wee have received the Musturs [samples] of Olibanum [frankincense] and Mastick, the former Rupees 4 Per Seer., the latter 8, but not above ½ Seer of each procurable in towne, nether were here ever above a Maund or two at most. Wee know no Sort of new Manufactory in this place. Wee shall observe not to let any of the Honble. Companies Servants belonging to this Factory have more then theire Sallary amounts to.

On the petre boates, which are in all 31:, wee have laden Mds. 29890: of which are refined Mds. 10011: 29: and Mds. 19878: 11: browne.

The 13: August last was the same day wee visited the Duan. Wee in the morning found the Dore of the Roome wherein the treasure laid to be have [have been] lifted of the Hinges, and the lok in the right place on the hapse. Upon examining, found 1 bar or Ingot of Silver wanting. It cannot be taken away from thence Suppose but by Some of the House Servants. Wee have examined about it as much as

possible, but hitherto cannot find out the theife, nor doe wee believe it could be soe easily conveyed abroad, but may Still [be] hidden in Some part within the walls of the Factory. Wee are endeavouring all meanes possible to bring it to light.

Shaster Cawn [Shāistah Khān] hath the Government of Bengall againe conferred on him. His son Bisoorgh Humeed [Buzurg Umed Khān] is on the way comeing downe Oftalle [*i.e.*, as deputy]. Suddenly he will follow himself. The Dacca Prince is to remaine at Court. The King departed a month Since and upwards with his Army to encounter the Radgpoots [*rājpūts*] at Asmeer [Ajmer], a good party of them Standing on their guard and resolved to fight him, haveing beaten downe Moores Churges [Muhammadan Churches] and taken Jussea [*jazia*, poll-tax] of them, as well as the King hath taken of the Jentues [Hindus]. So that all is in uproar aloft [in the North]. What the Issue will be, it will Soone be Seen. If the King gets the best, it will be a Sad thing for the Jentues, he intending to make them all Moores if possible that remaines in Citties under his Government, being such a ireconcible enemy of theires. Yesterday the Mochelke was chopt [sealed] by the Codje, and our Vucqueell returned to the Duan at Behar, hopeing he will be here in one or two dayes with his phirwanna for the Dustuck. Wee have herewith sent you the 3: months Cash of July, August and September. The Diary shall follow Per next, which will be to morrow or next day. Wee remaine, Your humble Servants, JOB CHARNOCK; JEREMIAH PEACHY.

THE DIARY (*continued*).

With the Pattana letter came a letter from Cassumbazar, dated 20th October, 1679,[1] advising the Receipt of the 18 chests silver and 1 chest gold sent hence the begining of this Month; that they had disposed of about 30000 Rs. worth of gold and were endeavouring the rest; that the Dutch had ordered to provide 100 bales Tanne silke,[2] and were endeavouring to gett it from the English Picars [*paikār*, retail dealer]; that they had sent 20000 Rs. by exchange to Dacca, the like summe to Pattana and accepted a Bill of 6000 Rs. from Mr. Charnock &ca. and are paying off what taken up at interest [as] fast as mony comes in.

Fryday, the 24th October.—At a Consultation Extraordinary; Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent; MR. MATTHIAS VINCENT; MR. RICHARD MOHUN.

[1] There is a copy of this letter in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.

[2] Tanne, or tannee (*tānī*)—*i.e.*, silk for the warp (*tānā*)—applied to raw silk used for the foundation of woven silk fabrics.

Upon reading advices from Pattana received this day, It was resolved to send order to Mr. Charnock &ca. at Pattana that if Mr. Charnock accepted of the Chiefship of Cassumbazar, to which the Honble. Company have appointed him, that he should leave the Factory of Pattana or Singee [Singhiya] in such time that he might be at Cassumbazar by the 20th of next month, or sooner, and that he deliver up all the Companys remaines, bookes, Papers &ca, to Jeremy Peachy, Samuell Meverell and James Sowdon and take their receipt for the same; and they are to examine that the said Remains agree with the bookes of Accompts and keep them safe untill some person be ordered to take charge of the Cheifship of that Factory.

A letter to Pattana of this date was read and passed.[1]

The Diary (*continued*).

25*th October*.—The Decca books were adjusted with the Hugly books from the year 1672; but one pair of Decca books No. 4 for 1675-76 being wanting, the reconciling parcells cannot be entered untill those books arrive and are examined.

Monday, the 27*th October*.—At a Consultation, Present:—Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent; Mr. Matthias Vincent; Mr. Richard Mohun.

The sloope *Arivall*, being laden with saltpetre, it is ordered that she be dispatched with the same to Ballasore Road and deliver it on board the *Golden Fleece*.

Resolved and ordered that the chest of gold, No. L, lying in the Factory at Ballasore, be brought up thence in the *Arrival*.

Mr. William Bellamy Dying intestate,[2] and being indebted to severall persons who make demand of what he hath left, and there being severall goods laden by him at Madraspatnam upon the *George*, It is ordered that Capt. Nehemiah Earning, Commander of the said ship, doe deliver all the said goods, chests, escritores, clothes, papers and what else he hath in his ship

[1] There is a copy of this letter, the substance of which is given in the preceding paragraph, in *Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. v.

[2] See *ante*, p. 215, for Bellamy's death.

belonging to the said Bellamy unto George Herron, Master of the sloope *Arivall*, to be brought up hither in the said sloope, the said George Herron giving his receipt for the same; and when the bills of ladeing come to hand, they shall be delivered up to Capt. Earning, and this order is to be sent to Capt. Earning signed by the Agent and Councell.

Ordered that the following particulars be provided and laden upon the English ships for provisions for the Fort, *viz.*, 12 bales sugar, 60 Maunds Butter.

A letter to Ballasore of this date was read and passed.[1]

Ordered that what boras [*bhaṛ*, a lighter],[2] or great open boates, can be gott, be taken up to carry the petre aboard the ships when please God it arive from Pattana, now daily expected.

27th October.—Mellick Cossum [Malik Kāsim] wrott a letter to the Agent, desireing some things of his might be sent to Ballasore upon our sloopes, which was granted, they being 8 parcells, and an answer returned to his letter in Persian.

29th October.—A letter was written to Dacca[3] and notes upon their last books of Accompts W sent therewith, desireing answear thereunto, ordering them to send their books No. 4 which are wanting to adjust the Dacca Accompts with the Hugly bookes, allsoe to send a copy of Shajehauns Phyrmaund [Shāh Jahān's *farmān*] in the 24th year of his raigne [1652][4] to be translated and sent for England, and some directions were alsoe given about invoyceing the Factory charges upon the goods, and severall sumes omitted in their last to be entered in their next books.

30th October.—Received letters from Ballasore, dated 24th instant,[5] with their Diary and Accompt cash for the month of September and the particulars of the Accompts charged to Hugly Accompt in their books W, alsoe Mr. Joseph Hall re-

[1] Copies of this letter are to be found in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v., and in *O.C.*, No. 4668.

[2] See Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, pp. 228, 229.

[3] There is a copy of this letter in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v.

[4] Apparently the *nishān* of Shāh Shujā'a is meant. See vol. i., p. 491 *ante*, p. 21, 22, and Wilson, *Early Annals of Bengal*, vol. i., p. 27, n. 2.

[5] There are copies of these letters in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.

turned a answear to the letter wrott to him the 11th,[1] but not at all to the purpose, giveing noe Accompt of the cash that had been in his hands.

Letters from Pattana, dated the 17th instant,[2] alsoe arrived this day with their diary for July, August and September, adviseing that the petre boates were not yet cleared, the Kings Duan [*dīwān*] being sick at Behar, but they were in hopes of his Dustick [*dastak*] to clear them suddenly.

Thursday, the 30*th October*.—At a Consultation, Present:—Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent; Mr. Matthias Vincent; Mr. Richard Mohun.

Upon reading advice from Ballasore concerning saltpetre, Romalls, Cossaes, Mullmulls and Humhums [*rūmāl*, *khāṣṣa*, *malmal* and *ḥammām*], which the Marchants there desire to put off to the Honble. Company,[3] It was resolved not to buy any of those goods at that place, better and cheaper being provided in the other Factorys.

Mr. Joseph Hall not having returned a satisfactory answear to the Accompt of cash demanded of him, It is ordered that the Cheif &ca. at Ballasore doe demand it of him againe and returne his answear.

A letter to Ballasore of this date was read and passed.[4]

Allee Nucky ['Alī Naqī], the Governour of Hugly, having given intimation of his expectations of a present upon this occasion of the Agents comeing into these parts, and apeared cross in our business because he was not gratifyed therein, It was thought fit to comply with him, in regaurd 'tis upon the pinch of time to dispatch our this years business. Therefore 'tis resolved to present him to the value of about 300 Rs. in broad cloth &ca.; to the under officers the usuall yearely gratuitys now to be given, and to the Deputy Foosdar [*faujdār*, military governor], Mellick Cossums Brother [Malik Bairām], it was thought fit not to present any thing now, because Mellick

[1] Hall's reply does not appear to exist.

[2] There are copies of these letters in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.

[3] The 'advice' referred to was contained in the letter from Balasor of the 11th October.

[4] There are copies of this letter in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v., and in *O.C.*, No. 4670.

Cossum [Malik Kāsim] expects a present at the Agents returne to Ballasore.

THE DIARY (*continued*).

30*th October*.—In the letter to Ballasore they were ordered to give Accompt of the progress of the investment; that the sloope *Lilly* should have been sent to carry off the goods;[1] that the charges of the Factory must be invoiced on each sorts of goods. Directions were given for the right stateing the Accompt Salary in the books; an Accompt was sent of what they are to enter in their bookes of Accompts X to even them Accompts with Hugly bookes, and the copys of Ballasore Journall and ledger T were sent them.

31*st October*.—Received a letter from Decca, dated the 23rd October,[2] with their Diary and Accompt cash for the month of September. They advise of Shasta Ckauns [Shāistah Khān] comeing in great magnificence [and][3] that the Poll mony has been divers times demanded of them.[4] They were in want of mony to pay for cloth, having received 20000 Rs. by exchange from

[1] The reason given in the letter was 'to prevent Theivery of the Porgoemen [lightermen].'

[2] There is a copy of this letter in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.

[3] The passage in the letter runs as follows: 'Of late the Princes name is almost forgotten, and noe discource are so Current as those which magnify Shasteh Caan [Shāistah Khān], who will bring hither with him the Cheifest officers of this Kingdome, his neare relations, *Vizt.*, Codabux [Khudā Bakhsh Khān], Buxie [*bakhshī*] or Master of the horse, Mirza Mudduffer [Mīrzā Muzaffar Khān], Deroga [*dārōghā*] of the Topechonna [*tōpkhāna*] or Master of the Ordinance, Buzurgh Omeed Caan [Buzurg Umed Khān], Suba of Chatgam [*Sūbadār* of Chittagong] &ca., and one grand employment or other for all other his relations. Only Obood Nossor Chaan [Abdu'n-Nāzir Khān], his son, succeeds him in the Suba Shipp of Agra. Obdull Summut ['Abdu's-Samad], a relation, and formerly Gentleman of his horse being appointed his Duan [*dīwān*] and Obood Nasor Chaan was soe. That if it should soe happen that this report be true, as there is little doubt, wee have great hopes of better daies; for most of those Persons Samuell Hervy is well knowne to and favoured by, [es]pet[ially] Mirza Codabux and Mirza Muduffer, with whome wee make noe doubt to prevaile for any reasonable matter within theire powers. Wherefore the business of the Buxie [*bakhshī*] at Hugly seemes better to be waved till that time, and the rather likewise because noe officer in power now, not the King's Duan himselfe, care to alter or meddle much till Shasteh Chaans Arrivall' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.).

[4] In the letter quoted above we find: 'The poll money has been divers times demanded of us by the Kings Duan, whome wee have hitherto put off with apt and proper excuses.'

Cassambazar, and they answear to what objected to in the letter of the 9th instant, shewing many reasons that Decca is noe proper place to send gold, copper, lead, tin or Tuttynague,[1] and promise punctually to observe the method of Accompts and Consultations hereafter.

Moorte Ram [Mūrti Rām], the old Dubass [*dubāsh*] here in Agent Trevisas[2] time, haveing a demand upon Ramzibon [Rāmjīwan], the son of Jerom Maleek [Jairām Malik], the former house broker, for part of the Dustoore [*dastūr*], for which he produced a writeing of Jerom Maleeks, that 9 annas on all the Dustoore he should receive in the English service was to be for Moorte Ram [Mūrti Rām] and 7 annas for himselfe, whereof Moorte Ram complained he never had any accompt or benefit, and Ramzibon [Rāmjīwan] now refusing to come to any accompt, the Agent confined him under guard in the Factory some daies since; and he still persisting in his obstinacy, afterward caused him to be put in irons; and this day the business being made up by other Banians [*baniya*] between them for 3000 Rs., for which Moorte Ram was contented to deliver up the writeing, Ramzibon was released, his Fathers writeing and a bill he had of Moorte Rams for 100 Rs. both torne before them, and they made friends.

[1] 'Wee are also endeavouring . . . to dispose of the Honble. Companys Gold and have lately given a Merchant what encouragement wee could . . . tho its a great disreputation to any Comodity, especially in this Country . . . to entreat buyers to come to us.

'Whereas you doe very much admire that the Companys Lead, Copper, Tynn and Tutenague should lye unsould, this place being the greatest Markett in the Bay for such goods, with your pardon wee doe hereby make this reply, Dacca did never afford any considerable vend for lead, except the Emperors officers bought it for his Stores, which of late they have not done, much lying by on that accompt. . . .

'The Honble. Companys Copper likewise is very rarely likely to go off here, because tis knowne that Copper cannot be wrought into utensils in Dacca as in other townes, but all must be carried to the mint for pice. . . .

'The like may be sayd of the Honble. Companys Tynn, which the finer Tynn of these parts hath brought into disesteeme. . . . Tutenague has been a greater Drugg here then in any other parts a long time for this reason. Whilest the prince was here, Ray Mollook Chund [Rāi Malik Chand], an officer of his Court, did mannage soe vast trade in that . . . and at his suddaine and unexpected goeing away, soe vast a quantity was proffered soe cheape that its reputation is now very little. . . .' (*Extract from the Dacca letter of* 23*rd October, quoted above*).

[2] Jonathan Trevisa was Chief in Bengal, 1658-63.

It being not thought creditable for the Agent to repay the visits of the Deputy Foosdar [*faujdār*] and the Governour, they being meane persons, Mr. Vincent was sent to returne their visits yesterday and this day.

The Chief for the Dutch at Decca, Signor Carpentere,[1] set forward thither yesterday, haveing been some time detained, because the Prince was upon his departure, to whome the Dutch had promised 4 ellephants and 4 Persia horses at his comeing to the Government of Bengale [in 1678], but had not yet given them, the Ellephants dying in the way, and the horses not come from Persia, and now they intend to save that charge if they can.

William Bonnell, a Soldyer of the Agents guard, being in a house in the towne toward the Dutch quarters, was fallen upon by some of their sailers and stabed through the heart with a Knife, whereof notice being brought to the Factory, Mr. Vincent with others was sent to prevent further mischief and bring off them that were run to assist. And he goeing to the Dutch Factory, found the Englishman dead in the way, and others of his Comrades about the Dutch house, the Doores shut, and all the Dutch seamen fled to hide themselves. Then he went in to the Directore [Verburg] and acquainted him of the matter, who promised to make all search possible for the murtherer and to put him to death when found, the Fiscall [superintendent of police] being sent immediately on board their ships to call over their Rolls and to search about for the man that did it.[2]

Mr. Reade,[3] with Samuell Sherman,[4] Master of the sloope

[1] Arnoldus, Joannes and Roelandt de Carpentier were all in the service of the Dutch East India Company in the seventeenth century, but I have been unable to ascertain which (if any) of them held office at Dacca in 1679.

[2] The Hugli Diary has the following additional entry for 31st October, 1679: 'An answer to Mr. Vincent's Arzdass ['*arz-dāsht*, petition] or Letter to Hodgee Mahmud [Hājī Muhammad], the Princes Duan, [received] this day, wherein it was ordered that the Aidee [*aḥadī*] and Allee Nucky ['Alī Naqī], the Princes Governour here, should take the 15000 Rs., and if could not perswade him to give him any proffit thereon, not to use any force to stop the English trade' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.).

[3] The Hugli Diary dates this entry 'November Primo.'

[4] Samuel Sherman, one of the crew of the Company's ship *Society*, was spared by Captain Thompson to the Council at Hugli 'to serve in the sloopes' in 1678. In December he was sent with a sloop to Balasor, and 'being new experienced

Ganges, and Edward Tench[1] (who were in Bonnells Company when 16 or 20 Dutch seamen fell upon them and killed Bonnell, but Sherman and Tench escaped sorely beaten) was sent to the Dutch Factory to endeavour to discover the Murtherers. The Directore sent for their sloopes men, but it could not apeare they were the persons that did it. Then he offered that Sherman should goe from ship to ship with the Fiscall and call them all over by the Rolls that came from Battavia.

Received letters from Surratt from the President and Councell with the Honble. Companys Packett that should have come upon the *Golden Fleece*, and other letters from the Honble. Company, dated the 17th March 1678-9.[2] The letters from Surratt are dated the 26th and 27th August, advising of the arrival of the *Bengall Marchant* and the *London* from England at Bombay the 11th August and the *Ann* behind, which ships left England the 25th March last; That one French ship arived at Surratt the 17th August and more expected.

Monday, the 3rd November.—At a Consultation Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent; MR. MATTHIAS VINCENT; MR. RICHARD MOHUN.

Ordered that the Soldyers of the Agents guard &ca. attendance be paid the last months pay here Rs. 222-11-0.

Resolved to send Mr. Edward Reade and Mr. George Peacock to the Dutch Factory with this message to the

---

in the River,' he was advised to 'take the advice of his Boatswain.' In February, 1679, Sherman was ordered to 'take soundings' in the Hugli River. In 1680 he was master of the sloop *Ganges*, and in June of that year he married Jane Caldwall. From 1680, until his death in 1685, he commanded the *Arrivall* (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vols. ii. and v., *Masulipatam*, vols. ii. and iii., *Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*.).

[1] Edward Tench was boatswain on the Company's sloops in the Hugli at this time. In 1684 he was appointed Master of the *Ganges*. In 1690 he was one of the two Company's pilots remaining in Bengal. In 1694 he was witness of, and made a report on, the wreck of the *Royall James* and *Mary*. Five years later, on the 28th November, 1699, he died on board the *Antelope*, outward bound from England to Bengal (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. v., *Balasor*, vol. i., *Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*.; *O.C.*, No. 6710).

[2] The letters to Fort St. George and Hugli, together with the other papers alluded to, were despatched to Surat in March, 1679, and sent thence overland to Madras (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., pp. 71, 72).

Directore:—That we expect that they find out the murderers of the Englishman and doe justice upon them, and because they shall not pretend that we use not our endeavours or neglect it, Samuell Sherman and Edward Tench are sent to see the Rolls of their ships Companys called over, if perchance they may know any of the partys, and Mr. Reade is alsoe to agravate the matter to the Directore, as that the fact was done without any provocation from the English or their being ingaged in company or drinking with the Dutch men.

Upon consideration of what written in a letter from Mr. Hervy &ca. at Decca, dated the 23rd, received the 31st last month, wherein Mr. Hervy desires leave to come from thence for the aire, and to take leave of his relations goeing for England,[1] It is thought fit to grant his desires; and in regard he gives little incouragement of putting off the Companys gold and copper, that he bring with him to Cassumbazar what gold and copper remaines there undisposed of and sell the lead and Tin and Tuttynague [*tutenaga*] there at the price currant; and that, at Mr. Hervys comeing away, he see that the bookes of Accompts be brought up to the time of his leaveing the place, and that the remaines agree with the bookes of Accompts, which remaines are to be left in charge of Richard Trenchfeild[2]

[1] Samuel Hervy was son-in-law to Edward Reade, who had obtained leave to sail for England in January, 1680.

[2] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 305, for Richard Trenchfeild's first appointment, and Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. ii., pp. 285-289, for a notice of him. The following additional particulars have been gleaned from the Records of the time. In June, 1678, Trenchfeild was accused by Thomas Bromley of cheating the Company by 'overrating goods' at Hugli. The charge was examined by Vincent and the Council in 'the Bay,' and Trenchfeild was acquitted. After his dismissal by the Court on account of opposition to Job Charnock, the Council at Fort St. George espoused his cause, and wrote to the Company in September, 1689, that they hoped Mr. Trenchfeild, 'now made a freeman, may deserve pardon, he declares himself noway factious, but has suffered for preventing it in others, therefore hopes for a re-admission.' He was further commended for 'honesty, ability and experience.' Richard Trenchfeild appears to have been twice married. His first wife, sister of John Evans, the Company's chaplain in Bengal, joined him in India in 1680. There is no mention of her after Trenchfeild's dismissal from the service; but in 1697 and 1698, among the list of 'freemen' living at Fort St. George, is 'Richard Trenchfeild married a Castez,' or native-born Portuguese. Trenchfeild died at Fort St. George on the 3rd October, 1699, and his widow, Elizabeth Trenchfeild, was living there in 1703 (*Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*., *Fort St. George*, vols. viii.-xiii.; Cotton, *Inscriptions on Madras Tombstones*, No. 35).

and John Pownsett,[1] and that Directions be made in Consultation for manageing of the business there in Mr. Hervys absence.

The time for dispatch of the ships drawing near, and the Petre not yet arived from Pattana, upon consideration thereof, It was resolved to awayt a further answear from Pattana before order be taken for buying up of what Petre is in towne, the quantity that is allready bought at Pattana being about 1000 Tons.

The papers of informations against severall of the Chiefes &ca. Factors in the Bay,[2] which arived here the 1st instant, *via* Surratt, in the Honble. Companys Packett that should have come in the *Golden Fleece*, being perused, and Mr. Vincent and Mr. Reade acquainted therewith, who are the persons present in this place that are concerned therein, They both denyed the accusations, and shewed the falsity and unreasonableness of severall of the articles, and then desired that they might be

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 119, for John Pownsett's election as writer. He was originally intended for the factory at Surat, but, owing to the war with the Dutch in 1673, was landed at Fort St. George. In 1678 he was sent to Bengal as Third at Dacca. He became Second in 1680, and in 1682 was appointed Chief, the Court commending him as 'a person well versed in the Cloth and other goods made in those parts,' and one 'who industriously seeks the good of the Company.' In 1684 Pownsett was accused by Hedges of undue extravagance, fraudulent dealings and intercourse with interlopers. He was tried for his misdemeanours and fined. In 1688 we find him at Fort St. George, where Thomas Lucas became security for him, 'so he had his liberty.' On the 22nd November he married Eleanor Naylor. Three years later, on the 15th May, 1691, he died at Madras (*Letter Book*, vol. vi.; *Factory Records, Dacca*, vol. i., *Fort St. George*, vols. v. and xxx.; Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. i., pp. 150-152, 167, vol. ii., pp. 262, 270; *Madras Press List* for 1691 (207); Penny, *Marriages at Fort St. George*).

[2] In their letter of 17th March, 1679, the Court wrote: 'In yours overland of date 27 February, 1677 [1678] . . . wee received severall Papers of Examinations of witnesses touching Complaints and Accusations against some of our Servants. Wee have not had time so to peruse the same as to give a finall Judgement thereupon. And, indeed, wee think it more proper that such matters should be determined there upon the place by you, our Agent and Councell; and therefore wee doe expect that you doe proceed to give a determination and finall Judgement thereupon, as you shall finde to be just and equitable, according to our Generall Rules and Directions, whether it be to a temporary Suspention or to a totall discharge and sending home, as the matter shall require, Allwaies observing that when you shall finde any person to have wronged us, or otherwise to be indebted to us, you cause him to make reasonable satisfaction for the Injuries and Damage done to us and payment of what they shall be in our Debt' (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 71).

excused from giveing a more perticular answear thereunto then to deny the whole, untill the accuser apeared to make good the Charge against them, which unless soe maintained by some person, could be judged noe other then a Calumny raised to bring them in disfavour with the Honble. Company. Whereupon the Agent and Councell, considering that the said paper of Informations names noe accuser nor any person to be examined, and the Honble. Company in the 75th section of their letter of the 3rd January, 1678-9,[1] wherein they order the examination thereof, give noe directions or advice of the partys from whom they had the informations, and no persons haveing hitherto apeared to the Agent and Councell concerning the same, it could not be further proceeded upon or prosecuted.

A letter to Decca was read and passed.[2]

Ordered that a letter be written to Ballasore with the Companys order in their letter of the 17th March last concerning coloured Ginghams.[3]

Mr. Reade, haveing delivered his message to the Dutch Directore, received a promising answear of complyance and returned, leaving Mr. Peacock to goe with Sherman to call over their ships Companys, which being done, they came back at night without finding any they could challenge, but the Dutch pretended there was five men run away, whose names they sent in a paper signed by the Secretary, and would have it that it must be those that did the murther.[4]

[1] Paragraph 75 of the Company's letter of 3rd January, 1679, runs as follows: 'We have received information from the Bay of severall abuses committed by some of our Factors in our affairs to our prejudice . . . which wee would have you to examine, and give us an Accompt apart thereof' (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 32).

[2] There is a copy in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v.

[3] Copies of this letter, dated 4th November, 1679, are to be found in *O.C.*, No. 4672, and in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v. The 'order' quoted was the following: 'That whereas in ours of the 3d of January [1679] wee ordered 10000 peices of Coloured Ginghams, wee finde upon our Sale this Instant March, they doe not sell as formerly, and therefore we would have you to provide but 6000 peices, whereof 2000 to be haire coloured and greene and yellow mixed, and some tawneys or mixt with Crimson, the more glossy the better' (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., pp. 72-73). 'This order,' Master wrote, 'we earnestly recommend to your observance.'

[4] The Hugli Diary adds: 'The Directoor protesting to Mr. Peacock, as also to Mr. Reade, that if he could be found out, he should dy.'

The business at this place being soe settled as not to require the Agents longer presence, and all things being prepared for his proceeding to Cassumbazar, he sett forward thither this night with his Company that came with him from the Fort leaving Mr. Vincent &ca. the Councell at Hugly to attend the business there.

THE DIARY (*continued*).

4th November.—In the evening we mett the Cassumbazar Budgera near Amboa, which we passed by, and laid too to eat at Hur Nuddy [Nadiā][1] a small towne.

5th November.—In the morning, a little above Nuddy, one of the soldyers, Robert Barwick, lipt[2] out of a boat with his head foremost into the river and was drowned. His body could not be found, though much search was made for it.

6th November.—In the morning we laid to to eat at Bygyhaut.[3]

7th November.—At 3 in the afternoone we reached Moula [Mohola]. There, about 7 at night, Mr. Littleton &ca. the Factory[4] came to meet the Agent, and an hour after came Signor Berkman,[5] Chief for the Dutch at Cassumbazar, with Signor Carpenter, their Chief for Dacca, and two others. From hence we went to Cassumbazar by land, and came into the Factory about an hour after midnight.[6]

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 328. Hur Nadiā may mean the fields (*har*) about Nadiā, where the party encamped.

[2] See *ante*, p. 256. The copy in *Mackenzie MSS.*, vol. lii., has 'tipt.'

[3] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 328.

[4] The Council at Kasimbazar consisted of Edward Littleton (Chief) Fytche Nedham and Francis Ellis.

[5] Mattheus Berckman seems to have succeeded Justinus Wienz, who died at Kasimbazar on the 8th August, 1679. Berckman was Second of the Dutch factory at Hugli in 1681, and died there of fever on the 15th September (*Factory Records*, *Kasimbazar*, vol. i., and *Hugli*, vol. iii.).

[6] The Kasimbazar Diary thus records the events of the 7th November: 'Newes being this afternoon brought us by one of our Servants of the Right worshipfull the Agents arrivall near Molah, a place distant from hence some six or seven miles, we Imediately prepared to go thither to meet and Conduct him hither, giving Senior Berkman the Dutch Chief notice thereof, he having before desired it. Wee arrived at Moulah about 8 of the clocke at night and found the Right Worshipfull the Agent &ca. arrived there with Mr. Mohun, the two Ministers and divers other Englishmen. Sometime after came the

By a letter from the Chief &ca. at Ballasore, dated the 30th October,[1] received this day, they advise that Mr. Bugden did now acknowledge the receipt of the 6000 Rs. which the Marchants affirmed to be paid to him anno 1677, and that Cowull [Gopāl] owned the receipt of but 1000 Rs. which is charged to his Accompt, soe the other 1000 Rs. is an over charge; that they were gott up with their Journall entrys to this time, and were goeing in hand to sort the investment, but Mr. Edwards was very ill.

Munday, the 10th November.—The Companys letter of 17th March, 1678-9, to the Chief and Councell of the Bay about the sortment of Taffetys[2] was delivered to Mr. Littleton and given him in charge to observe. The Chief &ca. of the Dutch Factory came to give the Agent a visit and to invite him to the Christening of his child.[3]

11th November.—Received a generall letter from Hugly, dated the 6th,[4] advising that Mr. Vincent had made an end with the Princes duans Aidee [*dīwān's aḥadī*] for the 15000 Rs. sent to Persia, which was by agreement to be paid into the Princes Treasury at Muxoodavad [Murshidābād], and Mr. Vincent desired it might be paid out of the Company's cash to Succanundsaw [Sukhnand Shāh], offering a bill [of] exchange

---

Dutch Cheif with the Cheif of Dacca and two more. About one of the Clock that night the Agent &ca. arrived in this Factory' (*Factory Records, Kasimbazar*, vol. i.).

[1] There is a copy of this letter in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.

[2] The Court wrote: 'For the Taffaties, as wee . . . formerly advise you, wee would have the Raw Taffaties to be thicker and closer struck, or els they will not be vendible, although they cost somewhat more. Wee doe also forbid you to send us any more of the ordinary sorts of white Taffaties, or any Oringe, Gold Colours or Redds, because they are not here vendible. Wee would have you send us yearly 2000 ps. of Taffaties, good French Yellowes, which is a full deepe yellow, and the Cloth colour Taffaties to be one halfe mixt Colours and the other halfe plaine Cloth colours, but send no more Crimson and black mixed, nor Crimson and yellow, which were formerly for Habberdashers of hatts, but are now out of use' (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 73).

[3] The entry in the Kasimbazar Diary runs: 'This day Senior Berkman, Cheife of the Dutch here, visited the Agent, and desired leafe that Mr. Evans might baptize a daughter of his, borne some monthes since here, which being granted, he Invited the Agent &ca. to their Factory on said occasion, desiring it may be performed on wednesday Next' (*Factory Records, Kasimbazar*, vol. i.).

[4] There is a copy in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v.

to repay it into the Companys cash at the Fort, as by Consultation of the 6th October.[1]

12*th November.*—A letter was written to the Honble. Company and dispeeded to Surratt by Pattamars [*pathmār*, a foot-runner] that came thence, giving an account of the Agent and Councell[s] proceedings since they left the Fort to this time. Alsoe a letter was written to the President and Councell at Surratt[2] in answear to theirs by the same Pattamars.

A Native of Bengale named Deoldas [Dewaldās], aged about 40 years, came to the Factory. He lives about 8 miles from Cassumbazar, of a Ginganticke stature and make, being 7 foote and one inch in height, all his bones and limbs well proportioned, his voice big and walkes streight.[3]

13*th November.*—Signior Carpenter, the Dutch Chief for Decca, came to take his leave, and departed hence to Decca.

Having notice that there was a small vessell goeing from Hugly to Metchlepatam, a letter was written to the Chief and Councell at Metchlepatam of the contents following:

To Mr. Christopher Hatton, Chief &ca. Councell at Metchlepatam.

We have received a letter from the Honble. Company *via* Surratt, dated the 17th March last, the copy whereof we send you here inclosed for your observation, and the patterne of allejaes [*alāchah*] received therewith we send herewith, and doe order you to follow the directions thereabout and alsoe about the Romalls [*rūmāl*], as near as possible you can,[4] which is all

[1] See *ante*, p. 258. For further details see the Consultation at Hugli of 6th November, 1679 ((*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.).

[2] There is a copy of this letter, much damaged, among the *Letters from Fort St. George*, vol. i., p. 169, in the Records at Madras.

[3] The Cassumbazar Diary has the following additional entry for the 12th November: 'This day the Agent, takeing with him Mr. Mohun and severall others of the Factory, upon the Invitation two dayes since, went to the Dutch house in the afternoon, where Mr. Evans baptized the Cheifes daughter, the Cheife treating us with much freedome and nobleness' (*Factory Records, Kasimbazar*, vol. i.).

[4] The directions referred to were as follows: 'We have thought fitt to make some addition and alteration in the provision of our Callicoes &c. from the Orders sent you by the Shipps, and therefore wee would have you further cause to be provided at Metchlepatam, or Factories adjacent, 2000 ps. of Allejaes more then formerly inordered, according to the inclosed Pattern which wee send you

at present from Your loving friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; RICHARD MOHUN. *Cassumbazar, November 13th*, 1679.

Alsoe a letter was written to the Deputy Governour and Councell at the Fort of the Contents following:—

To the Worshipfull Joseph Hynmers, Esq., Deputy Governour, &ca. Councell at Fort St. George, Madraspatnam.

We have received a letter from the Honble. Company *viâ* Surratt, dated the 17th March last, the copy whereof we send you here inclosed, and we have alsoe sent the copy to Metchlepatam with the pattern of Allejaes, directing their observation of the orders thereabout, and alsoe of the Romalls as near as possible they can.

Mr. Vincent haveing a sume of Persia mony lying at the Fort, and being necessitated to pay 15000 Rs. to the Princes Duan, which, to accomodate the takeing out of the Princes Nishan [*nishān*] last yeare, which he sent to Persia for him (*sic*), we have thought good, to gratify Mr. Vincent, to order the payment of the said 15000 Rs. out of the Companys cash here, and to take his bill on the Deputy Governour to pay the same at the Fort at 8¾ annas of a Rup. to the Abassee,[1] and he hath promised to order the said payment by a bill [of] exchange to be sent by this conveighance. Therefore we desire you to receive the said sume, and to make sale of the mony and bring it into the Honble. Companys cash.

We have adjusted all the Factorys accounts in the Bay with the Hugly books, except one pair Dacca and 3 pair Pattana books, which were not in Hugly, but are sent for from those

---

herewith. And whereas wee formerly advised you in our Order by our last Shipps to provide at Metchlepatam 2000 ps. of Cotton Romalls, Wee finde that they cost us 1⅝ pags. per ps., which is neare double the price that the Silke Romalls cost in the Bay. Wee doe therefore suppose that there must be either a mistake or deceipt in the cost thereof, for if they doe really cost that price they were Invoiced at, wee would then have you to provide none of them, but if there be a mistake . . . and that you shall finde that they doe cost but about half the price they were Invoiced at, wee would have you to provide 10,000 peices, but no more' (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 72).

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 229. The value of the *abāsī* is the same as that given by Bowrey. See *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 114.

Factorys. Therefore we desire you to keepe your bookes open untill the returne of the first ship from the Bay, by which time we hope the ballance of the Hugly Generall bookes will be finished.

There is no petre yet come from Pattana, nor any news of its comeing, which makes us much troubled what to doe to prevent the damage by such disapointment, There being near 1000 Tons bought and laden upon boates. We shall doe our best to prevent the worst, which being the needfull at present, we remaine, Your affectionate friend[s] STREYNSHAM MASTER; RICHARD MOHUN. *Cassumbazar, November* 13*th*, 1679.

To the Worshipfull Matthias Vincent &ca. Councell at Hugly.[1]

Yours of the 6th received the 11th instant, and doe allow of the payment of the 15000 Rs. out of the Companys cash here to Mr. Vincents order, according to consultation of the 6th October in Hugly, and therefore desire that he will draw a bill of exchange upon the Deputy Governour at the Fort, to be sent upon the vessell which you advise is goeing to the Coast, for the said sume, to be repaid into the companys cash there in Abassees at 8¾ annas of a Rup. to the abassee, of which we now write to them at the Fort. We send you herewith the copys of the auditors papers of informations and exceptions to the Accompts,[2] which came in the packett that was left behind per the *Golden Fleece*, and having not else, we rest, Your affectionate friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; RICHARD MOHUN. *Cassumbazar, November* 13*th*, 1679.

The said letters and Duplicates of the letters to the Honble. Company and to the President and Councell [of] Surratt were sent by Mr. Richard Mohun to Hugly,[3] who desired to make a step thither, promising to return the next weeke.

14*th November.*—Received letters from Mr. Charnock &ca. at Pattana, dated the 5th instant,[4] with the 3 pair of bookes

[1] There is a duplicate of this letter in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.

[2] See *ante*, note on p. 209, where the paragraph in the Company's letter on this subject is quoted.

[3] Mohun reached Hugli on the 15th November (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.).

[4] There is a copy of this letter in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.

of Accompts that were wanting at Hugly. They advise that there is yearly many desperate Debts made in the Petre investment, that the warehouse they hoped will be suddenly opened and liberty granted to sell the silver &ca., but, in the meane time, are in great want of about 20000 Rs., which they desire may be sent by Exchange, having with 32500 Rs. allready received, paid off what was borrowed at interest and 5000 Rs. for the interest thereof; That they had now obtained promise and orders for the clearing the petre boates with a present of 700 Rs. to the Nabob and 200 Rs. to the Merrbar [*mihr-bahr*, harbour-master] soe they hoped to dispeed them in 2 or 3 dayes. The 30th October they received letters from the Vackeel [*vakīl*] at Dilly [Delhi] advising that the king had refused to accept of 22000 Rs. for a Phyrmaund [*farmān*] custome free in all his dominions, saying he could not grant it for 22 lack [2,200,000], but the Duan Assud Ckaun [*dīwān*, Asad Khān] had proffered for 20000 Rs. to procure it over all the Kingdome, Surratt excepted, without giving anything to the King, soe the Vackeel was still in great hopes to obtaine it. The copy of the Vackeels letters in Persian being perused, he advises that he does not question at the last to procure a Phyrmaund for the English to be Custome free in all the Mogulls Dominions except at Surratt. Notwithstanding, the King being informed how our customes were paid at Surratt, demanded the ½ per cent. againe, both of the English and the Dutch, that was taken off for service done at Sevagees [Shīvajī's] first plundering that towne,[1] and turned out all the writers for leting it pass free soe long.

Mr. Charnock says he hath accepted and doth accept of the Chiefship of Cassumbazar, but cannot possibly come downe thither by the 20th of this month, as he was ordered, by reason of clearing the Petre, the warehouse, and delivering up of the Remaines. This letter was sent forward to Hugly by the same Peons this night.

15*th November*.—A letter in Persian was dispatched to the

[1] It was in January, 1664, that Surat was sacked by Shīvajī. Bruce, *Annals of the East India Company*, vol. ii., p. 145, says that in return for their assistance the English were allowed an abatement of 1 per cent. on the rate of customs payable to the Mogul.

Vackeel [*vakīl*] at Rajamaul [Rājmahāl] with an authentick copy of the Kings Duans Phyrwanna [King's *dīwān's parwāna*, or order] for the clearing the Petre boates immediately upon their arrival there, and to send speedy notice thereof.

The 3 pair of Pattana Bookes were this day adjusted with the Hugly Bookes, and returned againe by expresses with a bill [of] exchange for 20000 Rs., payable into the Companys cash there. And Mr. Charnock was advised that, if he did not apeare here before the Agent and Councell entered upon settling all Persons in imployments, it would of necessity fall under debate whether he could be settled as the Honble. Company had apointed, his excuse of staying to deliver the Remaines not holding good, because he hath had some months since notice of his Removall; That there was 1000 Rs. for 100 Mds. lead charged to Pattana Factory in Hugly Bookes, which was not allowed in the Pattana Bookes.

This day received letters from Hugly, dated the 12th, with two letters from Ballasore, dated the 4th and the 6th instant.[1] The letter of the 4th from Ballasore is signed by Richard Edwards, John Byam[2] and Matthew Sheppard,[3] inclosing the Accompt cash for the month of October past, signed by Richard Edwards, the ballance of which is Rs. 8236-15-7, and yet they say they have been compel'd to change Ryalls of 8-8 to give out for Packing Stuff and to defray charges, by reason Richard

[1] There is a copy of the Hugli letter in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v., and copies of the two Balasor letters in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.

[2] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 324, for John Byam's election as writer. In a General Letter from Balasor to the Company of the 28th December, 1674, he was described as 'both Capeable of business and willing and Ready to undertake it.' From 1675 till 1679 Byam served the Company at Hugli. In January, 1679, he was appointed Second at Balasor. He succeeded as Chief there on the death of Edwards. By the Company's letter of 18th November, 1681, he was dismissed the service, but the sentence did not take effect, and in their letter of the 20th September, 1683, the Court confirmed him in the Chiefship of Balasor. He had, however, died there in the previous July. John Byam married the sister-in-law of John Evans, chaplain in 'the Bay.' She died in June, 1682 (*O.C.*, No. 4867; *Letter Book*, vol. vii., pp. 105, 220; *Factory Records, Hugli*, vols. ii., iv., v., vi.).

[3] See *ante*, note on p. 20, for Matthew Sheppard's election as writer. He was placed Fourth at Dacca by Major Puckle in 1676. In October, 1678, he was ordered from Hugli to Balasor as Third and Warehousekeeper. In 1680 he returned to Hugli as Secretary, and died there on the 8th July (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vols. i., ii., iii., v., *Fort St. George*, vol. xxviii.).

Edwards disownes to have any Cash in his hands, and they having demanded of him where it is or how disposed of, he returned this answear—that by reason of his indisposition, which renders him uncapable of examining his papers and Accompts, he could not at present give any Accompt thereof; and to this letter there is a postcript, which is signed by Richard Edwards only, that being at present very much indisposed, intreats the suspention of Censure till upon the first returne of his health, when he shall not faile to give a more satisfactory accompt.

The letter of the 6th from Ballasore is signed by John Byam and Matthew Sheppard, advising that Mr. Richard Edwards dyed that day about 11 a clock,[1] and that they had sealed up his chamber dore and all other places wherein he hath any concernes. The letter from Hugly advised that Captain North, Captain Cowley, Captain Earning and Mr. Bugden were arived from Ballasore, and the sloope *Arivall* returned safe into the river with the chest of gold No. L.[2]

Sunday, the 16th November.—Received letters from Dacca, dated the 7th,[3] with their bookes of Accompts No. 4, which they desired might be returned.

17th November.—The Dacca bookes, being adjusted with the Hugly Bookes, were this morning early dispatched to Hugly with the following letter of advice:—

To the Worshipfull Matthias Vincent, Chief, &ca., Councell in Hugly.[4]

Sirs, Yours of the 12th I received the 15th instant with the two generall letters from Ballasore of the 4th and 6th and the Accompt cash there for the last month, all which I doe now returne you. If the chest Gold returned from Ballasore

[1] The Hugli letter states that Edwards died 'suddenly the 6th in the morning, the Captains all supping with him at the factory the 5th at Night.'

[2] In the letter to Balasor of the 27th October Edwards had been ordered to 'send the Chest of Gold No. L. off by one of the ships boates, well slung and buoyed, in Case of any miscarriage, which God forbid' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v.).

[3] There is a copy of the letter in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.

[4] *Ibid*.

hath never been opened, or none of it used there, then there will not need an invoyce of it from thence, being the same as it came from England, and as you invoyced it to them will serve to enter it againe into your bookes. I am sorry for the death of Mr. Richard Edwards, and by the letter thence of the 4th, signed by himselfe, fear the Honble. Companys cash will fall short, for it is not likely, as indisposed as he was, that above 8000 Rs. could be wanting and he or they that signed with him not know what become of it, espetially considering that when I was there, myselfe with Mr. Mohun examined the Accompt cash and the cash in the chest, and found the mony in the chest to be something more then there should be by the Ballance of the Accompt; and since that, there has been two months Accompts of cash duly sent thence, so that this I suppose can be noe new errour as is implyed in the letter of the 4th. But Mr. Byam and Mr. Sheppard have done very prudently to clear themselves by writeing that letter whilst Mr. Edwards lived. Tis my opinion that you write to them to make enquiry how the mony for the bill paid at Hugly, charged to the debt of the last Accompt cash, was received and paid, and order them to be dilligent and carefull in the sorting, packing and lading of the investment and, taking convenient time, when some of the Commanders or other credible persons are there to be wittnesses of what they find in Mr. Edwards his roome which they have sealed up, let them open them and take an Accompt thereof, and earnestly comend the management and dispatch of the business of that Factory to them.

The letters which came from Pattana the 14th I forwarded to you the same day. The Accompts being adjusted, I returned the three pair of Pattana bookes thither the 15th, when a Bill [of] Exchange for 20000 Rs. was sent hence thither; and here inclosed I send you the reconciling entrys to be made in the Hugly bookes.

Yesterday I received the enclosed letter from Dacca with the bookes No. 4 which, having adjusted, I send you herewith; the said bookes to be returned to Dacca and the Accompt to be entred in Hugly booke to Rectify your Accompts. I find, in the Cassumbazar bookes here, 2000 Rs. sent to Dacca the

11th Aprill last, which is not entered in the last Decca bookes. Therefore you may advise them of it, and 4000 Rs. will be also sent thither in few days.

The Cassumbazar bookes are not yet ballanced. When they are, the reconciling entrys shall be imediately sent to you that you may then Ballance your bookes.

As yet I hear noe further of the Petre, but have sent to Rajamaul to get it cleared there as soone as it arives, which is all at present from Your affectionate friend, STREYNSHAM MASTER. *Cassumbazar, November 17th*, 1679.

Received [a] letter from Hugly, dated the 16th, incloseing one from Ballasore, dated the 8th,[1] advising that Chimcham and Chittamundsaw [Khēm Chand and Chintāman Shāh] refused to be security for Cowull [Gopāl] for any part in the investment; that they had sorted and embaled about 5000 ps. Ginghams, and were in hopes to accomplish all in due time, but were in want of 14000 Rs. to compleat the cloth investment, beside stick lack, having but 633 Rs. in cash, therefore desired to be supplyed.

Mr. Hall gave answer that he never kept any Accompt cash, but had it monthly from Mr. Clavell in loose papers to enter into the Bookes, and what cash remained at his goeing to Hugly was left in the Banians hands, of which he cannot render any accompt. Alsoe he sent an Accompt of 25000 Rs.[2] sent from Hugly to Ballasore and paid by him to the Marchants there, May the 8th, 1672, which accompt he tooke out of the bookes letter O, and sayes he has not the copys of the Bookes letter O by him, and therefore can give noe further Accompt.

To the Worshipfull Matthias Vincent, Chief &ca. Councell in Hugly.[3]

Yours of the 15th, with the letter from Ballasore, of the 8th, I received yesterday, and all that needs my opinion thereupon is their want of cash, which tis necessary you doe supply them

[1] Copies of these letters are to be found in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.
[2] A copy of Hall's letter and 'Accompt' is to be found in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.
[3] A copy of this letter is to be found in *Factorv Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.

with as soone as possible you can, rather then to take it up at interest there; and if you have no mony in cash, then you may draw bills upon the factory here.

Noe further newes of the saltpetre as yet, which is all that offers from Your affectionate friend, STREYNSHAM MASTER. *Cassumbazar, November 19th*, 1679.

19th November.—The chest of gold No. L. arrived from Hugly.

20th November.—The Cassumbazar bookes letter W, ending the 30th Aprill, 1679, were ballanced this day, and being adjusted with the Hugly bookes, the reconciling parcells were sent to Hugly with the following letter:[1]

To the Worshipfull Matthias Vincent, Chief &ca. Councell in Hugly.

The Cassumbazar bookes being this day Ballanced and rectified soe that they may now agree with your Generall bookes, I send you herewith the reconciling parcells; soe now there is nothing remaines that I know of to hinder the ballancing of your bookes, but you may shut them up as soone as possible you can.

There was five bales and one case of Maulda cloth sent from hence to Hugly in December last, which Mr. Littleton sayes does now lye in Hugly, but are not entered in your bookes, the invoice of which being Rs. 3176-12-9 [I] have caused to be copyed out of the invoice booke and send it here inclosed. It is necessary that you send hither the particulars of those sumes that are to be entered in the next Cassumbazar bookes to reconcile them to the Hugly bookes, as soone as you can, that they may be entered in the bookes here out of hand, whilst things are fresh in memory.

The Marchants here have advice that our Petre Boates are upon their way from Pattana, and that Mr. Charnock would set out from thence as upon this day. I pray God send them safe and timely downe, and rest, Your affectionate friend, STREYNSHAM MASTER. *Cassumbazar, November 20th*, 1679.

[1] There is a copy in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.

Letter to Captain Nehemiah Earning.

Captain Earning, Yours of the 15th instant from Hugly came to my hands this day, and as to a discharge for the delivery of Mr. Bellamys concernes, I know not what further you can have then the delivery up of your bills lading, signed unto by myselfe and Councell, It being the Companys orders that we receive and make sale of what their servants leave, and pay their Debts in the country. And if you thinke not this sufficient, I know not what further to say or doe in this affair. I am, Your affectionate friend, STREYNSHAM MASTER. *Cassumbazar, November 20th*, 1679.

This day Mr. Littleton, with others, was sent to visit the new Foosdar [*faujdār*] of Muxodavad [Murshidābād].[1]

21*st November*.—Overlookt the white silke bought by Jesooda Mundun [Jasodhā Mandan] at Serpore [Sherpūr] and some Tannee silke[2] bought there allsoe, and understanding from the Marchants that they did use to make Ropes of the lowest sort of the windings to pack their bales with, which they sold for Profitt at Ahmadavad, the Agent ordered that the Companys silke should be packt with such Ropes, there being some of that sort of coursest silke of the Companys lying in the Warehouse which was fit for nothing else, and it might sell in England for good profitt, paying neither Freight nor custome.

At night received letters from Mr. Charnock &ca. at Pattana, dated the 11th,[3] with the Diary and Accompt cash for the month of October, and copy of another letter from the Vackeel [*vakīl*] at Dilly [Delhi], adviseing that the Visier Asad Ckaun [Khān] had made another argh [*'arz*] or petition to the King in our behalves for a Phyrmaund [*farmān*] to be Custome free, and hoped to obtaine it for the promised 20000 Rs. That the Nabob at Pattana, for a Piscash [*peshkash*] of 700 Rs., had ordered the opening of the warehouse and a Dustick [*dastak*]

[1] The entry in the Kasimbazar Diary runs as follows: 'Visited our new Governor for the King, Meer Reeze [Mīr Riyāz], as also Ashmutt Cawne ['Azmat Khān], Governor for the Prince, presenting each 2 gold mohurs and 7 Rups (*Factory Records, Kasimbazar*, vol. i.).

[2] See *ante*, p. 10.

[3] There is a copy in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. vii.

for the Petre Boates, soe they hoped in two or three dayes they would sett forward, and promised to make all hast.

In the morning said letters were forwarded to Hugly. Two men were sent to Merrdaudpore [Mīrdāūdpur][1] to take Accompt of the River, whither there was water enough for the Petre boates, and another man was sent to Rajamaul [Rājmahāl] with a letter to our Vackeel and some fine cloth &ca[2] to present to the Governour &ca. there to expedite the dispatch of the boates.

Overlooked the Floretta yarne or Muckta [*mogtā*],[3] and the Agent ordered the sorting and prizing thereof, not to the Marchants satisfaction, nor to the Companys detriment. And observing the Baggs in which the Marchants brought their silke to be a different sort of cloth from any he had seene, he was informed that it was called Arundee [*arindī*],[4] made neither of cotton nor silke, but of a kind of Herba[5] spun by a worme that feeds upon the leaves of a stalke or tree called Arundee, which beares a round prickle Berry of which Oyle is made. Vast quantitys of this cloth is made in the country about Goora Gaut [Ghorāghāt], beyound Serrpore Mercha [Sherpūr Murcha],[6] where the Wormes are kept as silke wormes. Here twill never

[1] For the location of this place, which Hedges says was 'within 4 or 5 hours travell of Cassumbazar,' see Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. iii., p. 219.

[2] The Kasimbazar Diary gives details. Besides 'Scarlett' and 'Broadcloth,' the following articles were presented: '3 Sword blades, 1 Small Cedar looking glass, 1 knife handle tipt and twisted with Silver, Do. wrought Ivory haft, penknives Ordinary' (*Factory Records, Kasimbazar*, vol. i.).

[3] Silk made by the *mūga* or *mūnga* (*antheræa assama*), a 'wild' silkworm. See Watt, *Dictionary of Economic Products*, *s.v.* Silk; and Yule, *Hobson-Jobson*, *s.v.* Moonga.

[4] Silk spun by the *eri* or *arindī* (*attacus ricini*) silkworm, so named because it feeds chiefly on the castor-oil plant, called *arindī* in Bengal. See Watt, *Dictionary of Economic Products*, who says, wrongly, that the reference in the text is the earliest mention of this form of silk in European commerce, as it is mentioned, in 1565, by Cæsari dei Federici, who knew it was silk, under the name *erba* (*Indian Antiquary*, vol. xxix., p. 340). See also Milburn, *Oriental Commerce*, vol. ii., p. 244.

[5] 'Herba' was, however, only a name for *tassar* silk, the nature of which was not known. See *Indian Antiquary*, vol. xxix., p. 339.

[6] Sherpur, in Bogra District, Eastern Bengal, called by the old writers Sherpur Murcha to distinguish it from Sherpur in Mymensingh. 'Goora Gaut,' or 'Goragot,' in Master's time, was applied to the district surrounding the town of Ghorāghāt, now in Dinajpur District, Eastern Bengal. See the *New Imperial Gazetteer of India*, *s.v.* Sherpur and Ghoraghat.

come white, but will take any colour. Twill not rott nor receive damage by wet. It burnes like hair, not in a flame nor keepes fire long, and wares to admiration. Insomuch that when the cloth is first made, it is given up and downe to poore people to weare, and to lay in shops to be footed upon before tis fitt to be sold. Thereupon the Agent gave order that some peices of it should be dyed into severall colours to send home for tryall.[1] The usuall dimentions they make them, being about 8 coveds long, 1½ broad, sold at ½ Rup. the peece.

Munday, the 24th November.—Mr. Mohun returned from Hugly this morning.[2] Looked over the cloth provided at Maulda by Jechund [Jai Chand], and compareing it with the prizes of the musters sent for England anno 1676 and returned thence, it arose very dear. Whereupon Jechund was examined about it, and he justified himselfe, pleading the goodness of the goods, but he was reproved, and noe price being contracted for at delivery out of the mony, there apeares noe remedy but to take such Accompt as he gives of the prizes or cost of the goods.

25*th November.*—Received letters from Hugly, dated the 20th[3] (but Mr. Vincent being taken sick, dispatched the 22nd), accompanying letters from Metchlepatam and Madapollam, dated the 15th and 16th October last, adviseing of a terrible Tempest that hapned in those parts the 13th said Month, which had done very much damage to the country,[4] a great part of the towne of Metchlepatam, both houses and people, being carryed away and destroyed by the sea, which had washed away the island before it, the barr towne and the Bridges, the sea flowing 12 foot deep in the Dutch Factory, and destroyed all their goods and their houses to the damage of 80000 pags. The sea was alsoe knee deep in the English Factory, the Companys

[1] The consignment at first met with favour in England. In January, 1681, the Court of Committees ordered to be provided 'at the Bay—Arunde Cloth blew, 1½ yd. broad and 16 long, 1000 ps.—Arrunde Yarne, 10 tons' (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 125). In the following year directions were sent that the 'Arundee' yarn was 'not to be twisted to hard, which makes it cockle' (*ibid.*, p. 510).

[2] Mohun left Hugli on the 20th November (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.).

[3] There is a copy of this letter in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v.

[4] Contemporary accounts of this cyclonic storm, which Mackenzie says (*Kistna District*, p. 98) resembled the inundation of 1st November, 1864, are given below.

goods damaged, the tiles blown off from all the houses, severall ships and boates blown away. Allsoe they give a good accompt of the condition and forwardness of the Investments.

Extracts from Masulipatam Consultations. Factory Records, Masulipatam, vol. ii., pp. 76, 77.

Monday, 13th October.—The Marchants being sent for to receive the Councells reproofe for their slowe proceedings could not appeare by meanes of much rayne, blustering winds and a threatning sky, black and much charged with swift flying cloudes, which the Natives interpret the forerunner of some Tempest to ensue. The Packett received from Madrass for Hugley is ordered to be sent away to morrow, the pattamars [*pathmār*, foot runner] refusing to depart till the weather cleare up againe.

Thursday, 16th October.—Besides the Observation of the day in Course appointed for the Councells assembling, the extraordinary calamitous accident that befell this place on Munday night last, the 13th instant, not to be paraleld by observation or records, more vigorously enforced the same, as well to make inquiry into the damage the Honble. Company may have thereby sustayned, as also to learne what loss and prejudice other Forraigners and Natives may have undergone by the most dreadfull Tempest and inundation from the sea, thereby caused, as ever was knowne or recorded to have happened in this place.

The posture of the winds and ominous Countenance of the Sky stands recorded in our Consultation of that day. About 6 at night our Standard fell, the winde at North, whose furious blasts untiled our house and Godownes [warehouses], and layd them open to the violent shoare [shower] of rayne which accompanyed those winds. At 12 the winds veered about to the East, with redoubled Violence, and indeed in so hydeous a fury as no words can express, wherewith the sea outragiously breaking in, overwhelmed the greatest part of the towne, sweeping away at once very many houses with all the goods and people in it. The Dutch Factory had no lesse then 2 fathome water from the levell of their Ground, their bale goods in their warehouse covered with water the higth of 3 bales, their spice-warehouse in no better condition. Their standard fell about 12 upon their pepper warehouse and broke in the roofe, the pepper bursting the sides out, the sea making an absolute breach quite through their seconds Lodgings to the great hazard of their lives, Their mansion house miserably shattered, the partitions in divers places broken in, and no place from the Violence of the weather, which continued 'till next morning, presenting to View a dismall spectacle of houses and trees overturned and torne in peeces, multitudes of people drowned, their Corps floating up and downe and lodged in most of the streets upon

the abatement of the waters, the total computed to exceed 5000.[1] The Sandy hills on the Island interposing betweene the towne and the sea quite washed away, and the same layd flatt and levell with the other sands.

The English Factory escaped better, the sea water not entering above a Covet in depth, all the damage found is the wetting some of of the broad cloth by the raynes, the roofes of the warehouses being untyled by the winds. Yet a greater inconvenience is suspected to ensue thereupon by hindring the quick dispatch of this yeares Investment, all the Cloth or Callicoes brought in by the Marchants being quite through wett and soaked with the rayne and dirt, and that at the washers with salt water, so that the whole is to be againe rewashed, which will require much time, the Tanks and Wells of Fresh water being over run with the seas inundation.

The Councell doe therefore order that special care be had to oversee and hasten the washers, and that the trustyest servants be selected and appointed to that charge, and that no meanes be left unessayed for the Compleating this yeares investment in good season, Not doubting but the Honble. Company will allow of and take in good part their best and most dilligent endeavours, the Dispensations of Providence in all its Methods and appearances requiring an universall resignation thereunto.

A Narrative of the Inundation that hapned at Metchlepatam on the Coast of Chormandell in India, [*October*, 1679]. *O.C.*, No. 4663.

The storme began on Monday the 13th October, 1679, held all that day, and at ten of the clock at night blew with such violence from the Eastward, that it brought the Sea into the Towne, which flowed so fast that in a quarter of an houre it was covered with water Mans height, and so soaked the foundations of the houses that the winds easily overturned them; and the water carried away about half the Towne. The highest and strongest houses have escaped indifferently, and amongst them, the English Factory; Nothing of the Dutch standing, save the posts and the house the Cheif lived in. They have lost 200 bales of Cloth, besides other goods, and some particular persons [? goods] to the amount of 2000 and 3000 Pagodas. Goodra [Gūdūr] (the usual residence of the Governour) carried clear away and some drowned. Three ships in the Road lost, and all the Boates in this place either staved or drove away. Abundance of people ruined, and to the number of 15000 (as near as can be guessed) drowned. It reached to most of the adjacent Townes and swept them clear away. About 4 the next morning the wind abated and the water began to

---

[1] In the extract which follows this account the number who perished is given as 15,000, and in a letter to the Company of 27th January, 1680 (*Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. iiia.), we find also '15000 people killed by the late tempest.'

fall and shrinke within their old bounds, which, had it continued but a small time longer, had together with the Towne destroyed all the persons living in Metchlepatam.

Extract from the Hugli Diary of 20th November, 1679. Factory Records, Hugli, vol. ii.

Yesterday came . . . newes of the miserable Estate of the towne of Metchlepatam through a storme hapning there the 13th past month, lasting a day and a night, washing away the Island that formerly lay before the towne, by which meanes the water flowed 4 yards into the Dutch factory, and they lost in goods, houses and household stuff dammaged, Computed at 86000 pagods new. The water run into the English factory about yd. deep, what goods in the house dammaged, all the ships and Vessells in that Road and near the Bridges (which are all blown away so that one planck of them were scarcely to be found) sunck and not heard off.

THE DIARY (*continued*).

[25*th November*].—Raw silke was looked over, and it comeing out much worse then the Musters [samples], was prized accordingly and good part of it refused.

Some of the companys Marchants and sharoffs [*ṣarrāf*, money-changer] of this place that have dealt much in buying their silver and gold, haveing been severall days treated with about makeing a firme and lasting contract for all the silver and gold that should be sold in this Factory, at the last Chittermull [Chitr Mall] was brought to agree to give 210 Rs. sicca [*sikkā*, newly-coined] or 212 Rs. Peet [*peṭh*, current] for 100 Ryalls [*reals*][1] eight weighing 240 Rs., and the same price for silver in Ingotts of the same Assay with Ryalls, but differing upon the Assay of Ryalls eight, which are said to be

[1] The calculations and statements in the text make out the real of eight, or current Spanish dollar, to weigh 2⅜ of a new rupee, and to be worth only 2$\frac{1}{10}$. Taking the sicca, or new rupee, of the time at 2s. 3½d., the value of the Spanish dollar was placed at 5s. 0½d. in cash, and 5s. 6d. by weight, a loss of 5½d. per dollar in fineness, which does not say much for the dollar, or for the ingot silver from the same source. They also show that the sicca, or new rupee, only weighed about 154 grains against 179⅝ grains, or standard weight of a *tolā* or rupee-weight. Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 114, puts the Mexican dollar at 5s. and the rupee at 2s. 3½d. in 1669, and the text makes hardly any difference between the Spanish, Mexican, and Sevillan dollars, agreeing substantially with Bowrey.

$5\frac{1}{2}$ Ruttees [*rattī*], and he says but $5\frac{1}{2}$[1] Ruttees wast in a Rup. weight; the bargaine was defered. And this evening Assays were made of Ryalls Eight, Mexico[2] and Civill,[3] and of Standard silver, which came out at $5\frac{3}{4}$ Ruttees, 6 Ruttees and $6\frac{1}{4}$ Ruttees in the Rupee. A Rupee is accounted to be fine silver and weighs $10\frac{1}{4}$ Mass [*māsha*, about 15 grs.]. The last yeare Ryalls Eight were sold here at 210 and $209\frac{3}{4}$ Rs. peet [*peṭh*], and this yeare they were sold at 209 and $208\frac{1}{2}$ Rs. peet per 240 Rs. weight, and the Silver in Ingotts were sold the last yeare at $209\frac{1}{4}$[4] Rs. Peet for 240 Rs. weight, and 2 dwt. finer then Standard allowed to make it equall with the Assay of Ryalls Eight, 1 dwt. being to a pound as $2\frac{3}{4}$ chaul[5] to a Rupee. The gold sold last year at 15 Rs. per Tola fine, the wast upon standard 1[6] Mass [*māsha*] in a Tola[7] and Pistolls[8] at $13\frac{1}{4}$ Rs. per tola. This yeare pistolls sold at 13 Rs. per tola. Moors [*mohars*] the last yeare worth 13 Rs. and this yeare 12[9] Rs. per peece. The moore is accounted to be fine Gold and weighs $9\frac{3}{4}$ mass.[10] Chittermull [Chitr Mall] was now brought to give $13\frac{1}{8}$ Rs. per Tola Peet [*peṭh*] (that is Currant mony) for Pistolls, and for gold of Pistoll Assay the same price, to returne Moors at 13 Rs. a peece or to pay mony, and if the price of Moors shall rise, the price of gold to rise accordingly.[11]

NOTE.—8 Chaul is a Ruttee [*rattī*], 8 Ruttees is a mass [*māsha*], and 12 mass is a Tola, the charges of the mint about 6 per cent.

1 The copy in *Mackenzie MSS.*, vol. lii., has '$6\frac{1}{2}$ Ruttees.'
2 The dollar of Mexican plate, worth rather more than the Spanish dollar.
3 The old or Sevillan dollar, worth rather more than the Mexican dollar.
4 The copy in *Mackenzie MSS.* has '$209\frac{1}{2}$ Rs. Peet.'
5 *Chāwal*, a rice-seed, barley-corn, $\frac{1}{8}$ of a *rattī*.
6 The copy in *Mackenzie MSS.* has '$1\frac{7}{8}$ Mass.'
7 This means that the local market ratio in 1678 of gold to silver was $16\frac{1}{3}$ to 1.
8 The Spanish doubloon, worth about £3 6s. 5d. The statements in the text show that the pistole was about $18\frac{3}{4}$ per cent. worse than the *mohar* in fineness.
9 The copy in *Mackenzie MSS.* has '$12\frac{14}{16}$ Rs.'
10 This means that in 1678 gold was to silver as 16 to 1, and in 1679 as $14\frac{1}{3}$ to 1.
11 This means that Chitr Mall was induced to value *mohars* at about Rs. 16 per *tolā* instead of Rs. $14\frac{1}{4}$, the ordinary market rate. The statements as a whole exhibit the violent fluctuations to which the currency was liable, and the difficulty at the time in valuing and dealing with money, which was then merely one species of merchandise so far as the Company was concerned.

Extract from the Kasimbazar Diary of 11*th September*, 1679.[1] *Factory Records, Kasimbazar*, vol. i.

Came at last to Agrement for the Remains of the gold with Chittermull Saw [Chitr Mall Shāh] at 15 Rupees the tola of 12 masse [*māsha*] fine, to pay ½ mony, rest at a month; the essayes agreed upon for 6 Ingotts of the same were as followes, *vizt*:—

No. 21—1½ worse burnes	2M:	1R:	4½	Choul [*chāwal*] in the tola of 12M:[2]:
23—½ better	1	7	4½	
24— -Standard	1	7	—	
25—1 worse	2	–	1½	
33—1¾ better	1	5	3½	
37— ½ worse	2	0	3½	

The Remaining Ingott No. 20 coming, according to his Essay, much courser then by our Invoice account it should, it was agreed upon that tho he tooke the same, yet some 6 or 7 tolaes should be cut off, and of the same Essayes to be made againe for our and his Satisfaction according to which the finesse [fineness] should be agreed.

We also contracted with him for 2 chests Ryalls at 209 rs. each 240 rs. weight, he to pay ¼ mony the rest at a month.

And finding the time much elapsed, and noe buyers appear'd for the Silver, tho we had given notice thereof to all the Sheroffs, we entred into discourse with him about the Ingots, but finding him not at all willing to adventure on the agreement made the last yeare, at last this proposall was made and consented unto, to deliver him at present some 4 chests, to pay for the same at a month, at the Rate of the Ryall Silver, and as it came better or worse to be allowed or allow for the same.

And that no delay might be, it was agreed to cut from each Ingott a convenient piece to make Essayes of the same here at our leisure, or send some of the Same to the Mint to the Droga [*dārgohā*, superintendent], if here we should thinke we were under any mistake, or if any Englishman should be ordered up, it might be done in his presence, to which he is to Submitt; and it being Silver, the Essay is easier and less hazardous, and so while this is Coyning, to be going forward in Essaying the rest. This, considering the times, is the best agreement we could make, and we thinke it no very ill one, in regard our masters will hereby the Sooner be Supplyed, which is an affaire of no Meane consequence. And we have the same advantage and Security in our Essayes as we could have, were we to make the Same ere an agreement was come to, and therein much time would be Spent which now is prevented.

[1] This statement is inserted in the text to show how entirely the currency in Master's time was an article of merchandise.

[2] M = *māsha*, R = *rattī*.

Wednesday, the 26th November.—At a Consultation,[1] Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent; MR. RICHARD MOHUN; MR. EDWARD LITTLETON.

Although Mr. Littleton is not of the ordinary Councell to the Agent, yet being of the degree of senior Marchant, which are of the extraordinary Councell, it is thought fit to call him into the Councell at this time to take his advice in the affairs of this Factory, whereof he hath had the charge as chief for above two yeares.[2]

Upon consideration of the many impediments which the Honble. Companys affairs meet withall, by reason of the long lying of their silver and gold before it is converted into Currant mony of the country, It is thought good to make a firme and lasting contract with some responsable person to take off the whole quantity yearely, soe that as soone as it arives there may be nothing to doe more then to deliver it and to receive the mony as it comes from the Mint. And Chittermull Saw [Chitr Mall Shāh], a Marchant of this place, who hath dealt for much of the Honble. Companys silver and gold, offering to undertake

[1] There are copies of the Consultations held at Kasimbazar on the 26th November and 1st and 2nd December, 1679, in *Factory Records, Kasimbazar*, vol. i.

[2] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 329, for the election of Edward (afterwards Sir Edward) Littleton as factor. On his arrival in India in 1671 he was, by the Company's orders, sent to Kasimbazar as 'being well skilled in silk' (*Letter Book*, vol. iv., p. 391). He spent the year 1673 in Hugli, where Edmund Bugden was ordered to 'admit him to the knowledge of the Companys business' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. iv.). In March, 1674, Littleton returned to Kasimbazar, where he served as Third; he became Second in 1676 (as related in vol. i.), and Chief in 1677. His wife Elizabeth died at Kasimbazar on the 26th July, 1678, leaving two daughters, Jane Hugliana and Elizabeth Gangetica. The elder was sent to England in the charge of Captain William Thompson, commander of the *Society*, in December, 1678. In July, 1679, Elizabeth Gangetica, a child 'of extraordinary hopes and promises,' died of an 'inward feavor' (*Factory Records, Kasimbazar*, vol. i.). In consequence of his bereavements and of his own ill-health, Littleton announced his intention of resigning his post; but after his visit to Hugli, as related in the text, he apparently reconsidered his determination. He remained Chief at Kasimbazar until 1681, when he was superseded by Job Charnock, and the Court, who had then 'a good opinion of him,' made him Second at Hugli and Third in the Bay (*Letter Book*, vol. vi, p. 270). In November, 1681, reports reached England of Littleton's dealings with 'interlopers,' and he was dismissed the service and returned to England in 1683. His actions in 1682, his return to India in 1699 as President of Bengal under the New Company, and his subsequent career until his death at Fort William on the 24th October, 1707, are fully described by Yule. See *Hedges' Diary*, vol. ii., pp. 205-222; also Wilson, *Early Annals of Bengal*, vol. i., p. 154 *et seq.*

the whole business, was treated with accordingly, and a contract made with him, which being drawne up into writeing, is agreed unto and ordered to be ingrossed, *vizt* :—

Contract with Chitr Mall Shāh.

We, the Agent and Councell for affairs of the Honble. English East India Company upon the coast of Chormondell and in the Bay of Bengale, have bargained and agreed with Chittermullsaw of Cassumbazar, and the said Chittermullsaw hath bargained and agreed with the said Agent and Councell for all the silver and gold which now is, or hereafter shall come into this Factory of Cassumbazar, to be sold for Accompt of the said Company at the rates and prizes following. For Ryalls of Eight, Mexico, Civill, and Pillar,[1] at two hundred and ten Rs. Sicca (or Rs. 212 Peet) for one hundred Ryalls, 100 weighing 240 Rs.; For Silver in Ingotts of the same Assay with Ryalls (which is agreed to be 6 Ruttees wast upon a Rup. weight) at the same rate, and those Ingotts that are finer or Courser to be allowed for accordingly. The mony to be paid in Sicca Rs. from the mint in a month after delivery of the silver, and what is not paid in Sicca Rs. to be paid in Peet Rs. at 212 for 210 sicca, and whatsoever the Batta shall rise hereafter (more then one per cent. now agreed upon), the Company are to have the whole benefit thereof. For gold Pistolls at 13 Rs. and two annas per tola, and gold in Ingotts of the same assay with pistolls (which is to be adjusted at the mint), at the same rate, Payment to be made in gold Moors at 13 Rs. per peece, and what is paid short therein to be paid in peet Rs., and whatsoever the gold Moors shall advance above 13 Rs. a peece, the price of the gold is to arise accordingly.

The said silver and gold to be weighed and delivered in Cassumbazar, and the Risque of the same to Rajamaul and of the Mony from thence to Cassumbazar to be upon the Companys Accompt at Chittermulls charge, and at his Risque whilst in Rajamaul; the Companys peons to goe and come with it,

[1] The Pillar dollar was a silver Spanish coin bearing a figure of the Pillars of Hercules.

and two peons to abide at Rajamaul to help watch there. In wittness whereof the Agent and Councell have sett their hands and the Honble. Companys seale to one part, and the said Chittermullsaw hath sett his hand and seale to one other part. *Dated in the Companys Factory at Cassumbazar the 26th day of November*, 1679.

For Chittermulls encouragement 2[1] yards of Scarlett [European broadcloth] was given him with beetle [*betel*] upon concluding this contract. Streynsham Master; Richard Mohun; Edward Littleton; John Nicks, *Secretary*.

The Contract signed and sealed by Chittermullsaw and one written in his owne language is delivered to Mr. Littleton.

The Diary (*continued*).

27th November.—Raw silke was looked over and prized, arising better then before, but bad enough.

28th November.—Raw silke was prized, arising as before, the June bund [*band*][2] being allways course.

Silver and gold was weighed off to Chittermull upon the Contract, and one bag Gold No. 55 Chest M. was overweight oz. 1, 10 dwt.; one Ingot Silver No. 120 Chest No. 50 was overweight lb. (*sic.*) 4: 08: 00.

To the Worshipfull Matthias Vincent, Chief &ca Councell in Hugly.[3]

Yours of the 20th, dispeeded the 22nd, we received the 25th instant, and had sooner returned answear, but that we every hour expected to hear of the Petre boates coming to Rajamaul [Rājmahāl], which to this day we doe not, soe that we are at a loss what to say, order or doe in this exigence, for we have not yet heard from Mr. Charnock that they are dispatcht and gone from Pattana, though in every letter he hath written, he hath given hopes of sending them away in a day or two. And he writes soe seldome, that now time is slipt away,

[1] The copy in *Mackenzie MSS.* has '3 yards.'
[2] See *ante*, note on p. 10.
[3] There is a copy of this letter in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. viii.

and we know not what to resolve upon; for, should you goe about to buy up the Petre in Hugly, the Marchants would stand off upon termes, which, though you should yeild unto the utmost of their demands, would take up more time then can possibly be spared for the ships to save their passage home, and we may reasonably hope that the Pattana Petre must be downe in as short time as you can buy up at Hugly. The last letters from Mr. Charnock were dated the 11th instant, which came heither the 21st, and were sent forward to you the next day. If we doe not hear from him in a day or two more, we shall write you againe, and in the meane time you may be contriving how to compass the buying up all the Petre in Hugly upon a day at once, if we should conclude soe to doe, and give us your opinion herein with all speed.

As to the takeing an Accompt of Mr. Edwards his concernes at Ballasore, it will be a great meanes to justify those there, if they can gaine spare time to doe it before some of the Commanders and others belonging to the ships that goe home; and if they cannot take an Accompt in writeing of every particular, yet, before some sufficient wittnesses, to open all his chambers, clossets, chests, Boxes and scretores [escritoires, desks], that they may see what there is, and then lock and seale them up againe with severall seales, and take a view of his papers, if from thence they can collect where he hath any thing to satisfy the many demands that we now heare are made upon his estate.

We have lately made a firme Contract with Chittermull [Chitr Mall] for all the Companys gold and silver that now is or hereafter shall come to be sold in this Factory at 210 Sicca (or 212 Peet) Rs. per 100 Ryalls eight and silver of that Assay, and 13⅛ Rs. per tola for Pistolls and gold of that Assay, and as gold Moores rise, the price of gold to rise, and what the Batta shall rise above 1 per cent. to be the Companys. But as yet there is no Mony come in upon it, the first Gold and Silver being delivered this day, soe the Mony cannot be remitted to Dacca soe soone as Mr. Littleton advised before, the 200000 Rs. to Pattana and 15000 Rs. to the Duan for Mr. Vincent having cleared the cash.

The two inclosed Generall letters which came by the Patta-

mars [*pathmār*] from Metchlepatam we desire may be entered into your Register of letters received, and when your books be ballanced, get a copy drawne out of the Accompt Currant Fort St. George, and the Accompt stocke returne by the said Pattamars.

In reguard we suppose Mr. Reade cannot attend the drawing up the invoices of the ships, you would therefore doe well to give Mr. John Thomas some insight of the Accompts and papers relateing to that business, that he may be able to performe it, which we believe he can doe, being bred up therein under Mr. Hynmers, and if timely care be not taken, it will be to be done when the ships are weighing their anchors.

This being the needfull at present, we rest, Your affectionate friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; RICHARD MOHUN. *Cassumbazar, November 28th*, 1679.

29*th November*.—Fine Taffatys were prized, and the prizes sett downe in the weavers bookes at 4 to 5 Rs. per peece of 20 coveds; they arose well.

30*th November*.—Received a letter from Hugly, dated the 27th instant,[1] adviseing that a bill was drawne on them from Ballasore for 7000 Rs., and they should remit the 3000 Rs. more, which was all they were in cash, and they should want 2000 [? 20,000] in Hugly to pay for goods brought [? bought] for freight &ca. charges, which they desired might be spent [? sent] in spetie as soone as possible; That they had ordered Captain North and Captain Earning to be paid 500 Rs. each upon accompt of their owners, according to the Charter Party; That the *Ganges* was gone with 600 Baggs Petre to the *Golden Fleece*, and all other goods in a good forwardness.

Received a letter from the Vackeel [*vakīl*] at Rajamaul [Rājmahāl], adviseing that he had noe news of the Petre boates being on their way from Pattana and that Shasta Ckauns [Shāistah Khān's] son Buzur Omeed Ckaun [Buzurg Umed Khān] and Bolchund [Bāl Chand] were near of Rajamaul, and the Nabob himselfe following.

Monday, the 1*st December*.—At a Consultation, Present:—

[1] There is a copy of this letter in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v.

Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent; Mr. Richard Mohun; Mr. Edward Littleton.

Mr. Littleton and Mr. Naylor[1] being examined to the paper of Informations received in the Honble. Companys Packett (that should have come in the *Golden Fleece*), the former answeared that as to what concernes himself therein is all false, and as to what concernes Mr. Vincent whilst he has been in Cassumbazar, as to any wrong to the Company, to his knowledge it was allsoe false; and John Naylor the latter answered that it was a wrong information, he neither had said nor knew of any such thing as in the 18th article of the paper (which was read to him) he is mentioned to have done.

As to the copys of the bookes required to be sent home,[2] Mr. Littleton answeared that, for the originall bookes whereby

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 495, for John Naylor's appointment as silk dyer to the Company. His salary was £50 per annum. He arrived in Bengal in 1671, and at first appears to have been very incompetent. The Court was informed in February, 1674, that he 'does not pretend to dye colours and has been very unsuccessful in that, so has been put to other work' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. iv.). In consequence, orders were given in December, 1674, and repeated in 1676, that since Naylor was 'noe artist,' he should be discharged unless he improved (*Letter Book*, vol. v., pp. 156, 385). Naylor apparently did improve, for he remained at Kasimbazar as head dyer, with his wife and children. The latter were sent to England in the *Society* in 1678. In 1680 he petitioned to be ranked as 'Chief dyer' and to be allowed certain trading privileges. The Court refused his request, and Naylor then threw in his lot with the 'interlopers.' He was convicted by Hedges of illicit trading, dismissed the service and ordered home. He came down to Balasor in readiness for the ships homeward bound in 1683, but disobeyed Hedges' orders, and returned to Kasimbazar as agent for the 'interlopers.' In March, 1684, he was 'clapt into prison' by the native governor at Kasimbazar (*Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*.). Shortly after he was murdered while acting as supercargo of a sloop belonging to John Davies, an 'interloper.' Francis Davenport, the pilot, was accused of the crime, but was acquitted. See Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. i., p. 77 *et seq.*, and vol. ii., p. 257; Anderson, *English Intercourse with Siam*, p. 268.

[2] The order here referred to is probably that contained in paragraph 50 of the Company's Letter to Fort St. George of 3rd January, 1679: 'Wee have observed an evill practise in many of our Factories of putting down the goods bought at higher prices then really agreed for, pretending as an excuse that the Overplus went towards Extra charges, which they thought not good to bring to our Accompt. But the consequencies thereof are so mischeivous that wee doe strictly enjoin you to take care both at the Fort and all the Subordinate Factories, especially in the Bay and at Cassumbazar, where this hath been most used, that a Diary be kept in which entries are to be made of all goods bought and sold and that they may be placed to Accompt at the reall prices contracted for, and Copies thereof to be yeerly sent us' (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 28).

the silke is weighed from the Marchants and weighed and sorted to the Company, there are none other but the Warehousekeepers bookes, which, during his time of being in this Factory, he sayes to his knowledge have been truly entered in the bookes of Accompts that have been sent for England. The consultation bookes have been duly sent home. The copys of letters are registered and sent home from Hugly. The Accompt of the severall prizes that Rs. sicca have been sold at and the Accompt of the Mint affairs have been entered in the Bookes of Accompts which are gone for England and shall be for the future annually sent home.

The Chief and Councell of Hugly having desired 40000 Rs. to be sent them by boate to supply the companys Occasions there, upon an examination of the Accompt cash ballanced to this day, there is but Rs. 1361-7-6 in cash in this Factory; wherefore it is resolved to write to them to take it up there at interest, and if they cannot doe that, then to advise hither, and the Chief &ca. of this Factory are thereupon ordered to take up the said sume and send it downe by boate.

Upon consideration of the lateness of the yeare, and noe saltpetre yet arrived from Pattana, and noe advice from Mr. Charnock of its being sent from thence, It is resolved to send orders to the Chief and Councell at Hugly to buy up what saltpetre there is to be sold there, and to lade it upon freighted vessells and send it aboard the ships with all expedition possible. And considering that a change of the Government of this country is suddenly at hand,[1] it is thought fit to send orders to the Chief and Councell at Hugly that they lade all the Companys goods there upon the sloopes, and at freight upon ships and vessells with decks to be had at Hugly, and send them to Ballasore road, ordering an equall proportion to be laden upon each of the ships.

It is ordered that a bale of Arundee [*arindī*], a new sort of cloth neither silke nor cotton, be bought and packed up to be sent for England by these ships.[2]

[1] By the coming of Shāistah Khān.

[2] See *ante*, note on p. 209. The 'Arundee' cloth soon fell into disrepute in England and was forbidden to be sent until 1688, when the Court wrote to

It is ordered that Musters of the Maulda goods provided this yeare be reserved in this Factory, by which the prizes of the same may be examined hereafter.

It is ordered that the English soldyers &ca. and the peons which came with the Agent be paid a months pay here, and charged to Accompt Currant Fort St. George Rs. 446-01-04.

A letter to the Chief and Councell at Hugly was read and passed.[1]

To the Worshipfull Matthias Vincent, Chief &c. Councell in Hugly.[2]

Yesterday we received yours of the 27th November with the inclosed from Ballasore[3] which is returned herewith. The 7000 Rs. which they have drawne upon you and the 3000 Rs. which you intended to remit them we suppose may compleat their business, seeing the goods fall short in their sortments.

We observe your want of mony to pay for the goods brought in and for freight &ca. charges, and here being none in cash and none to be expected untill it comes from the mint, which will be about a month, you must take it up at interest to discharge those concernes. And for the buying of saltpetre, as we shall now enorder you, we presume you have brought into the Accompt cash the sumes enordered to be paid in for the Accompt of Mr. Clavell and Mr. Marshall, and if not, you must doe it as before enordered.

Bengal on the 27th August: 'Wee had formerly from you a sort of strong cloth called Erundee cloth, which was bought very ill and dear, and that dear and ill buying of it, together with our buyers being unacquainted with the use of it, caused us to forbear sending for any more of it. But now we have (as we conceive of Mr. Charnock) a good man at the helm, we are willing to try it again, being loth to loose any commodity, especially as staple and strong a commodity as that is, if Europe were well acquainted to wearing of it. And therefore we desire you to send us 20 Bales thereof, to be made full yard wide and 30 Covids long, thick and strong Cloth, and 4 Bales of Erundee yarn, not cross reeled. We adventure again upon this commodity in hopes by degrees to bring it into use, especially considering it is a cheap heavy commodity, and may stand us in great stead towards lading our ships, if by your care we can buy it so cheap and well as not to loose by it' (*Letter Book*, vol. viii., p. 578).

[1] The signatures have been omitted.

[2] There is a copy of this letter in *Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. viii.

[3] There is a copy of the enclosure, dated 21st November, in *Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. vii.

We wonder you advise us not of the receipt of our letters of the 19th and 20th November and of the papers sent in the latter for the reconciling Cassumbazar bookes.

It is now ten days since we received the last letters from Mr. Charnock, and it is twenty days since those were dated; and yesterday we received a letter from the Vackeel [*vakīl*] at Rajamaul [Rājmahāl], dated three days since, and then noe news of the Petre boates there. The water is now fallen soe low in the Mohanna [*muhānā*][1] that the Pottellaes [*paṭelā*, a large flat-bottomed boat] must be unladen, soe that should the Petre be this day dispatched from Rajamaul, it would be at least fifteen days ere it could reach Hugly;[2] and to attend soe long and it should not come, we are then past all hopes of saving the ships voyages, whereas there is now some hopes of it left. Upon consideration therefore of this matter, we have resolved and doe hereby enorder you to buy up what petre there is to be sold in Hugly with all the expedition you can possible, and lade it upon Freighted Vessells or Boreas [*bhaṛ*, a lighter], to Kinteladge [ballast] the ships *Success* and *George*, and lade the Companys sloopes with fine goods, a proportion of each sortment from every Factory, and order it to be laden on the *Golden Fleece*, and take care to drawe up the invoice of said ship, that when we come downe nothing may hinder our present imbarquing.

Shasta Ckauns [Shāistah Khān's] son and Bolchund [Bāl Chand] (and 'tis said Hodgee Suffee Ckaun [Hājī Safī Khān] comes to be Duan againe) were near Rajamaul when the Vackeels letter came thence, and 'tis supposed by this time they have past it. The Jemidars [*jama'dār*] and officers hereabouts are goeing out to meet them, wherefore, least some

[1] *Muhānā*, corruptly *mohana* (Hind.), *muhanā* (Beng.), the mouth of a river, an estuary, conflux of two rivers, the place where a branch separates from the main stream (Wilson, *Glossary of Anglo-Indian Terms*).

[2] The Kasimbazar Diary of the 24th November has the following entry: 'The peons sent to bring accompt of the Shallowes Returned bringing word that at the Moham [*muhānā*] the water was very Shallow and also below Colcapore [Kālkāpūr, ? Gopālpūr], so that there would be a Necessity of lighting the boates, for which there were [? no] boates to be had, So Intend, as soon as we have certaine Newes of their being come from Pattana, to send and provide boates for said end.'

stop or let [hindrance] should happen, upon this change of Government, we desire you to get all the peece goods in a readiness, and lade them on freight aboard the ships and vessells with decks that lye at Hugly, that is to say upon the *Bengale Marchant*, the *Rosa Marina*, and the *Princes*,[1] and with what Petre you can get ready, see they have able Pilots and send them downe to Ballasore road, ordering an equall proportion upon each of the ships.

You say you cannot take up money by exchange, and if you cannot take it up at interest neither, advise soe much, and it will be taken up at interest here and sent downe by boat.

This being the needfull at present we rest, Your affectionate friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; RICHARD MOHUN; EDWARD LITTLETON. *Cassumbazar, December 1st*, 1679.

The Cossett [*kāṣid*, messenger] has promised to deliver this letter to you to-morrow night; if he does soe, we have promised you shall give him ½ a Rupee Buxses [*bakhshīsh*, gratuity]. Delivered at ten o'clock.

THE DIARY (*continued*).

A spahee [*sipāhī*] or horseman came with a letter from Bolchund to our Factory, and another alsoe to the Dutch, advising that Shasta Ckauns son and himselfe should be at Meerdoud Pore [Mīrdāūdpur] to morrow or next day, and that it would be fit for us to meet him there.

Tuesday, the 2nd December.—At a Consultation,[2] Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent; MR. RICHARD MOHUN; MR. EDWARD LITTLETON.

For the Regulating of the Honble. Companys affairs in this Factory,[3] it is resolved and ordered:—

That the bookes kept for the Accompt of silke of Europe

[1] The *Princess* and the *Rosa Marina* both belonged to Christopher Hatton.

[2] There is a duplicate of this Consultation in *Factory Records, Kasimbazar*, vol. i.

[3] In their letter to 'the Bay' of 3rd January, 1679, the Court complained 'of the Errors, Omissions and Irregularities in your Books of Accompts, which are so great and many that wee cannot but wonder at your so generall negligence and carelessness in our affaires . . . Wee now require that you rectify all those grand mistakes, and . . . examine every one of the accompts in your Bookes and sett them all right on a good foundation' (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 38).

Dye shall be soe kept noe longer, but that the Accompt thereof be included in the bookes of Accompts kept for the Factory, Except the mony given on Dadanee [*dādnī*, money on account] to the weavers, the particular Accompts of which shall be kept in the weavers bookes.

That the second of the Factory shall keepe the bookes wherein the Accompts of the weavers and silke Marchants are distinctly kept (as well as the Factory Bookes) and Ballance the same yearely at the same time the Factory bookes are ballanced; and one Journall of the said weavers bookes shall every yeare be copyed and sent to Hugly to be sent for England.

That the third of the Factory shall keepe all the warehouses and have all goods under his care and charge, as well the Taffatys and silkes &ca. relating to Europe Dye as all other goods, and that in the warehouse bookes he doe sett downe the rates and prices of all goods received and delivered and sume up the same, except the prices of Taffatys which are sett downe in the Journall of the weavers bookes.

That the Prices of the Taffatys shall be written upon every peece by the warehouse keeper (or if he be otherwise imployed by some other), as the Chief prices them, that thereby he may gaine experience in that affair, and the Honble. Company be fully informed of the price paid for those goods; and that the price may not be knowne to others, the figures of the Annaes may be placed first and the figures for the Rupees last, and some alteration made afterward, as shall be found fit, or as the Honble. Company may advise.

That the Raw silke brought in by the Picars [*paikār*, retail dealer] shall be well sorted in the Factory before it be priced, and at the prizing thereof (which is always to be done by the Chief second and third),[1] the warehouse keeper shall looke well to the putting of it back into the Bags, and to write upon the bags the Nomber of the sortment and the name of the Marchants, that soe the weight of each sort as received in and delivered out may agree, and the warehouse keeper shall keepe colums of the weight of each sort in his ledger.

[1] See paragraph 37 of Master's Commission, *ante*, vol. i., p. 211.

That the warehouse keeper shall suffer none to goe into the warehouse where the raw silke is kept but such as are in the Companys service, and noe natives to goe in theire at any time without an Englishman, and noe more of the Marchants servants then one at a time whose silkes is weighing off, to prevent theft and alsoe deceit in changing and mixing the severall sorts of silke, the course with the fine; and therefore, in shifting the Bags before it is weighed, but one sort must be opened at one time.

That the Raw Silke shall be weighed out and packt for England at the same weight it is received in, that is at 71 Rupees sicca per sear [*ser*],[1] and that some English of the Factory doe assist at the weighing of the silke in and out, and of all other fine goods.

That all the Packing stuff and materialls for packing the Honble. Companys goods shall be bought with the Companys mony and charged at the true price, and an Accompt of Packing stuffe kept in the bookes, as was ordered in the Regulations made the 3rd November, 1676,[2] and neither the warehouse keeper (though he hath disbourst his owne mony for such things) nor any other shall have any advantage therein, either this yeare or hereafter. An Accompt of packing of 65 Ch. Taffatys amounting to Rs. 238-7-10 and 490 bales silke amounting to Rs. 1262-13-7 and 1 bale raw Taffatys Rs. 5-12-9 for this yeare, being now examined, is aproved.

In reguard the Honble. Companys treasure is long time coyning and they are in the interime at the charge of interest for mony to carry on their investments, therefore to save the said charge, It is resolved and ordered That upon all peet [*peṭh*] (or Currant Mony) Rs., which shall be paid out to the silke Marchants or to the weavers, either upon Dadanee [*dādnī*, by way of advances] or afterward in full Accompts, shall be deducted Rs. 1-4 annaes out of every hundred Rupees at the time of the said payment; upon sicca [*sikkā*, newly coined] Rupees shall be deducted two Rupees per cent., and as much

[1] About 2 pounds or rather less. The Bengal *man*, of which the *ser* was a fortieth part, varied at this period from 80 to 75 pounds. See Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 217.

[2] See *ante*, pp. 2, 3.

more as the Batta [*bhaṭṭa*, difference in exchange] shall hereafter rise above one per cent.; and upon gold Moors [*mohars*] shall be charged two annas and a halfe a peece more then the Bazar rate.[1]

And in reguard it is fit to settle the sumes to be impressed [advanced] or given for Dadanee upon goods, It is ordered that for the first Dadanee upon every bale of silke of 80 sear shall be given out 200 Rs., upon every bale of Muckta [*mogtā*][2] 100 Rs., and upon every peece of fine Taffaty 4 Rs., and noe new Dadanee to be given before the former be brought in by the person indebted; and if any Marchant or weavers that hath received the Companys Dadanee shall deliver his goods to any other, he shall not be further imployed.

It is alsoe ordered that the Vackeels [*vakīl*], the Mutsuddys [*mutaṣaddī*] or writers, and the Tagadgeers [*tāgādāgīr*], Dumiers [? *damiā*] or overseers of the weavers and picars [*paikār*], and the Podars [*poddār*, cash-keeper] shall from this day forward have noe monthly wages paid them upon the Honble. Companys Account, but they shall be content with the Dustoor [*dastūr*] mony of a quarter of an anna upon a Rupee [two-thirds per cent.], which the Marchants and weavers are to allow them; and they shall not allow any thing more upon any pretence whatsoever, and the said Dustoore Mony shall be Divided Every Yeare twice, or oftener, by the Chief and Councell of this Factory amongst the said writers, Tagadgeers, Podars and Vackeels; and there shall be kept five or six writers, one to write and keep the charges generall, a Taffaty Measurer and weigher, two Podars, four or five Tagadgeers,

[1] The difference in exchange between current and new rupees was 1 per cent. (see *ante*, p. 303), and 2½ annas in the gold *mohar* represents 1¼ per cent. The whole statement means that 1 to 1¼ per cent. would be deducted for goods being made up for the Company, and on all money paid out, while it was paying interest on advances made to itself during the coining of its gold and silver. The time it took to get the money coined was about a month. This argues that the rate of interest was about 1¼ per cent. per mensem, or 15 per cent. per annum, which agrees substantially with the 1½ per cent. per mensem, or 18 per cent. per annum, that Khēm Chand (see p. 223) agreed to pay on obligations allowed to stand over. The inference is that the ordinary rate of interest which merchants of the highest standing then paid for accommodation was 15 to 18 per cent. per annum.

[2] See *ante*, note on p. 299.

besides Peons imployed therein, one vackeel for Persia writeing, and one to goe too and fro of messages upon occasion; and these, and others more or less as shall be found necessary by the Chief &ca., are to be paid out of the Dustoor Mony.

And that the Marchants &ca. may know what to trust unto, and not to be surprized or thinke that they are imposed upon by the Chief of the Factory when they shall come to receive the Dadanee, It is thought fit to send for such of the Marchants, weavers, writers &ca. as are in and about the Factory, and acquaint them with what herein concernes them, and that, from this day forward, these orders are to be observed in this Factory, which was done accordingly.

The throwing house, being built of mud walls and cover'd with Thatch, is falling downe, although but lately set up,[1] and there being many other buildings about the Factory of mud and Thatch,[2] which put the Company to continuall great charge of repairs, often falling and oftener burning downe and indanger the goods and the whole building, It is ordered that the Throwing house and the weaving house be built of brick within the compound of the Factory, and not at such a distance as the farther end of the garden; that the Factory be walled about with a brick wall; and the Ketchin, and as many small out houses as are necessary for the accomodation of marryed people, be built with bricks, which are now cheap; and that a convenient roome be set apart for an office for writeing business, in which the bookes and papers are to be carefully layd up in presses made for that purpose; and the said roome is never to be diverted to any other use.

The Diary (*continued*).

December 3rd.—About one or two a clock in the morning the Dutch set out to meet Buzur Omeed Ckaun [Buzurg Umed Khān]. At noone the peons which we sent to bring notice

[1] This was probably the 'throwing shop' that it was agreed to 'go forward with' on the 21st April, 1679 (*Factory Records, Kasimbazar*, vol. i.).

[2] On the 31st October. 1676 (*ante*, vol. i., p. 498), Master had ordered a 'brick roome' to be built for the 'Throwster Mill,' and 'weavers loomes,' but these directions had apparently not been carried out.

of his comeing brought Accompt of his goeing toward Meredaudpore [Mīrdāūdpur]. In the afternoone Mr. Needham[1] and Mr. Catchpole[2] were sent to meet him with a present of Broad cloth &ca.; the Agent being upon his departure hence, Mr. Littleton could not be spared to make his visit.[3]

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 18, for Fytche Nedham's election as factor for Siam in 1671, and his transference to Fort St. George, and thence to Bengal in 1676. He was appointed Third at Dacca by Major Puckle in April, 1676, and was 'very well satisfied with the employment' (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. xxviii.). In November, 1676, he was made Second at Dacca by Master, as already related. In October, 1678, he was appointed Second at Kasimbazar *vice* Edward Littleton, who became Chief. On the 21st February, 1679, Nedham married Littleton's sister Ann. She died at Hugli, eleven days after the birth of a son, on the 1st October, 1681. Nedham was appointed Chief at Mālda by Master in December, 1679, was accused of dealings with 'interlopers' by Hedges, and was dismissed the Company's service by the Court of Committees as a 'confederate' of Vincent. In their letter of the 26th November, 1684, the Council at Hugli petitioned the Court for Nedham's readmission, 'being an experienced person, and not taking part with Interlopers.' There is no record of any reply, and two years later, during the disturbances caused by Shāistah Khān's attack on the English settlements in Bengal, Fytche Nedham died at Hijili (*Letter Book*, vol. vii., pp. 105, 238; *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. xxx., and *Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*.; Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. i., pp. 90, 91).

[2] See *ante*, note on p. 19, for Allen Catchpole's appointment as writer. He served at Balasor and Hugli from 1673 until 1674, when he was sent to Patna under Job Charnock. In October, 1678, he was summoned from Patna to be Charges General Keeper at Hugli, and in June, 1679, he was appointed to a similar post at Kasimbazar. In their letter of the 15th October, 1682, the Court reproved Catchpole for his 'Carriage' towards Job Charnock (who succeeded Littleton as Chief at Kasimbazar), and ordered him 'not to be preferred' until they were 'better satisfied' with him. In 1683 Hedges removed him to Hugli, and in the same year the Court dismissed him as 'a very ill man,' and ordered him to be sent home. In 1698 he was entertained as a servant of the New Company, and was first President of their factory of Chusan in China, and subsequently of the settlement on the Island of Pulo Condore. There he was massacred, on the 3rd March, 1705, by the Macassar soldiers (*O.C.*, Nos. 4142 and 8339; *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. xxviii., *Miscellaneous*, vol. vi. *Kasimbazar*, vol. i., and *Hugli*, vol. ii.; *Letter Book*, vol. vii.; see also Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. i., p. 80, vol. ii., pp. 328-338).

[3] The Kasimbazar Diary gives the following details with regard to the coming of Buzurg Umed Khān: '*Monday*, 1 *December*, 1679. A Soldier arrived here with a letter from Boolchund [Bāl Chand], our former Governor in the time of Shastah Cawne [Shāistah Khān], giving us notice of his being at Rajamaul [Rājmahāl] with Boozer Omed Cawne [Buzurg Umed Khān], Eldest Sonn and Aftalle [*abdālī*] or Substitute or Deligate to Shastah Cawne, and that on the 3d Instant they should be at Mirdadpore, a place some 12 miles distant hence, where, or before, it should be expected we should meet the said Boozer Omeed Cawne. Having entertained the horsemen with Betle &ca., hee tooke his leave, going to the Dutch house, for whom also hee had a letter of the same import.

'2 *December*. The contents of the abovementioned letter being taken into con-

December 4th.—At noone the Agent with all his Company left Cassumbazar, Mr. Littleton &ca. of the Factory and some of the Marchants accompanying him to Moula [Mohola].

There being much business yet to be done in the Factory, as the sorting and packing of Raw silke and Maulda cloth, the prizing, sorting and packing of Taffaty to goe home upon the ships, Mr. Littleton &ca. were charged to dispatch the same with all hast possible.

John Griffith, a soldyer of the Agents guard,[1] a Throwster by trade, and left that imployment here the last yeare, was now, upon his earnest request and Mr. Littletons desire, left here in the same imploy againe, to have but soldyers pay of 10 Rs. per mensem and Dyett.

The Widdow of Mr. George Knipe,[2] desireing leave to build a Tomb over her Husbands corps upon the Banke of the river, it was granted.

December 5th.—In the evening we layd too to eat at a towne called Puttalee,[3] where some Guzzeratt (Gujarāt) Merchants

---

sideration, upon serious and mature deliberation, it was agreed on to be highly Necessary that Boozer Omeed Cawne should be visited, and a hansome fair present made him, and the more in regard it would be highly gratefull to Boolchund who is to be our Governor, and must be the person to Introduce us. . . . And in regard here was nothing of the Companys for presents save Broadcloth, it was agreed to buy a fair looking glasse, as also a cristall glasse Aftowa [*āftābā*] and Chillamche [*chilamchī*], and a cup or two of the same ware, which was accordingly done, and all directed, liked of and agreed to by the right worshipfull The Agent.

'3 *December.* And in regard Mr. Littleton could not possibly be so long spared out of the Factory, by reason of the exceeding great weight of business, and so much of the monzoone elapsed, it was concluded to depute Mr. Fytche Nedham and Mr. Allen Catchpole, and accordingly they this day proceeded to visit and present Boozer Omeed Cawne, as was agreed' (*Factory Records, Kasimbazar*, vol. i.).

[1] See *ante*, p. 256. In December, 1678, John Griffith, throwster at Kasimbazar, 'desired to return to England,' and asked and obtained leave to go to Hugli to get permission. On reaching Fort St. George it was found that his 'time' was 'not out, so not sent home' (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. xviii.). On the 24th February, 1679, Master wrote to Hugli that Griffith desired 'to returne to his former Imployment at Cassumbazar rather then to take up armes. If he may be serviceable and you desire to have him there we shall returne him' (*Factory Records, Kasimbazar*, vol. i., *Fort St. George*, vol. xviii.).

[2] See *ante*, note on p. 18, for George Knipe's death.

[3] This place is marked as 'Pattolee' in Rennell's *Atlas of Bengal*, and is placed between 'Bickeyhaut' and 'Nuddeah.' It appears in the *Indian Atlas* (Sheet 120) in lat. 23° 34′ and long. 88° 22′ as Pattoolee.

live, and buy good quantitys of silke yearly to send to Ahmadavad.

Saturday, the 6th December.—About nine a clock in the night we arived at Hugly. Mr. Vincent &ca. mett us at the Garden, but we stayed not.[1]

December 7th.—Received letters from Ballasore, dated the 1st December,[2] with the Accompt cash for the Month of November and copys of their Books of Accompts, Charges Generall and Warehouse Bookes, advising that Mr. Edwards, to make up the Companys cash when the Agent was at Ballasore, Borrowed of Chittamunsaw [Chintāman Shāh] to the amount of 7599 Rs., which, after the Agents departure thence was all paid back, except 165 gold mohurs, for which Mr. Edwards gave a bill, which still stands out. The Rs. 8357-12-6 drawn on Hugly was paid out to Chimcham [Khēm Chand] and Gololchund [Gulāb Chand] on Accompt this yeares Investment, as apeares by the Accompt cash for October; That they had taken back their last bill for 7000 Rs. and perswaded the Marchants to stay.

December 8th.—Received letters from Pattana, dated the 22nd November,[3] with copy of an Invoice of 31 Boates laden with 29891 mds. 29 srs. Saltpetre, amount[ing] to Rs. 65791-00-6, and an Invoice of Druggs for the Fort use, Rs. 120-01 anna, adviseing that the said boates went from Pattana the 19th, but stopt at two other places, and the boatmen returned back to Pattana,[4] but were all gone againe save the two chief of them, which they desire may receive exemplar punishment.[5] The

[1] The Hugli Diary of the 4th December thus records the preparations for Master's return: 'We suddenly Expecting the Agent downe, considering that there will want accomodation for his passage on board ship, should we send both the *Arrivall* and *Lilly* now together at Ballasore, doe judge it convenient and agree to keep the *Lilly* here, being fitter for accomodation of the Companys Servants in their travelling between this and Ballasore' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.).

[2] There is a duplicate of this letter in *Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. viii.

[3] There is a copy of this letter in *Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. viii.

[4] The letter says that 'sum of them left thare Boats to Come up and quarell againe.'

[5] In the letter we find the culprits described as 'two of your Chife Boat men, who ought to bee maid a siver exampell of, that none of thare profession ever dare doe the like, else it will bee a bad exampell in the fewter.'

warehouse was not yet opened, and Mr. Charnock was makeing hast to come away after the remaines of the Factory were delivered up, part of which, being a parcell of lead, was weighing. These letters arrived at Cassumbazar the 5th instant, the day after the Agent left it, which is twelve dayes after date, and they usually goe it in eight dayes.

A small vessell goeing hence to Metchlepatam, the following letters were written and sent upon her, and the Ballance of the Hugly Generall bookes sent to the Fort, which were ballanced and perfectly concluded this day.

To the Worshipfull Joseph Hynmers, Esq., Deputy Governour &ca. Councell in Fort St. George.[1]

Our last to you bears date the 13th last month from Cassumbazar, and the 25th, being there, we received advices from our friends at Metchlepatam and Madapollam concerning the Honble. Companys investments, and of the storme which hapend at Metchlepatam and hath done great damage in those parts, but we have not received one line from yourselves in Generall relateing to the Honble. Companys affairs since we left the Fort, which we something wonder at.

Here inclosed we send you copy of the Accompt Currant Fort St. George and Accompt stock in Hugly bookes, desireing you to enter the same in your bookes, and observe to make Bay Bengale Accompt in your bookes rest Dr. upon ballance Rs. 1,065,010-07-11 Pice, which is the credit of the Accompt stock in the Hugly bookes.

There is noe saltpetre come from Pattana, and fearing the worst by reason we heard not from Mr. Charnock in many days, we sent orders from Cassumbazar the 1st instant to buy up Petre in Hugly for the *Success* and *George* (the *Golden Fleece* having already about 150 Tons on board), and accordingly here is about 8000 Mds. bought up, and in few days will be sent downe to the ships. All the other goods are alsoe shiping off that are gone hither, but none are yet arived from Dacca, and there is much behind at Cassumbazar.

[1] There is a copy of this letter in *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. xxviii.

This day we have received advice from Mr. Charnock that the Petre is set out from Pattana, but it will be long ere it arive here.

The invoice of the silver that came on the *Golden Fleece* is much wanted here, and the invoices of the *Golden Fleece* and *George* are interchanged.

We returned hither from Cassumbazar Satturday, the 6th instant, at night, and are hastening hence as fast as business will permitt. Hopeing to be at Metchlepatan some time this month, we rest, Your affectionate friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; MATTHIAS VINCENT; RICHARD MOHUN. *Hugly, December 8th,* 1679.

To Mr. Christopher Hatton, Chief &ca. Council in Metchlepatam.

Yours of the 15th October we received the 25th November in Cassumbazar. The Account you render of the storme which hapned with you two days before date of your letter is very admirable [astonishing], and we bless God that your selves and the Honble. Companys concernes escaped the damage thereby somewhat better then others.

Notwithstanding there is noe Petre arived from Pattana, we have bought up as much here as will kintelage all the ships, and we hope to be with you in the *Golden Fleece* some time this month, which is all at present from Your affectionate friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER [&ca.]. *Hugly, December 8th,* 1679.

Send the letters to the Fort by expresses.

To Mr. John Field, Chief &ca. Councell in Madapollam.

Yours of the 18th October we received in Cassumbazar the 25th November, and are well satisfied with the Accompt you render of the Honble. Companys affairs under your charge. We hope to be up with you in the *Golden Fleece* about the 20th or 25th of this month, therefore desire you to keepe Cattamarans out and great boates laden with goods ready to put on board upon the apearance of the ship, which is the needfull at present from Your affectionate friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER [&ca]. *Hugly, December 8th,* 1679.

THE DIARY (*continued*).

9th December.—Letters were written to Cassumbazar, Dacca and Ballasore.[1] To Cassambazar was sent a paper of the particulars of the sumes to be entered in their next bookes to adjust their Accompts with Hugly Bookes; [they were] advised to hasten away the goods and the invoices, and to send Mr. Catchpole to Meirdaud Pore [Mīrdāūdpur] to hasten the Petre boates by hiring them, with 4 or 500 Rs., to get their owne boates over the Flats [shallows], or to hire small boates to bring it thence.[2]

To Dacca was written that it was much to be admired noe advices had come from thence, and noe newes of Mr. Hervy or of the goods, notwithstanding the licence and order for his comeing away, the last letters from Dacca being dated the 7th and received the 16th November in Cassumbazar.

To Ballasore, that in case they were much necessitated for mony, they should draw bills on Hugly, to make strict enquiry into Cowulls [Gopāl's] Accompt against the Agents returne to Ballasore, Mr. Bugden standing upon it that Cowull owned the receipt of all the mony charged to him, *vizt.*, 1000 Rs. the 20th November, 1676, 1000 Rs. the 23rd October, 1676, and 700 Rs. the 27th November, 1676, of which there is but 1700 Rs. yet to be made good,[3] and to get ready and send off provisions &ca. for the Agents voyage to the coast.

[1] There are copies of these letters in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v., and a second copy of the letter to Balasor in *O.C.*, No. 4680.

[2] The orders contained in the letter were that, immediately on receipt of news of the arrival of the petre boats at Rājmahāl, Catchpole should be sent to Mīrdāūdpur, 'with directions, if the Pattelloes can by Lightning themselves with their small boates get over the severall shoaldes in the way thence to Hugly, that then he offer them gratuity soe to doe, which he must doe, as Mr. Marshall some yeares since did, by dealeing with two or three, or more or less, of the ringleading boatmen for 4 or 500 Rups., as he shall see best.' If, however, the flat-bottomed boats could not get over 'the Sands,' small boats were to be hired and the petre transferred to them and despatched 'with all expedition.'

[3] The letter also reproved John Byam and his colleagues for sending 'no Alphabett to the Leidger,' and added: 'The Agent resolving to part suddenly hence, you are enordered to gett ready provisions for him and his Attendants against he comes downe.'

Wednesday, the 10th December.—At a Consultation,[1] Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent; MR. MATTHIAS VINCENT; MR. RICHARD MOHUN.

It is ordered that Mr. Richard Browne, Ensigne William Richardson and Mr. Clement King take into their charge all the goods &ca. that were brought from the Fort by Mr. William Bellamy deceased, and make sale of the same at publike outcry, and carry the proceed thereof in Rs. upon the ship the Agent returnes in to Madrass.

Peter Large[2] producing a bill of Robert Brocklesby[3] deceased, dated in Metchlepatam the 12th February, 1677-8, for Rs. 53 received of Mrs. Elizabeth Safery,[4] It is ordered that the same be paid out of Brocklesbys Creditt in the Companys bookes.

Upon examining of Mr. Walter Clavell deceased his Accompt in the Companys bookes, it apeareing that there is 2420 Rupees which he received of Nimdas [Nīmdās] some yeares since, that is not made good in the Rs. 12629-15-9 ordered to be paid in the Companys cash the 16th day of October last, it is ordered that said Walter Clavells Accompt be charged 363 Rs. for two yeares interest of Rs. 2420 at $1\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. per mensem; and it is ordered that Mr. Matthias Vincent and Mr. Edward Littleton, the overseers of the last Will and Testament of the said Walter Clavell deceased, doe pay into the Companys cash Rs. 2783-4 annas, the ballance of his Accompt in the Companys Bookes.

Mr. Edward Reade[5] desireing leave to returne for England

[1] There is a duplicate of this Consultation and of the Proceedings of the 12th and 13th December in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.

[2] See *ante*, note on p. 75.

[3] Robert Brockleby's name occurs in the Records of 1677 and 1678, but not later. In a letter from Robert Douglas to Richard Edwards of 4th May, 1678, he is spoken of as 'a very understanding man' (*O.C.*, No. 4410). He does not appear to have been in the Company's service.

[4] Wife of Vincent Saffery, for whom see *ante*, note on p. 76.

[5] If the statements of Thomas Stiles (*O.C.*, No. 3383) are to be believed, Edward Reade, who had married the daughter of Thomas Winter, was refused employment by the Court, but was brought to India by his kinsman, Sir Edward Winter, in 1661, and made Purser General at Fort St. George. In 1665 Reade seceded from Winter's party, and espoused the cause of George Foxcroft, who, on his reinstatement as Agent, recommended him to the Company. In consequence he was elected factor from Midsummer, 1670 (see *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 301). In June, 1669, Reade was permitted to go to 'the Bay' at his own expense. He served the Company at Balasor and Hugli from 1670 to

by this yeares shiping, and to lade goods which he had provided before the arivall of the ships, that were not prohibited untill the arivall of the Companys orders by these ships, It is thought fit to grant his request, and, in regard that the owners and officers of the ships have less tonnage allowed them then heretofore, soe that he cannot get tonnage for all the goods he has provided, he offered to put off four parcels of goods to the Company at the prime cost, the mony being given out in March last, *vizt.*,

1 Ch. Rastas[1] 130 pcs. cost Rs. - - - - -	722-8
2 Ch. Taffatys white with small stripes, severall collours, 150 pcs. cost Rs. - - - -	674-5-6
1 Ch. Attlasses [*aṭlas*, satin] 120 pcs. 24 coveds long 2 broad, Rs. - - - - - - -	887
1 bale Nehalewar Elatches[2] 215 pcs. 36 coveds long 2 broad Rs. - - - - - - -	683-12
Totall Rupees -	2967-9-6

It is thought fit to accept of the said goods for the Companys Accompt and it is ordered that the said Sume of Rs. 2967-09-6 be paid Mr. Edward Reade out of the Companys cash here.

It is ordered that Mr. Edmund Bugden be made Dr. to

1679. By the Court's letters of 18th December, 1671 and 13th December, 1672, he was appointed 'of Councell,' and in 1676 became Second at Hugli. His wife Mary seems to have accompanied him to India, and in November, 1675, his daughter was allowed to sail to Balasor in the Company's shipping (see *ante*, vol. i., p. 254). She married Samuel Hervy shortly after her arrival, and died in May, 1679. Reade then decided to return to England with his wife and grandson. He sailed in the *George* and settled down at Chertsey. His will, dated 10th August, 1686, was proved on the 21st July, 1688. There is some interesting correspondence in the *O.C.* collection between Edward Reade and Richard Edwards in the years 1673-78 (*Factory Records*, *Fort St. George*, vol. xvi., *Hugli*, vols. i. and ii.; *Letter Book*, vols. iv. and v.; *Wills*, P.C.C. 99, *Exton*).

[1] Rasta, Raster, a word of doubtful origin, was evidently a silk cloth for turbans, with gold or silver stripes running through it, corresponding to the *dastār*, which is, however, usually of fine muslin. In 1681 the Court ordered '6000 ps. Stript Taffaties or Rastaes of severall colours, to be done plaine without curling' (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 266; see also Wilson, *Early Annals of Bengal*, vol. i., p. 399).

[2] See *ante*, vol. i., notes on pp. 398, 401.

Thomas Pace deceased[1] in the Companys bookes for Rs. 239-01 which he received of Mr. Hervy in the yeare 1676.

It is ordered that Mr. Edmund Bugden be allowed sallary to the 10th October last, when he finished the delivery of the remaines of the Warehouse in his custody, and that he be allowed Dyett mony to the same time at 25 Rups. per mensem, as the Honble. Company ordered in the last yeares letter.[2]

And the said Edmund Bugden standing upon it that Cowull [Gopāl] at Ballasore did, before the Chief &ca. there, owne the 1000 Rs. which was found in Hugly Bookes and is not charged to his Accompt in Ballasore, although the Chief &ca. in their letter of 30th October signify the contrary, Mr. Bugden is ordered to goe with the Agent to Ballasore to adjust that Accompt there.

And the said Mr. Bugden's Accompt being now adjusted, it is ordered that he pay Rs. 1028-13 annas into the cash here, being the ballance of his Accompt in the Honble. Companys bookes.

It appearing by a note of Mr. Bellamys hand and by Wittnesses that he received 100 Pags. of Mr. Richard Swanley, Purser of the *Success*, to invest in Copper, Tinn or Tuttynage [*tutenaga*, spelter] and lade on the same ship he went in himselfe to the Bay, it is ordered that Copper and Tynn [or Tuttunague][3] to the said amount be delivered to said Swanley, he giveing up the note with a receipt thereupon.

It apearing by a bill of John Stephenson[4] and William Bellamys note upon it that 61 pcs. Tuttynage laden on the

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 296.

[2] In their letter of 3rd January, 1679 (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 19), the Court wrote: 'In all cases wherein you our Agent and Councell are required or directed to suspend any person from his Imployment, hee is, during such suspension, to have no Sallary, nor right of Sallary, lodging, Diet, precedency, or any other diet or priviledge as a Servant of ours.'

[3] The words in brackets have been added from the copy in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.

[4] John Stephenson, like William Bellamy, had served as a soldier at Fort St. George. On the 11th November, 1678, he requested permission to 'lay down his Arms' and live as a freeman. His name, with the note 'married an English Woman,' appears in the List of Freemen at Fort St. George in February, 1687 (*Madras Press List*, 1678, No. 519; *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. iv.).

George were the goods of said Stephenson, It is ordered that the said 61 peeces Tuttynage be disposed of for accompt of said Stephenson and a chest of Glass ware of Mr. Ravenscrofts[1] to be delivered to the Agents order.

Ordered that Rs. 632-8 be paid to Mr. Edward Reade for a parcell of Plate, being 19 peeces, poiz. Dollars 300:06¼ Rups., at 240 Rupees for 100 Dollars weight, and at 209 Rups. price for 100 Dollars is Rs. 632¼,[2] which is to be charged to Accompt of Fort St. George, the said plate being delivered to the Agents Butler, Peter Ashton, to carry up for the use of the Fort.

THE DIARY (*continued*).

December 10*th*.—There came a Phyrwannae [*parwāna*] from the Kings Duan [*dīwān*] at Dacca to the Phosdar [*faujdār*] here to demand present payment of 11565 Rs. from the English, *viz*., 7540 Rs. for guns sold by Mr. [William] Blake about the year 1664, that were not received at Decca, and 4025 Rs. for mony delivered to James Price,[3] the Vackeel [*vakīl*], in the warrs against the Arracannars.[4]

11*th December*.—The Dutch Directore [Jacob Verburg] with his Lady &ca. came to the Factory to give the Agent a visit.

Fryday, the 12*th December*.—At a Consultation, Present[5]:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent; MR. MATTHIAS VINCENT; MR. RICHARD MOHUN.

For the better regulating the affaires of the Honble. Company in the Bay of Bengale, that the same may be managed in good order and method in the Respective Factorys, It is resolved and ordered:—

That the Chief of each respective Factory shall keepe a

[1] I have found no other mention of this individual. He may possibly be a member of the family to whom the parish of Chipping Barnet is indebted for valuable bequests derived from property in Stepney. James Ravenscroft died in 1680.

[2] The copy in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii., has '632½.'

[3] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 416.

[4] In 1665 Shāistah Khān attacked the pirates and Portuguese desperadoes protected by the King of Arakan, and in 1666 Chittagong was taken by the Mogul forces.

[5] There is a second copy of this Consultation in *O.C.*, No. 4682.

receipt booke wherein he shall take receipts for all monys paid or issued out, and shall alsoe pass receipts for all monys received upon the Companys Accompt.

Whereas it was ordered in the Regulations made the 3rd November, 1676, at Cassumbazar[1] That the bills and attestations for monys paid out of cash should be read and passed in Councell every weeke and noted in the Consultations bookes, In regaurd the Accompt cash is since ordered to be entered at the end of every months Diary,[2] It is thought best and ordered that the Accompt of Cash be read and passed in Councell the next Councell day, that is upon the next Munday or Thursday after the last day of every month, and the sume of the Ballance or rest of the Cash sett downe in every such Consultation.

And whereas it was ordered in the aforesaid Regulations made at Cassumbazar That in the bookes of Accompts each Factory should be charged with what was imediately sent or received to or from thence, It is now ordered that, for all Monys or goods sent unto or received from one subordinate Factory to another, The subordinate Factorys shall charge and credit Hugly Accompt Currant for the same, in reguard it is thought best and it is hereby ordered that every Subordinate Factory doe monthly at the end of their Diary and Accompt cash enter the Accompts of what they have in that month received from or sent unto Hugly or any other Factory in a ledger Accompt, intitled Hugly Accompt Currant, carrying the foot or rest of the said Accompt from one Accompt to the other monthly. And if the Chief and Councell at Hugly doe find that the Accompts from the Factorys doe not agree with the Hugly bookes, then they are to advise thereof and to send the copy of the said Factorys Accompt, as it stands in Hugly bookes, and the Chief &ca. at Hugly are to enter their Accompt of Cash and the Accompt Currant Fort St. George at the end of their Diary, which they are to send to the Agent and Councell twice in the yeare.

Columns ruled with red inke for the quantitys of all goods

[1] See *ante*, pp. 1-9.

[2] The order is given in paragraph 18 of the Company's letter of 3rd January, 1679 (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 19).

and treasure, the number of parcells and the weights shall be kept in the Ledgers cast up and ballanced as exactly as the outward colum for mony, and in Hugly Ledger there shall be a Colum for Pagodaes and *li.* s. d. in the Accompt of Fort St. George.

And whereas there is an order that the books of Accompts shall be read and passed in Councell monthly, It is hereby ordered that if the bookes of Accompts, the Warehouse Accompts and the Charges Generall for one month be not read and passed in Councell in the next month following, the Chief of each Factory shall note the reason thereof in the Diary, and the person who shall be defective herein shall, for the first offence, be admonished, for the second, forfeit a quarters salary, and for the third, be suspended the Service.[1]

And whereas the bookes of Accompts are ordered to be ballanced the 30th Aprill yearely, If the Second of any Factory shall not have ballanced the bookes of Accompts of the Factory where he keeps the same and send the ballance thereof to Hugly by the 31th of May yearely, he shall forfeit a Quarter of a yeares salary for such his default; and if the same be not done by the 30th of June, he shall forfeit halfe a yeares Salary; and if not done by the last day of July, he shall be suspended the Honble. Companys service. And if the Second at Hugly shall not have ballanced the Generall Bookes there within one month after all the ballances of the bookes of the Subordinate Factorys are sent thither, he shall forfeit a quarter of a yeares Salary for such his default. And if they be not ballanced within two months after, he shall forfeit halfe a yeares salary, and if not in three months, he shall be suspended the Honble. Companys Service.

And the Chief and Councell of the Bay are hereby required and impowered to put these orders in execution, adviseing thereof to the Agent and Councell, and following such further directions as they shall receive from them concerning the same.

In the Charges Generall Bookes, at the end of every month,

[1] These penalties and those that follow were imposed in accordance with paragraph 18 of the Company's letter of 3rd January, 1679, quoted *ante*, p. 233.

the heads and totalls of the severall charges are to be set downe and Sum'd up, and at the end of the bookes to make tables with colums for the severall heads or titles used in the Factory bookes sum'd up for the 12 months, that the whole yeares expence may apeare together and be the more readily compared with the Factory bookes.

At the ballancing of the bookes of Accompts, the Chiefes of the respective Factorys are to examine and see that the remaines in spetie doe agree with the bookes of the Factory and with the cash booke and warehouse bookes, and that the debts and credits be adjusted with the persons themselves concerned therein.

If any Persons in the Companys service doe make use of any goods, as Broadcloth, Stuffs, &ca. in the Warehouse, it shall not be charged to their Accompts in the Bookes, but they shall pay for the same in ready mony to the warehouse-keeper, who is every month to pay the said monys into Cash in the Chiefs Custody.

The Accompt Salary is thus to be stated. Every person in the Factory where he resides is to be credited for his full Salary by Salary generall. He shall be paid twice in the yeare, that is at Lady day and at Michaellmas day, in equall halves, what is to be paid by the Honble. Companys order. Then he shall be made Dr. to Salary Payable in England, for what is short paid here, to be paid there. The Accompt of Salary Generall is to be cleared by Charges Generall, and Salary Payable in England by Accompt Currant.

In the Hugly bookes an Accompt must be framed, intituled Durbar [*darbār*] and Port Charges, to which Accompt shall be charged the Durbar charges of Dacca, the Charges of the Sloopes and the Extraordinary charge of Hugly, in respect tis the head Factory for governing the rest, for which Durbar and Port charges shall be made Dr. to Charges Generall such a summe as the charge of Hugly exceeds the charge of Cassumbazar or Ballasore Factory or thereabouts; and this Durbar and Port charges shall be put upon all the goods provided in all the Factorys at soe much per cent. in the Invoices (besides the Factory charges) for which Durbar and Port charges shall

be credited in the bookes; and the Foot of the Accompt shall be cleared by profitt and Loss as is the Foot of Charges Generall.

The Copys of all Generall letters from one Subordinate Factory to another shall be sent to Hugly to be entered in the Copy bookes to be kept there and sent for England and the Fort, and in writeing of letters it is to be observed to mention the day upon which the letters are received.

The letters from the Honble. Company and alsoe the letters from the Agent and Councell shall (as soone as they can be copyed) be sent to all the Factorys for their perusall and better understanding the Companys business, and the said letters, with all other writeings received from and sent unto England and the Fort, shall be copyed into bookes and kept in the Registers at Hugly.

In every one of the Subordinate Factorys there shall be a handsome convenient roome, large, light and well scituated, near the Chief and the Seconds lodgings, which shall be sett apart for the office, and never diverted from that use, In which roome shall be placed desks or tables to write upon, and presses with locks and keys, wherein the Registers of the letters, the Accompts, and all other writeings of the Factory shall be locked up and kept, which, upon the Remove of the Chief, are to be delivered over by a Roll or List to the succeeding Chiefs, that none may be imbezled. And at Hugly the said lists are to be kept by the Second in the Accomptants office and by the Secretary in the Secretarys office.

A Publike table shall be kept as the Honble. Company have appointed,[1] at which all single persons of the Factory are to Dyet; and noe Dyett mony shall be allowed to single persons, only to those that are marryed and doe desire to Dyett apart. Dyett mony is to be paid as the Company have appointed,[2] and the Steward for the charge of the table at Hugly and at Cassumbazar shall be the imployment of one of the young men,

[1] See paragraph 7 of the Company's General Letter of December, 1675, *ante*, vol. i., p. 247.

[2] In their letter of 12th December, 1677 (*Letter Book*, vol. v., p. 493), the Court fixed the allowance for 'diet money' for married servants 'out of the factory' at Rs. 25 per month 'for Councell,' and Rs. 20 'for the rest,' these sums 'to include all charges for Diet, houseroom, servants &c.'

a Writer or Factor, by which they may gaine experience, and the third in the other Factorys is to take charge thereof, as apointed in Cassumbazar in November, 1676.

As to the Expence of the table and all other charges, the Chiefs of the Factorys are to take due care to order the same in the most frugall manner that can be, that noe extravigance be practiced and noe more peons or servants kept then is necessary for the dispatch of the Companys business. And whereas the Honble. Company, in the 12th section of their letter of the 3rd January, 1678-9, doe order an Establishment of charges to be settled in every one of the Factorys,[1] which, though it cannot be perfectly done, yet, soe far as it can be conveniently, we doe order and apoint as followeth:—

At Hugly, servants wages

for the Chiefe - - - - -	Rs. 12 per mensem.
for the Second - - - -	8 ,,
for the Minister - - - -	6 ,,
for the 3rd of Councell - - -	5 ,,
for the 4th of Councell - - -	5 ,,
for the Chyrurgeon - - - -	4 ,,
for the Secretary - - - -	2 ,,
for the Steward - - - -	2 ,,

2 Pallankeens, one for the Chief, the other for the Second; 7 horses, 2 camells, none of which are to be lent by any but the Chief, Gurrialls [*ghoṛawālā*, groom], Cookes, Mussalls [*mash'alchī*, scullion], washing, Dogkeeper, Barber, &ca. servants as usuall.

At the Subordinate Factorys, Servants Wages

for the Chief - - - -	6 Rs. per mensem
for the Second - - - -	4 ,,
for the Third - - - -	3 ,,
Charges Generall keeper - -	2 at Cassumbazar only.

[1] 'Wee would have you to Settle an Establishment of the Charges in every one of our Factories within your Agency, such as may be suitable to our busines in each place, and to send us an Accompt thereof' (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 17).

a Pallankeen for the Chief
3 horses, not to be lent out but by the Chiefs
3 Gurrialls
one Cooke and a mate
two mussallchees [*mash'alchī*, lamp-man, link-boy, scullion]
for barber, 2 Rs. a month
for washing, what it costs for all the Factory
Noe Dogkeeper nor Dogs at the Companys charge
Noe Candles nor Beetle to be allowed, as hath been used, under the denomination of settlement charges.

Candles are allowed only to the Chiefs and to those of the Councell in the respective Factorys, to the Chaplaine and to the Chyrurgeon. Lamps are allowed to every Chamber.

Noe Chief of a Subordinate Factory is to remove from thence to any other Factory without leave first had from the Chief and Councell of the Bay, under the penaltys which the Honble. Company have apointed.[1] And when any Chief does remove from the Factory, he shall first see that the bookes of Accompts be brought up to the day; that the remaines of the Warehouse and other Accompts do agree with the bookes; and the rest of Cash he is to deliver up to the Second and third; and if these things be not done, he is not to remove (Neither the Chief of Hugly nor of a subordinate Factory, notwithstanding the license from the Chief and Councell of the Bay) upon paine of being suspended the Honble. Companys service. And when, upon the removall of a Chief to another Factory, there is occasion of leaving orders in the business of the Factory, the said orders and directions shall be made in Consultation and not of the Chiefs single authority.

[1] See *ante*, p. 233. Also in paragraph 19 of their letter of 3rd January, 1679 (*Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 20), the Court wrote: 'That all Cheifs and Councells in all places doe continually reside in our houses or in the place or Town appointed for their Cheifships, And that all our Factors, married or unmarried, doe reside within our said Houses according to our former Order, Except you shall see reason for our Service in some extraordinary cases to dispence with the contrary, and that none of our Servants without licence from their respective Superiours shall remove from place to place to the Scandall of our Government, the Contempt of our Orders and the confusion of our affaires . . . and where any shall refuse to observe our directions herein, you are to proceed with them by admonition, Loss of Sallary or dismission.'

The Chief and Councell at Hugly must apoint the Investments to each Factory, and sume up the whole together in one Consultation every yeare, that it may apeare how and where the severall goods are to be provided which the Honble. Company doe enorder.

The price of all goods provided for the Honble. Company shall be agreed upon by Musters, and the Goods sorted by those Musters, and in such Factory where there is noe mony to give out upon Dadanee [*dādnī*] or Imprest upon goods, there the Chief and Councell shall take care to agree with the Marchants for such goods (or some part of them) as the Honble. Company require, in the Months of February, March and Aprill, and that the mony shall be paid upon bringing in the goods in September or October following.

And in reguard the Companys treasure is long time converting into Currant mony, soe that they are at the charge of interest for mony taken up to carry on their Investments, therefore it is thought fitt and ordered to be observed in all the Factorys that upon all Peet [*peṭh*] or Currant Rupees, which shall be paid to the Marchants upon the Investments on Dadanee or afterward, they shall allow 1¼ per cent.; upon Sicca Rupees, never less then 2 per cent., and as much more as the Batta shall hereafter rise above one per Cent.; and upon Gold Moors two annas and a halfe a peece more then the Bazar Rate.

Whereas there is a contract made by the Agent and Councell with Chittermullsaw [Chitr Mall Shāh] at Cassumbazar for all the Silver and Gold which shall be sent to be sold in that Factory, and there is a contract made with Chimchamsaw and Chintamundsaw [Khēm Chand and Chintāman] at Ballasore by the Agent and Councell that they shall be paid the full mony for that Investment in treasure one month after the arivall of the English ships, but at noe certaine rate for the treasure, therefore it is to be observed that the Ryalls Eight must be paid to Chimchamsaw &ca. at Ballasore not under 212 Rupees per Cent. Ryalls 8, and the gold Pistolls not under two annas per tola above the Bazar rate for Gold Mohurs; and they allowing that rate, the 1¼ per Cent. upon mony paid on the Investment is not be charged to them, in respect it will

require a months time or more to convert the treasure into mony. And notwithstanding the agreement with Chittermullsaw, it will be convenient to try what more can be made of the treasure in other Factorys as at Pattana, and at Maulda,[1] when that Factory is settled, being near the mint at Rajamaul [Rājmahāl].

There being sometimes difference of one or two per cent. between the mony of Cassumbazar, Hugly and Ballasore, care is to be taken in remitting mony by exchange or in spetie, and alsoe in payments in spetie, to allow the Company the Batta that shall arise thereby in every one of the Factorys.

And it is to be observed to keepe the Companys old Marchants imployed in providing their goods so long as they doe well, that the Honble. Company may, upon enquiry, be satisfied in their dealings; therefore noe old Marchant shall be put out of imployment nor any new man imployed without order in Consultation and the Reasons exprest therein for soe doeing; But if any old Marchant fails of bringing in his goods in time, or not according to Muster, he ought to be discharged. And the Marchants Accompts must be adjusted once a yeare without faile.

The like is to be observed in the house servants, espetially the Vackeels [*vakīl*], Banians [*baniya*] and Writers, that none of them be turned off or removed, nor new ones taken in without due order of Councell signifying the reason for the discharge, it being observed to be of bad consequence to turne off old servants.

And the Vackeels [*vakīl*] Banians [*baniya*], Mutsuddys [*mataṣaddī*], Tagadgeers [*tāgādāgīr*] and Podars [*poddār*] shall, from this time forward, be allowed noe monthly wages, but they shall be content with the Dustoore [*dastūr*] of a quarter of an anna upon a Rupee which the Marchants doe allow them; and they are not to take, nor the Marchants to allow anything more, upon paine of being discharged the Imployment, both the payer and the Receiver, and the said Dustoore mony shall be divided by the Chief and Councell of the respective Factorys to the said House Banians, Writers,

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., pp. 398-402, for the inception of Malda factory.

Podars, Tagadgeers and Vackeels, if they doe not agree it amongst themselves, except at Dacca, where, there being occasion of great expence for a Vackeel, the Chief Vackeel there shall be allowed what the Chief and Councell of the Bay shall judge convenient, in case the Dustoore mony on that Investment be not sufficient for his maintenance.

The saltpetre provided at Pattana is to be dryed before weighed off from the Marchants and not taken moist with allowance for it, and it is to be sent downe as it comes in, by three or four boates laden at a time, and not all kept to the last, which hath proved very prejuditiall. The like is to be observed in sending the goods from other Factorys, that all be not kept to the last, but sent away as soone as they are packed, to prevent the ill consequences of a stop or any loss of time upon the dispatch of the ships.

The packing stuff is in all the Factorys to be bought at the cheapest hand with the Companys mony, the Accompt thereof to be kept as apointed in the orders of the 3rd November, 1676, and neither the Warehousekeepers nor any other is to have any advantage thereby.

The ticketts put into the bales by the Warehousekeepers are to be attested by such persons as are in the Factorys that can be spared to see that the quantity therein packed be according to the Tickett.

The sloopes and vessells which bring up the treasure from the ships are to be ordered not to saile in the river in the night time when there is treasure aboard of them.

It being necessary to settle and apoint orders for the civill Government of the Factorys, a Paper of orders such as are made at the Fort to be observed by persons in Civill imployments there,[1] is now, with some alterations, agreed upon as entered hereunder, and ordered to be observed in all the Factorys in the Bay, under the paines and penaltys therein expressed, which orders signed by the Agent and Councell are to be sent to the Respective Factorys, entered in the Consultation bookes, and affixed up in the offices there and in the Chapell here.

[1] These orders were issued by Master at Fort St. George on the 28th October, 1678. See *Notes and Extracts*, vol. i., pp. 82-95.

The places, stations and imployments of all the Honble. Companys servants in the severall Factorys in the Bay being debated, is agreed upon and ordered as in the list to be entered hereunder, and every Person that is not now in the imployment as is therein apointed, is to be ordered to remove and take charge of the same imediately after the departure of the ships and within the month of January next.

These regulations and orders are to be copyed and sent to the Respective Factorys for their punctuall observation and complyance therewith; and it is to be observed that these orders are not intended to invalidate those Regulations made at Cassumbazar in November, 1676, otherwise then is expressed herein. And these orders (with those made at Cassumbazar 1676, if not already done) are to be entered in the Diarys of the Respective Factorys. STREYNSHAM MASTER; MATTHIAS VINCENT; RICHARD MOHUN; John Nicks, *Secretary*.

A LIST OF THE HONBLE. COMPANYS SERVANTS IN THE BAY OF BENGALE,[1] APOINTED AND ORDERED BY THE AGENT AND COUNCELL TO THE PLACES AND IMPLOYMENTS AS IS HEREUNDER MENTIONED.

	Arivall in India.	Present Degree.	Present Salary.
1. Mr. Matthias Vincent,[2] Chief of the Bay at Hugly, came out a Factor at £20 per annum, his sallary made £35 per annum, 1668 ...	August 1st, 1662	Senior Marcht., 1670	£ 40

[1] There is a copy of this list in *O.C.*, No. 4697.

[2] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 328, for Matthias Vincent's election as factor. In 1669 he was appointed Second at Hugli, and in the same year Mary Woodroffe, his affianced wife, was allowed a passage to Bengal. In 1671 he succeeded John March as Chief at Kasimbazar, and from that date was in violent opposition to Joseph Hall, as already related in vol. i. The odium cast on Vincent by the death of Raghu the *poddār*, the effect of which lasted from 1673 to 1677, has also been dealt with in vol. i. On the death of Walter Clavell in August, 1677, Vincent became Chief in 'the Bay.' In May, 1680, he was offered the third place in Council at the Fort, *vice* Joseph Hynmers deceased, but declined the post (*Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. ii.). In 1681 he was accused of association with Thomas Pitt, then an 'interloper' and his nephew by marriage. He was in consequence dismissed by the Court, and ordered to be sent as a prisoner to England. In July, 1683, he was released from custody on giving security 'to answer the Kings suit' (*Letter Book*, vol. vii., pp. 56, 158, 174). He escaped any serious penalty

	Arrivall in India.	Present Degree.	Present Sallary.
2. Mr. Job Charnock,[1] second at Hugly, arived in India 1656, entertained in the Companys service 30th September, 1658, at £20 per annum	September 30th, 1658	Senior Marcht., 1666	40
3. Mr. Edward Littleton,[2] Chief of Cassumbazar, came out a Factor, at £25 per annum	July 18th, 1671	Senior Marcht., 1679	40
4. Mr. Samuell Hervy,[3] Chief at Dacca, came out a Factor at £25 per annum	August 15th, 1671	Senior Marcht., 1679	40
5. Mr. George Peacock,[4] Chief of Pattana, came out a writer at £10 per annum ...	September 8th, 1668	Senior Marcht., 1679	40

for his alleged misdemeanours, was knighted in 1685, and died in 1688, leaving his estate to his widow Mary and his two sons, Vincent and Theodore. For further details, see Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. ii., pp. 290-292, and Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 164, n. 4.

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 331, for Job Charnock's appointment. From 1659 until 1680 he served the Company at Patna. He was Chief at Kasimbazar from 1680 till 1682. He succeeded John Beard as Agent in Bengal in 1686, and held that post till his death on the 10th January, 1693. For a full account of Charnock, see Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. ii., pp. 45-100, and Wilson, *Early Annals of Bengal*, vol. i., pp. 71-127, 140-143.

[2] See *ante*, note on p. 306.

[3] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 324, for Samuel Hervy's (or Harvey's) appointment. He was sent to Dacca in 1672 as Second, and became Chief there in 1677. His conduct of the De Soito case has been already narrated (*ante*, pp. 49-64). He married the daughter of Edward Reade, who died in 1679, leaving one son. In 1677 Hervy was summoned to Hugli to answer charges of atheism brought against him by John Smith and Edmund Bugden. The 'Atheisticall Expressions' were not proved, and Hervy was acquitted. He was appointed Chief of Mālda by Master, but delayed taking up his post until late in 1680. Further charges were brought against him in 1681, and William Hedges endeavoured to procure his dismissal. He died at Mālda on the 13th March, 1684 (*Letter Book*, vol. v., p. 387, vol. vi., p. 441, vol. vii., p. 56; *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. iv. ; *Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*.).

[4] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 502, for George Peacock's election as writer. He served at Hugli and Balasor until March, 1675, when he was sent to Patna. In 1677 the Court appointed him Second at that factory, but he had previously been transferred to Hugli. In January, 1680, he married Sarah Berresford, and later proceeded as Chief to Patna. By the Court's letter of 10th March, 1682, he was discharged the service as a 'creature of Mr. Vincent's,' who 'did wickedly abuse us in the sorting of our Romalls.' Peacock was ordered home, but was dead before the letter reached Bengal, in 1683. In the following year his widow married Fytche Nedham (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vols. ii. and iv.,

	Arrivall in India.	Present Degree.	Present Salary.
6. Mr. Fitche Nedham,[1] Chief of Maulda, came out to the Agency of Bantam for Japan 1672, a Factor at £20 per annum	1672	Marcht., 1677	30
7. Mr. John Byam,[2] Chief at Ballasore, came out a Writer at £10 per annum	August 19th, 1671	Marcht., 1679	30
8. Mr. John Evance,[3] Chaplaine, came out for the Bay ...	June 23rd, 1678	Chaplaine	100
9. Mr. John Thomas,[4] third at Hugly, came out an Apprentice at £5 per annum ...	September 10th, 1668	Marcht., 1679	30
10. Mr. Francis Ellis,[5] fourth at Hugly, came out a writer at £10 per annum	June 23rd, 1672	Factor, 1677	20
11. Mr. Robert Dowglass,[6] Chyrurgeon, came out in the *Eagle* and changed place for the Bay	December, 1676	Chyrurgeon	36

Kasimbazar, vol. i., *Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*. ; *Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 478, vol. vii., p. 105).

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 320. [2] See *ante*, note on p. 293.

[3] See *ante*, p. 239, for the appointment of John Evans as Chaplain in Bengal. He was married at Hugli in February, 1679 (*O.C.*, No. 4573), and lost both his children in June, 1682 (*O.C.*, No. 4867). For the later career of John Evans in India, see Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. ii., pp. 130-132, and for a full account of his life, see Hyde, *Parochial Annals of Bengal*, pp. 2-25. Evans died on the 2nd March, 1724.

[4] See *ante*, note on p. 192.

[5] See *ante*, note on p. 119, for the election of Francis Ellis. From 1674 until 1678 he was employed as writer at Fort St. George. In 1678 he was sent to Bengal, and succeeded George Knipe as warehousekeeper at Kasimbazar. In 1680 he became successively Fourth, Third, and Second at Hugli. In 1683 he was dismissed by Hedges as unfaithful, but was supported by Charnock. In 1686 he was reinstated as Second at Hugli by Agent Gyfford. In 1692 he succeeded Charnock as Agent in Bengal, but was found incompetent, and was superseded by Eyre. Ellis repaired to Fort St. George, where he held the position of Second in Council until his death on the 6th March, 1704 (*O.C.*, No. 4196 ; *Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vols. i., ii., v., *Kasimbazar*, vol. i., *Fort St. George*, vol. xiii. ; Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. ii., pp. 129, 130).

[6] See *ante*, p. 74, for the appointment of Robert Douglas as surgeon in Bengal. He was twice married. His first wife, who is not mentioned by Yule, 'died of a flux' at Hugli on the 2nd September, 1681 (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. iii.). In 1682 Douglas was dismissed by the Court as an 'interloper,' and in July of that year was 'ordered to clear his Lodgeings and deliver up what physick of the Companys remaining.' His dealings as an 'interloper,' his relations with Hedges, his re-employment by the New Company, and his return to England, where he was living in 1701, are described by Yule. See *Hedges' Diary*, vol. i., *passim*, and vol. ii., pp. 125-129.

	Arrivall in India.	Present Degree.	Present Sallary.
12. Richard Trenchfield,[1] second at Maulda, came out a writer at £10 per annum	June 23th, 1672	Factor, 1677	20
13. John Scattergood,[2] second at Ballasore, came out a writer at £10 per annum	June 26th, 1673	Factor, 1678	20
14. Jeremy Peachy,[3] second at Pattana, came out a writer at £10 per annum	June 27th, 1673	Factor, 1678	20
15. Allen Catchpole,[4] second at Cassumbazar, came out a writer at £10 per annum ...	June 27th, 1673	Factor, 1678	20
16. John Pownsett,[5] second at Dacca, came out a writer to the Presidency of Surratt at £10 per annum	June 27th, 1673	Factor, 1678	20
17. Thomas Bromley,[6] 3rd at Ballasore, came out an apprentice, arived	July 14th, 1671	Factor, 1679	20

---

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 284. [2] See *ante*, note on p. 136.

[3] See *ante*, note on p. 19, for the appointment of Jeremy (or Jeremiah) Peachey. From 1674 till 1679 he was, for the most part, employed at Hugli. In 1677 he was 'soundly checked' for several 'irregularities,' such as 'picking the lock of the Water Gate' of the factory, and absenting himself '15 daies without leave,' delaying the departure of the *Ganges* sloop for the purpose of lading his own goods, etc. In January, 1679, Peachey was ordered to Patna as Second, and in August, 1683, he was appointed Second of Mālda, where he succeeded Hervy as Chief. During the war with Shāistah Khān's forces in 1685-87, Mālda Factory was dissolved, but on its resettlement in 1688 Peachey again became Chief. In 1693 he was accused of extravagant expenditure, was suspended and sent to Fort St. George to 'clear his accounts.' This he failed to do, and was therefore dismissed the service, but remained as a freeman at Madras until his death on the 16th April, 1702 (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. i., *Fort St. George*, vols. viii.-xii., *Miscellaneous*, iii*a*.; Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. i., pp. 103, 142, vol. ii., pp. 261-270).

[4] See *ante*, note on p. 320. [5] See *ante*, note on p. 285.

[6] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 19, for the appointment of Thomas Bromley, Christ's Hospital lad, as apprentice. In 1673 he was sent to Dacca, under Hervy, and in 1677 was transferred to Patna (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. iv.), where he only remained for three months, returning to Hugli at his own request. In 1678 he accused Richard Trenchfeild of dishonest dealings at Balasor. Trenchfeild disproved the charges, and Bromley was 'admonished' (*ibid.*, vol. i.). He was appointed Third at Balasor by Master, as stated in the text. He repaired to his post in January, 1680, and in September, 1681, was reported to be useless, 'by reason of his lameness in his hands and feet.' He next fell foul of John Byam, against whom he brought accusations of ill-dealing towards the Company. He was again 'admonished,' and escaped dismissal by his death at the end of the year 1682 (*ibid.*, vol. iii., *Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*.). Hedges alludes to Bromley (Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. ii., p. 42) as one of 'two notoriously debauched mad men.'

	Arrivall in India.	Present Degree.	Present Sallary.
18. Charles Eyres,[1] 3rd at Decca, arived	June 28th, 1675	Writer	10
19. Jonathan Prickman,[2] 3rd at Maulda, arived	June 28th, 1675	Writer	10
20. Samuell Meverell,[3] 3rd at Pattana, arived	June 23rd, 1675	Writer	10
21. John Threder,[4] 3rd at Cassumbazar, arived	June 24th, 1675	Writer	10
22. Samuell Anthony,[5] Charges Generall [Keeper] at Cassumbazar, arived	June 24th, 1675	Writer	10

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 119, for Charles Eyre's (or Eyres') election. He served as writer at Fort St. George until 1678, when he was sent to Balasor (*O.C.*, No. 4502). In January, 1679, he was transferred to Dacca, and rose to be Charges General Keeper, Second, and finally Chief of that factory (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. v., *Dacca*, vol. i.). He became 'Agent in the Bay' in 1694, came to England on account of his health in 1698, was elected Governor of Fort William and President of Bengal for the New Company in December, 1699, and was knighted in the same month. He returned to England in 1701, and died at Kew. See Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. ii., pp. 132-135, for further details.

[2] See *ante*, note on p. 119, for Jonathan Prickman's election. He was appointed to Fort St. George, and acted as writer there until 1677, when he was sent to Bengal. In 1681 he became Second at Mālda, where he died in January, 1683 (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. iii., *Miscellaneous*, vol. iiia.).

[3] See *ante*, note on p. 19, for Samuel Meverell's election. Of the eleven years during which he served the Company in Bengal, he spent nine at Patna, where he rose from Sixth to be Second in June, 1683. During the war of 1685-86, Meverell was 'put in irons' by Sūfi Khān. He died at Patna on the 21st May, 1686 (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vols. i. and iii., *Kasimbazar*, vol. i.; *O.C.*, Nos. 5499 and 5531; Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. i., p. 93, vol. ii., p. 59).

[4] See *ante*, note on p. 20, for John Thredder's election. He served at Hugli and Balasor from 1675 to 1679, when he was made Third at Kasimbazar. On the 31st March, 1681, he married at Hugli Mistress Jane Bridgman. His 'carriage' towards his Chief, Job Charnock, was disapproved of by the Court, who ordered him 'not to be preferred in the service.' Thredder fared no better with Hedges, who suspected him of frauds on native weavers. In 1685 he was at Patna, whence he probably fled on the outbreak of hostilities in Bengal, for in 1687 his name appears in a 'List of Men Recalled from the King of Siam's service.' The latest mention I have found of John Thredder is in November, 1688, when he was a prisoner at Tenasserim (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vols. i. and iii., *Fort St. George*, vol. xxi., *Miscellaneous*, vol. iiia.; *Letter Book*, vol. vii., p. 106; Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. i., *passim*, vol. ii., p. 285).

[5] See *ante*, note on p. 20, for Samuel Anthony's appointment. He served at Hugli and Balasor until the 12th February, 1680, when he was sent to Kasimbazar as Charges General Keeper. On the 14th February, 1681, he became Third at that factory. He was removed by Vincent, but by a letter from the Court of 15th November, 1682, was ordered to be 'preferred according to merit.' On the 21st March, 1683, he was appointed Second at Mālda on the death of Jonathan Prickman, and died there of fever on the 23rd April following (*Factory

	Arrivall in India.	Present Degree.	Present Sallary.
23. Mathew Sheppard,[1] Secretary at Hugly, arived	June 28th, 1675	Writer	10
24. Robert Shermar,[2] Steward at Hugly, arived	June 23rd, 1678	Writer	10
25. James Sowdon,[3] at Hugly, in the Office, arived	July 2nd, 1678	Writer	10
26. Charles Cross,[4] at Hugly under the Second, arived	July 2d, 1678	Writer	10
27. Thomas Hill,[5] at Cassumbazar in the Office, arived ...	July 2d, 1678	Writer	10
28. John Haines,[6] at Cassumbazar in the Office, arived ...	June 23th, 1678	Writer	10
29. William Jolland,[7] at Hugly in the Office, arived	July 2d, 1678	Writer	10

Records, *Hugli*, vols. iii. and v., *Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a.*; Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. i., p. 70).

[1] See *ante*, note on p. 293.

[2] Robert Shermar (or Sherman) was elected writer on the 3rd October, 1677, being recommended for his 'civil behaviour . . . good writing and skill in arithmitick' (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxx., fol. 177). On the 28th March, 1683, he was appointed Third at Balasor by Hedges (Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. i., p. 74). He died in the following year in or before November, 1684 (*Factory Records*, *Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*.).

[3] See *ante*, note on p. 271.

[4] Charles Cross was elected writer on the 24th October, 1677 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxx., fol. 186). In December, 1681, he was appointed Secretary at Hugli, and in August, 1682, was sent to Dacca as Third and Warehousekeeper (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. iii.). Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. ii., p. 129, gives the date of his death as 1687.

[5] Thomas Hill was elected writer on the 24th October, 1677 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxx., fol. 186). He arrived at Kasimbazar on the 23rd September, 1678. In February, 1681, he was promoted to be Purser, as 'understanding that place [Kasimbazar] better than any of his time now in Bengall.' In August, 1682, he was sent to Mālda (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. iii.). In 1683 he was in charge of the coinage of the Company's bullion at Rājmahāl, and died there on the 31st August (Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. i., pp. 70, 108).

[6] John Haines (or Haynes) was elected writer on the 24th October, 1677 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxx., fol. 186), and on his arrival in India was sent to Kasimbazar. In January, 1679, he accidentally wounded 'a young man, a Hollolcore' (*halāl-khor*, scavenger), and there was much anxiety lest the Governor should use the accident as a pretext for extortion. The 'Dutch Doctor' was summoned, and 'gave hopes' of the lad's recovery. He was presented with a 'gold moor,' and 'promised farther satisfaction after the perfection of the cure' (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. ii.). On the 11th June, 1683, Haines was appointed Assistant Warehousekeeper at Kasimbazar (*ibid.*, *Kasimbazar*, vol. i.). During the troubles of 1685-88, he was imprisoned by the Governor of Balasor. Later, he and his wife went to Fort St. David, where in 1697 he was Second. He died at Fort St. David on the 24th December, 1703 (*ibid.*, *Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a.*, *Fort St. David*, vol. i.).

[7] William Jolland was elected writer on the 24th October, 1677 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxx., fol. 186). He served the Company at Hugli until August, 1682, when

ORDERS MADE BY US THE AGENT AND COUNCELL[1] FOR AFFAIRS OF THE HONBLE. ENGLISH EAST INDIA COMPANY UPON THE COAST OF CHORMANDELL AND IN THE BAY OF BENGALE (FOR ADVANCING THE GLORY OF GOD UPHOLDING THE HONOUR OF THE ENGLISH NATION AND THE PREVENTING OF DISORDERS), TO BE OBSERVED BY ALL PERSONS IMPLOYED IN THE SAID HONBLE. COMPANYS SERVICE IN THE FACTORYS IN THE BAY OF BENGALE.

FORASMUCH as by persons of all professions the name of God ought to be hallowed, his service attended upon, and his blessing upon our endeavours sought by dayly prayers, as the quality therefore of our place and imployment requires, and in discharge of our duty both to God and man, First, we doe Christianly admonish every one imployed in the service of the Honble. English East India Company to abandon lying, swearing, Curseing, drunkeness, uncleanness, prophanation of the Lords Day and all other sinfull practices, and not to be out of the House or from their lodgings late at night, nor absent from or neglect morning or evening prayers, or doe any other thing to the dishonour of Almighty God, the corruption of good manners, or against the peace of the Government. But if any will not hear us admonishing them, we doe (by virtue of the power derived to us from the Honble. the Governour and Company of Marchants of London tradeing into the East Indies, and by authority of the Kings Majestys Royall Charter to them granted) order and apoint that whosoever shall be found guilty of the following offences shall undergoe the penaltys hereunto annexed.

1st. Whosoever shall remaine out of the House all night (without license from the Chief), or be found absent at the time of shutting the gates after nine at night (without a reasonable excuse) shall pay ten Rs. to the use of the Poore or sett one whole day publikely in the stocks.

---

he was transferred to Mālda. In 1687, when the English were attacked by the Mogul's forces in Bengal, William Jolland was sent to treat for a peace, and he either died or was killed in the same year 'in Hugly river' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. iii., *Fort St. George*, vol. xxx., p. 58).

[1] There is a copy of these 'Orders' in *O.C.*, No. 4683.

2nd. Whosoever shall profane the name of God by swearing or Cursing, he shall pay twelve pence to the use of the Poore for every Oath or curse; and in case of non payment after demand, the said sume shall be levyed by distress, and in defect of such distress, the offender shall set in the stocks three hours.

3rd. Whosoever shall be guilty of lying shall pay twelve pence for the poore for every such offence.

4th. Whosoever shall apeare to be drunke shall pay five shillings for the use of the poore for every such offence, and in case of non payment after demand, the said sume shall be levied by distress, and in defect of such distress, the offender shall sett in the stocks six houres.

5th. Whosoever (Protestant) that lodges within the house (whither actually in the Honble. Companys service or not) that shall be absent from the Publike Prayers morning and evening on the Week days (without a lawfull excuse) shall pay twelve pence for the poore, or be confined one whole weeke within the house for every such default; And whatsoever Christian in the Honble. Companys service shall be absent from the publike prayers morning or evening on the Lords day (without a lawfull excuse) shall pay twelve pence for the poore for every such default, and in case of non payment after demand, said sume shall be levyed by distress and sale of the offenders goods, and in default of such distress the offender shall suffer imprisonment untill payment of said sume soe forfeited by law.

6th. If any, by these penaltys, will not be reclaimed from these vices, or if any shall be found guilty of Adultery, Fornication, uncleanness or any such crime, or shall disturb the peace of the Factory by quarrelling or fighting and will not be reclaimed, he or they shall be sent to Fort St. George, there to receive condigne punishment.

7th. These orders shall be read publikely to the Factory twice in the yeare, that is, upon the Sunday next after Christmas Day, and upon the Sunday next after Midsummer day, in the forenoone after divine service, that none may pretend ignorance thereof, and all persons concerned therein are hereby strictly charged and commanded to give due observance and not to act

contrary to the same, upon paine of undergoeing the penaltys apointed and suffering further displeasure. In confirmation whereof we have hereunto sett our hands and the Honble. Companys seale the 12th Day of December, Anno Domini 1679, and in the one and thirtieth yeare of the Raigne of our soveraigne LORD CHARLES the second, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland Defender of the Faith, &ca.

STREYNSHAM MASTER
MATTHIAS VINCENT
RICHARD MOHUN
JOHN NICKS, *Secretary.*

One of the Factors or writers shall be monthly apointed by the respective chiefs to note and collect the forfeitures and to pay the same to the Chief, who is every yeare to send it to the Chief &ca. at Hugly, and they are to remit the whole collections every yeare to the Agent &ca. at the Fort, there to be paid to the overseers of the poore.

THE DIARY (*continued*).

12*th December.*—Received letters from Ballasore, dated the 6th.,[1] with the Diary and Accompt cash for October and November, adviseing that the investment was near concluded, but they were in want of mony to pay for it and awaited orders for shiping off the goods.

A letter was written to Ballasore[2] in answear to theirs, ordering them to draw [Bills of] Exchange on Hugly to supply their want of mony to finish the Investment, and to lade the goods proportionably on the Ships and send up the invoices.

Saturday, the 13*th December.*—At a Consultation, Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent; MR. MATTHIAS VINCENT; MR. RICHARD MOHUN.

It is ordered that the Consultations of 26th September and

[1] There is a copy of this letter in *Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. v.
[2] *Ibid.*, vol. v.

28th Aprill last, signed and now delivered to Mr. Vincent, be delivered to the Chief &ca. apointed for the Factory at Maulda [Fytche Nedham], to be observed there for the Regulateing of private trade and registering of all dusticks [*dastak*, pass]. That the musters, ordered to be reserved at Cassumbazar of the goods provided this yeare by Jechund [Jai Chand] at Maulda,[1] be alsoe delivered to them to enquire into the price, if any abuse hath been done therein. That Musters of the cloth bought at Dacca this yeare be also sent to Maulda, and that in building the house at Maulda directions be given to make choice of an open place and high ground, well scituated upon or near the river, and to build all of brick.

It is ordered that there be 600 pcs. of Arundee and 4 bales of Arundee yarn provided by Maulda Factory to send home the next yeare, *vizt.*,

400 pcs. of 15 yards long, 1 yard broad.
200 pcs. to be made of double twisted thread for saile Cloth, of 15 yards long and halfe ell broad.

And in reguard the same goods which are provided at Dacca may be provided cheaper at Maulda, by reason of the Dutys of the Citty of Dacca, it is thought fit that more goods be provided at Maulda, and noe more at Dacca then what cannot be provided elsewhere.

It is ordered that the Honble. Companys three sloopes [the *Arrivall*, *Ganges*, and *Lilly*] be laden with saltpetre, some timbers, and such goods as may be left behind by the ships, and sent up to the Fort with the same as soone as can be after the ships this monsoone.

There being two chests of Corrall, Nos. 11, 12, that came downe upon the *George* by some mistake, it is ordered that the said two chests be reladen upon the same ship againe and returned to the Fort.

Mr. Bugden pretending want of mony to clear his Accompts in the Companys bookes, and offering a bill of Moorterams [Mūrti Rām] and some goods he had provided for England, it

[1] See the Diary for the 24th November, 1679, *ante*, p. 300.

is thought fitt to accept thereof, and to cleare his accompt, *Vizt.*,

400 pcs. gurberees,[1] 20 coveds long, 2 broad.		
214 pcs. head at 1-14 per peece - -	401-04	
186 pcs. belly at 1-12 - - -	325-08	
		726-12-00
Moorterams Bill which he promises to pay at Ballasore - - - - - - - -		270-01
Paid into cash here to even the Accompts - -		32-01
The ballance of his Accompt - - -		1028-14-0

And he desireing to have leave to stay in the Bay untill next yeare to get in his estate abroad, it was granted, he giving a bond in 200 Pags. to bring his wife and live as an Inhabitant at Madraspatnam the next yeare.[2]

The Freemen were all summond before the Agent and Councell, and required to repair to Madrass according to the Companys orders, to which they answeared (and twas condescended to) as followeth :—

[1] *Karbarī*, spotted, speckled, dirty white—*i.e.*, unbleached cloth.

[2] See vol. i., note on p. 300 and *ante*, p. 17, for Edmund Bugden's election as factor in Bengal in 1667, and his re-election in 1671, when his wife accompanied him to India. From 1673 until 1675 Bugden was at Hugli, and from 1675 to 1677 at Balasor, where, after John Marshall's death, he acted as Chief until the arrival of Richard Edwards. He disagreed with Joseph Hall, who accused him of uttering 'unseemly' speeches against his masters. The Court also suspected him of illicit private trade in collusion with his brother, John Bugden, and ordered that he should not be allowed to go to Balasor while the ships for England were lading (*Letter Book*, vol. v., p. 516). In April, 1679, Bugden lodged a complaint against John Smith, who had seized his share of goods in the *Maldiva Merchant*, and reproached Richard Edwards, with whom he had been on terms of intimacy, for permitting the fraud (*O.C.*, No. 4603, and *Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. ii.). By the Company's letter of 3rd January, 1679, Bugden was dismissed the service, as previously narrated (*ante*, p. 187). In January, 1680, it was stated that he had 'cleered severall debts to the Company, and is discharged, giving bond to live under the Fort Government' (*Factory Records*, *Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a.*). In April, 1682, he was once more in Hugli. In March, 1684, on 'the solicitation' of his friends, Edmund Bugden was readmitted into the Company's service, 'since he has had time to repent' (*Letter Book*, vol. vii., p. 261), but before the letter reached Bengal he was dead. His wife had predeceased him, leaving four children, a daughter and three sons. In February, 1689, the Court granted £30 to Ducy Turner, Edmund Bugden's brother-in-law, 'for the relief' of the three boys, who were all entertained by the Company for service in India in 1691 (*Court Minutes*, vol. xxxv., fol. 177, vol. xxxvi., fols. 70, 79, 87).

John Holliwell,[1] who came this yeare from Bantam, offered to give bond of 200 Pags. to come and live as an inhabitant of Madraspatnam the next yeare, which was accepted and a pass granted him as an inhabitant under the Honble. Companys Government.

Daniell Roberts offered to give bond to come to Madrass or to enter into the Companys service as a Pilott for the river Ganges when he should be required, and there being want of Pilotts for the river, it was accepted and a Pass granted.[2]

George Scott promised to give bond to come to Madras next yeare or to enter into the Companys service as a Pilott for the river Ganges when he should be required, which was accepted and a pass granted him.[3]

Richard Moseley hath already entered into bond to come to Madrass when he shall be required, and he desireing to have license to keepe a house of entertainment, which is wanting here for the ships people, it was granted, he paying 30 Rs. to the Companys cash for the same for one yeares time, and a Pass granted him as an Inhabitant of Madrass.[4]

David Story promised to comply with his bond given last yeare and to bring his wife up to Madrass by some ship this yeare.[5]

Martin Obryan, whose wife is at Metchlepatam, promised to give bond to bring his wife and live as an Inhabitant at Madrass by next yeare, upon which a Pass was granted him.[6]

In reguard Shasta Ckaun [Shāistah Khān] is comeing downe

[1] I have found no other mention of John Holliwell.

[2] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 452.

[3] George Scott accepted the alternative, and became a pilot in the Hugli River from 1680 to 1683. In 1684-86 he was master of the *Madapollam*. After December, 1686, I have failed to trace him (*Factory Records*, *Balasor*, vol. i., *Fort St. George*, vol. iv.; Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. i., p. 75).

[4] See *ante*, vol. i., notes on pp. 496, 497, for Richard Moseley's career in India up to 1677. After his release from imprisonment by Malik Zindī, he was confined at Hugli until orders were received from Madras to send him to Fort St. George. In February, 1678, he was permitted to return to Bengal. In 1684 he was still at Hugli, living in his own house (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. i.; *Notes and Extracts*, vol. i., p. 68; Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. i., p. 149).

[5] I have found no further mention of this individual.

[6] In December, 1678, Martin O'Bryan commanded the *Jerusalem* from Pegu. He died at Masulipatam on the 9th August, 1680, 'of a very violent Feavour and Flux' (*Factory Records*, *Masulipatam*, vols. ii. and iii.).

to the Government of these provinces, and it is absolutely necessary to present him, as accustomary, at his entrance into the Government, it is left to the Chief and Councell of the Bay to make up the said Present and to present it as shall seeme best upon his aproach.

Mellick Cossum [Malik Kāsim] departing hence that day the Agent arived from Cassumbazar to meet Shasta Ckauns Son, left a memorandum for the present he expected upon the Agents comeing, therefore 'tis thought fit to leave it to the Chief and Councell here to present him to the vallue of about 500 Rs. as he shall be in Imployment able to serve or disserve us.

A letter ordering Mr. Charnock to deliver over the charge of the Pattana Factory to Mr. Peacock[1] was read and passed.

The dispatch of the ships being taken into consideration, upon reading the 54th Section of the Honble. Companys letter to the Agent and Councell of 12th December, 1677,[2] It is ordered that the *Golden Fleece* and the *George* be dispatched the first ships, and the *Success*, being the last [? least] ship, be detained to carry up the remainder of the goods without touching at Metchlepatam, and that she be detained noe longer then is absolutely necessary for the Companys service.

Mr. Edward Reade desireing to take his passage home upon

[1] The letter follows the Consultation.

[2] The paragraph alluded to runs as follows: 'Notwithstanding the reasons you give for altering the date of the dispatch of our ships from the Fort, wee cannot assent to it, because of the hazard they may run at the Cape, if they stay longer, and therefore wee doe recommend to you to take speciall care they be dispatched by our time, and what possible may be [done] to prevent Demoorage, which wee conceive will now be easily performed, by reason of the great Stock that remained in the Countrey, wherewith wee hope you will have provided a considerable part of their loading, and that wee ordered a quantity of Salt Petre to be in a readiness both at the Fort and Bay to prevent the late comeing of it from Pattana; and further (if possible to prevent this great charge), wee would have you give order to the Bay, that if they finde they can timely dispatch all the ships, that they may stop and take in all our goods at Mesulapatam, Then that they dispatch one or two Ships early thence, by which our Chief and Councell at Mesulapatam are to send to the Fort all their goods, without expecting the other ship from the Bay, and let them of the Bay detain the least ship to carry up the remainder of the goods without touching at Metchlepatam, and give good order, both at the Bay and Metchlepatam, that they detain them there no longer then is absolutely necessary for our Service; and this you are to observe as a standing rule' (*Letter Book*, vol. v., p. 501).

the *George* and to have allowance for fresh provisions for his homeward voyage, 'tis ordered that 200 Rs. be paid him, being in the quality of Senior Marchant, for [Fresh][1] provisions &ca. and that an order be given to Captain Earning to receive him and his family aboard his ship *George* as Passengers for England.

Letter from Streynsham Master and Council to Job Charnock.

Mr. Job Charnock, You have not done well in absenting yourselfe as you have done. Your excuse of staying soe long this yeare at Pattana to cleare the Petre or the warehouse, or to deliver up the remaines, holds not good, for you have had for some months notice of your removall, and were possitively ordered to be at Cassumbazar by a day sett, which you ought to have complyed with. And if any damage had accrued thereby, you had not been to blame for following the order; it lay under our care to provide for that. The business of Cassumbazar Factory being the greatest concerne of the Honble. Companys in these parts, the Agent went thither to settle severall things, at the doeing of which it was necessary you should have been present. But you not comeing as enordered, and it being unfit to leave that place without a man of experience to manage soe great a concerne, Mr. Edward Reade returning for England this yeare, and the Honble. Company designeing you to succeed Chief in the Bay, we have now apointed and ordered you to be Second at Hugly, where you will understand the whole business of the Bay, and be the more fit to manage it when you shall be ordered to undertake it. It is allsoe the Honble. Companys rule for the Second in the Bay to be Second at Hugly. Therefore, if you have not delivered up the remaines before this shall come to your hands, we doe, upon receipt hereof, enorder you to deliver up all the remaines of mony, goods &ca. belonging to that Factory and all the papers, bookes of Accompts &ca. relateing to the Honble. Companys affairs unto Mr. George Peacock, whome we have appointed and doe hereby apoint to be Chief of the Factory at Pattana and Singee [Singhiya],

[1] The word 'Fresh' is inserted in the copy in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.

Jeremy Peachy to be second, and Samuell Meverell to be third, and they are to examine and see that the remaines and debts doe agree with the bookes of Accompts. We desire and expect your ready complyance herewith that you may be downe to take charge of the business of Second here some time within the next month of January, which is the needful at present from Your loving friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; MATTHIAS VINCENT; RICHARD MOHUN; *Hugly, December* 13*th*, 1679.

Letter from Job Charnock to Streynsham Master, dated in Hugli, 14*th December*, 1679. *Factory Records, Fort St. George,* vol. xxviii., pp. 27, 28.

Worshipfull Sir etca. Councell, I arived in this place the 23rd Instant at night (having made all hast possible from Pattana, leaving my necessaries to come after me), where I was sorry to hear your worship had been soe long departed for Ballasore that I could not have arived in time there, ere you proceeded for Madrass. I have received a generall from your worship etca. Councell of the 13: in which I am sorry to understand I should have such hard measure given me, as this disapointment of the Chiefship of Cassambazar, which the Honble. Company have been pleased to enorder me, in consideration of long service in their Imployment, and for noe other reason then not coming down to arive there at the apointed day. It was first ordered by a generall from your worship and Councell of the 24th October, enordering the delivery of the Factory to Mr. Peachie etca. and to arive in Cassambazar by the 20th November, which letter came to my hands the 4: of said month, and had I the said Instant begun to deliver the remains, and get a dustid [dustick, *dastak*, permit] for my Passage it could not be imagined how I could get downe soe soon, a very short warning, in my apprehention, for leaving a Factory. I presume your worship at that time expected the boats were come away; otherwise it is imagined you would [not] have possitively ordered my leaving them and [? to] come downe. In such confusion as the business was then at Pattana, I nor any other besides me could not well expect but to have been seveerly blamed for soe leaving it. I call God to wittness I had noe designes of my owne in it; my intentions were for the best, and it is hard I should suffer for them.

Whatever your worship etca. Councell settled in Cossambazar this year, it is registred in the Dyary and Consultation Booke, and I presume is the rule for any Chief that is apointed that place to observe and steer by, and I humbly desire your worship etca. Councell would please to take it into Consideration, that I may not be deprived of what the Honble. Company have been pleased to apoint me, which is Cassambazar and not second of Hugly, the which there is small likelyhood of my acceptance, in any reason. I crave leave and subscribe, Your humble Servant, JOB CHARNOCK.

Received letters from Cassumbazar, Pattana and Dacca. In the letter from Pattana, dated 28th November, Mr. Charnock advises that he is comeing away and hopes that two or three days late arivall below will not create a dispute whether he can be settled in Cassumbazar or not; That the 100 Mds. lead delivered Cocklett and entered in Hugly bookes Q at 1000 Rs. he had sold for Rs. 952-12-00 and allowed it in Pattana bookes V. Whereupon, the Bookes being examined, it was found to be charged againe in Hugly Bookes V Rs. 952-12-0, and therefore the first 1000 Rs. ordered to be wrott off by Profitt and Loss in Hugly bookes, X which was done accordingly.

With the Cassumbazar letter, dated the 9th instant,[1] came their Diary and Accompt cash for November, and advices that they wrott the 6th with the invoice of goods sent downe, which being not yet come to hand, a letter was imediately dispatched adviseing thereof, and desireing them to send another invoice. Alsoe they advise that the Saltpetre was near Rajamaul [Rājmahāl] and by this time must be there, and that they were all hands imployed in the Dispatch of the goods, which should be sent away as fast as packed.

The Dacca letter, dated the 3rd instant,[2] was accompanyed with their Diary and Accompt cash for October and November and an answear to the notes upon their bookes W. They advise that the sumes not entered in last bookes will be entered in this yeares; that the charges of the Factory are entered in their invoices upon the goods; that the gold was sold as by their Diary, which was at 12 Rs. per tola, and the Essays at Rs. $15\frac{6}{16}$ per tola; the copper was laden to be returned to Cassumbazar, and the lead, tyn and Tuttynague they were selling there. Musters were packt apart, the remaines delivered to Richard Trenchfield and John Pownsett, and directions left in Consultation, during S. Hervys absence; that the investment, packed in 77 chests of goods, was laden on boates the 18th last month, but could not proceed without the Duans Dustick [*dastak*], which he had refused to give untill the 2nd instant.

[1] There is a copy of this letter in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. viii.
[2] *Ibid.*

It is to be noted that they never advised of any such stop, nor wrott a letter from Dacca from the 7th November to the 3rd December.

The Diary (*continued*).

Sunday, the 14*th December*.—The orders for the civill government of the Factorys were read to the Factory after divine service.

Munday, the 15*th December*.—Alle Nucky ['Alī Naqī], the Governour of Hugly for the Prince, sent two men to the Factory to give the Duroy [*dohāī*, invoke justice from] to the Agent that he should not goe away, upon pretence that one Shabas Ckaun [Shāh Abbās Khān] had made complaint that he was imprisoned at Madrasspatam for stealing 1700 Rs. from his Kinsman, and his Camells, horses, slaves and 140 Pags. in mony taken from him, but himselfe had escaped, and now demanded justice to be done him here. Upon this story Alle Nucky detained the Vackeele [*vakīl*], and besides he had sent for all the Companys Marchants, and demanded mony of them to make up what he said the revenue of the towne had fallen short. And all this was to gett another [pishcash (*peshkash*), from][1] the Agent before he went off upon which [accompt he allsoe][1] offered by the Marchants to come and [give the Agent][1] a visit, to which the Agent returned answear that he would not see him here, but if he would accompany him as far as the ships he would there give him something and send him back againe.

Received a letter from Dacca, signed by Richard Trenchfield and John Pownsett, dated the 8th instant,[2] with two copys of their diary, and invoice of 85 chests cloth, amounts to Rs. 72816-07-01 which, with Mr. Hervy, went from Dacca the 4th instant.

16*th December*.—Received a letter from Cassumbazar, dated the 12th instant,[3] advising that the Petre boates were cleared

[1] The original is torn at these spots. The missing words have been supplied from the copy in *Mackenzie MSS.*, vol. lii.

[2] There is a copy of this letter in *Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vol. viii.

[3] *Ibid.*

from Rajamaul [Rājmahāl], and one of them tooke fire in the way comeing downe,[1] wherein about 1000 Maunds was burnt.

At noone Mr. Samuell Hervy arived and the boates with the Dacca goods, and he gave account that, two days since, he left severall of the Petre boates on their way here.

About 3 afternoone the Agent &ca. left Hugly and imbarqued on the Budgeroes [*bajrā*] calling at the Dutch house to take leave of them. The Directore [Verburg] &ca. accompanyed us to the Dutch garden, and there gave us a handsome treat, and fired guns on the shoare and in their ships at our reimbarquing at their Factory.[2] About 10 in the night we tooke leave, the Agent with his Company goeing downe the river, and the Dutch Directore with Mr. Vincent &ca. returning to Hugly.

The Dutch Directore at parting gave the Agent a List of 17 mens names that were run away from their ships, which he said were aboard of the English ships, and desired might be returned to him, for he had order from Battavia to protest if they were not. The Agent on the other side demanded of him why he did not doe him justice for the man that was murthered at Hugly.[3] All the Dutch ships were departed the Bay, except two which lay at Hugly bound to Batavia.

The business at Hugly we left thus:—There was about 4000 Bags of Petre bought there (in the receiving of which there was many delays and much trouble and villany practiced by the Mogull Marchants who sold it), of which 2580 baggs was laden upon the *Ganges*, the *Lilly*, the *Bengale Marchant* and the *Rosa Marina*, and the rest was lading upon Porgos[4] and Boaras

[1] The passage in the letter runs thus: 'In the way coming downe on the other side Mungeer one [of] the Boats of about 1000 mds. was fired through the Carelessness of the mange [*mānjhī*, man in charge of the boat] making to quick a fire to warme him selfe this Could weather. Sum 200 mds. were saved and put on another Boat; the Rest was Lost.'

[2] The Hugli Diary for the 16th December has the following entry: 'This day the Agent with Mr. Mohun &ca. sett out hence towards Ballasore, calling at the Dutch house to take his leave, whence he was attended by the Directore &ca. to their garden, a League out of the towne, close by the River side, where he was civilly treated by them, and parted about nine at night' (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.).

[3] See *ante*, p. 282.

[4] Bowrey, *Countries Round the Bay of Bengal*, p. 228, says of 'Purgoos' that 'these Use for the most part between Hugly . . . and Ballasore. With these boats they carry goods into the Roads on board English and Dutch &c. ships.'

[*bhar*, a lighter]; 2400 Baggs was apointed for the *George*, as much to the *Golden Fleece* as, with what she had allready aboard, would make up 2400 baggs; and the rest for the *Success*. The 15th the *Lilly* and the *Ganges*, with said lading and some peece goods, and the Agents &ca. lumber were sent away. The *Bengale Merchant* and the *Rosa Marina*, beside the Petre, were laden with what Raw silke and peece goods they could take in, which was all that was then in Hugly, except some bales of Romalls [*rūmāl*] and the Dacca goods lately arived, and were to saile this night. The Boaras and Porgoes with the rest of the Petre to follow in a day or two at farthest.

17*th December*.—In the morning, before day, we overtooke the *Ganges* at Barnagur [Bārānagar], met the *Arivall* at Tannah [Thāna], having been seven days from Ballasore road, and the *Lilly* we passed by this night at Tumbalee [Tamlūk].

19*th December*.—We stayed in the Budgeras [*bajrā*] at Kedgeree [Khijirī] and went into the river that leads to Kendoa,[1] which is a very secure deep river for the ships to winter in, but shallow at the entrance, and if one of them small islands or townes could be got at Farme, it would much secure our ships trade of provisions and prevent continuall clamours with the Country People and our seamen. This night the *Lilly* came downe to Kedgeree.

20*th December*.—In the morning we sailed out of the river by Ingerlee [Hijili], and in the night gott near over the Braces, the wind contrary.

Sunday, the 21*st December*.—In the morning the Agent tooke the Budgera upon the edge of the braces and rowed for Ballasore road, and was fairly in sight of the ships before sun sett, and about nine at night got aboard of the *Golden Fleece* and sent a letter ashoare to Mr. Byam, *vizt.*:

To Mr. John Byam, Chief for the Honble. English East India Companys affairs in Ballasore.

Sir, I left Hugly on Tuesday evening, and came thence hither in the Budgera this night. I desire you to hasten off what formerly apointed for the Fort and for my voyage thither, and

[1] Yule, *Hedges' Diary*, vol. iii., p. 207, suggests Kontai.

that your selfe may come aboard to me by this boate, to give me accompt of the affairs of the Factory and of the business of the 1000 Rs. with Cowull [Gopāl], and the 4000 Rs. paid Mr. Bugden per Chimcham [Khēm Chand].[1] Its like my Company may be expected ashoare, but I am not willing to spare soe much time, the monsoon being far spent, which is what offers at present from Your affectionate servant, STREYNSHAM MASTER. *Ship Golden Fleece, December* 21*st*, 1679.

22*nd December.*—In the Morning the *Lilly* came into the roade and after noone the *Ganges.* The *Lilly* was delivered and sent into Ballasore river this day. Mr. John Byam came off alsoe this afternoone, and it was determined convenient for the Agent to goe ashoare to morrow morning.

23*rd December.*[2]—The Agent &ca. went ashoare in the ships boate, and about noone arived at the Factory in Ballasore, the Marchants meeting him by the river side, but Merza Woolly [Mīrzā Walī],[3] the Deputy Governor to Mellick Cossum [Malik Kāsim], neither mett him nor sent to complement him.

In the evening Chimcham [Khēm Chand] and Cowall [Gopāl] were sent for, and [we] examined Chimcham to the 4000 Rs. charged as paid to Mr. Bugden the 10 January, 1677 [1678], for which he said he could produce sufficient testimonys, but Mr. Bugden was fully satisfied in it and acknowledged it before 50 men when he was downe here in October last. Cowalls account was taken from him by Mr. Byam some dayes since, according to order from Hugly, and therein he ownes the receipt of 2700 Rs. in ready mony and charges 500 Rs., which he paid Mr. Clavell in goods, and 500 Rs. in ready Mony to Mr. Bugden, which Mony paid to Mr. Bugden There were severall Banians present that did wittness it, and one that was Mr. Bugdens servant, soe that Cowulls debt to the Company, as he makes it, is noe more then before.

The marchants accounts for this years busines, being by order

[1] See *ante*, pp. 228, 245, 246, 328.

[2] The events of the 23rd December, 1679, are recorded in *Factory Records, Balasor*, vol. i.

[3] In April, 1681, Mīrzā Walī, Governor of Balasor, 'with great charge' obtained the post of *dīwān* of Hijili (*Factory Records, Dacca*, vol. i.).

drawne out by Mr. Byam and Hurrychurne [Hari Charan], apeared as followeth:—

Paid the Marchants on this yeares investment	-	89516-06-09
Goods received from them amount to	- -	78919-
Remaines due from the Marchants, Rs.	- -	10597-06-09

Notwithstanding, they had made such clamours for mony, that Mr. Byam to satisfy them has often written very importunately to Hugly for a supply.

Chimcham and Chintamundsaw [Khēm Chand and Chintāman Shāh] made great demands upon Mr. Edwards, producing bills of his for mony he owed them, and were soe urgent and clamorous about it, that 'twas necessary to reprove them and to tell them that 'twas by their underhand dealing in supplying Mr. Edwards with mony to make up the Companys cash at the Agents being here, that he was now above 8000 Rs. out of cash, for which the Company must first be satisfied out of what he has left. Whereupon they were silent, finding nothing to say for themselves.

It was resolved to make an outcry of Mr. Edwards his goods to morrow, all the commanders and severall others being now ashoare here.

24*th December.*—Hurrychurne [Hari Charan], the house Banian [*baniya*], demanding 25 Rs. per mensem wages as he formerly had, beside the dustoore [*dastūr*, commission], it was ordered that noe wages should be paid to him nor to the vackeel [*vakīl*], but that they should be content with the usuall dustoore of one anna upon 100 Rs., that is Rs. 1-9 annas per cent., which the marchants doe allow upon the whole investment; and it was ordered that the said dustoore mony should be divided by the house Banian and the vackeel—To the house Banian, Hurrychurne, ⅔ parts of the whole, he to find all writers of Accompts; to the vackeel, Moorte Ram [Mūrti Rām], ⅓ part of the whole, he to find or pay the Persian Writer.

The outcry, or publike sale, was made of Mr. Edwards his goods, which lasted from morning to night, and there was much left unsold, he having more lumber then any man has been knowne to have of his quality or standing; and there was

monys found scattered amongst his papers and other things here and there, a little in silver and gold of severall countrys, which made it evident that he was a careless and a vaine man.[1]

The sale of his goods this day amounted unto Rs.	2049-15-00
Silver mony and plate - - - - - - -	1492-14-09
Gold coyne, Buttons, &ca. - - - - - -	964-13-00
Rs.	4507-10-09

Besides four horses, four chests copper and many other things remaining to be sold, all which it is supposed will pay what he run out of the Companys cash.

Mr. Byam and Hurrychurne were examined by the Agent, in presence of Mr. Mohun and Mr. Reade, about the want of the Companys cash in Mr. Edwards his hands, and it could not apeare otherwise then as before Mr. Byam &ca. advised to Hugly, the cash being made up by mony borrowed when the Agent was here and returned after he went hence to Hugly.

Thursday, the 25th December.—In the evening Merza Woolly [Mīrzā Walī], the Deputy Governour of the towne for Mellick Cossum [Malik Kāsim], came to the Factory to give the Agent a visit, at which time he was very importunate for a horse of Mr. Edwards his for Mellick Cossum; but he was told that it

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., note on p. 328, for Richard Edwards' election as writer. On his arrival in Bengal he was sent to Kasimbazar, where he served the Company until 1677, when, as already related, he was transferred to Balasor. Master's condemnation of Edwards as 'a careless and a vaine man' was somewhat severe. Though he accumulated 'aboundance of lumber,' he also preserved papers that are now of value—*viz.*, much of his private correspondence. The letters still existing (in the *O.C.* collection) cover a period of ten years (1669-79), and are full of interest and information. They describe the way in which the Company's servants supplemented their small salaries and built up their own fortunes, and afford useful data with regard to prices of various commodities. Edwards' circle of friends was a large one, and his letters contain the signatures of nearly every factor in Bengal. He had, besides, correspondents at Madras and Masulipatam. In 1674 Edwards was concerned in a scandal with a native woman, an affair which undoubtedly injured his prospects with the Company. In February, 1679, he fell into disgrace with Vincent for conniving at the flight of John Smith, the ex-chief of Dacca. His trading ventures would seem to have miscarried, and he was in debt to the Company. Hence he had borrowed of native merchants to make good the deficit in his accounts. His estate eventually yielded sufficient to satisfy both the Company and his private creditors (*Factory Records*, *Hugli*, vols. i., iv., vii., *Kasimbazar*, vol. i.; *Letter Book*, vol. iv., p. 402, vol. vi., p. 253).

was intended a Present to the Nabob Shasta Ckaun [Shāistah Khān], and therefore could not be spared; however, he would needs have him brought to looke on, being an excellent fine horse.

The marchants brought two parcells of gold to the Agent to returne as part of what they had received overplus upon the investment, pretending that the men to whose share these two parcells fell had brought in noe goods, and therefore they returned the gold sealed, but it was not accepted, they being to repay what they had received overplus in Rs.

The marchants intimating that Merza Woolly [Mīrzā Walī] expected a Pishcash [*peshkash*], it was thought fit not wholy to deny him. Therefore Mr. Byam was ordered to present him to the vallue of about 250 Rs. in broad cloth &ca.; and that the buxy [*bakhshī*] should have his usuall annuall present, he pretending to have received nothing for two yeares.

Mr. Joseph Hall[1] and Mr. Valentine Nurse[2] being at Ballasore, and, upon the agents demand, denying to give bond to repair to Madrass to live under the Companys Government, Mr. Byam was ordered that neither Mr. Hall nor Mr. Nurse, nor any other that were not in the Honble. Companys service and had noe pass as inhabitants under the Companys government, should have any lodging or any other accomodation in the Factory, or [be] otherwise favoured then is ordered in the consultation at Hugly the 26th September last.

[1] See *ante*, vol. i., pp. 328, 376 *et seq*., for Joseph Hall's appointment, his charges against his colleagues, and his dismissal from the Company's service. On the 11th January, 1678, it was ordered that if Joseph Hall should come to Balasor, he should be allowed '25 Rs. per month diet money and to be lodged in the first room from the office.' In December, 1678, he had 'gone up into the Country.' In April, 1679, he was again at Balasor, when facilities were given him 'to recover what debts shall appear to be justly due to him.' In August, 1679, he was 'acquainted of' his 'license to stay in India a year longer.' His refusal 'to live under the government at the Fort' was reported to the Company, and Master described him as 'a notorious knave.' He remained in Bengal, and died at Balasor on the 18th February, 1684 (*Factory Records, Miscellaneous*, vol. iii*a*., *Hugli*, vols. ii. and v., *Balasor*, vol. i.; *Master Papers*, No. 10). Hall's will, dated 28th August, 1680, was proved on the 14th February, 1686, by his widow, Sarah Hall, who had remained in England during her husband's residence in India. His property was left to his wife and to his two daughters, Sarah and Susanna (*Wills*, P.C.C., 22 *Foot*).

[2] See *ante*, note on p. 214.

Mr. Byam was allsoe ordered to observe the orders about the division of the dustoore [*dastūr*] to the house Banian and the Vackeel as apointed the 24th instant and to pay them noe wages.

And, in reguard there was not leasure and oportunity to draw up these orders in formall consultations in writeing, Mr. Byam was ordered to make note of them in the diary of the Factory.[1]

26*th December*.—Early in the morning, the Agent &ca. left Ballasore and returned by land to the rivers mouth, the marchants accompanying him thither, where he tooke boat and went on board the *Golden Fleece*, ariving there after noone.

The *Rosa Marina*, arived last night, we found now aboard of the *George* delivering her lading. Upon her came Mr. Hervy and Mr. Bugden from Hugly.

Letters were drawne up and alsoe the dispatches for the Commanders of the *Golden Fleece* and the *George* as followeth :—

To the Worshipfull Matthias Vincent, Chief &ca. Councell in Hugly.[2]

It pleased God to arive us here in safety the 21st and 22nd instant. The 23rd we went ashoare to the Factory at Ballasore. The 24th we caused a publicke sale to be made of Mr. Edwards his goods, which, with plate, gold and odd peeces of mony found too and fro, amounts unto Rs. 4507-10-9, and there is four horses and severall other goods yet remaining to be sold, which we have ordered to be sent to Hugly for you to make sale of there, in regard we could not stay to doe it here, the yeare being far spent; but we suppose there may be sufficient to make good the Honble. Companys cash that was wanting at his decease.

The same day we went ashoare we enquired into the Marchants accompts and had them drawne out, upon which it appears that there is Rs. 10597-06-09 that they have received

[1] The occurrences of the 25th December, 1679, are abstracted in the Balasor Diary (*Factory Records, Balasor*, vol. i.).

[2] There is a copy of this letter in *Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. viii.

more then the goods they have delivered doe amount unto, which sume they are to repay, soe there is noe such urgent occasion for a supply of mony here as was advised by Mr. Byam &ca.

We have examined Chimcham [Khēm Chand] about the 4000 Rs. paid Mr. Bugden the 10th January, 1677, [1678], and he undertakes to prove it if Mr. Bugden stands in the denyall. Allsoe we have examined Cowull [Gopāl] about the 1000 Rs. not charged to his accompt in Ballasore, who ownes the receipt thereof, and charges 500 Rs. paid to Mr. Bugden and 500 Rs. paid to Mr. Clavell, which alsoe hath not been entered to his credit in the Ballasore bookes. The 500 Rs. paid to Mr. Bugden his owne servants doe witness being present at the payment, and he does not deny it, for you will find it in both his Cash bookes, in one where the Cash has Credit 1000, 'tis debtor 500, and in the other Booke 'tis credited only 500 Rs. Therefore we doe order you to receive the said 500 Rs. of Mr. Bugden and to demand the other 500 Rs. of Mr. Clavells Overseers that this Accompt may be cleared.

The marchants here have offered to provide Casharee [Kāsiārī] Romalls [*rūmāl*] at 5 Rs. per peece that last yeare were bought at 5½ Rs., and Rhadnagur [Rādhānagar][1] Romalls they will undertake at 4½ Rs. per peece which cost Rs. 4⅝ this yeare. We desire you to consider of this offer, and, if it be cheaper then you can get them undertaken by others, to imploy these.

We intreat you to hasten away the *Success* and not to forget the invoices, bookes and papers to be sent home and for the Fort, alsoe the list of goods laden hence upon freight to the coast. In the order for such goods to be received aboard the ships, you should mention the freight paid, which is now omitted in the orders. We intend, God willing, to saile this night, and having not further to add, we remain, Your affectionate Friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; RICHARD MOHUN. One of the *Golden Fleece* Bills lading we take with us, the other

[1] Alexander Hamilton, *A New Account of the East Indies*, vol. ii., p. 4, mentions 'Radnagur, famous for manufacturing Cotton Cloth and silk Romaals.' In Rennell's *Atlas of Bengal* the place appears as 'Radanagar,' and in the *Indian Atlas*, Sheet 114, as 'Radhanugurra.' It is situated about forty miles west of Calcutta.

two are delivered to Mr. Thredder. *On board ship Golden Fleece, December 26th*, 1679.

Letter to John Byam &ca. at Ballasore.[1]

Mr. John Byam &c. The four horses belonging to Mr. Edwards, deceased, you are to send to Hugly by land, under charge of some carefull fellowes. The dear [deer] and four chests copper you may sell at the Bazar price in Ballasore, and all the rest of his things send up to Hugly upon the *Lilly* at her next goeing, well packed and sealed, there to be sold at Publicke sale. The inclosed pray forward as directed, from Your loving friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; RICHARD MOHUN.

Send the accompanying letters to Hugly per express. The 500 Rs. which Cowull [Gopāl] paid to Mr. Bugden he promises to pay to you as soone as he comes ashoare and is satisfied about it. *On Board ship Golden Fleece, December 26th*, 1679.

Captain John North's Despatch.

Captain John North. Upon receipt hereof, the wind and tide permitting, we order you to set sayle with your ship *Golden Fleece* and shape your course for Narsapore rivers mouth, and there come to anchor to receive in such goods as shall be sent to you from the Factory at Madapollam for Accompt of the Honble. Company, and to follow such orders as you shall there receive for your further proceedings. We pray God to give you a good voyage and rest, Your loving friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; RICHARD MOHUN. *On board ship Golden Fleece in Ballasore Road, December 26th*, 1679.

Captain Nehemiah Earning's Despatch.

Captain Nehemiah Earning. You having received on board your ship the *George* such goods as are laden on board the *Bengale Marchant* from Hugly and on board the *Princess* from Ballasore for account of the Honble. Company, and signed bills lading for all that you shall have received in the Bay, we order

[1] There is a copy of this letter in *O.C.*, No. 4686.

you to set sayle and shape your course for Narsapore rivers mouth, and there to come to anchor to receive in such goods as shall be sent to you from Madapollam Factory, and to follow such orders as you shall receive there for your further proceeding.

If the *Arivall* sloope shall come into the road from Hugly with any goods for you before you set saile, you may stay to receive them in and to signe bills lading for them. We pray God to give you a good voyage and rest, Your loving friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; RICHARD MOHUN. *On board ship Golden Fleece in Ballasore Road, December 26th,* 1679.

Saturday, the 27th December.—In the morning, before day breake, the *Golden Fleece* weighed anchor, the Agent and those that came with him returning upon her.

The *Arivall* comeing into the roade at that instant and bringing account that the *Bengale Marchant* was behind and would not be in the Roade in a day or two, order was sent to John Threder that the *George*, to make the quicker dispatch, should take out the Petre in the *Arivall*, and have soe many the less out of the *Bengale Marchant*.[1] Alsoe the *Arivall* brought word that part of the Pattana Petre Boates were arrived at Hugly and some of them stopt.

There hapned noe storme at the breaking of the Monsoone in the Bay this yeare beside that of the 11th September.

January the 1st [1680].—We had foule weather, the wind in the afternoone blowing a very fresh sea breese untill, about midnight, it came off shoare of a sudden, and tooke us aback with vyolent raine and lightning, and the storme did some damage in the Bay.

7th January.—In the morning we came to anchor off of Narsapore rivers mouth, having anchored the last night that we might not overshoot our port. A small Dutch ship and a sloope passed by us bringing all their Factory from Pegu.

By a Cattamaran received letters from the Factory at Madapollam, the copys whereof and the answear followeth:—

[1] The *George* sailed out of Balasor Road on the 30th December, 1679 (*Factory Records, Hugli*, vol. ii.).

To the Right Worshipfull Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent and Governour &c. Councell.

Right Worshipfull &c., According to your order to us of the 7th August, we have this day sent two Cattamarans to lye off at sea near Narsapore road to attend your arivall, with a peon to see they are not negligent, and have directed the Cattamarans men to give information where the ship or ships may best anchor for the more ready receiving the Honble. Companys goods aboard, of which we have at this present ready in ordinary long cloth, Ditto sallampores, long cloth fine, ditto sallampores, and Ginghams of 40 coveds, bales 621. The cloth brought in by the Marchants to this day is, *vizt.*,

Long cloth - - - - -	pcs. 17721
Sallampores ordinary - - -	9662
Ginghams of 40 coveds - - -	2843
Long cloth fine - - - -	994
Sallampores fine - - - -	4000
Percullaes [*parkālā*] - - - -	2674
Izzarees [*izār*] - - - -	600
Dungarees [*dangrī*] - - - -	2962

Of which ready cured:—

Long cloth ordinary - - -	13638
Sallampores Ordinary - - -	9187
Ginghams of 40 coveds - - -	1978
Long cloth fine - - - -	615
Sallampores fine - - - -	1840
Percullaes - - - - -	1900
Izzarees - - - - - -	600

Whereof embaled:—

Long cloth ordinary in bales - - -	441	13230
Sallampores ordinary in bales - -	88	8800
Ginghams of 40 coveds in bales - -	78	1950
Long cloth fine in bales - - -	5	200
Sallampores fine in bales - - -	9	1350
Bales	621	

To Morrow we shall set to sorting the rest of the cloth in the godowne, and as fast as any quality [? quantity] of cloth comes in, it shall be sorted and baled. Our marchants promise in a few dayes more they will bring in what cloth contracted for, except ordinary long cloth, which they doubt of complying with us in by 2 or 300 pcs., and ginghams, of which they say they cannot procure more then 3000 pcs. We heartily pray for your safe arivall and respectfully remaine, Right Worshipfull Sir &c., Your very humble servants, JOHN FIELD; HENRY CROONE COLBORNE; SAMUELL WALES.

We have alsoe writt to the Commanders to acquaint them the Cattamaran men will give them notice where to anchor in case your Worship &ca. should not be aboard the first ship that arives here, enordering the letter to be delivered to you if present.

To the Right Worshipfull Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent and Governour &c. Councell.

Right Worshipfull Sir, &c., The 1st ultimo we sent out two Cattamarans to awayt your and the ships arivall, and then gave you an account of 621 bales in a readyness. Since when, to this day, we have made the number 1083, soe that there remaines but few more which will soone be compleated. Last night we received yours, dated from Hugly the 8th December, and have now five boates laden with 417 bales, which, as soone as we heare a ship is arived in the road, shall be sent aboard by, Right Worshipfull Sir &c., Your very humble servants, JOHN FIELD, [&ca]. *Madapollan, January 2nd,* 1679 [1679-80].

To Mr. John Field, Chief &c. Councell at Madapollam.

Your letters of the 1st December and 2nd instant we have received by the Cattamarans this morning, and we desire and order you to send off the goods you have in readyness upon the boates with all expedition, dividing the severall sorts in two equall parts, one for the *Golden Fleece* the other for the *George*. The latter is not yet arived, but may apeare in a day or two; therefore doe not send off the goods for her untill

you have notice of her arivall, but the proportion of goods for the *Golden Fleece* send off Imediately upon receipt hereof, and we desire that Mr. Field may come off in one of the first boates to give us an accompt of the state of the Factory, which is all at present from Your loving friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; RICHARD MOHUN. *Ship Golden Fleece, January 7th,* 1679 [1679-80].

To Mr. Christopher Hatton, Chief &c. Councell in Metchlepatam.

This morning we came to anchor off Narsapore river, sailing from Ballasore road the 27th December before day. We desire and order you to divide all the goods provided at your Factory into two equall parts, to be laden upon the *Golden Fleece* and the *George*, and lade them ready upon boates to be sent off imediately upon our apearing in the road. The *George* is not yet arived, but we expect her this day or to morrow at this place to take in her proportion of the Madapollam goods, and then to proceed to Metchlepatam. The *Success* proceeds directly to the Fort from the Bay. This we send by the Peons you sent to the Bay by land, and desire you to forward the inclosed to the Fort by express. Your very loving friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; RICHARD MOHUN.[1] *Ship Golden Fleece, January 7th,* 1679 [1679-80].

The letter to the Fort we send by one of our owne peons.

To the Worshipfull Joseph Hynmers, Esq., Deputy Governour &c. Councell at Fort St. George.[2]

The 27th December, before breake of day, we set sayle from Ballasore road, and this morning came to anchor off of Narsapore river. The *George* was to stay to take in some goods and to follow us to this place, where we expect her this day or to morrow. The *Success* was ordered to stay to take in the remainder of the goods in the Bay and to proceed thence directly to the Fort, soe we suppose she may be with you before

[1] There is a note of the receipt of this letter on the 8th January, 1680, in *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. iii.

[2] There is a copy of this letter in *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. xxviii.

us. If she be, we desire and order you to be lading aboard of her a proportion of the goods, that noe time may be lost. Observing that these two ships will have all the ordinary as well as the fine goods from Madapollam and Metchlepatam, the Companys Sloopes are alsoe ordered to follow the ships from the Bay, which is all at present from Your affectionate friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; RICHARD MOHUN. *Ship Golden Fleece, January 7th*, 1679 [1679-80].

8*th December*.—In the morning there came off seven great boates laden with goods, allsoe Mr. Field and Mr. Colbourne came aboard ship. In the afternoone, the Agent went ashoare in the pinnance and came to the Factory about eight in the night.

The Agent examined the Accompt of cash, the Consultation booke, bookes of Accompts and Bookes of charges of the Factory, and found them kept up and in good forme and method; alsoe the cash was examined in the chest, being Pags. 231-17½, agreeing with the cash booke.

Saturday, the 10*th January*.—At a Consultation, Present:— STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent; MR. RICHARD MOHUN; MR. JOHN FIELD.

For the better and more regular carrying on of the Honble. Companys affairs in this Factory at Madapollam, it is resolved and ordered as followeth:—[1]

That the chief of the Factory shall keepe a receipt booke, wherein he shall take receipts for all monys paid or issued out, and shall allsoe pass receipts for all monys received upon the Companys Accompt.

The Accompt of cash shall be read and passed in Councell the next Councell day, that is upon the next Munday or Thursday after the last day of every month, and the ballance of the cash set downe in every such consultation.

At the end of the Monthly Diary and Accompt of cash, which is to be sent to the Fort, shall alsoe be entered the Accompt Currant Fort St. George in a Leger Account, carrying the foote

[1] These regulations agree in substance with those enacted at Hugli on the 12th December, 1679 (*ante*, pp. 329-339), but none of the paragraphs are absolutely identical.

of one Accompt to the other monthly; and whatsoever this Factory receives from or sends unto Metchlepatam or any other Factory shall alsoe be charged to the Accompt of Fort St. George.

At the end of the Charges Generall Booke there must be a table with colums for the severall heads used in the Factory bookes of Accompts, which is to be sum'd up for the whole yeare, that the same may the more readily be compared with the Factory Bookes.

At the ballancing the books it is to be observed that the goods inspected in the Warehouse, the Cash and all Accompts of Persons are to be examined and punctually to agree with the Books of Accompts.

Whatsoever goods shall be made use of by the Companys servants for their particular occasions they must pay for in ready mony, and not charge it to their accompts in the bookes.

Whereas the Honble. Company have apointed Penaltys in case the chief of every Factory doe not send the Diary and Accompt cash monthly to the Fort, and the Agent and Councell have ordered the reading and passing of the Accompts monthly, It is hereby ordered that if the Accompt of cash, the Warehouse Booke, the Accompt of charges and the bookes of Accompts of the Factory for one month be not read and passed in Councell in the month next following, the Chief shall note the reason thereof in the Diary, and the Person that shall make the default, for the first offence shall be admonished, for the second he shall forfeit a quarter of a yeares salary, and for the third be suspended the Honble. Companys service.

And the bookes of the Factory being ordered to be ballanced upon the 30th of Aprill, if the Second of the Factory who keepes the same shall not have ballanced them by the last day of May yearely, he shall forfeit a quarters salary; if not done by the last day of June, he shall forfeit halfe a yeares salary; and if not done by the last day of July and the Ballance sent to the Fort, he shall be suspended the Honble. Companys service.

In reguard there are noe copy bookes of letters to be sent from this Factory for England or for the Fort, therefore the

copys of all letters received from or sent unto other places are to be sent to the Fort there to be registered.

There shall be a convenient roome set apart for the office, never to be diverted from that to any other use, in which roome shall be placed a deske or table or two to write upon, and a press or two with lock and key, wherein the registers of the bookes of Accompts, the Consultations, letters and all other writeings and papers of the Factory are to be safely locked up and kept, which, upon the remove of one Chief, are to be delivered over by a Roll or list to the succeeding Chief that none may be imbezled.

The table and all other expence of the Factory is to be managed in the most frugall manner that can be, wherein the Chief is from time to time to take due care that noe extravigance be used, and noe more peons or other servants kept then is necessary for the dispatch of the Companys business. And although there cannot be an exact establishment of the charge settled, as the Honble. Company doe require, yet, as far as it can conveniently be done, it is thought fit to settle and apoint as followes:—

Servants wages to attend the Chief, 2 pags. per mensem; for the Second, 1½; for the Third, 1.

A stewards servant, Butler, Caterer and Brewer.
Six men for Dutys [*dīuṭī*] Rundell and Kittesale.[1]
One Pallenkeen for the Chief.
Three horses, not to be lent but by the Chief.
One cooke and a mate.
Washing, what it cost for all the Factory.
Barber, ½ Pag. a month.
Flag man, Pipers &ca. as usuall.

The Factory Bramini, the Dubas [*dubāsh*] and Stewards Bramini shall have noe Monthly wages from hence forward, but they shall be content with the Dustoore, the Chief Bramini to find a Stewards Braman and the Dubass a Persian Writer.

Noe person of the Factory is to goe more then one days journey from the Factory without leave of the Chief, which is

[1] The roundel was a state umbrella, and the kittysol a bamboo and paper sunshade. See Yule and Burnell, *Hobson-Jobson*, *s.v.* Roundel and Kittysol.

to be noted in the Diary, and the Chief is not to remove from the Factory to be absent from thence more then one night, without leave first had from the Agent and Councell (except it be once for eight or ten days in a yeare, to take the air in the vacancy of business in the month of January or February); and when order or license for a longer stay at other times shall be granted, he is first to see that the Accompts be made up to the day of his departure, that the remaines in the Warehouse and other Accompts doe agree with the bookes, and the rest of the cash he is to deliver up to the Second and the Third. And the orders or directions which are necessary to be made and observed during his absence shall be made in Consultation. And if these things be not done, he is not to remove, notwithstanding the license that shall be granted, upon paine of being suspended the Honble. Companys service.

Orders for the Civil Government of the Factory, the same which are apointed for the Factorys in the Bay, signed by the Agent and Councell, are ordered to be observed in this Factory, to be hung up in the dineing roome and registered in the Consultation booke.

Whereas there were orders made in a Consultation at Metchlepatam the 3rd day of Aprill last concerning freemen &c., the copy of which Consultation is now delivered to Mr. Field, the said orders are required to be observed in this Factory, and it is allsoe ordered that all Persons that have passes for liberty to trade as inhabitants under the Companys Government shall give account to the Chief of the Factory of all goods which they buy here, or bring from any other port or place to be imported or exported in this place, which accompt shall be registered in the Register of Private trade, which the Honble. Company doe enjoyne to be kept for the trade used by those in their service.

Sunday, the 11th January.—At a Consultation, Present:— STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent; MR. RICHARD MOHUN; MR. JOHN FIELD.

Although Mr. Field is not of the ordinary Councell to the Agent, yet, being of the degree of senior Marchant (which are of the extraordinary councell), and at present Chief of this

Factory, it is thought fit to call him into the Councell at the settling of the affairs of the Factory.

After many debates with the marchants about a settled contract for goods to be provided at this Factory, at the last the Marchants were brought to it. They offering to abate ¼ pags. per corge [score] upon the prizes of the ordinary long cloth, it was thought convenient rather to settle higher prizes for First musters and lower prizes for the Courser musters, which will incourage them to bring in good and discourage them from bringing in course cloth. Thereupon it was resolved to settle the prizes of the ordinary long cloth at 27: 25: 23 and 40 [? 20] pags. per corge, to which the marchants agreed; and they stood upon it that they might provide halfe the quantity of fine sallampores, purcollaes [*parkālā*] and Izzarees [*izār*] which the Company order yearly for Metchlepatam, the prizes of all other sorts to be as last yeare, and other particulars as in the agreement hereunder written.

The 4th sort of ordinary long cloth brought in this yeare was now agreed to be rated at 23¼ pags. per corge for this time, but not to bring in any such hereafter.

It is ordered that two Boates of about 20 tons apeece be built at this place to be sent downe by the Europe ships the next yeare for the carrying off of the Goods at Ballasore Factory and other services there in the Bay.

There being great want of a marke for the ships to come to anchor at this rivers mouth, it is ordered that a Flag staf be set up for that occasion.

The marchants desireing Tasherifs [*tashrīf*] upon this agreement, it was thought fit to give to the principall of them each 3 yards of fine broad cloth, to the under marchants 3 yards cloth Rashes, to the old Braminis [*brāhman's*] Brother, the new Bramini and the Dubass [*dubāsh*] each 3 yards Fine cloth.

Gruaraz [Guruva-rāj], the late Bramini of the Factory being dead,[1] Mongaraz [Mangarāj][2] is entertained as Chief Bramini

[1] See *ante*, pp. 168, 169, for the displacement of Kannappa, *brāhman* of Madapollam Factory, in April, 1679, and the appointment of Guruva-rāj in his stead. Kannappa died on the 4th January, 1680 (*Factory Records*, *Fort St. George*, vol. xxviii.).

[2] Mangarāj was one of Kannappa's sons.

of the Factory, he being an able man for the business, and it is ordered that the widow of Gruaraz, the late Bramini, shall have 20 pags. per annum out of the Braminis part of the Dustore [*dastūr*] to be paid her by the Chief of the Factory during her life.

There being one house belonging to Mr. Robert Fleetwood deceased in this towne, for which there is offered 40 pags., and another great house in Naurasporam, for which there is offered 300 Pags., it is thought fit to accept of the 40 pags. for the house in Madapollam, and to stay a while longer to try for a better price for the other.

Narsaraz [Narasarāj] his son came to visit the Agent with a present of fruits, wild Hog and deer, whereupon 3 yards scarlet was presented him. His father having desired by a letter to be one of the Companys Marchants, it was excused.

THE AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT MADE BY THE AGENT AND COUNCELL WITH THE MADAPOLLAM MARCHANTS FOR THE INVESTMENTS TO BE MADE THERE FOR ACCOMPT OF THE HONBLE. ENGLISH EAST INDIA COMPANY.

1st. That the Persons hereafter named shall be the said Companys marchants to provide the goods mentioned in this contract, from which imployment they shall not be removed but by order from the Honble. Company or from the Agent and Councell, the whole investment being divided into six shares unto six principall persons, who are responsable each for themselves and the persons under them, and the Persons under the principall Men and Responsable for their respective Principalls.[1]

1. To Collipelle Narso [Kolavapalli[2] Narasu], and under him
   Toondepo Griapa [Tondapi[3] Giriyappa],
   Goorlepela Oujell [Gurala-palli Ujal].

[1] I am indebted to Mr. Robert Sewell for nearly all the identifications in the following list. Mr. Sewell has also most kindly supplied me with the notes given below.

[2] Kolav, a village in Atmakur *tāluk*, Nellore District.

[3] Tond, a village in Sattanapalle *tāluk*, Guntūr District.

1. To Goba Lingona [Gopa Linganna], and under him
Nagull Coondaram [Nāgalakoṇḍa Rāma],
Seram Batche [Chēram Pachhappa].
1. To Gunda Chumbroo [Koṇḍa Shambhū], and under him
Gundall Latchana [Guṇḍla Lachhanna],
Goomaree Servichittee [Kumārī Sarva Chetti].
1. To Gola Malaya [Golla Mallaya], and under him
Goarla Ramana [Goralu Rāmanna, *i.e.*, Rāmana the shopkeeper],[1]
Daragasee Jangana [Durgāśī Janganna].
1. To Nagala Conda Jagana [Nāgalakoṇḍa Jaganna], and under him
Nalam Narso [Nallam Narasu],
Pattee Mootealo [Patti Muttiyālu].
1. To Ketee Narapa [Ketī Nārappa], and under him
Goodee Jugee [Guḍi Jōgi],
Pendesitty Chrisna [Paṇḍu Chetti Kṛishṇa].

Six shares, divided unto principall persons, who are each of them apart to give obligatory bills for performance of their respective Proportions in the investments as aforesaid. And if any of the said Principall Persons shall faile of Performance of the Contract, either in the quantity of the goods required, or in the timely bringing them in to be laden upon the ships for England some time in the months of November or December, such person soe faileing shall make good the mony he hath received with 25 per cent. advance thereupon, and shall alsoe forfeit his imployment and share or proportion in the Honble. Companys investments thereafter.

2nd. The particular goods with their dimentions and prizes now agreed for to be provided by the Marchants above mentioned are as followeth :—

Long cloth ordinary, 67 covds. long, 2 broad, whited and cured—No. 1. at 27, No. 2. at 25, No. 3. at 23, No. 4. at 20 Pags. per corge.

[1] Mr. Sewell writes: '*Gōralu* is plural of *gōra*, which is an old (not now common) name for a "shopkeeper." It is quite possible that the old name survived in the name of a family.'

Salampores ordinary, 29¼ covds. long, 2 covds. less 2 inches broad, whited and cured—No. 1. at 14, No. 2. at 13¼, No. 3. at 12¼ Pags. per corge.

Ginghams, 3 threads, 40 covds. long, 2¾ covds. broad, browne—No. 1. at 25, No. 2. at 22½ Pags. per corge.

For which three prementioned sorts of goods noe abatement is to be made of the prizes herementioned, the said goods being agreeable to the musters in fineness and goodness and of the full lengths and breadths.

And for the following five sorts of goods, eight per cent. is to be deducted as an abatement upon the prizes here mentioned *viz.*—

Long cloth fine, 72 covds. long and 2⅛ covds. broad, Browne—No. 1. at 4¼, No. 2. at 4, No. 3. at 3¾ Pags. per peece.

Salampores fine, 32 covds. long, 2⅛ covds. broad, whited and cured—No. 1. at 32, No. 2. at 28, No. 3. at 25 pags. per corge.

Purcollaes, 14½ covds. long, 2⅛ covds. broad, whited and cured—No. 1. at 15, No. 2 at 13, No. 3 at 10¼ Pags. per corge.

Izzarees, 16 covds. long, 2⅛ covds. broad, whited and cured—No. 1. at 26¼, No. 2. at 21¼ Pags. per corge.

Dungarees, 24 covds. long, 1¾ covds. broad, Browne—No. 1. at 7, No. 2. at 6¼ Pags. per corge.

[1]All the said eight sorts of goods to be agreeable to the musters, both in fineness of thread well weoven and well cured, and such goods as come short in any of the said qualitys to be rejected, and the marchants doe promise to deliver the said goods at the Companys Factory in Madapollam by the last day of October yearly, provided that the investment be given them in charge some time in the month of Aprill, and what goods shall be wanting of dimentions in length or breadth to be alsoe deducted out of the prizes above mentioned. As usuall the four first sorts to be of the coved of this Factory of 20 inches, and the four last sorts by the coved of Metchlepatam of 19 inches.

3rd. The monys for the said goods is agreed to be paid at

[1] From this point the wording of the contract is almost identical with that made with the merchants at Masulipatam in March, 1679. There are, however, some important additions. See *ante*, pp. 146-151.

the times following:—The one halfe or two third parts of the amount of the whole investment in or about the month of August after the arivall of the ships from England, and all the remainder within one month after all the goods are delivered and the Accompts adjusted. And if the Company have mony in cash, and the marchants desire to have any paid them upon account of the investment before the arivall of the ships, the said marchants are to allow 6 per cent. upon all the mony soe advanced, excepting for 10000 pags. to be paid them upon this next investment.

4th. And it is mutually agreed between the Agent and Councell in behalfe of the Honble. Company, and between the Marchants aforesaid, that this contract shall be for many years continuance without alteration, unless it shall be caused through warr, famine or other such like inevitable necessity; soe that if the same goods happen to be dearer in the Country then at this present time it shall be the marchants loss, and if the same goods happen to be cheaper in the country then at this present time it shall be the marchants gaine, the said Marchants obliging themselves hereby to provide all such goods as the Company or the Agent and Councell shall from time to time require of these same eight sorts at the prizes before mentioned, with the abatement of 8 per cent. as aforesaid upon the five sorts last mentioned; and the Agent and Councell doe hereby promise for themselves and their successors, in the name and behalfe of the Honble. Company, that these marchants as aforesaid shall be imployed in the providing of all such of these eight sorts of goods before mentioned as the Company or the Agent and Councell shall from time to time require to be provided at this Factory of Madapollam, and to pay for the same in ready mony at the times as is before exprest.

5th. And the said Marchants shall not pay or allow any more or other Dustoore [*dastūr*] or other allowance to any person or persons upon any pretence whatsoever then one per cent. upon the ordinary cloth, and one and a halfe per cent. upon the fine cloth, which one per cent. and one and a halfe per cent. for Dustore shall be equally divided betweene the Braminy [*brāh-*

man] and the Dubass [*dubāsh*] of this Factory in the Companys service; and the said Bramini and the said dubass shall not have any share or proportion in the investments as Marchants to provide the goods, or be concerned in the same, otherwise then in endeavouring the Honble. Companys advantage.

6th. And the Agent and Councell doe alsoe promise not to take advantage of non performance on the marchants part, if the goods shall at any time be stopt in the country by reason of warrs or stopage of the Havaldars [*ḥawāldār*] or Governors of the country; but upon notice thereof, the Chief and Councell of this Factory shall use their best endeavours to clear the goods soe stopt and to assist the marchants therein. And in case any wrong or injury shall be offered or done to the said Marchants to the prejudice of the Companys business, the Chief and Councell of this Factory shall alsoe use their endeavours to free them from all such troubles, and to protect them as the companys marchants, soe far as may consist with the good of the companys affairs and interest.

7th. The said Agent and Councell doe promise to pay to the said Marchants the sume of ten thousand Pagodaes within two months from this day, which ten thousand pags. is to be upon Accompt of this next yeares investment, without any abatement for interest. In consideration whereof the said Marchants are obliged and doe hereby oblige themselves to performe all that is contained in this agreement. In wittness whereof the said Agent and Councell to one part have sett their hands and the Companys seale and the said Marchants to one other part have set their hands and seales.

Dated in Madapollam, the 11th day of January, 1679 [1679-80].

Collipelle Narso [Kolavapalli Narasu]; Goba Lingona [Gopa Linganna]; Cunda Chumbroo [Koṇḍa Shambhū]; Gola Malaya [Golla Mallaya]; Nagala Conda Jagana [Nāgalakoṇḍa Jaganna]; Ketee Narapa [Ketī Nārappa].

The Diary (*continued*).

11*th January*.—Received a letter from the Chief and Councell at Metchlepatam, the Contents as followeth :—

To the Right Worshipfull Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent and Governour &c. Councell.

Right Worshipfull &c., Yesterday we received yours of the 7th Instant, mentioning your safe arivall off against Narsapore River, for which we very much rejoyce, and, according to your order, shall divide our investments into equall halfes for the *Golden Fleece* and *George*, having already four boates laden, and hope by night to have four more, which shall be dispeeded off as soone as either apears. We have 530 bales ready, and conceive this day will conclude the whole, which being the needfull, we respectfully remaine, Right Worshipfull &c., Your very humble servants, CHRISTOPHER HATTON; JOHN TIVILL; MAURICE WYNNE. *Metchlepatam, January* 10*th*, 1679 [1679-80].

Munday, the 12*th January.*—In the morning, about 8 a clock, the writeings for the Marchants being sealed and interchanged, the Agent &c. tooke boate to goe aboard ship, and arived there before noone, there being 559 bales callicoes laden and the ship in a readyness to sayle. The *George* to this day not apearing from the Bay, altho the Winds have blowne faire and soe fresh ever since our being here that the boates have been much hindered thereby in delivering the goods, it was debated and Resolved to leave orders with the Chief and Councell of Madapollam as followeth :—

Mr. John Field Chief &c. Councell, You are to keepe boates ready laden with the goods remaining to be shipt aboard the *George* imediately upon her apearing, and having taken bills Lading for them, give the Commander a dispatch to come to anchor in Metchlepatan road and follow the orders he shall receive there; and that we may the better know how to order the goods to be laden at Metchlepatam, you are every day to send us advice by a peon express whither she apears here or not, untill we send you order to the Contrary, it being very strange that she is not yet arived here, the winds having blowne very fair and fresh ever since we have been here. Your affectionate friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; RICHARD MOHUN. *Ship Golden Fleece, January* 12*th*, 1679 [1679-80].

Captain John North's Despatch.

Captain John North, Upon receipt hereof you are to weigh anchor and sett saile with your ship the *Golden Fleece*, shapeing your course for Metchlepatam road, there to anchor and receive in such goods as shall be sent from that Factory for Accompt of the Honourable Company, following such further orders as you shall receive there from Your loving friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; RICHARD MOHUN. *Ship Golden Fleece at Narsapore Road, January 12th*, 1679 [1679-80].

The bills of lading being signed, Mr. Field went ashoare and the ship set saile about midnight.

13*th January*.—In the morning, about 10 a clock, she anchored in Metchlepatam Roade, 5 Dutch Ships and 4 others riding there.

To Mr. Christopher Hatton, Chief &c. Councell in Metchlepatam.

Although the wind blowes in, yet it is not soe fresh but we suppose the boates with some encouragement may get over the Bar and pole it up to windward to fetch aboard ship when we fall more to leeward, which the Captain is weighing his anchor to doe. Whether any thing else hath hindered that we have not heard from you all this day we desire to know, and to that purpose send the Pinnace ashoare, desireing that Mr. Hatton, if he be well, if not that one other of you, may come off to give Accompt of the affairs of the Factory unto Your affectionate friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; RICHARD MOHUN. *Ship Golden Fleece, January 13th*, 1679 [1679-80].

[14*th January*]. In the morning Mr. Hatton, Mr. Wynne &c. came on board ship and 10 boates laden with goods. Ship *George* came to anchor here before noone, Captain Earning comeing aboard and giving Accompt that he was drove by Narsapore river with the streames, that he set saile from the Bay the 31st December and mett with many calmes. Thereupon it was thought fit to send orders to Madapollam to send the goods in boates to be laden here, *viz.*—

To Mr. John Field Chief &c. Councell in Madapollam.

The *George* came to anchor in this Roade this morning, having missed your port ; therefore we order you, imediately upon receipt hereof, to send away the boates laden with the goods designed for her, to be laden aboard her at this place, and let one of your Factory come with them to take bills lading and send them forward ; the Person that comes may alsoe take charge of some mony that we shall order to be sent from Metchlepatam to supply your Factorys occasions, which is all at present from Your loving friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER ; CHRISTOPHER HATTON ; RICHARD MOHUN. *Ship Golden Fleece, January* 14*th*, 1679 [1679-80].

14*th January*.—In the afternoone the Agent, with Mr. Hatton, Mr. Mohun, the Commanders &c., went ashoare in a country boate.

The Dutch Chief [Van Outhoorn] stood upon the Tarras of their house, and puld off his hatt as we past by, but came not downe to meet us in the street, afterward sent two Dutch men to acquaint the Agent that he desired to give him a visit when he was at leasure.

Wednesday, the 14*th January*.—At a Consultation,[1] Present :—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent ; MR. CHRISTOPHER HATTON ; MR. RICHARD MOHUN.

For the better and more regular carrying on of the Honble. Companys affairs in this Factory at Metchlepatam, it is resolved and ordered as followeth :—[2]

* * * * *

Allowances.

Servants wages to attend the chief, 2 Pagds. per mensem.

Allowances for the second $1\frac{1}{2}$; for the third 1 ; for the Chyrurgeon 1 ;

A stewards servant, butler, caterer, butter man and Brewer.

[1] There is a copy of this Consultation in *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. iii.

[2] The fifteen paragraphs which follow are identical with those in the regulations laid down at Madapollam on the 10th January (*ante*, pp. 369-372), excepting only the paragraph referring to the establishment to be allowed at Masulipatam.

Six men for dutys [*dīuṭī*], Rundell and Kittesale.
One Pallenkeen for the chief.
Three horses, not to be lent but by the chief.
One cooke and a mate.
Washing, what it costs for all the Factory.
Barber ½ Pago. a month.
Pettepolee Bramans wages.
A Flagman, Arraman[1] pipers &ca. as usuall.

* * * * *

Whereas there were orders made in a Consultation at this place the 3rd Aprill last concerning Freemen &ca., It is now ordered that all persons that have passes for liberty to Trade as Inhabitants under the Companys Government shall give Accompt to the Chief of the Factory of all goods which they buy here, or bring from any other part or place to be imported or exported in this place, which Accompt shall be registered in the register of private trade which the Honble. Company doe enjoyne to be kept for the trade used by those in their service. And if any person or persons, comeing from other parts not knowing of these orders, shall, upon requiry, enter into bond of £100 sterling to repair unto and live as an inhabitant under the Companys government at Bombay, or at Fort St. George, Madraspatam, within one yeare after the date thereof (which bonds are to be sent to the Agent and Councell), every person soe giving bond shall then have the same liberty as if he had a pass as an Inhabitant under the Companys Government.

The Diary (*continued*).

15*th January*.—The Agent examined the Accompt of Cash, Consultation booke, bookes of Accompts and the charges of the Factory and found them kept up in good forme and method. The cash was alsoe examined in the chest, there being pagds. 23148-06-4½ agreeing with the cash booke.

[1] In the retinue of the Chief at Masulipatam Factory, quoted in *Notes and Extracts*, first series, p. 70, we find '1 Arrow fellowe.' The word is also written 'Arrahman' in *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. iii. 'Arraman,' 'Arrow fellowe,' would seem to mean the man with the *ārā*, or pikeman.

Understanding that one Downing[1] had entered himselfe in the Kings service at Gulcondah to goe pilot of his ship to Persia at 500 Pagds. per annum salary, the Agent sent a message to Derya Ckaun [Dariyā Khān] who manages that affair at this port, that it was the king of Englands comand that his subjects should not serve any other nation, therefore he would doe well to clear the English Pilot of the service, for such were Generally Runaways that abused those that imployed them, as two yeares agoe some run away with the King of Bantams Mony out of his ship. Therefore, if any ill befell by imploying such men, the Nabob or the king must not hereafter question us for it, but in reguard he was unwilling to doe them a displeasure, the Agent would not now take the man out of the ship untill he had written first to the Nabob about it. To which Derya Ckaun [Dariyā Khān] returned answear that the ship was now ready to saile, having a Portuguez and a French pass, and if the Pilot should now be taken away, it would be of great prejudice to the King and to the Nabob, therefore desired he might goe this voyage, and that the Agent would send the same message to the Governour which he had sent to him. The said Derya Chaun then went himselfe to the Governour, but the Agent sent not to him nor heard anything from him whilst he was ashoare.

Thursday, the 15*th January.*—At a Consultation,[2] Present:—STREYNSHAM MASTER, ESQ., Agent; MR. CHRISTOPHER HATTON; MR. RICHARD MOHUN.

The Honble. Company, in the 50th Section of their Letter of 15th December, 1676, having ordered the building of uper roomes in this Factory and a Chamber or two in the Garden,[3]

[1] John Downing disregarded Master's order to return to the service of the English. In January, 1681, he commanded 'the Nabobs Ship' to Mocha. In 1682 'John Downing, Pilot of the King of Golcundahs ship,' assisted John Young, imprisoned for murder, to escape, and 'intends to take him to Mocha as his mate.' In August, 1682, Downing returned to Masulipatam (*Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vols. iii. and iv.).

[2] There is a duplicate of this Consultation in *Factory Records, Masulipatam*, vol. iii.

[3] The paragraph referred to runs as follows: 'As to the building some upper Roomes in our Factory [at Masulipatam] for preserving the health of our Servants and a chamber or two in the Garden for conveniency of any of them

whereof there is greater need now then ever, by reason the late storme [of 13th October, 1679] hath made the towne more unhealthy and less safe, and Madapollam Factory is now settled distinct from this, It is therefore ordered that the said buildings for the Accomodation of this Factory be proceeded upon with all convenient speed, care being taken therein that it be done with as small Expence as can be.

There being want of cash at Madapollam to supply the Marchants according to a Contract made there with them the 11th instant, and there being an overplus of Cash in this Factory, it is ordered that 10000 Pagods. be sent hence to Mr. John Field &c. Councell there by such person as shall be sent from thence to receive it.

It is alsoe ordered that two pcs. Scarlett and one ps. fine Greene and four pcs. Cloth rashes shall be sent to the Factory at Madapollam by the same conveighance.

There being a new Governour settled here by Phyrmaund [*farmān*] from the King,[1] whome it is necessary to present according to custome, it is therefore left to the Chief and Councell of this Factory to present him as they shall see convenient both in respect to the vallue and the time when.

The Companys Marchants, having made great complaints to the Agent of their losses by the tempest in October last, and the troubles they have had since to compleat the Investment, for which they have been very importunate for an allowance of 4 per cent. of the 8 per cent. abated them, it is thought fit for their encouragement to give all of them Tasheriffs [*tashrīf*]—To the Chief Marchants, each 3 yards Scarlett; to the under Marchants, each 3 yards Cloth rashes; allsoe to the Braminy and the Dubass, each 3 yards Scarlett, wherewith they may take heart to goe on with the business the next yeare.

Captain Earning in the ship *George* having passed by Narsapore river, where he was ordered to anchor, by which meanes the goods must be brought to this road in boates at greater charge, said Captain was sent for, and the extraordinary charge

---

that shall be sick, wee doe order that you direct what may be needfull therein, takeing care it be done with a small expence' (*Letter Book*, vol. v., p. 367).

[1] This was Āgha Jalāl's successor. See *ante*, note on p. 156.

demanded of him, which he refusing to pay, tis resolved to advise the Honble. Company thereof.

The Auditors paper of objections to Metchlepatam bookes letters N.O.P.,[1] received in the *Golden Fleeces* Packett, is now delivered to Mr. Hatton.

THE DIARY (*continued*).

The Dutch Chief sent word to the Agent that he would give him a visit this evening, whereupon the Agent sent an English man to him, desireing him to excuse the visit, in regard he was soe full of business he could not receive him.

Received two letters from Madapollam; the contents followeth:—

To the Right Worshipfull Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent and Governour &c. Councell.

Right Worshipfull Sir &c., Mr. Field from the rivers mouth advises us that yesterday in the evening he saw a ship with a Flagg saile by the road, which, as she passed, fired three guns. We suppose it to be the *George;* therefore have dispatched notice to you, desireing your orders what to doe with the remaining bales which [orders], as soone as received, shall speedily be executed. Three boates are now ready laden and others lading. We have not to add, save our most humble service from, Right Worshipfull Sir &c., Your very humble servants, HENRY CROONE COLBORNE; SAMUELL WALES. *Madapollam the 14th January*, 1679-80, *seven in the morning.*

To the Right Worshipfull Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent and Governour &c. Councell.

Right Worshipfull Sir &c., This morning Henry Croone Colbourne and Samuell Wales dispatched a peon to you, advising that yesterday John Field saw a ship standing into the shoare. This afternoone John Field came ashoare, and confirmed the newes we sent you this morning, and further, that the ship came to anchor but fired noe guns, which report

[1] This paper does not appear to exist.

was a mistake of the peon. The Cattamaran that was laid out for the ship went off to her, but is not yet returned. Five boates are all ready laden and the rest a ladeing as fast as possible. We have likewise laid Tappas[1] upon the way to Metchlepatam for the more speedy advices to you from Right Worshipfull Sir &c., Your very humble servants, JOHN FIELD; HENRY CROONE COLBORNE; SAMUELL WALES. *Madapollam, January 14th*, 1679-80.

We herewith send you invoice for the *Golden Fleece.*

To Mr. John Field, Chief &c. Councell in Madapollam.

We have received both your letters of yesterdays date and the invoice of the *Golden Fleece* in the last packett. You may alsoe send us another bill [of] lading for the said ship. Yesterday we sent you orders to send the goods in boates to be laden here. We have ordered 10000 Pagods. to be sent to you from this Factory, alsoe 3 pcs. fine cloth and 4 pcs. cloth rashes, which is all at present from Your affectionate friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; CHRISTOPHER HATTON; RICHARD MOHUN. *Metchlepatam, January 15th*, 1679 [1679-80].

16*th January*.—There being 310 bales cloth and 134 bundles gunnys [*goṇi*], ropes and Twine put aboard, which is all that is to goe upon the *Golden Fleece* from hence, the Agent &c. and Mr. Cholmley,[2] who goes to the Fort on the *Golden Fleece*, went off about 4 a clock in the morning, but the wind was small, and that a sea breese, soe that the ship could not saile untill evening. The Admirall of the Dutch ships bound to Pollicat [Pulicat], having two days endeavoured to get out, now turned it out with us.

Captain North's Despatch.

Capt. John North, The wind permitting, we order you, upon receipt hereof, to sett sayle with your ship the *Golden Fleece* and direct your course for the speedyest reaching of Fort St. George, Madrass, there to come to anchor and receive in such goods as shall be sent aboard you for Accompt of the

[1] Tappaul (*tāppāl*), tappy (*tāppā*), a South Indian word, used for post. See Yule, *Hobson-Jobson*, *s.v.* Tappaul.

[2] See *ante*, note on p. 128, for Nathaniel Cholmley.

Honble. Company, to be delivered in England, and to follow such further orders as you shall there receive from Your affectionate friends, STREYNSHAM MASTER; RICHARD MOHUN. *Ship Golden Fleece in Metchlepatam Road, January* 16*th*, 1679 [1679-80].

16*th January*.—A letter from the Deputy Governour and Councell at the Fort, giving Accompt of the business there, arived on board ship before we sailed; the contents followeth:—

To the Right Worshipfull Streynsham Master, Esq., Agent for the affairs of the Honble. English East India Company on the coast of Chormandell, Bay of Bengale, Orixa, &c., and to the Councell.

Right Worshipfull &c., Yours of the 6th September in Ballasore, 13th November in Cassumbazar, and 8th December in Hugly, we received the 30th October, the 28th December and the 8th Currant.

We take notice of your safe arivall in Ballasore the 17th August, and of your proceeding thence the 8th September on the Honble. Companys sloopes for Hugly.

The two Marginall notes which the Agent hath made in the Hugly Generall letter of the 19th July last is, according to your order, entered here in the copy bookes of letters.

The copie of the Honble. Companys letter of the 17th March, 1678-9[1] we have received, by which we observe that the Generall letter sent their honours from thence the 27th February, 1677-8 was arived their hands, with the severall papers of examination of witnesses, and that they aprove of the Agent and Councell[s] proceeding[s] in that particular.

Mr. Vincent &c. Councell in Hugly, by theirs of the 19th November, have remitted hither a bill of Mr. Matthias Vincent for Tomans [*tomān*] 548 and 28 Abasses [*abāsī*], payable into the Honble. Companys cash here by Joseph Hynmers at 8¾ annas per Abassee.[2] The said Hynmers hath already appropriated the said silver to the Honble. Companys use, but

[1] This document is to be found in *Letter Book*, vol. vi., pp. 71, 72.

[2] See the Consultation of the 6th October, *ante*, p. 258, for permission given to Vincent to repay Rs. 15000 'by exchange at the Fort.'

as yet we cannot sell it, but doe dayly expect Marchants from Cangevaroon [Kānchīvaram][1] and other places to buy it.

We are very sorry to heare that, to the 13th November last, the saltpetre was not arived, and that then there was noe news of it, which had caused you, on the 1st December, to give order for buying up of Petre for the *Success* and the *George*, and that accordingly 8000 Maunds was bought.

We have received the copie of the Accompt currant Fort St. George and accompt stock in Hugly bookes. They shall rest Dr., per ballance in the Generall bookes W here to the 30th Aprill, 1679, Rs. 1065010: 07: 11 pice.

And please herewith to take notice of what hath passed here in your absence. In the first place, we have not been wanting in calling upon Verona [Vīranna] &c. Marchants here to bring in the Honble. Companys Callicoes contracted [for] in July last, and accordingly they have brought in, and here is packed to this day, bales 2437 to compleate this yeares investment. Here is yet to make up bales 91, the goods being allready in the warehouse, and if we come short in any one sort of goods, it will be the redd striped neck clothes, in the Major part of which the redd stripe doth hardly apeare.

In the latter end of August, Lingapa [Lingappa][2] farmed St. Thoma. Verona hath since that obtained Madanas[3] rocka [*ruq'a*, letter] to Detto Lingapa to surrender it up againe, and accordingly he went hence the last weeke to Ponnemolle [Pūndamalli],[4] and there presented the Rocka to Lingapa and demanded of him the surrender of St. Thomé. His answear was that he had spent Pagds. 1000 at Gulconda about wresting St. Thomé out of Veronas hands, and that unless Verona would give him Pagds. 1000 he would not part with it, [not]withstanding Madanas Rocka. Thereupon Verona is preparing another letter for the Duan [*dīwān*] at Gulcondah, and is resolved to spend more mony to wrest it out of Lingapas

[1] Kānchīvaram is the Hindustani and Kāñjīppuram the Tamil name for the town popularly called Conjeevaram, in Chingleput District, forty-five miles south-west of Madras.

[2] See *ante*, note on p. 114.

[3] Madana was one of the chief ministers at the Court of Golconda.

[4] Poonamallee, Tam. Pūndamalli, thirteen miles west of Madras.

hands, which we hope he will obtaine. If soe, it will doe very well, for if Lingapa keeps St. Thomé, he will certainly obstruct the Honble. Companys business.

The farme of uttering of Liquors by Retaile was let out to Mrs. King[1] the 15th September last for Pagds. 205, of which she hath allready paid Pagds. 105, and for the remainder Mr. Ord[2] and Mr. Barker[3] are become security.

Henry Law, being examined the 18th September last about the death of John Ballance, was then comitted to prison, where he is to remaine till the Agents arivall here.[4]

Cassa Verona [Kāsi Vīranna] hath brought in 13000 pcs. long cloth ordinary more then he and partners under[too]ke in July last, which is a good peece of service to the Honble. Company, in regard the Madapollam Marchants fall short of their contract.

The 21st December arived here Clement Jordan,[5] John Bugden[6] and John Hart[7] from Queda in a vessell of Mr. John

[1] Margaret, probably the wife of Clement King, for whom see *ante*, note on p. 196.

[2] For a notice of Ralph Ord, see *ante*, note on p. 127.

[3] This was John Barker, who acted as Steward at Masulipatam for 'near 13 years' (*O.C.*, No. 4215). In 1678 he rented the 'Farme for lycences to sell Liquors by Retaile' at Fort St. George, and on the 9th December, 1678, was made 'Clarke of the Markett, to take accompt of all the shops and to apply himselfe to the Justices of the Choultry' (*Master Papers*, No. 10). In 1682 he succeeded Ralph Ord as schoolmaster at Fort St. George. He died on the 4th December, 1707, and was buried in the compound of St. Mary's at Fort St. George (Cotton, *Inscriptions on Madras Tombstones*, No. 47, p. 10).

[4] Private John Ballance died on the 15th September, 1679, from wounds inflicted by Henry Law, who was arrested, as here recorded. Law was brought to trial in March, 1680, and was convicted of manslaughter. He demanded 'benefit of Clergie,' which was granted, and he was sentenced to be 'burnt in the hand' on the 3rd April, 1680 (*Factory Records*, *Fort St. George*, vol. ii.).

[5] Clement Jordan, afterwards known as Clement Du Jardin, is first mentioned in 1674. In 1676 he was purser on board the *Sancta Cruz*. Until 1682, when he was admitted into the Company's service, he was a freeman at Fort St. George. He was sent to Vizagapatam, apparently as Second, but disagreed with George Ramsden, the Chief, and was recalled in 1683. The Court dismissed Du Jardin in 1686, but he had previously been sent to Sumatra by the Council at Fort St. George. He died on board the *Berkeley Castle* on the 12th February, 1687 (*O.C.*, No. 4033; *Letter Book*, vol. vi., p. 452, vol. viii., p. 33; *Madras Press List*, 1683; *Factory Records*, *Sumatra*, vol. ii.). See also Bowrey, *Countries Round th Bay of Bengal*, p. 178 n.

[6] See *ante*, note on p. 75.

[7] On the 18th March, 1680, a pass was granted to John Hart as an inhabitant of Fort St. George (*Master Papers*, No. 10).

Smith, on which vessell they seized, being informed that George Johnson and Complices had murthered detto Smith in the said vessell.[1] They acknowledge to have received dollars, or Ryalls 8/8, 1161¼, which they have spent on the said vessell, and Ryalls of 8/8, 172¾ more for their owne accomodation to returne to the Coast, having sold Mr. Bugdens vessell, in which they came from the Bay, to excuse him seven months charge. By Consultation it is resolved to leave that business to the Agent and Coun[cells] decission, and to keep in the Honble. Companys Iron chest Atchin gold, oz. 103-06-12, belonging to Mr. Edmund Bugden, till the Agents arivall, we not knowing that the said Bugden hath made satisfaction as to the Honoble. Companys demands.

All the Accompts of this Factory have been monthly read and passed in Councell. The Accompts of the warehouse-keeper, Customer and Provisionall pay master for the last month were read and past yesterday, and now Joseph Hynmers is about the Generall Accompts of December, and doubts not but to be ready three days hence to read the same in Councell.

We conclude these with our hearty prayers for our Agents safe arivall here, and respectfully remaine, Right Worshipfull &ca., Your most humble servants, JOSEPH HYNMERS; JOHN BRIDGER; TIMOTHY WILKES. *Fort St. George, 9th January*, 1679-80.

ON BOARD THE GOLDEN FLEECE, 1679-80.

Besides the great stock which was brought hither in August for the Dutch Company, they had now brought by their ships in the road:—30000 Gold Copangs [*kāping*] of Japan; 16000 Chests Japan copper, of which 8000 to be landed here, beside other Japan goods and spice. One of their bigest ships was taking in freight goods and passengers for Persia, two bound to Batavia and two up the coast and Zeloan [Ceylon]; their

[1] On the 29th August, 1679, Clement Jordan and John Bugden sent to Streynsham Master from Queda, per the *Adventure*, an explanation of the taking of the vessel of John Smith, the dismissed Chief of Dacca, and an attested account of the murder of Smith on board the vessel by George Johnson and his accomplices. The documents are to be found in *Factory Records, Fort St. George*, vol. xxviii.

Factory at Pegu wholy withdrawne, because the King would not permit them to settle a Factory upon the borders of his Kingdome next China and to be custome free.

Sunday, the 25*th January.*—Having had small and contrary winds untill the last night, this morning the *George* fell into our Company. She sailed from Metchlepatam the 21st. This day, about noone, we passed fairly by Pollicat, one Dutch ship riding there. In the evening we came to anchor in Madrass Rode.

26*th January.*—In the morning the Fort first saluted the Agent with lowering the Flagg and firing guns, that ceremony being omitted last night; then the Agent &ca. went ashoare, and was courteously wellcomed and received by the Deputy Governour, the Councell, the Factory, the Garrison and the inhabitants, who mett us at the water side, attending and conducting us into the Fort. And soe ended this troublesome voyage. Praised be God for our safe returne.

JOHN NICKS, Secretary.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

PRINTED BOOKS

ANDERSON, J. A., M.D.: English Intercourse with Siam in the Seventeenth Century (Trübner's Oriental Series). London, 1890.

BALFOUR, EDWARD, SURGEON-GENERAL: The Cyclopædia of India and of Eastern and Southern Asia. 3 vols. London, 1885.

BILGRAMI, HOSSAIN, and WILMOTT, C.: Historical and Descriptive Sketch of H.H. the Nizam's Dominions. 2 vols. Bombay, 1883-1884.

BOSWELL, J. A. C.: A Manual of the Nellore District. Madras, 1873.

BOWREY, THOMAS: Countries Round the Bay of Bengal. See Temple, Sir R. C.

BRUCE, JOHN: Annals of the Honourable East India Company, 1600-1707/8. 3 vols. London, 1810.

Calendar of State Papers. Colonial (America and West Indies), vol. ix. London, 1894.

Calendar of State Papers (Domestic Series). London, 1875, etc.

Charters granted to the East India Company from 1601. London, 1774.

COTTON, J. J.: List of Inscriptions on Tombs or Monuments in Madras. Madras, 1905.

CRAWFORD, D. G.: A Brief History of the Hughli District. Calcutta, 1902.

CRAWFURD, JOHN: Descriptive Dictionary of the Indian Islands and Adjacent Countries. London, 1856.

CRAWFURD, JOHN: History of the Indian Archipelago. 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1820.

Dagh-Register gehouden int Casteel Batavia vant passerende daer ter plaetse als over geheel Nederlants. India. Batavia en's Hage, 1887, etc.

DAVENANT, CHARLES: Discourses on the Publick Revenues and on the Trade of England. 2 vols. London, 1698.

DAVENANT, CHARLES: An Essay on the East India Trade. London, 1696.

DE GRAAF, NICOLAS: Voyages aux Indes Orientales et en d'autres lieux d'Asie. Amsterdam, 1719.

Dictionary of National Biography. London, 1885, etc.

Dubois, Abbé J. A.: Hindu Manners, Customs, and Ceremonies. Translated and edited by Henry K. Beauchamp. Oxford, 1897.

Dubois, J. P. I.: Vies des Gouverneurs Généraux des Etablissements Hollandois aux Indes Orientales. La Haye, 1763.

Foster, Joseph: Alumni Oxonienses: The Members of the University of Oxford, 1715-1886. London, 1888.

Foster, William: The English Factories in India, 1618-1636. Oxford, 1906-1911.

Foster, William: The Founding of Fort St. George, Madras. London, 1902.

Foster, William: The Journal of John Jourdain, 1608-1617. Hakluyt Society's publications. Second Series, No. XVI. Cambridge, 1905.

Foster, William: Letters received by the East India Company from its Servants in the East, 1602-1617. 6 vols. London, 1896-1902.

Frazer, J. G.: The Golden Bough: A Study in Magic and Religion. 3 vols. London, 1900.

Fryer, John, M.D.: A New Account of East India and Persia, in Eight Letters, being Nine Years' Travels, 1672-1681. London, 1698.

Hakluyt Society's Publications. See Foster, W.; Temple, Sir R. C.; Yule, Colonel H.

Hamilton, Alexander: A New Account of the East Indies. 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1727.

Hardy, C.: Register of Ships employed in the Service of the Honourable the United East India Company, 1707-1760, 1760-1812. London, 1800 and 1813.

Hedges, William (the Diary of). See Yule, Colonel H.

Hoole, Elijah: Personal Narrative of a Mission to the South of India, 1820-1828. London, 1829.

Horsburgh, James: The India Directory; or, Directions for Sailing to and from the East Indies. 2 vols. Fifth edition. London, 1841-1843.

Hunter, Sir William Wilson: Imperial Gazetteer of India. Second edition. 14 vols. London, 1885-1887.

Hunter, Sir William Wilson: A Statistical Account of Bengal. 20 vols. London, 1875-1877.

Hyde, H. B.: Parochial Annals of Bengal: being a History of the Bengal Ecclesiastical Establishment of the Honourable East India Company in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries. Calcutta, 1901.

Imperial Gazetteer of India (the New Edition). 26 vols. Oxford, 1907-1909.

Indian Antiquary, the (a Journal of Oriental Research). Bombay, 1872, etc.

Irvine, William: Storia do Mogor, or Mogul India, 1653-1708, by Niccolas Manucci, Venetian. 4 vols. Indian Texts Series. London, 1907-1908.

Ives, Edward: A Voyage from England to India in 1754, etc. London, 1773.

Jal, A.: Dictionnaire Critique de Biographie et d'Histoire. Second edition. Paris, 1872.

Jourdain, John (the Journal of). See Foster, W.

Mackenzie, Gordon: A Manual of the Kistna District. Madras, 1883.

Madras Manual of Administration; a Manual of the Administration of the Madras Presidency in illustration of the Records of Government and the Yearly Administration Reports. 3 vols. Madras, 1885-1893.

Madras Press List. See Press List.

Manucci, Niccolao: Storia do Mogor. See Irvine, W.

Mayo, John Horsley: Medals and Decorations of the British Army and Navy. Westminster, 1897.

Milburn, William: Oriental Commerce; or, the East India Trader's Complete Guide. 2 vols. London, 1813.

Morris, H.: A Descriptive and Historical Account of the Godavery District. London, 1878.

Mukerji, N. G.: A Monograph of the Silk Fabrics of Bengal. Calcutta, 1903.

Murray, Sir James A. H.: A New English Dictionary on Historical Principles. Oxford, 1888, etc.

Notes on and Extracts from the Government Records, Fort St. George, Madras, 1670-1681. 3 vols. Madras, 1871-1873.

Oxford English Dictionary. See Murray, Sir James A. H.

Penny, Frank E.: The Church in Madras: being the History of the Ecclesiastical and Missionary Action of the East India Company in the Presidency of Madras in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries. London, 1904.

Penny, Mrs. Frank: Fort St. George, Madras: A Short History of our First Possession in India. London, 1900.

Penny, Mrs. Frank: Marriages at Fort St. George, Madras. See the Genealogist, New Series, vols. xix.-xxiii.

Pollexfen, John: England and East India Inconsistent in their Manufactures: being an Answer to a Treatise intituled An Essay on the East India Trade. London, 1697.

Press List of Ancient Records in Fort St. George, Nos. 1-6, 1670-1699. Madras, 1898, etc.

INGLE, A. T.: Selections from the Consultations of the Agent, Governor and Council of Fort St. George, 1681-1685. 5 vols. Madras, 1893-1895.

RAFFLES, SIR STAMFORD: The History of Java. 2 vols. London, 1817.

REA, ALEXANDER: Monumental Remains of the Dutch East India Company in the Presidency of Madras (Archæological Survey of India, New Imperial Series, vol. xxv.). Madras, 1897.

RUMPHIUS, GEORG. EVERHARD: Herbarium Amboinense. 7 vols. Amstelodami, 1741, etc.

STEVENS, ROBERT: The Complete Guide to the East India Trade. London, 1766.

STEWART, CHARLES: The History of Bengal, from the First Mohammedan Invasion until the virtual Conquest by the English in 1757. London, 1813.

TAVERNIER, J. B.: Travels in India. Translated, etc., by V. Ball. 2 vols. London, 1889.

TAYLOR, J. A.: Descriptive and Historical Account of the Cotton Manufacture of Dacca in Bengal. London, 1851.

TEMPLE, SIR R. C., BART.: A Geographical Account of Countries Round the Bay of Bengal, 1669-1679, by Thomas Bowrey (Hakluyt Society's Publications, Second Series, No. 12). Cambridge, 1905.

THORNTON, EDWARD: A Gazetteer of the Territories under the Government of the India Company, and of the Native States of the Continent of India. London, 1857.

VALENTIJN, FRANÇOIS: Oud en Nieuw Oost-Indien. 5 vols. Amsterdam, 1724.

WALPOLE, HORACE: Anecdotes of Painting in England. London, 1762-1771.

WARD, REV. W.: A View of the History, Literature, and Religion of the Hindus. Serampore, 1815.

WATT, SIR GEORGE: The Commercial Products of India: being an Abridgment of The Dictionary of the Economic Products of India. London, 1908.

WILMOTT, C. See Bilgrami, Hossain.

WILSON, C. R.: Early Annals of the English in Bengal, vol. i. Calcutta, 1895.

WILSON, H. H.: Glossary of Judicial Revenue Terms and of Useful Words occurring in Official Documents relating to the Administration of the Government of British India, from the Arabic, Persian, etc. London, 1855.

Yule, Colonel H.: The Diary of Mr. (afterwards Sir) William Hedges in Bengal, etc., 1681-1688. 3 vols. London, 1886-1889.

Yule, Colonel H., and Burnell, A. C.: Hobson-Jobson: A Glossary of Colloquial Anglo-Indian Words and Phrases. New edition, edited by William Crooke. London, 1903.

MANUSCRIPTS

British Museum:
- Additional Manuscripts, 2285.
- Harleian Manuscripts, 4253, 4254.

India Office:
- Charters and Treaties.
- Coast and Bay Abstracts.
- Court Minutes.
- Factory Records: Balasor, Dacca, Fort St. George, Hugli, Kasimbazar, Madapollam, Masulipatam, Miscellaneous, Sumatra, Surat.
- Fort St. George: Public Proceedings.
- Letter Books.
- Mackenzie MSS.
- Original Correspondence (O.C.).

Madras Records:
- Public Consultations.

Master Papers.

Paris, Archives Nationales:
- MS. T*.

Somerset House:
- Administrations and Wills proved in the P.C.C.

MAPS

Constable's Hand Atlas of India. Westminster, 1893.

Indian Atlas, The, constructed on the basis of the Trigonometrical Survey of India.

Rennell, Major J.: A Bengal Atlas, containing Maps of the Theatre of War and Commerce on that side of Hindoostan. 1780.

Tassin, J. B.: Maps of the Rivers Hoogly, etc. Calcutta, 1835.

INDEX

Aala Potena. See Ayala Pōtanna

Abāsī, a coin (abassee), I. 184, 387; worth of a, II. 61 *n.*, 229 *n.*, 258, 290, 291; derivation of, II. 229 *n.*

Abatements, discount: on piece-goods provided for the Company, I. 415, 418, 426, 447; II. 10, 15, 86, 95, 144, 149, 150, 163, 167, 205, 216, 217, 376, 377; why made, I. 135, 161, 312

Abdālī, deputy, II. 268, 276, 320 *n.*

Abdella Shaw. See Abdu'llah Shāh

'Abdu'llah Bākir. See Mīr 'Abdu'llah Bākir

'Abdu'llah Qutb Shāh, King of Golconda, II. 113, 176 *n.*; his government, II. 113; flees to Golconda fortress, II. 176 *n.*

'Abdu'llah Shāh: emissary from Johanna, I. 5, 234, 236; passage in the *New London* granted to, I. 6, 236; brother-in-law of the ruler of Johanna, I. 234; provided with money and clothes, I. 234 *n.*, 236; made overseer of Brown's Garden, I. 237.

Abdu'n-Nāzir Khān, son of Shāistah Khān, II. 280 *n.*; *Sūbadār* of Agra, II. 280 *n.*

'Abdu's-Samad, a *dīwān* of Shāistah Khān, II. 280 *n.*

Abū'l Hassan Shāh, King of Golconda, II. 162 *n.*, 178 *n.*; visits Masulipatam, I. 81, 298 *n.*; II. 137 *n.*; grants land to Kola Venkatādri, I. 81; II. 142; the Dutch present to, II. 115 *n.*; his *farmān* to the English, II. 178 *n.*

Accidents: by drowning, I. 17, 100, 232; by fire, I. 24, 388, 356 *n.*; to the Company's sloops, I. 17, 18, 45, 323, 324; II. 35, 36; from wild beasts, I. 100; II. 215; to a Dutch sloop, I. 106; II. 246; murder of an English soldier, I. 111; II. 282; suicide of an English soldier, I. 111; II. 287; to a man at Johanna, I. 234; to a boy at Hugli, I, 353, 358, 359; to P. Dod, II. 106 *n.*; to the *Princess*, II. 106 *n.*; to Nathaniel Keeble, II. 120 *n.*

Accountant: at the Company's factories, duties of the, I. 69, 70, 211, 277, 278, 279, 281; II. 3, 166, 316; difficulties of the, at Hugli, I. 499; books of the, to be passed monthly, II. 153, 157; a room reserved for the, II. 333; the Company's, in London, his remarks, II. 209, 275

Accounts, the Company's, in Madras and Bengal: S. Master's method of keeping, I. 2, 9, 39, 192, 193, 261; S. Master's inspection of, I. 3, 12, 23, 36, 83, 99, 122-123, 124, 141, 203-204, 261, 262, 274, 275, 304, 379, 382, 446; II. 214, 241, 242, 259, 278, 297, 369; S. Master's regulations for the keeping of, I. 9, 37, 39, 43, 59, 69, 70, 72, 84, 102, 103, 106, 108, 117, 276-282, 498, 499; II. 1-9, 103, 104, 153, 157, 165-166, 191, 225-232, 235, 242, 244, 254, 259, 260, 261, 264, 268-270, 271, 310, 316-317, 325, 330-331, 369-370; complaints of errors in, I. 8, 13, 99, 102, 107, 114, 261; II. 209 *n.*, 213 *n.*, 247 *n.*, 261, 293, 294, 295, 315 *n.*, 363; frauds in keeping of, I. 140, 452, 471, 472, 481, 482; II. 322; auditor's objections to, I. 226, 242; II. 291, 385; books of, to be bound, I. 40; II. 6, 7

Acharash. See Achraj

Achhi bīj, seeds used for dyeing (Achee beagues), II. 83 *n.*

Achin: chief at, I. 192; J. Smith sails to, I. 506 *n.*; King of Golconda's ship bound for, II. 36; trade with,

II. 113, 246; the Company's factory house at, II. 126 *n*.; R. Mohun resides and dies at, II. 126 *n*.; mission of R. Ord and W. Cawley to, II. 126 *n*., 127 *n*.
Achin, Queen of: embassy from Fort St. George to, II. 127 *n*.; grants permission to re-establish Priaman factory, II. 127 *n*.
Achraj, *munshī*, II. 57, 58
Acula Ellapa. See Akala Ellappa
'*Adālat*, court of justice, II. 274
Adatyes, Adathyes. See *Adhotar*
Addercome, Derrick van, petition of, to Aurangzēb, II. 26, 27, 28
Ādhā, half, I. 401 *n*.
Adhotar, piece-goods, loin-cloth, I. 401, 430
Administration, letters of: of V. Nurse's effects, II. 215 *n*.; of J. March's estate, II. 237 *n*.; of J. Marshall's estate, II. 237 *n*.
Admirable, astonishing, I. 493; II. 324
Admiral, a ship carrying the commander: of the English fleet, I. 218; of the Dutch fleet, I. 231; II. 386
Admire, to wonder, I. 117; II. 217 *n*., 243 *n*., 353, 281 *n*.
Adolat. See '*Adālat*
Advice, pink, the, I. 443, 497 *n*.; II. 270; piloted by J. Bugden, II. 75 *n*.
Aelst, Madam, II. 155 *n*.
Āftābā, ewer, II. 201, 321 *n*.
Aftalle. See Abdālī
Aftowa. See Āftābā
Aga Jellala (Jelloll, Teloll). See Āgha Jalāl
Agents of the East India Company: powers of the, I. 33, 209, 261, 262; at Fort St. George, his flag, II. 9 *n*.; in Bengal, see *s.v.*, Beard, J.; Charnock, J.; Eyre, C.; Hedges, W.; Littleton, E.; in Madras, see *s.v.*, Foxcroft, G.; Gyfford, W.; Higginson, N.; Langhorne, W.; Master, S.; Winter, E.; Yale, E.
Agga Geloll, Teloll. See Āgha Jalāl
Āgha Jalāl: governor of Masulipatam, I. 57, 88; II. 140, 152, 155; seizes R. Fleetwood's effects, I. 58; II. 100 *n*.; visits and presents interchanged with, I. 60, 82, 83, 84; II. 99, 100, 110, 152, 155, 156; his brother-in-law, I. 88; II. 172; resigns his post, I. 95; II. 156 *n*., 208; his house at Ellore, II. 172; *tāshrīf* from, refused, II. 156; his successor, II. 156 *n*.
Agmahal. See Rājmahāl
Agra, I. 395, 448; trade between Mālda and, I. 26, 399; the Dutch in opposition to the Muhammadans at, II. 29; passage by boat from Hugli to, II. 66; *Sūbadār* of, II. 280 *n*.
Agra, Benjameny, attestation of, II. 62
Agulhas, Bank, I. 232 *n*.
Ahadī, a gentleman trooper, II. 260, 261 *n*., 263 *n*., 282 *n*., 288
Ahmadavad, II. 298; S. Master's services at, as second, I. 191; chief at, I. 191; factory at, withdrawn, I. 191; silk sent to, II. 322
Aidee, Aidy. See *Ahadī*
Ajmer, an attack on the *rājpūts* at, II. 272, 276
Akala Ellappa, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147, 151
Akbar, Emperor of Hindustan, I. 398 *n*.
Akhūn, Muhammadan schoolmaster, I. 353, 354, 446 *n*.; the Company's, at Hugli, I. 445, 455, 464; interpreter, at Dacca, I. 428, 429; duties of the, I. 445, 446
Alācha, *Alāchah*, *Ilācha*, piece-goods, silk cloth, I. 257, 272, 292, 398 *n*., 400, 403, 404, 430 *n*.; II. 289; from Mālda, I. 26, 399; *nīhālī*, I. 401; II. 327; Dutch trade in, II. 113; from Peddapalle, II. 142, 143; from Masulipatam, II. 144, 148; directions regarding, II. 289, 290
Alanka, river, II. 84 *n*.
Alatches. See Alāchah
Aleppo Merchant, sent to India by Courteen's Association, II. 66 *n*.
'Alī, the *Mullā*, II. 100
'Alī Naqī: governor of Hugli, I. 110, 121; II. 254, 279, 282 *n*.; a present given to, I. 110; II. 279; extortions and obstructions of, I. 121; II. 254 *n*., 261, 355; why not visited by S. Master, II. 282
Allapāti Rāmadās, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 148
Alapatty Ramdas. See Allapāti Rāmadās
Allee Nucky. See 'Alī Naqī
Allejacs. See *Alāchah*
Alley, Captain, an 'interloper,' I. 283 *n*.
Alligator's tooth, I. 404

Alloor. See Allūr
Allowances: for washing, I. 60; II. 110; for diet, I. 71, 117, 210 *n.*, 262, 305, 451 *n.*, 464, 465, 469, 505; II. 328, 361 *n.*; for house-rent, I. 294 *n.*, 295, 465, 469; for Balasor factory, II. 233; for Hugli and subordinate factories, II. 334, 335; for Madapollam factory, II. 371; for Masulipatam factory, II. 199 *n.*, 381, 382
Alum, exported to India, I. 133, 255, 437
Allūr: fertility of, I. 77; II. 134; S. Master halts at, I. 90; II. 134, 178; situation of, II. 134 *n.*; no grass obtainable at, II. 135
Amboa, Master's party halts at, I. 20, 328; II. 287
Amīn, governor, official collector (Ameen), I. 353; II. 65; at Hugli, bribed, I. 354; at Dacca, bribed by S. Hervey, II. 56, 58
Amīru'l-umrā, a title of Shāistah Khān, II. 22
Ammanabrōlu, village, identified with Humlae Mooll, I. 77; II. 134 *n.*
Anand Malik, partner of Jāirām, I. 161, 424
Anant Rām: *poddār* and house-broker at Kasimbazar, I. 143, 154, 155, 331 *n.*, 480 *n.*; implicated in the death of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 22, 24, 144, 145, 331, 336, 340, 342-350, 359, 368-370, 371-374; summoned before Bāl Chand, I. 145, 148, 374, 375; reasons for not handing him over to justice at Dacca, I. 146, 150, 341, 345, 346, 353, 367; confession of, I. 23, 150, 151, 356, 357, 362-364, 366, 376; confined in the factory, I. 364, 375; repudiates his confession, I. 361; his evidence in the case of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 359-362; his relations with J. Hall, I. 356, 380, 381; verdict on the conduct of, I. 148, 153, 380, 381; his evidence in the charge against M. Vincent, I. 377
Anant Rām, J. Hall's servant, I. 479
Ancoor Mehtur. See Ankūr Mehta
Andrewes, Sir Matthew, President of Surat, I. 190; takes S. Master into the Company's service, I. 190
Angelin. See Hijili
Angrezabad. See Mālda
Ankūr Mehta, II. 88
Ann, the, I. 238, 477; sails to Bombay, II. 256 *n.*, 283
Annes Meer. See Ināyat Mīr
Annum Melleck. See Anand Malik
Antelope, the: S. Master returns to England in, I. 2, 192; sails to Bengal, II. 283 *n.*
Antheroea assama. See *Mūga*
Anthony, Samuel: election of, I. 305 *n.*; arrival in India of, II. 20, 343; writer, at Balasor, I. 305, 309, 502; II. 20, 61 *n.*, 63 *n.*; salary of, II. 20, 343; his attestation in E. Bugden's defence, II. 262, 263; his services at Hugli, II. 343 *n.*; third at Kasimbazar, II. 343; dismissed by M. Vincent, II. 343 *n.*; appointed second at Mālda, II. 343 *n.*; dies of fever, II. 343 *n.*
Ants, white, cloth injured by, I. 248
Anuntram. See Anant Rām
Anzuan, island. See Johanna
Appearance, the, II. 156, 220, 235; commanded by E. Greenhill, II. 105 *n.*; owned by R. Mohun, II. 220 *n.*
Apprentices of the E. I. Co.: rules regarding, I. 209; II. 8; salary of, I. 262; when to become writers, I. 262
Ārā, ? a pike, II. 382 *n.*
Arabs, their trade in piece-goods, II. 15
Arakan, I. 15; pirates from, I. 49, 321; II. 66, 329 *n.*; Monsieur Erpin wrecked off the coast of, II. 36; Chittagong taken from, II. 41; the *Princess* wrecked off, II. 106 *n.*; trade with, II. 113; earthquake at, II. 182
Arani, river, I. 76; II. 130, 180, 181
Arcot, South, II. 115 *n.*
Areca-nut, I. 331 *n.*
Argdast. See *'Arz-dāsht*
Arindī, castor-oil plant, II. 299 *n.*
Arindī, silk: derivation of, II. 299 *n.*; durability of, II. 300; sent to England on approbation, II. 300, 312; how received in England, II. 300 *n.*, 312 *n.*; to be provided at Mālda, II. 348; see also *s.v. Tassar*
Arindī, a silkworm, I. 112; II. 299 *n.*
Armegom, Armegon: English factory at, I. 77; II. 131, 132; visited by S. Master, I. 77, 90; II. 131, 132, 180; advantageous situation of, II. 132
Armenian merchants, I. 310; II. 94
Arms of Utrecht, the, Dutch ship, I. 228, 229, 231

Arnold, Joseph: elected factor for Bantam, 250 *n.*; commissioner at Masulipatam, I. 56, 57, 244, 250 *n.*, 253, 270, 271, 296; II. 94, 95, 100, 104 *n.*, 109; charge of, against S. Master, I. 67, 68; II. 102; reprimanded by the Court, I. 68; information of, against James Bonnell, I. 68; dismissed the service, I. 68 *n.*; reinstated, I. 68 *n.*, 250 *n.*; Purser-General at Masulipatam, I. 285, 287, 288, 289, 290; dismissed the service, I. 285 *n.*; sent to England I. 285 *n.*; his house, I. 295; his quarrel with G. Chamberlain, II. 95 *n.*, 98, 99 *n.*

Arrack, distilled spirits, I. 278; II. 233

Arraman (arrahman), ? pikeman, for Masulipatam factory, II. 382

Arratei, a pound, II. 62

Arrivall, the: G. Heron, master of, I. 17, 18; II. 238 *n.*, 278; Company's sloop, for the Hugli River, I. 49; II. 30, 33, 65, 92, 212 *n.*; S. Master's adventurous voyages to Hugli in, I. 14-18, 104, 319-324, 326; II. 238-239; her passengers, I. 14, 15, 320, 321; sent to Balasor, I. 20, 301, 327; II. 65, 215, 322 *n.*; repaired, I. 48, 101; II. 64, 225, 235; sent to Hugli, II. 67, 294, 357; injured in a storm, II. 35; her mate, II. 93; leaky, I. 105; II. 225, 238; at Balasor, I. 49, 55, 299, 301, 317; II. 90; laden with saltpetre, II. 277, 365; commanded by S. Sherman, II. 283 *n.*; sent to Fort St. George, II. 348

Arrow fellowe. See Arraman

Āru-mukham (Armegom), English factory at, II. 131 *n.*

Arundee. See *Arindī*

'*Arz*, a petition, II. 298

'*Arzbegī*, usher at Court (Arzbeague), II. 56, 58

'*Arz-dāsht*, memorial, II. 274, 282 *n.*

Asad Khān, offers to procure a *farmān* for the English, II. 292, 298

Ashmutt Cawne. See 'Azmat Khān

Ashton, Peter, II. 257; S. Master's butler, II. 329

Asia, the, 'Admiral' of the Dutch fleet, I. 231 *n.*

Asmeer. See Ajmer

Assand, Assin. See *Aświn*

Assud Ckaun. See Asad Khān

Āświn, *Āsin*, September-October, I. 382 *n.*, 436, 438

Atcharah. See Achraj

Atcheen. See Achin

Atlas, satin, II. 327

Atmakūr, *tāluk*, II. 143 *n.*, 374 *n.*

Atry, with bows to the sea, I. 233 *n.*

Attlass. See *Atlas*

Auction. See Outcry

Auditor, the Company's: his remarks on piece-goods, I. 212; his objections to accounts in India, I. 226, 242, 261; II. 291, 385; his remarks to William Puckle, I. 405, 406, 407, 484; II. 11

Aungier, Gerald, President of Surat, I. 192

Aurangābād, II. 263 *n.*

Aurangzēb (Aurung Zeeb), Emperor of Hindustan, I. 33, 58, 197; II. 22, 24, 25, 77, 100; report of new duties levied by, I. 30, 448, 449 *n.*; II. 68, 252; farming of his customs by the English, prohibited, I. 210; his uncle, I. 301 *n.*, 493; II. 80; his monopoly of salt and beeswax, I. 321; his *farmān* for free trade desirable, I. 480, 491, 493, 495; his brother, I. 491; confers titles on Mīr Jumlah, II. 23 *n.*; his *farmān* to the Dutch, II. 26-28; his territories, II. 113; his forces invade Golconda, II. 176 *n.*; his sons, II. 243 *n.*, 263 *n.*; attacks Ajmer, II. 272, 276; affairs of the English at Patna referred to, II. 273; his severity to Hindus, II. 276; demands customs of the English at Surat, II. 292; refuses J. Charnock's petition for a *farmān*, II. 292

Ava Merchant, the: supposed loss and ultimate safety of, I. 50, 56; II. 36, 72, 94, 116; owned by J. Smith, I. 370, 448; II. 36 *n.*

Āvanigadda, II. 168 *n.*; Pedda Kallēpalli absorbed in, II. 138 *n.*

Awwal namūna, first quality of silk, II. 11

Ayala Pōtanna, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 148, 151

Ayloffe, William: election of, I. 285 *n.*; writer at Masulipatam, I. 79, 285 *n.*; appointed steward at Madapollam, I. 97; II. 198, 203; dies of fever, I. 97; II. 200, 203; repaid for 'physick,' II. 161 *n.*; his will, II. 200 *n.*; 'outcry' of the goods of, II. 201, 202; estate of, II. 203

'Azmat Khān, governor of Murshidābād, II. 298 *n.*
Azores, islands, I. 229

Baddoo, Baddow. See *Bhādon*
Bāfta, cotton cloth, where made, I. 400
Bagnold (Bagnall), William : election of, I. 461 *n.* ; factor at Hugli, I. 418 *n.*, 461 ; death of, I. 313 *n.* ; estate of, I. 313
Bagoandas. See Bhagwāndās
Bahār. See Bihār
Bai'āna, Bayāna, earnest-money, I. 436, 437
Baisākh, April-May, I. 379, 435, 436
Bajrā, a state barge : for S. Master's use, I. 16, 121, 323 ; II. 211, 212, 239, 287, 356, 357 ; of the Dutch, I. 22, 355 ; II. 65, 240 ; E. Reade's, I. 324
Bakhshī, paymaster : at Balasor, II. 213, 361 ; at Hugli, II. 280 *n.*
Bakhshīsh, gratuity, II. 315
Bal Chand Rāi : governor of Murshidābād, I. 20, 329, 358 ; II. 310, 314 ; his action with regard to the *poddār's* death, I. 145, 147, 349, 350, 351, 361, 364, 374 ; extorts Rs. 10,000 from the English, I. 147, 150, 339, 341 ; Gopāl Bhāi appeals to, I. 363 ; injustice of, I. 493 ; visited by S. Master, I. 23, 365 ; governor of Hugli and Kasimbazar, I. 329 *n.*, 493 ; II. 315 ; reports Buzurg Umed Khān's arrival, II. 320 *n.* ; death of, I. 329 *n.*
Balasor : mentioned, *passim* ; English factory house at, I. 12, 49, 52, 117 ; II. 67, 76 ; charges examined by W. Puckle at, I. 405 *n.*, 406 *n.*, 484 ; accounts at, complained of and adjusted, I. 13, 100 ; II. 214, 241, 242, 244-246, 247 *n.*, 261, 262, 264, 269, 280, 288 ; deficit and falsifications in accounts at, I. 103, 114, 116 ; II. 293-294, 295, 322, 360 ; S. Master's reception at, I. 12, 49, 98, 99, 121, 300 ; II. 67, 213, 358 ; S. Master's inspection of and reforms at, I. 3, 12-13, 72, 98-103, 304-309 ; II. 225-234 ; S. Master's journeys between Hugli and, I. 14-19, 49, 104-105, 121, 296-298 ; II. 65-67, 236-239, 356-357 ; consultations held at, I. 49, 52, 100, 101, 304, 309 ; II. 69-79, 216-234 ; contracts concluded with merchants at, I. 14, 100-101, 303-304, 306-308 ; II. 215-220, 225, 237, 296, 336 ; factory at, made distinct from Hugli, I. 37, 43, 54, 72, 498, 499, 500, 501 ; II. 86 ; instructions for the factory at, I. 22, 308-309, 330, 331, 376 ; II. 211, 253-254, 261-262, 263, 280, 286, 295, 325, 347, 357-358 ; account of the trade at, I. 52, 53-54 ; II. 84-87 ; want of money at, II. 293, 296, 313, 347, 362, 363 ; the Company's cargoes transhipped at, I. 53, 500 ; English chiefs at, I. 37, 38, 98, 177, 502 ; II. 17, 52, 67 *n.*, 210 *n.*, 293 *n.* ; piece-goods from, II. 70, 87, 279, 363 ; a glut of European goods at, II. 78 ; land rented for the Company at, I. 52 ; II. 76, 77 ; new customs to be levied at, II. 68, 73, 77, 78 ; account of 'remains' in, I. 407 ; list of freemen in, I. 407 ; II. 75-76 ; early European settlements at, II. 84 ; advantageous position of, II. 84, 85 ; the Company's privileges at, II. 88 ; a fire at, I. 296 *n.*, 312, 443 *n.*, 454, 463, 473 ; II. 252, 254, 265 ; the English burial-ground at, I. 303 ; a flagstaff for, II. 237-238, 242 ; timber from, II. 251, 266 *n.* ; thieves at, I. 474 ; an epidemic at, II. 17 *n.*, 18 *n.*, 20 *n.* ; native governors of, see Malik Kāsim ; Mīrzā Walī ; Pūran Mal ; a present to native officers at, II. 361 ; the Dutch factory at, I. 52, 55-56, 470 ; II. 76, 92, 238 ; the Dutch chief at, II. 67 ; Dutch trade at, II. 26 ; the Portuguese in, I. 52, 486 ; II. 76 ; Danish factory at, I. 319 *n.*
Balasor District, II. 86 *n.*
Balasor River, I. 300 ; II. 67, 213 *n.*, 225 ; Captain Durson loses his ship in, II. 66 ; navigation of, II. 84 ; landmarks on, I. 104 ; II. 237
Balasor Road : the Company's ships in, I. 12, 56, 58, 98, 116, 298, 299, 320, 484, 490 ; II. 67, 92, 93, 210, 211, 212, 223, 322, 364, 365 ; Dutch ships in, I. 321 ; II. 239 ; storms in, I. 45 ; II. 35, 36, 44, 94, 238 ; Harispur abandoned for, II. 84 ; the Company's ships laden in, I. 366 ; II. 277, 312, 315, 357, 364, 365
Balch, John, silk throwster, security for J. Byam, II. 42

Baldoe. See *Bhādon*
Balīs Datt, II. 58
Ballance, John, killed by H. Law, II. 389
Ballasore. See Balasor
Ballast for the Company's ships, See *s.v.* Lead, Saltpetre
Balrām Malik, merchant at Hugli, I. 423
Bamboos: Raghu the *poddār* beaten with a, I. 336, 369, 372; investment in, II. 30
Bancksaul. See Banksall
Band, cocoon-rearing season, II. 10, 308
Bandar, quay, harbour: at Hugli, II. 47; at Surat, II. 47
Bandar, *tāluk*, II. 138 *n.*, 167 *n.*
Bandar Abbās (Gombroon), I. 190; the *Mayflower* anchors at, I. 176, 177; II. 50 *n.*, 59, 60; the King of Golconda's ship sent to, II. 106 *n.*
Bandel, the Portuguese settlement in Hugli, II. 59, 60 *n.*, 61
Bandoleer, a soldier's belt, I. 238; II. 200, 207
Banglā, a one-storied house, erection of, at Hugli, II. 47
Banian, Bannyan. See *Baniya*
Banian language, II. 219
Baniya, Hindu trader, I. 448; II. 281, 358; in the service of the Company, I. 338, 353, 354, 423, 482; II. 43, 82, 92, 222, 262, 296; orders regarding payment and dismissal of, I, 118; II. 337, 359, 362; of the Dutch, his widow poisons herself, I. 146, 185, 340 *n.*; II. 23 *n.*, 41 *n.*
Bankes, Sir John, member of the Court of Committees, I. 216, 291
Banksall, Bankshall, at Balasor, I. 98, 454 *n.*; II. 213 *n.*, 236
Bannā, brother of Tilok Chand, I. 435, 438, 439, 440
Bannares. See Benares
Bantam, I. 219, 227 *n.*, 238, 285; II. 18, 350; the *Mary* to sail to, I. 4, 217, 218; proposal to send a ship from Fort St. George to, I. 49, 50; II. 69; the Dutch proposed attack on, I. 71; II. 141; complaints of goods sent to, I. 212, 259, 260; goods suitable for, I. 253, 259; private trade carried on at, I. 260; not subject to the Matāram, II. 141 *n.*; ships of the King of, II. 117, 383
Bantam, pink, the, I. 191
Banwalī, II. 87
Bāpatla, *tāluk*, I. 78, 276 *n.*; II. 135 *n.*, 177 *n.*
Bāpatla, town, I. 78, 90; II. 136, 140 *n.*, 177
Baptisms: registers of, to be kept, I. 39, 70; II. 103; by Roman Catholic priests, forbidden, I. 260
Bar, the, at the mouth of Balasor River, I. 104, 300; II. 236, 237, 238, 242; the, at Narsāpur, I. 123; the, at Masulipatam, II. 380
Bārānagar, II. 239, 240, 357; Dutch hog factory at, I. 18, 105, 324, 325 *n.*
Bārānī, a cloak, I. 438 *n.*
Barbadoes, islands, I. 6, 228, 231
Barber: a, for Hugli factory, II. 334; a, for Madapollam factory, II. 371; at Masulipatam, his wages, II. 382
Barca, a barge. See Purgoe
Barker, Captain, commands the *Royal Charles*, II. 105 *n.*
Barker, Catherine, marries John Nicks, II. 127 *n.*
Barker, John: steward at Masulipatam, II. 389 *n.*; clerk of the market, I. 74; II. 389 *n.*; farms the liquor licence at Fort St. George, II. 129 *n.*, 389 *n.*; security for M. King, II. 388; schoolmaster, at Fort St. George, II. 389 *n.*; his death and burial, II. 389 *n.*
Barker, Mary: betrothed to Thomas Pace, I. 11, 254, 296 *n.*, 313; marries John Davis, I. 11, 296
Barnagore, Barnagur. See Bārānagar
Barnardiston, Samuel, member of the Court of Committees, I. 216
Barnardiston, the, I. 479
Barnes, Francis, freeman at Masulipatam, II. 107
Barrackpore. See Chānak
Barrenger. See Bārānagar
Barter: trade by, in India, I. 135, 136; II. 85; payment by, unpopular, I. 306, 308; II. 223 *n.*
Barwick, Robert. See Berwick, Robert
Basse, Captain William, commands the *Williamson*, I. 71
Bastions at Pulicat fort, II. 181
Batavia, I. 296. 297, 339, 454, 472, 473; II. 68, 140, 141, 283, 390; arrack from, I. 278 *n.*; the Dutch general at, II. 29, 267; timber imported to Hugli from, II. 40, 41;

headquarters of the Dutch in India, II. 41, 356; corn for, II. 251
Bathurst, John, member of the Court of Committees, I. 216
Batta. See Bhatta
Batticalao, I. 7; Dutch castle at, I. 240
Baupatla. See Bāpatla
'Bay,' the. See Bengal
Bayāna. See *Bai'āna*
Beads, for presents, I. 239
Beanna. See *Bai'āna*
Beard, John: his brother-in-law, II. 271 *n.*; Agent in Bengal, II. 340 *n.*
Bearra. See Bihār
Beatilha, veiling: from Fort St. George, I. 72; fine, I. 257, 258; from Komaravolu, I. 60; II. 110; English trade in, I. 134, 135; Dutch trade in, II. 113; from Masulipatam, II. 114, 144, 145, 148; from Warangal, I. 81, 257, 258, 272, 272 *n.*, 276, 292; sorting and pricing of, I. 58, 59; II. 99, 108, 145
Beer. See Mum
Beeswax: a monopoly ot the Great Mogul, I. 15, 53, 321; II. 81; Dutch trade in, I. 141; II. 26, 27, 83; for Madras, II. 233
Beetle. See *Betel*
Behar. See Bihār
Bellamy, William: soldier at Fort St. George, II. 129 *n.*; freeman, II. 129, 328; accompanies S. Master to Srīharikōt, I. 76; II. 129, 131; farms the liquor licence at Fort St. George, II. 129 *n.*; is drowned, I. 100; II. 129 *n.*, 215; orders regarding the effects of, I. 117; II. 277, 278, 298, 326
Bell-metal from the Malay Peninsula, I. 141
Belly. See Head, belly, and foot
Benares, I. 26, 399
Bencoolen: factory at, II. 191 *n.*; chief of, II. 271 *n.*
Bendall, Captain Hope-for: commands the *Johanna*, I. 217, 227, 232, 254, 298; II. 90 *n.*; instructions to, for the voyage to India, I. 219; sent to Masulipatam and Bengal, I. 243; illness of, I. 15, 318; his want of respect to S. Master, I. 12, 299
Benefit of Clergy claimed by H. Law, II. 389 *n.*
Bengal: state of the Company's trade in, I. 33, 56, 341, 490, 495; II. 23, 25, 92; S. Master's inspection of and regulations for the factories in, I. 3, 38-41, 117, 118, 194, 195, 203-204, 261; II. 1-9, 212, 329-339; a *farmān* needed for trade in, I. 30, 31, 311, 480, 490, 491, 495; II. 273; the Council in, to reside at Hugli, I. 500; II. 78; list of the Company's servants in, II. 16-20, 339-344; new customs to be levied in, II. 73; English factories in, see *s.v.* Factories, English; a *nishān* for trade in, II. 258; English settlements in, attacked by Shāistah Khān, II. 320 *n.*, 343 *n.*, 344 *n.*; governors of, I. 110, 491; II. 24, 80, 243 *n.*, 268, 272, 276; capital of, I. 398 *n.*; fertility of, II. 28; unhealthiness of, II. 92, 93; an earthquake in, II. 182; the Dutch *farmān* for, II. 26-28; Dutch trade in, II. 83; Dutch factories in, see *s.v.* Factories, Dutch
Bengal, Bay of: a French ship wrecked in the, II. 36; boats built for use in the, II. 373
Bengala Merchant, the: belonging to W. Clavell, I. 244, 298; hired for the Company's use, II. 315, 356, 357, 364, 365
Bengall Merchant, the: sent to Madras, I. 244 *n.*; Sir W. Langhorne returns to England in, II. 117 *n.*; T. Lucas returns to England in, II. 129 *n.*; arrives at Bombay, II. 283
Benson, John, freeman at Masulipatam, II. 107
Berckman, Mattheus: chief of the Dutch at Kasimbazar, II. 287; second at Hugli, II. 287 *n.*; death of, II. 287 *n.*; his daughter baptized, II. 288 *n.*
Bergen, the *Falcon* taken to, I. 2, 192
Berkeley, George, Earl of, member of the Court of Committees, I. 216
Berkeley Castle, the, 238 *n.*; Clement Du Jardin dies on the, II. 389 *n.*
Berresford, Sarah, marries (1) G. Peacock, (2) F. Nedham, II. 340 *n.*
Berwick, Robert, soldier, II. 256; serves the Company at Bombay, II. 256 *n.*; deserts, II. 256 *n.*; serves the Company at Madras, II. 256 *n.*; commits suicide, II. 287
Beswar. See Bezvāda

Beteelaes. See *Beatilha*
Betel, betel-nuts, I. 89, 331, 379; II. 43, 308, 320 *n.*; imported by the Dutch at Hugli, II. 83; presented to S. Master, I. 77; II. 133; no allowance for, at subordinate factories, II. 335
Betīchūt, II. 46
Betteelas. See *Beatilha*
Bettychud. See Betīchūt
Bezvāda, I. 268 *n.*; II. 172 *n.*; J. Field accompanies the King of Golconda to, II. 142 *n.*, 175; situation of, I. 89; II. 175; pagodas at, II. 175, 176; distance between Masulipatam and, II. 176
Bezvāda, *tāluk*, II. 175 *n.*
Bhādon, September, I. 436
Bhadrāchalam, *tāluk*, II. 147 *n.*
Bhāgavatī Dās: merchant at Balasor, II. 219; his debt to the Company, II. 221, 229
Bhagwāndās, *mutasaddī*, II. 57, 58
Bhar: a lighter, I. 109; II. 44, 66; for transit of saltpetre, II. 278, 314, 357
Bhatta: difference in exchange, I. 152; II. 58, 307, 309, 318, 336, 337; extra allowance, I. 162, 424, 425; premium, I. 393; fluctuations in the rate of, I. 137, 138
Bhawānī, servant to J. Smith, I. 162, 445, 446
Bhīmavaram, *tāluk*, I. 274 *n.*; II. 170 *n.*
Bhīmeshvara, a temple to, II. 115 *n.*
Bickeyhaut. See Pataihāt
Bie (purchase or secret) mark, II. 71
Biggehaut. See Pataihāt
Bigrig, John, member of Council at Fort St. George, II. 129 *n.*
Bihār, province, II. 24, 26, 273, 274, 279; *tinkāl* from, II. 90
Bijāpur, trade with, II. 113
Bijwārā. See Bezvāda
Bikkeehat. See Pataihāt
Billedge, Thomas: factor in Bengal, I. 180; II. 21 *n.*; attestation of, regarding De Soito's claim, I. 180, 185; II. 50; his petition to Sultān Shujā'a, II. 21
Billingsley, John, senior, of Whitechapel, father of J. Billingsley, II. 72
Billingsley, John: election of, I. 299 *n.*; arrival and salary of, II. 18; services of, II. 18 *n.*; factor at Balasor, I. 38, 299, 303, 304, 307, 308, 318, 330; instructions to, I. 14, 305, 306, 309; signs a bond as merchant, I. 50; II. 72; second at Balasor, I. 502; II. 18; his house at Balasor, II. 18 *n.*; his marriage, II. 18 *n.*; his death, II. 18 *n.*
Bills of exchange, II. 265, 266; orders regarding the issue of, I. 309; rate of, II. 72; granted to M. Vincent, II. 258, 387; for subordinate factories, II. 276, 280, 310, 325, 347; payment by, II. 290, 291, 292
Bills of lading, I. 227, 243; II. 117, 363, 364, 365, 379, 380, 381, 386
Bimlipatam, II. 94; Dutch factory at, I. 12, 298; II. 115; chief of, I. 298 *n.*; situation of, II. 72 *n.*
Binny, —, II. 31
Biral, open in texture, fine, II. 83 *n.*
Births, a register of, to be kept, I. 39; II. 103
Biscay, Bay of, stormy weather in the, I. 5, 228
Biseśar, merchant at Hugli, I. 448, 499
Bishambhar: murders Sivāram Malik, I. 351, 352; imprisoned, I. 352; turns Muhammadan, I. 352
Bishna, son of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 480
Bishnupūr (Bishnapore), I. 378
Bishu Kaith, witness of Black Writers' ' confession, I. 378
Bisoorgh Humeed. See Buzurg Umed Khān
Bissack. See Baisākh
Bissue Cadde. See Bishu Kaith
Bissussa. See Biseśar
Biyaram. See Buyyavarum
Black Pagoda, the, I. 56; II. 93
Black Town, at Madras, II. 183 *n.*
Black writers. See Company's servants, native
Blackborne, Robert, secretary to the E.I. Co., I. 226 *n.*
Blake, William: chief in 'the Bay,' I. 180, 368 *n.*, 420 *n.*, 461; II. 329; attestation of, regarding De Soito's claim, I. 180, 185; II. 50
Bloomart, Joan, Dutch governor of Batticalao, I. 240
Blue-coat boys. See Christ's Hospital lads
Boaras. See *Bhar*
Boars. See Hogs, wild
Boar's tusk, I. 404
Boats: loss of the *Lilly's*, I. 105; loss of the *Arrivall's*, I. 318; collision between, I. 17, 18, 323, 324; acci-

dent to a 'country,' I. 100; *gun* or ferry, II. 136, 139, 379, 386; difficulty of hiring, at Dacca, II. 243; to be built at Madapollam for the Company, II. 373; see also *s.v. Bajrā*, *Bhar*, Catamaran, *Patelā*, and Purgoe
Bogra, district, II. 299 *n.*
Bogwoitedas. See Bhāgavatī Dās
Bolchund. See Bāl Chand Rāi
Bombay, I. 125; II. 256 *n.*; trading privileges at, I. 2, 195, 196; governor of, I. 191, 238, 239; made over to the Company, I. 191; the *Golden Fleece* and *Rainbow* winter at, I. 238; freemen to reside at, II. 248, 382; the Company's ships arrive at, II. 283
Bona Esperanca, Cape. See Cape of Good Hope
Bonavista Island, I. 231
Bonds: signed by the Company's servants, II. 41, 42, 72; for a licence to keep taverns, II. 112; signed by freemen, II. 154, 155, 165, 248, 350, 382
Bonnell (Boneele), Captain James: commander of the *Eagle*, I. 4, 12, 45-62, 217, 226 *n.*, 227, 228, 229, 232, 242, 254, 299, 300; II. 74, 90 *n.*, 93, 120; resents the conduct of a Dutch frigate, I. 7, 241; illness of, I. 15, 318, 320 *n.*; J. Arnold's charge against, I. 68; instructions for his voyage to India, I. 219; commands the *Chandos*, I. 227 *n.*; dies at Balasor, I. 227 *n.*; his servant, I. 288
Bonnell, John: purser of the *Eagle*, I. 14, 226, 241, 320; II. 34, 37; escapes drowning, I. 17, 323; son of James Bonnell, I. 226 *n.*; commands the *Chandos*, I. 226 *n.*
Bonnell, William, soldier, II. 256; killed by Dutch sailors, I. 111; II. 256 *n.*, 282, 283, 284, 286; his murderer undiscovered, II. 356
Bookkeeper. See Accountant
Bookkeeping, S. Master's system of, adopted by the E.I. Co., I. 2, 9, 39, 84, 192
Boolchund. See Bāl Chand Rāi
Boone, Christopher, member of the Court of Committees, I. 216
Boozer Omed Cawne. See Buzurg Umed Khān
Boraes. See *Bhar*
Borax. See Tinkāl
Bore in the Hugli River, I. 301 *n.*
Boremull. See Pūran Mal
Bort, diamonds of coarse quality, II. 174
Botwerk, Floris, chief at Bimlipatam, I. 298
Boughton, Gabriel: marries a native woman, I. 35; part owner of the *Mayflower's* cargo, I. 176 177, 496; II. 60, 61; dies in debt, I. 177; his widow, I. 176, 178, 431 *n.*, 496; his servant, I. 416 *n.*; death of, II. 61 *n.*
Boughton, Mrs., widow of Gabriel Boughton, marries (2) William Pitts, I. 35, (3) R. Moseley, 496 *n.*
Bowanny. See Bhawānī
Bowrey, Thomas: his account of an accident in the Hugli, I. 16-18, 324 *n.*; a friend of Walter Callaway, I. 17, 18; his description of the Dutch factory at Hugli, I. 19; II. 41 *n.*, 48 *n.*; his account of the Danes in Balasor, I. 319 *n.*; commands the *Sancta Cruz*, I. 322 *n.*
Bowyer, Robert: election of, II. 128 *n.*; replaces N. Whetham as S. Master's assistant, II. 128 *n.*; accompanies S. Master to Masulipatam, II. 128; assistant to the secretary, II. 191; steward at Fort St. George, II. 128 *n.*; fourth at Masulipatam, II. 128 *n.*; his wife, II. 128 *n.*; his death, II. 128 *n.*
Boya, bearer (boy), II. 195
Boyer, a Flemish sloop, I. 321 *n.*
Braces, the, shoals at the mouth of the Hugli, I. 15, 49, 104, 121, 321; II. 67, 238, 240 *n.*, 241, 357; pilots needed for, II. 82
Brāhmans, II. 131, 139, 142 *n.*, 179, 206; in the Company's service, I. 123, 339; II. 152, 168, 373, 382, 384; how paid, I. 83; II. 150, 371, 374, 377, 378; at Madapollam factory, dismissed, I. 86; II. 166, 168; in the Dutch service, II. 176; at Mangalagiri, deceptions of, II. 177
Brāhman college, a, at Nadiā, I. 20, 328
Braminy. See *Brāhmans*
Bramny. See *Bārānī*
Brandy, I. 229; II. 30
Brandy Coortee. See *Bārānī*
Brawl, striped cloth: exported by the Dutch from Hugli, II. 83; derivation of, II. 83 *n.*
Breill (*Brille*), the, I. 231

Brewer: a, allowed for Madapollam factory, II. 371; for Masulipatam factory, II. 381
Brewster, Phineas: freeman at Masulipatam, II. 105; marries a Roman Catholic, II. 105 *n.*; recalled from the King of Siam's service, II. 105 *n.*
Bricks: on the *St. Lawrence*, I. 231; buildings of, to replace those of thatch, I. 498; II. 46, 48; for new buildings at Hugli, II. 266 *n.*; Mālda factory house to be built of, II. 348
Bridgeman, James: chief in Bengal, I. 176, 182; II. 60 *n.*; his connection with the *Mayflower's* cargo, I. 176, 177, 178, 179; II. 59, 60, 61; returns to Europe, I. 178; his instructions to Captain Cherry, I. 178
Bridgeman, James, commands the *Lilly*, II. 238 *n.*
Bridger, John: election of, II. 118 *n.*; arrival and salary of, II. 118; commendation of, II. 189 *n.*; member of Council at Fort St. George, I. 75, 253; II. 118, 124, 125 *n.*, 188, 189, 390; his relations with 'interlopers,' II. 189 *n.*; dismissed the service, II. 126 *n.*, 189 *n.*; his petition, II. 189 *n.*; a freeman at Fort St. George, II. 189 *n.*; practises as an attorney, II. 189 *n.*; death and burial of, II. 189 *n.*; his wives, II. 189 *n.*; his children, II. 189 *n.*
Bridger, Laurence, son of J. Bridger, II. 189 *n.*
Bridger, Mary, daughter of J. Bridger, II. 189 *n.*
Bridger, Winifred, daughter of J. Bridger, II. 189 *n.*
Bridger, Winifred: second wife of J. Bridger, II. 189 *n.*; sails for England, II. 189 *n.*
Bridges at Masulipatam, I. 79, 84; II. 116, 140, 152, 159, 300, 303
Bridges, Shem, chief in Bengal, I. 166, 329 *n.*, 367, 418 *n.*; 423, 424, 427, 451, 460, 461, 469, 489; II. 16 *n.*, 48; election of, I. 368 *n.*; succeeds W. Blake, I. 368 *n.*; returns to England, I. 368 *n.*, 441; his antagonism to J. Hall, I. 166, 452 *n.*, 459 *n.*, 488
Bridgman, Jane, marries J. Threader, II. 343 *n.*
Brimstone: sent by the Dutch to India, I. 141; II. 83; sent from England, I. 256; the Company's, stopped by Rāi Nanda Lāl, II. 51
Brittaine, Mr., I. 68
Broadcloth. See Piece-goods, European
Broadnax, Roger: soldier at Fort St. George, I. 489 *n.*; elected factor, I. 489 *n.*; insubordination of, I. 459 *n.*, 489; his wife, I. 489 *n.*; death of, I. 489 *n.*
Brocklesby, Robert, II. 326 *n.*
Brokers, native: in the Company's service, I. 100, 136, 204, 367, 368, 463; II. 86, 214, 219 *n.*, 221, 222, 229, 230, 281; the Company's dealings with, at Dacca, I. 41; II. 14; at Balasor, attestation of the, I. 54; II. 87-88
Bromley, Thomas: a Bluecoat boy, I. 442 *n.*; II. 19 *n.*, 342 *n.*; apprenticed to the Company, I. 442 *n.*; II. 19 *n.*, 342; arrival of, in India, II. 19, 342; writer at Hugli, II. 19; salary of, II. 19, 342; factor at Balasor, II. 233 *n.*, 342; his charge against R. Trenchfeild, II. 284 *n.*, 342 *n.*; his lameness, II. 342 *n.*; quarrels with J. Byam, II. 342 *n.*; death of, II. 342 *n.*; character of, II. 342 *n.*
Broomer, Benjamin: goes to India as a soldier, I. 249; II. 107 *n.*; recalled to England, I. 59, 249; II. 106 *n.*, 107 *n.*, 108; freeman at Masulipatam, II. 106
Brough, Francis: freeman at Masulipatam, II. 105; his wife and daughter, II. 105 *n.*
Brouke, Matthias van den, chief of the Dutch in Bengal, II. 26 *n.*
Brown, unbleached, I. 257, 258, 270, 383; II. 11, 12, 14, 102, 114, 149, 167, 376
Brown's Garden: a health resort at Johanna, I. 6; given to the English, I. 6, 237
Browne, —, purser in the *Lancaster*, I. 250
Browne, Richard: election of, II. 119 *n.*; arrival of, in India, II. 119; salary of, II. 119, 256; writer at Fort St. George, II. 63, 193; transcribes S. Master's Diary, II. 120; accompanies S. Master to Masulipatam and Bengal, II. 128, 193, 195; to take charge of W. Bellamy's effects, II. 326; second at Cuddalore, II. 128 *n.*; second

at Masulipatam, II. 128 *n.*; chief at Vizagapatam, II. 128 *n.*, 191 *n.*, 198 *n.*; resigns his chiefship and is dismissed, II. 128 *n.*; dies, II. 128 *n.*
Browne, Samuel: surgeon at Fort St. George, II. 191 *n.*; accuses himself of poisoning J. Wheeler, II. 191 *n.*
Browne, Sarah: wife of Thomas Browne, II. 76 *n.*; dies at Hugli, II. 76 *n.*
Browne, Thomas: freeman at Balasor, II. 76; pilot of the *Lilly*, II. 76 *n.*; pilot of the Nawāb's ship, II. 76 *n.*; his wife, II. 76 *n.*
Browne, Zachary, commands the *Ann*, I. 477
Buckridge, Nicholas, II. 161 *n.*
Budgerow, Budgroe. See *Bajrā*
Buffaloes: horn of a, I. 404; at Karēdu, II. 179
Bugden, Edmund: election and re-election of, I. 300 *n.*, 305 *n.*; II. 17 *n.*, 349 *n.*; arrival and salary of, II. 17; factor at Balasor and Hugli, *passim;* quarrels with J. Hall, I. 170, 455, 464; II. 349 *n.*; suspected of illicit trading, II. 349 *n.*; his charge against J. Hervy, II. 340 *n.*; instructions to, I. 20, 303, 329, 376; II. 245 *n.*, 247 *n.*; his accusation against J. Smith, II. 349 *n.*; his friendship with R. Edwards, II. 349 *n.*; dismissed the service, I. 106, 305 *n.*; II. 187, 212 *n.*, 349 *n.*; his account with the Company and with native merchants, I. 106, 117; II. 221, 222, 245, 246, 247, 262 *n.*, 288, 325, 327, 328, 348, 358, 363, 364, 390; his sloop seized, II. 246, 247; II. 251; confined in the factory, I. 106; II. 247; discharges his debt, II. 251, 254, 348, 349 *n.*; salary and diet money allowed to, II. 328; remains in Bengal as a freeman, I. 118, 119; II. 349; re-admitted to the Company's service, II. 349 *n.*; dies, II. 349 *n.*; his wife, I. 119, 305 *n.*; II. 349 *n.*; his children, II. 349 *n.*; his brother, II. 75 *n.*; his brother-in-law, II. 349 *n.*
Bugden, John: freeman at Balasor, II. 75; brother of Edmund Bugden, II. 75 *n.*; pilot in the Hugli River, II. 75 *n.*; commands the *Sarah*, II. 75 *n.*; his evidence about the murder of J. Smith, II. 75 *n.*, 389, 390, 390 *n.*; accused of killing one of his crew, II. 75 *n.*; obtains a pass to reside at Fort St. George, II. 75 *n.*; suspected of illicit trading, II. 349 *n.*
Bugden, Mr., father of J. Bugden, II. 75 *n.*
Bugden, Mrs.: wife of Edmund Bugden, I. 305 *n.*; II. 349 *n.*; her death, II. 349 *n.*; her children, II. 349 *n.*
Bugwoitedas. See Bhāgavatī Dās
Bull, the, belonging to the King of Bantam, II. 117
Bull Chund. See Bāl Chand Rāi
Bull Melleck. See Balrām Malik
Bullion: sent to India by the Company, I. 98, 132, 226, 255, *passim;* coined at Rājmahāl, I. 24, 25, 143, 336, 382, 402, *passim;* how apportioned, I. 134, 257, 259, 382; difficulties in disposing of, I. 382; II. 244, 281, 305, 306; report of a duty to be levied on, I. 30, 448; sent to Kasimbazar, I. 106; II. 244, 258, 276; agreement with Chitr Mall Shāh to take, I. 112; II. 303-308, 309, 336-337; of the Dutch, coined at Pulicat, I. 297
Bullivant, Samuel, I. 444; election of, II. 20 *n.*; services of, II. 20 *n.*; taken into Council, I. 330 *n.*; second at Patna, II. 20; dies, 330 *n.*; II. 20 *n.*
Buna, Bunna. See Bannā
Bund. See *Band*
Bundar. See Bandar
Bungales. See *Banglā*
Bunwalled. See Banwalī
Burgee, Commodore's flag, I. 40; II. 9 *n.*
Burials: a register of, to be kept, I. 39, 70; II. 103; by Roman Catholic priests, forbidden, I. 260; of individuals; see also *s.v.* Bridger, J.; Callaway, W.; Crandon, J.; Hynmers, J.; Puckle, W.; Smith, S.; Whitehead, T.
Burmull. See Pūran Mal
Burning glass, I. 403
Burt, Francis, father of Anne Wilkes, II. 126 *n.*
Burt, Margaret, mother of Anne Wilkes, II. 126 *n.*
Bussora, I. 190
Bussurg Omeed Chaan. See Buzurg Umed Khān

Butler: at Madapollam factory, II. 371; at Masulipatam factory, II. 381
Butter: for the Company's factories, I. 278; II. 82, 278; exported by the Dutch from Hugli, II. 83; as a present, II. 131
Butter-milk: free at Hājī 'Alī's tomb, II. 177; as a present, II. 178
Buxey, Buxie. See *Bakhshī*
Buxses. See *Bakhshīsh*
Buyyavarum, piece-goods from, I. 268 *n.*
Buzurgh Omeed Ckaun. See Buzurg Umed Khān
Buzurg Umed Khān: son of Shāistah Khān, I. 110, 301 *n.*; II. 58, 87; sent as deputy Nawāb to Bengal, I. 110, 115, 116; II. 268, 276, 310, 320 *n.*, 351; to be *Sūbadār* of Chittagong, II. 280 *n.*; reaches Rājmahāl, II. 314; reaches Mīr-dāūdpur, II. 315; an English and Dutch deputation to, I. 116; II. 319, 320, 320 *n.*; death of, I. 301 *n.*
Byam, John: election of, I. 324 *n.*; arrival and salary of, II. 18, 341; writer and factor at Hugli, I. 46, 324, 502 *n.*; II. 18, 34, 35 *n.*, 37, 39, 42, 293 *n.*; commendation of, I. 249; II. 293 *n.*; his securities, II. 42; fined by S. Master, I. 47; II. 43, 44; second at Balasor, I. 100, 102, 121; II. 214, 227, 228, 232, 233 *n.*, 252 *n.*, 293 *n.*, 294; disclaims responsibility for deficit at Balasor, I. 114, 116; II. 295, 360; instructions to, II. 214, 325 *n.*, 357-358, 361, 362, 364; chief at Balasor, II. 293 *n.*, 341, 359, 363; T. Bromley's accusations against, II. 342 *n.*; dismissed, II. 293 *n.*; his wife, II. 293 *n.*; his death, II. 293 *n.*
Bygyhaut. See Pataihāt
Bysague. See Baisākh
Bysumber. See Bishambhar

Cabbull. See Kābul
Cables, I. 231, 318; of coir, I. 322; for the *Ava Merchant*, I. 370; see also Ropes
Cæsar, the, E. Herrys, J. Waldo, and R. Portman sail to England in, II. 118 *n.*, 120 *n.*, 127 *n.*
Caire. See Coir
Calavoy (Kāluvāya), II. 143 *n.*
Caldera Point, I. 70
Caldwall, Jane, marries S. Sherman, II. 282 *n.*
Calicoes, Indian: private trade in, I. 247; abatements on, I. 415; a glut of, at Balasor, II. 71; red, presented to S. Master, II. 133; trade in, at Vētapālem, II. 135; what kinds to be provided for Europe, II. 289 *n.*; laden on the *Golden Fleece*, II. 379; see also *s.v.*, Piece-goods, Indian
Calicut, English factory at, I. 191
Callaway, Jeremy, haberdasher, I. 44; II. 30 *n.*
Callaway, William: writer at Fort St. George, I. 243; II. 20; secretary to S. Master, I. 8, 51, 243; illness and death of, I. 15, 17, 18, 21, 320, 323; II. 20, 74; burial of, I. 18, 324; II. 30 *n.*; inventory and 'outcry' of the goods of, I. 44; II. 29, 30-35, 117; last wishes and will of, II. 30, 117; his securities, II. 30 *n.*; papers relating to, II. 42, 117
Callawaypores. See Kāluvāyapu
Calse. See *Khālisah*
Camels: allowed for Hugli factory, II. 334; taken from Shāh Abbās Khān, II. 355
Camlet, goats' hair cloth, II. 201
Cammell, William, freeman at Masulipatam, II. 107
Canary Islands, I. 228, 230
Candles: allowance of, at Balasor, reduced, I. 103; II. 233; to whom permitted, I. 117; II. 335
Candy, a measure of weight, I. 81, 253, 292; II. 96, 142 *n.*; weight of, at Masulipatam, II. 178 *n.*
Cangevaroon. See Kānchīvaram
Cannon. See Guns
Cantick. See Kātik
Cape Bank, the, I. 232
Cape merchant, supercargo, II. 188 *n.*
Cape of Good Hope, the, I. 5, 218, 231, 232, 235, 238, 242; dangers to the Company's ships at, II. 351 *n.*
Cape Verd Islands, I. 4, 228 *n.*, 229 *n.*, 230, 231
Captains: of the Company's ships, mentioned, *passim*; to sail up the Hugli River, I. 3; directions to, I. 23, 51, 259, 376; the Company's indulgences to, I. 213, 214, 263, 290; II. 8; illness of the, I. 318; II. 270 *n.*; attend and show respect

to S. Master, I. 49, 98; II. 67, 90, 211, 213, 281; consulted about ballast, I. 101; II. 225
Caravanserai, inn, II. 181 *n.*
Carden, George, freeman at Masulipatam, II. 107
Careda. See Karēdu
Caroline, the, sent to China, II. 192 *n.*
Carp, presented by Malik Kāsim, I. 99; II. 213
Carpenter, Henry: election of, I. 324 *n.*; arrival of, in India, II. 18; salary of, II. 18; writer at Patna and Hugli, I. 324; II. 18 *n.*, 35 *n.*, 37; commendation of, I. 249; his securities as factor, I. 46; II. 41, 42; third at Balasor, I. 38, 502; II. 18, 33, 92 *n.*; death of, II. 18 *n.*; his ship, II. 94
Carpenter, Lettice, mother of H. Carpenter, II. 41 *n.*
Carpentier, — de, Dutch chief at Dacca, II. 282, 287, 289
Carpentier, Arnoldus de, II. 282 *n.*
Carpentier, Joannes de, II. 282 *n.*
Carpentier, Roelandt de, II. 282 *n.*
Carpets: made at Ellore, I. 88; II. 171; in W. Callaway's possession, II. 30; leather (rug), II. 38, 201; exported by the Dutch from Hugli, II. 83; cotton, from Peddapalle, II. 142 *n.*
Cartwright, Timothy, factor in Bengal, I. 182; II. 64 *n.*
Carwar: English factory at, I. 191; Captain Durson imprisoned at, II. 66 *n.*
Cash (copper coin), charges of the mint for coining, I. 72
Casharee, Casharry. See Kāsiāri
Casmeer. See Kashmīr
Cassa Verona. See Kāsi Vīranna
Cassambazar. See Kasimbazar
Caster, rabbit's fur, II. 32
Castez, a Portuguese born in India, II. 204 *n.*, 284 *n.*
Castle frigate, the, commanded by M. Crover, I. 217 *n.*
Castor-oil plant, the food of the *arindī* silkworm, I. 136; II. 299 *n.*
Catamarans, I. 61; II. 115, 365, 367; to give notice of the arrival of the Company's ships, I. 98; II. 207, 324, 366, 386
Catchpole, Allen: election of, II. 19 *n.*; arrival of, in India, II. 19, 342; writer, at Patna, II. 19; salary of, II. 19, 342; sent to meet Buzurg Umed Khān, II. 320; his services at Balasor and Hugli, II. 320 *n.*; second at Kasimbazar, II. 342; sent to Mīrdāūdpur to hasten saltpetre boats, II. 325; reproved by the Court of Committees, II. 320 *n.*; dismissed, II. 320 *n.*; serves the New Company, II. 320 *n.*; head of Chusan factory, II. 320 *n.*; chief at Pulo Condore, II. 320 *n.*; massacred, II. 320 *n.*
Cateck. See Cuttack
Catwall. See *Kotwāl*
Caulier, Jacques: birth of, II. 181 *n.*; chief at Masulipatam, I. 296; chief at Pulicat, I. 76, 296; his relations with S. Master, I. 91; II. 130, 181, 182; death of, II. 130 *n.*; his wife, II. 182; his sons, II. 181
Caulier, Lucia Popta: wife of William Caulier, II. 181 *n.*; death of, II. 181 *n.*
Caulier, Willem: son of J. Caulier, II. 181 *n.*; his wife, II. 181 *n.*; his death, II. 181 *n.*
Cawley, William, his mission to Achin, II. 126 *n.*, 127 *n.*
Cawne of Cawnes. See Khān-Khānān
Ceylon, I. 7, 104, 240; II. 196; governor of, I. 241; Dutch trade with, II. 41, 390; elephants from, II. 236
Chābuk, whip, I. 143, 339, 344, 457, 466, 481
Chae. See *Chaya*
Chait, March-April, I. 378, 435, 437, 438
Chaklā, silk and cotton cloth, I. 400 *n.*; II. 33
Chakravartiā, merchant at Balasor, II. 219
Chamberlain, George: elected factor, I. 284 *n.*; commissioner at Masulipatam, I. 56, 57, 244, 245, 284, 285; II. 94, 95, 100, 102, 117; accused of private trading, I. 247; sent to Haidarābād for piece-goods, I. 8, 60; conducts the investment at Nagelwanze, I. 266 *n.*, 267; II. 95, 109; instructions to, I. 268, 270-271; arbitrator in the case of Mohun *v.* Mainwaring, I. 287, 293; a creditor of Ambrose Salisbury, I. 289; house rent allowed to, I. 294 *n.*; his quarrel with M. Mainwaring, I. 56; II. 95 *n.*, 98; complaints of the conduct of, II. 98, 99; dismissed the

service, I. 284 *n.*; debts of, I. 284 *n.*; his ship, II. 106 *n.*
Chamblett. See Camlet
Chānak, Barrackpore, II. 66 *n.*, 239 *n.*
Chancery, Court of: a suit in the, between the Company and S. Master, I. 130; between the Company and N. Cholmley, II. 129 *n.*
Chanck. See *Sankh*
Chandarnagar, Chandernagore, French factory at, I. 325
Chāndnī, drugget, I. 400
Chandos, the, I. 226 *n.*, 227 *n.*
Changam, customs duty, I. 162, 446; on carriage-oxen, II. 178
Chank. See *Sankh*
Channapattanam, Telugu name for Fort St. George, II. 125
Chanock, Channock. See Chānak
Chapels. See Churches and chapels
Chaplains: of the Company's factories, precedence of, I. 72; candles allowed to, I. 117; II. 335; allowed to carry roundels, I. 295; at Masulipatam, a house allotted to, I. 294; of the Company's ships, I. 51, 296; II. 73, 74; see also *s.v.* Coven, P.; Darley, J.; Elliott, R.; Evans, J.; Isaacson, W.; Portman, R.; Warner, P.; Whitehead, T.; Winchester, R.
Charges-general-keeper, accounts of the, when to be passed, I. 84; II. 243
Charles II., King: appealed to, to revoke Master's Commission, I. 67; his charter to the E.I. Co., I. 198, 200, 202, 387, 388, 450, 459; the ruler of Johanna invokes the protection of, I. 234-236; deer to be provided for, I. 253; II. 169; mediates between the French and Dutch, II. 265, 266, 267
Charles Street, Madras, John Bridger's house in, II. 189 *n.*
Charnock, Job: election of, I. 331 *n.*; II. 16, 340; arrival of, in India, II. 16, 340; salary and standing of, II. 16, 340; chief at Patna, I. 53, 55, 117, 351, 352, 355; II. 16, 17 *n.*, 18 *n.*, 88 *n.*, 297, 308, 309, 312, 314, 323, 324, 340 *n.*, 354; his attempts to obtain a *farmān*, I. 32, 491; II. 243 *n.*, 275, 298; his difficulties at Patna, I. 109, 114; II. 90, 272-276, 291-292, 298-299, 353; the Court's commendation of, I. 120, 251; II. 271; S. Master's instructions to and remonstrances with, I. 22, 105, 107, 108, 109, 119, 331, 332; II. 243, 271, 277, 293, 351, 352; appointed chief at Kasimbazar, II. 187, 212 *n.*, 271, 277, 292, 306 *n.*, 340 *n.*, 353; to succeed as chief in 'the Bay,' II. 271 *n.*, 340 *n.*, 352; refuses to be second at Hugli, I. 119, 120; II. 352, 353; opposition of R. Trenchfield, A. Catchpole, and J. Threader to, II. 284 *n.*, 320 *n.*, 343 *n.*; supports F. Ellis, II. 341 *n.*; death of, II. 340 *n.*
Charoogoundla Aiana. See Charugaundla Ayyanna
Charter, the Company's, from Charles II., I. 198, 200, 202, 387, 388, 450, 459
Charterparty of the Company's ships, I. 214, 227, 249, 250, 316; II. 95, 97, 310
Charugaundla Ayyanna, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147
Chatgam. See Chittagong
Chattegom River. See Rogues River
Chaudarī, revenue officer, II. 88
Chaul. See *Chāwal*
Chaundūr Akkanna, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147, 151
Chāwal, a rice-seed, measure of weight, II. 304 *n.*, 305
Chawbuck. See *Chābuk*
Chaya, coloured (goods), II. 138
Checklas. See *Chaklā*
Cheet. See *Chait*
Chela Sevapa. See Chila Śivappa
Chelamsey. See Chilamchī
Chenagullypollam. See Chinna Gollapālem
Chena Pollicat. See Chinna Pulicat
Chena Vincatadry. See Chinna Venkatādri
Chengis. See Gingee
Chēram Pachhappa, merchant at Madapollam, II. 375
Cherry, Henry: commands the *Mayflower*, I. 35, 176, 496; II. 50 *n.*, 53 *n.*, 60, 61, 63, 64, 68; produce of his cargo seized, I. 177; illness and death of, I. 178, 496; II. 50 *n.*, 62; estate of, I. 179; receipt of, for cinnamon shipped to Persia, I. 180; II. 59, 60; claim against, by De Soito, I. 180; II. 59, 60
Chesterfield Shoal, I. 233 *n.*
Chhāp, stamp, seal, I. 72; II. 274; keeper of the, II. 273
Chicosotea. See Chakravartiā

Chiefs of the Company's factories : in 'the Bay,' headquarters of, I. 37 ; flags reserved for the use of, I. 40, 41 ; regulations regarding, I. 72, 97 ; II. 117, 329, 330, 335
Chila Sivappa, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 148
Chilamchī, a brass basin, II. 201, 321 *n.*
Child, Sir Josia : member of the Court of Committees, I. 69, 93, 127, 216 ; letter of, to S. Master, I. 69
Chim Cham, Chimchamsaw, Chimchund. See Khēm Chand Shāh
China, I. 310 ; II. 391 ; the *Caroline* sent to, II. 192 *n.* ; English factories in, II. 320 *n.*
Chingleput District, II. 115 *n.*, 125 *n.*, 388 *n.*
Chinna Gollapālem, S. Master halts at, I. 84 ; II. 159
Chinna Pulicat : S. Master and party lodge at, I. 76 ; II. 130, 182 ; Dutch garden house at, I. 91 ; II. 182
Chinna Venkatādri, chief peon at Fort St. George, dismissed, I. 73
Chinna Venkatādri : merchant at Fort St. George, I. 76 ; II. 131 *n.* ; his position at Srīharikōt, II. 131
Chinsurah, Dutch factory at, I. 53, 323, 325 *n.* ; II. 83, 92
Chīnt, chintz, printed cotton cloth, I. 133, 135 ; II. 34, 35 ; see also *s.v.* Salempore
Chintāman Shāh : merchant at Balasor, I. 137, 303 *n.* ; II. 230 ; agreement with, I. 100, 101 ; II. 219, 222-224, 226, 237, 253, 336 ; offers saltpetre and piece-goods to S. Master, II. 237 ; an emissary of M. Kāsim, I. 104 ; II. 236 ; refuses security for merchants, II. 253, 254, 296 ; R. Edwards borrows money from, II. 322 ; his demands on R. Edwards's estate, II. 359
Chippileru River, II. 179
Chītal Mal, I. 481
Chite. See *Chait*
Chitr Mall Shāh : agrees to take the Company's bullion, I. 112, 137 ; II. 303, 336, 337 ; a contract with, II. 307-308, 309 ; a present to, II. 308
Chittagong (Chittegom), I. 321 ; captured from Arakan, II. 41 ; destroyed by an earthquake, II. 41 ; Dutch trade to, II. 68 ; the *Subadār* of, II. 280 *n.* ; taken by the Mogul forces, II. 329 *n.*
Chittamullsaw, Chittamundsaw. See Chintāman Shāh
Chittermull. See Chitr Mall Shāh
Chittulmull. See Chītal Mal
Chobdār, mace-bearer : at Dacca, I. 183 ; II. 57, 59, 260 ; at Patna, I. 351, 352 ; II. 275
Chola Kings, inscriptions of the reigns of the, II. 138 *n.*
Cholmley, John, brother of N. Cholmley, II. 128 *n.*
Cholmley, Nathaniel : his house at Navarāzpuram, II. 161 ; accompanies S. Master to Masulipatam, I. 76 ; II. 128, 130, 140 *n.*, 196 ; the Company's diamond agent, I. 88, 95, 128, 291 ; II. 128 *n.*, 172, 196 ; his private trade, II. 128 *n.* ; dismissed the service, II. 128 *n.* ; goes to Fort St. George, II. 386 ; ordered to return to England, II. 128 *n.* ; a suit in Chancery against, II. 128 *n.*
Chop. See *Chhāp*
Chopt, sealed, II. 276
Choul. See *Chāwal*
Choultry, court-house : at Fort St. George, I. 71, 73, 199 *n.*, 260 ; II. 188 *n.*, 189 *n.* ; justices of the, I. 65, 73, 74, 199 ; II. 118, 190 *n.*, 389 *n.* ; at Peddapalle, I. 78 ; II. 137
Choultry, inn, II. 181
Choundoor Accana. See Chaundūr Akkanna
Chowdry. See *Chaudharī*
Christian, a Scotchman, at Batticalao, I. 241
Christ's Hospital lads. See Bromley, T. ; Davis, J. ; Nicks, J. ; Thomas, J.
Chubdar, Chupdar. See *Chobdār*
Chucollo. See *Chakl*ā
Chundenyes. See *Chāndnī*
Churches and chapels : the English, at Fort St. George, I. 64, 71, 73 ; II. 75 *n.*, 389 *n.* ; the French, at Fort St. George, I. 65 ; the English, at Hugli, I. 118 ; II. 338 ; the Dutch, at Pulicat, I. 91 ; II. 181
Chusan, an English factory at, II. 320 *n.*
Chycaracoat. See Srīharikōt
Chyrurgeon. See Surgeon
Cinnamon, I. 436 ; shipped on the *Mayflower*, I. 179, 180, 181, 184 ; II. 49, 59, 60, 61, 63, 64
Circars, Northern, II. 85
Civill Dollar. See Dollars, Sevillan

Clarke, John: election of, I. 286 *n.*; writer at Masulipatam, I. 79, 286; 288; II. 198; made steward at Madapollam, I. 97; II. 203, 207; secretary at Madapollam, II. 198 *n.*; death of, II. 198 *n.*

Clavell, Edward, son of Walter Clavell, II. 65 *n.*

Clavell, Martha: second wife of W. Clavell, II. 65; sister-in-law of E. Littleton, II. 65 *n.*

Clavell, Mrs. See Holworthy, Prudence; Woodruff, Martha

Clavell, Roger, of Winfrith, father of Walter Clavell, II. 16

Clavell, Walter: parentage of, II. 16 *n.*; election of, I. 329 *n.*; II. 16 *n.*; arrival of, in India, II. 16; salary of, II. 16; second at Balasor and Hugli, I. 329 *n.*; chief in 'the Bay,' *passim;* obtains a *parwāna* from Shāistah Khān, II. 23; protests against J. Hall, I. 169; defrauded by J. Hall, I. 452; charges brought against, by John Smith, I. 21, 28, 29, 156, 407 *n.*, 410, 483; charges brought against, by Joseph Hall, I. 21, 28, 405 *n.*, 474; charges brought against, by Valentine Nurse, I. 29, 406 *n.*; his power to administer oaths, I. 385, 386, 414; his connection with the De Soito case, I. 180; II. 50-54; his instructions for the Balasor investment, I. 330, 331; his action and evidence in the case of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 147, 334-336, 338, 367-368, 373; his charge against John Smith, I. 21, 29, 156-164, 411-449, 504, 505; his evidence against J. Smith, I. 422-427, 433, 434, 438-446; his protest regarding procedure in the cases against J. Smith and J. Hall, I. 413, 450; his evidence in the case of Vincent *v.* Hall, I. 471-472, 476, 478-479, 484-486; his account of the trade of Hugli and Balasor, I. 52, 53; II. 77, 79-84, 87; ordered to reside at Hugli, I. 500; attempts to placate Malik Zindī, II. 43; his ship, I. 244; II. 229; his private trade, I. 420, 438, 439; his wives, II. 16 *n.*, 65; death of, II. 16 *n.*, 211 *n.*, 228 *n.*, 259, 339 *n.*; his will, II. 264 *n.*, 326; claims on the estate of, I. 107; II. 262, 313; succeeded by M. Vincent, I. 34; his Persian horses, II. 68; his account with the Company, II. 245, 255, 260, 264, 265, 269, 270, 326; his executor and overseers, II. 264, 264 *n.*, 265, 270, 363; his children, II. 264 *n.*

Cloth, European. See Piece-goods, European

Cloth, Indian. See Piece-goods, Indian

Cloth colour, I. 315, 316

Cloves, Dutch trade in, I. 141; II. 83

'Coast,' the. See Madras and Fort St. George.

Cocanada, II. 115 *n.*

Cochin: the *Mayflower* touches at, II. 60, 61; Dutch influence in, II. 140; taken from the Portuguese, II. 140 *n.*

Cochin China, refugees from Pulo Condore at, II. 105 *n.*

Cochineal, I. 312

Cocklett, —, lead delivered to, II. 354

Cock's Island. See Coxes Island

Cocoa-fibre cable. See Coir

Cocoa-nuts, I. 237; price of, at Johanna, I. 234; as presents, II. 131, 139

Codabux. See Khudā Bakhsh Khān

Codje. See *Kāzī*

Coffee, I. 248, 436

Coffree. See *Kāfir*

Coir, cocoa-fibre cable, I. 322 *n.*; II. 65, 236

Cola Narso. See Kōla Narasu

Colborne, Gracia: marries Ralph Ord, II. 127 *n.*; drowned at Indrapoora, II. 127 *n.*

Colborne, Henry Croon: election of, I. 285 *n.*; arrival and salary of, I. 285; steward at Masulipatam, I. 285, 288 *n.*, 289, 295; II. 136 *n.*; a witness in the case of Mohun and Mainwaring, I. 275 *n.*; factor at Masulipatam, I. 78; II. 136; receives S. Master at Peddapalle and Madapollam, II. 136, 369; second at Madapollam, I. 122; II. 198, 204, 367, 385, 386; marries G. Everard's widow, II. 106 *n.*, 136 *n.*; dies at Madapollam, II. 136 *n.*

Colcapore. See Gopālpu

Cole, Jane: wife of R. Cole, allowed a passage to India, I. 254, 296 *n.*, 312; detained on the *Suratt Merchant*, I. 296; S. Master's intervention on behalf of, I. 11, 296; petition of, I. 60; II. 110, 111;

her daughters, I. 254, 296 *n.*, 312; II. 110 *n.*, 111; marries Daniel Roberts, I. 452 *n.*; II. 110 *n.*
Cole, Robert: election of, I. 296 *n.*; silk dyer at Kasimbazar, I. 11, 227, 254, 311; II. 110; death of, I. 11; his wife, I. 254, 312, 452 *n.*; II. 110, 111; his estate, I. 296, 312; his children, I. 312; II. 111.
Coleer River. See Kollēru River
Coleer, Senr. See Caulier, Jacques
Colla Vincatadry. See Kōla Venkatādri
Colladinde Narsaraze. See Kalidindi Narasarāj
Collay Ray. See Kāllū Rāi
Collepellee. See Pedda Kallēpalli
Collins, Thomas: election of, II. 20 *n.*; arrival of, in India, II. 20; writer at Kasimbazar, II. 18 *n.*, 20, 32 *n.*; salary of, II. 20; death of, II. 20 *n.*
Collipelle Narso. See Kōllapalli Narasu and Kolavapalli Narasu
Collowaypoos. See *Kāluvāyapu*
Collypatam. See Kālīpatnam
Comaull. See Kamāl
Comerweley. See Komaravolu
Comitters, Malay piece-goods, I. 259, 260
Commerce, the, 'interloping' ship, formerly the *Expectation*, II. 120 *n.*
Commission. See *Dastūr*
Commissioners: government of Masulipatam factory by, I. 8, 253; II. 112; responsibilities of the, I. 273; abolished, I. 71; II. 97
Commissions: given to S. Master by the Court of Committees, I. 198-216; given to 'Abdu'llah Shāh, I. 237; to the chief at Madapollam, II. 204-208
Committees. See *Komati*
Comorase Gedda Shumboo. See Kāmarāj Gadda Shambhū
Comoro Islands, I. 5, 229 *n.*, 233
Company's servants, the: rank, titles, and salary of, I. 205-208, 262, 286, 287; II. 255; housing of, I. 10, 196, 209, 210, 262, 295; II. 48; disputes among, I. 43, 56, 60, 140, 204, 313, 453, 459; II. 98, 112; regulations for the conduct of, I. 9, 39, 59, 73, 118, 201 *n.*, 202, 294 *n.*, 295; II. 1, 8, 102, 345-347; privileges of, I. 138, 195, 196, 213, 264, 290; peculations of, I. 139, 140, 155; conduct and abilities of, to be reported, I. 204, 208; accusations against, examined, II. 285, 286; lists of, in Masulipatam, Bengal, and Fort St. George, I. 283-286; II. 16-20, 117-120, 339-344
Company's servants, native: frauds committed by the, I. 363, 364, 377, 378, 379; confession of the, I. 378, 379; how paid, II. 318, 337, 359, 371, 377, 378
Conagoola. See Kanagāla
Conagoola Decho. See Kanāgala Dīkshu
Conch shell. See *Sankh*
Congo. See Kung
Conimere (Kanyimedu): English factory at, II. 119 *n.*, 127 *n.*, 191 *n.*; chief of, II. 119 *n.*, 127 *n.*
Conjee. See *Kanjī*
Conjeevaram. See Kānchīvaram
Connapa. See Kannappa
Conoongvoy. See *Kānūngo*
Constantinople Merchant, J. Hynmers sails to England in the, II. 188 *n.*
Consultation books: regulations regarding the keeping of, I. 40, 302, 303; II. 5, 226, 234; copies of, to be sent to Fort St. George and England, I. 10, 59, 209, 290; II. 78, 104, 203; of Kasimbazar, non-existent, I. 481 *n.*; II. 16 *n.*; of subordinate factories in Bengal, regulations regarding, I. 52; II. 78
Consultations: orders regarding the holding of, I. 40, 69, 97, 209, 289; II. 5, 205; held on board the *Golden Fleece*, I. 95, 97; II. 197-200, 202-203; held at the Company's factories, see *s.v.* Balasor, Fort St. George, Hugli, Kasimbazar, Madapollam, Masulipatam
Contracts: with Kāsi Vīranna, I. 7, 66, 71, 72, 94, 243; II. 388; with Khēm Chand and Co., I. 14, 100-101, 306-308, 379, 384; II. 86, 215-220, 222-224, 225, 237, 336-337; with merchants at Kasimbazar, I. 29, 37, 411, 412; with merchants at Masulipatam, I. 81, 83, 271, 273, 291-292; II. 95, 144-152, 210; with merchants at Madapollam, I. 86, 123; II. 163-164, 166-168, 373, 374-378, 379, 384; with Chitr Mall Shāh, I. 112, 137; II. 303-308, 309, 336-337; with merchants at Nagelwanze, I. 270

Cook, James: chief mate of the *Rainbow*, I. 238 *n.*; commands the *East India Merchant*, I. 238 *n.*; commands the *Golden Fleece*, II. 195 *n.*
Cooke, Mr.; purser of the *Rainbow*, I. 238; death of, I. 238
Cooke, —, I. 67
Cooks: for Hugli factory, II. 334; for subordinate factories, II. 335; for Madapollam factory, II. 371; for Masulipatam factory, II. 382
Cooler River. See Kollēru River
Coonacunla Jungum. See Kunnakundala Chañgama
Cooper, Thomas: S. Master's 'violin,' II. 251 *n.*, 257; death of, II. 251
Coopman. See *Koopman*
Coorakayle Rungapa. See Kūrakāyala Rangappa
Coosa. See *Kūza*
Cootectapore, a name for Hugli and its surroundings, II. 81
Coozer. See *Kūza*
Copangs. See *Kāping*
Copleston, Ambrose, his confession and recantation, I. 454, 463, 473, 474
Copper: sent to India, I. 133, 255, 256, 291 *n.*, 292, 319, 432, 437, 441; from Japan, I. 141, 292; II. 83, 390; saleable at Mālda, I. 401; private trade in, I. 420, 463; II. 328, 360, 364; Dutch trade in, II. 68, 83, 210; trade in, to Golconda, II. 178; the Company's, sale of, urged, II. 261; unsaleable at Dacca, II. 281, 284, 354; coined into pice, II. 281 *n.*
Coral, II. 348
Corango. See Coringa
Corbesier, Jacob, chief at Nagelwanze, I. 267 *n.*
Corge, a score, I. 58, 72, 82, 272, 306. II. 101, 102, *passim*
Coringa, II. 160
Corn: account of, to be kept in the Company's factories, I. 278; for Fort St. George, I. 293; II. 96, 114, 115, 117, 200; J. Hall supplies the Dutch with, I. 454, 472, 473; from Masulipatam, II. 113; offered as presents, II. 131; from Hugli, II. 82; plentiful at Allūr and Vētapālem, II. 134, 135; revenue from, at Karēdu, II. 179; for the Dutch factories, II. 116; for Batavia, II. 251
Coromandel Coast, the: the E.I. Company's factories on, I. 2, 194, 197, 198, 199; Dutch factories on, I. 297 *n.*; trade on the, II. 135 *n.*
Corpen Crimson, Writter, a Dane: complaints of, by the ruler of Johanna, I. 6, 234, 235; commander of the *Hope*, I. 234; seizes 'Abdu'llah Shāh, I. 235
Cossaes. See *Khāssa*
Cossett, Cossid. See *Kāsid*
Cot, a bed, I. 453, 458, 470, 487; II. 201
Cotapatam. See Kottapatnam
Cotton, scarcity and dearness of, I. 272, 292; II. 216
Cotton yarn: procured for the Company, I. 14, 133, 257, 308, 316; from Masulipatam, II. 113; from Vētapālem, II. 135
Council, the, in the Company's factories: how often to sit, I. 10, 289; II. 5; members of, when to be suspended, I. 3, 209, 211, 261, 262; roundels and candles allowed to members of, I. 11, 117; II. 295, 335; in 'the Bay,' powers and constitution of, I. 33, 50, 330, 494, 500; members of, how to be ranked, I. 206
Coundapellee Castle. See Kondapalli
Course. See *Kos*
Court of Committees of the East India Company: elect S. Master as supervisor, I. 189; their approbation of S. Master's measures and abilities, I. 2, 3, 4, 63, 98, 193, 194; their disapproval of S. Master's actions when Agent, I. 93, 94, 108, 125, 129; dismiss S. Master from the service, I. 126, 127; inquire into the charge against Captain South, I. 6, 236; accept the gift of Brown's Garden, I. 6, 237; printed directions for the conduct of factories drawn up by, I. 9, 201 *n.*, 202; complain of the Bengal accounts, I. 13; authorize the purchase of a *farmān* for Bengal, I. 34; orders of, regarding silks and piece-goods, I. 36, 259, 260, 311; II. 227, 289 *n.*; enjoin economy and curtailment of expenses, I. 96, 125, 251; II. 199, 207; support J. Charnock's claims, I. 120; II. 353; unnecessary interference of the, I. 135, 138; order an inquiry into the *poddār's* death, I. 147, 149, 154, 155, 251,

252, 311, 313, 332; approve the conduct of the De Soito case, I. 184; direct an inquiry into the case of Mohun *v.* Mainwaring, I. 247; their charge against M. Vincent, I. 252, 313, 395; attitude of the, towards J. Hall, I. 252, 313, 503; order the erection of a tomb to M. Wynn, II. 136 *n.*; order the separation of Masulipatam and Madapollam factories, II. 197 *n.*; permit additions to buildings at Masulipatam, II. 383
Court House. See Choultry
Courteen, Sir William, ships sent to India by, II. 66, 85 *n.*
Courthalls, Carolus: a Fleming, II. 161; occupies Mr. Turner's house, II. 161
Coven, Peter, chaplain of the *Eagle*, I. 296; II. 30
Covenants with the East India Company: S. Master's, I. 197, 217, 225; G. Foxcroft's, I. 197; R. Edwards's, I. 27, 402; G. Knipe's, I. 27, 402; when to be renewed, I. 206; of freemen in India, I. 227
Coventry, John, Clerk of the Court at Fort St. George, II. 196 *n.*
Covid, an ell, cubit, I. 272, 306, 400, *passim*; of Madapollam factory, length of, II. 167, 376; of Masulipatam factory, length of, II. 376
Cowley, Robert, Captain: commands the *Success*, I. 98; II. 209 *n.*, 210, 211, 212; commands the *East India Merchant*, II. 209 *n.*; rescues M. Sheppard and V. Nurse, II. 215; arrives at Hugli, II. 294
Cowries: number of, to a rupee, I. 393 *n.*; payment by, I. 152, 393; II. 85, 222; from the Maldives, II. 236
Cows: presented to the English at Johanna, I. 233, 239; value of, at Johanna, I. 234, 239; at Karēdu, II. 179
Cowull. See Gopāl
Coxes Island, I. 15, 49, 321; II. 66
Cozzee. See *Kāzī*
Crandon, John: election of, I. 287 *n.*; secretary at Fort St. George, I. 287 *n.*; complaints of the conduct of, I. 248, 287 *n.*; the Court's orders regarding, I. 248; death of, I. 248 *n.*, 287 *n.*; inventory and 'outcry' of the effects of, I. 288, 289, 289 *n.*, 290; burial of, I. 293 *n.*
Crawley, Andrew, father of Robert Crawley, I. 287 *n.*
Crawley, Robert: writer, election of, I. 275 *n.*; witness in the case of Mohun *v.* Mainwaring, I. 275 *n.*; secretary at Masulipatam, I. 287 *n.*, 295; death of, I. 283 *n.*, 287 *n.*; inventory and 'outcry' of the effects of, I. 287, 288, 293
Crawley, Thomas: brother of Robert Crawley, I. 288; servant of Captain J. Bonnell, I. 288
Crazy, infirm, I. 350
Crease. See *Krīs*
Crewry. See *Karorī*
Crimson, Corpen. See Corpen Crimson, Writter
Cromwell, Oliver, his letters-patent to the East India Company, I. 190
Cross, Charles: election of, II. 344 *n.*; writer at Hugli, II. 344; arrival and salary of, II. 344; secretary at Hugli, II. 344 *n.*; third at Dacca, II. 344 *n.*; death of, II. 344 *n.*
Crossley, John, freeman at Masulipatam, II. 107
Crover, Matthew, Captain: commands the *Castle* frigate, I. 217 *n.*, 254; commands the *Mary*, I. 217, 228 *n.*, 238, 293; instructions to, for the voyage to India, I. 217-219; to be Rear-Admiral on the outward voyage, I. 218
Crusado (coin), value of a, II. 192 *n.*
Cuddalore (Kūdalūr): English factory at, II. 127 *n.*, 128 *n.*; chief of, II. 127 *n.*, 129 *n.*, 190 *n.*
Cullen, William: election of, I. 275 *n.*; writer at Masulipatam, I. 285, 288; II. 139; illness of, II. 161 *n.*; death of, I. 79; II. 139
Cullian Ray. See Kalyān Rāi
Cullumdar. See *Kalamdār*
Cummamet. See Kamamet
Cunda Chumbroo. See Konda Shambhū
Cundoory Narsapa. See Kandūri Narsappa
Curing, bleaching, or finishing (of piece-goods), I. 270, 277; II. 3, 143, 144, 148, 167, 217, 366, 375, 376
Currore. See *Karor*
Cuscus grass. See *Khaskhas*
Cushallpore. See Kasipur
Customer. See Revenue Collector; Choultry, justices of the
Customs: to be levied on silver and gold, I. 30, 448; paid by the

Dutch in Bengal, I. 32, 492; II. 26; extorted from weavers, I. 44; II. 29; threatened to be levied on English goods in Bengal, I. 51; II. 68, 73, 77, 78; levied by Shāistah Khān, I. 53, 493; II. 81; levied and paid by the English at Fort St. George, I. 4, 70, 71, 72, 73, 75, 212; II. 127 *n.*, 196 *n*; at Armegom, I. 77; II. 132; at Karēdu, I. 90; II. 179; farming of, by the English, prohibited, I. 210; wrongfully paid, I. 417, 445, 446; freedom of the English from, in Bengal, I. 491; II. 21-25; exacted for anchorage and boats, II. 39; collected at Hugli, II. 80; passes given to exempt from payment of, II. 82; on the Kistna River, II. 160; at the diamond mines, I. 89; II. 173; levied on imports at Golconda, II. 178, 200; reported imposition of, by Aurangzēb, II. 252, 261; J. Charnock's attempt to free the English from, II. 272-274; demanded of the English at Surat, II. 292

Cutcha tola. See *Tolā kachchā*

Cuttack, I. 300, 326; II. 85, 87, 229, 263

Cyclones. See Storms

Daatzerom. See Drācharam (Dasheroon)

Dabbā, skin bag, I. 315, 316

Dacca: mentioned *passim;* the English factory at, I. 46, 415 *n.*; II. 46; English chiefs at, I. 156, 207, 414 *n.*, 415 *n.*, 441, 444, 504; II. 340, 343 *n.*, 354, 390 *n.*; inspection and regulation of the diary and accounts of the English factory at, I. 13, 23, 99, 105, 108, 162, 163, 379, 446; II. 241, 261, 277, 278, 294, 295, 296, 354; piece-goods from, I. 23, 26, 314, 316, 375, 376; II. 64, 72, 348, 355; account of the method of trade at, I. 24, 41, 136, 382, 425; II. 7, 14-15; the De Soito case tried at, I. 179-185, 492; II. 45, 49-56; reasons against referring the *poddār's* case to, I. 146, 337, 340, 341, 344, 3[illegible]; relations of the English with th[illegible] *dīwān* and Court officials at, I. 26, 27, 104, 107, 501; II. 257, 258, 354; the Company's *vakīl* at, I. 158, 416, 420, 442; II. 260, 338; J. Smith's debts and frauds at, I. 417, 419, 420, 431-433, 434, 439; inspectors sent to, I. 442; J. Smith's request to reside at, I. 408; a *nishān* for free trade obtained at, I. 34; II. 258 *n.*; *parwāna* from, to take customs of the English, I. 51; II. 73, 77, 78, 91, 92, 252, 280; R. Moseley and the mother of De Soito appeal to the Court at, I. 36; II. 45, 47 *n.*, 91; tyranny of Court officials at, II. 67, 68, 80, 81; M. Erpin reports himself to the Court at, II. 36; gold and metals unsaleable at, II. 281, 284; instructions sent to, I. 117; II. 243, 244, 261, 278, 325; a demand for money for guns undelivered at, II. 329; news of the arrival of Shāistah Khān and his deputy at, I. 110; II. 268, 280 *n.*; Dutch factory at, II. 92; Dutch chief at, II. 240, 282, 287, 289; the Dutch summoned to the Court at, and fined, I. 146, 340 *n.*, 476; *darbār* charges at, II. 2, 232

Dādnī, money on account (Dadanee), II. 316, 317, 318, 319, 336, 377

Dagarazpatnam (Armegom), II. 131 *n.*, 132, 180

Dagger. See *Krīs*

Dālān, dining-room, public room, I. 342 *n.*, 368, 369, 372, 373, 485; the Company's printed rules to be hung up in the, I. 39; II. 1

Dallāl, broker, I. 426; piece-goods provided by the, II. 14, 15

Damiā, native overseer, no wages to be paid to, II. 318

Damodarpur, Balasor District, II. 76 *n.*

Danes, the: agent of, in London, a representation to, I. 6, 236; their negotiations for a settlement at Balasor, I. 310, 319 *n.*; II. 84; their *parwāna* and *farmān* for free trade, I. 55, 319; II. 77, 91; chiefs of, in India, I. 49, 300, 303, 318; II. 67; movements of, to be chronicled, I. 290, 303; II. 5; relations of the English with, I. 49, 303; see also *s.v.* Factories, Danish; Ships, Danish

Dangapoor, site of French factory, I. 329 *n.*

Dangrī, sailcloth: ordered by the Company, I. 134, 257, 259; the Peddapalle merchants decline to provide, I. 81; from Masulipatam, II. 144, 149; from Madapollam,

I. 86; II. 163, 167, 366, 376; Dutch trade in, I. 141; II. 41, 83, 257, 259
Dantan: situation of, II. 86 *n.*; piece-goods from, II. 86
Danungagoes. See Dumindo Ghos
Daragasee Jangana. See Durgāsī Janganna
Darbār: at Hugli, I. 36, 346 *n.*, 455; II. 47 *n.*, 332; at Dacca, I. 183, 341, 420, 442; II. 2, 50, 55, 59, 332; at Balasor, II. 50; at Patna, II. 274
Dariyā Khān: an officer of the King of Golconda, II. 383; attempts to retain an English pilot, II. 383
Darley, Joshua: election of, I. 299 *n.*; chaplain in Bengal, I. 12, 254, 299, 303; his salary, I. 254; books sent to, I. 254; accompanies S. Master to Hugli, I. 14, 304, 320; drowned in the Hugli, I. 17, 18, 51, 323, 324; II. 20, 73; 'outcry' of the effects of, II. 29, 42
Dāroghā, a native officer, superintendent: of the mint, at Rājmahāl, I. 501; II. 305; at Patna, II. 273; of the *kachahrī*, II. 274; of the *tōpkhāna*, II. 280 *n.*
Darsedas. See Darsi Dāsu
Darsi, *tāluk*, II. 147 *n.*
Darsi Dāsu, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147
Dasheroon (Drācharam): Dutch factory at, II. 115; identification of, II. 115 *n.*; governor of, II. 206, 207
Dastak, a pass: for the Company's coined money from the *faujdār* at Rājmahāl, I. 402, 501; for boats, refused by Malik Zindī, II. 35, 43; to Moseley and Norton to go to Dacca, II. 47 *n.*; a register of, to be kept, II. 248, 261, 348; for clearing saltpetre boats, I. 109; II. 273, 274, 276, 279, 298, 299; granted by the English, I. 419, 433; II. 248, 249; for the transit of English boats from Dacca, II. 354; for J. Charnock to leave Patna, I. 353
Dastār, fine muslin, II. 327 *n.*
Dastūr, commission: paid by merchants to weavers, I. 113, 378; appropriated by J. Smith, I. 158, 161, 162, 424, 425; M. Vincent and J. March charged with taking an illegal, I. 151, 390, 392; given to the *poddār*, I. 152, 393; appropriated by J. Hall, I. 485, 486; to the Company's native servants, how divided, I. 83; II. 150, 168, 318, 337, 359, 362, 374, 377, 378; claimed by brokers, II. 281
Dāsu, a slave, II. 147 *n.*
Datchaveram. See Dasheroon
Dāūdpur, I. 20, 328
Davenport, Francis, accused of the murder of J. Naylor, II. 311 *n.*
Davies, John, an 'interloper,' II. 311 *n.*
Davis, John, Christ's Hospital lad, II. 119 *n.*; apprenticed to the Company, I. 296 *n.*; II. 119; arrival of, in India, II. 119; salary of, II. 119; accused of private trading, I. 226, 248; marries Mary Barker, I. 11, 296; assistant Justice of the Choultry, II. 190; chief at Madapollam, II. 190 *n.*; discharged, II. 190 *n.*; his petition, II. 190 *n.*; chief at Cuddalore, II. 190 *n.*; charges brought against, II. 190 *n.*; superseded by J. Nicks, II. 190 *n.*; under surveillance at Fort St. George, II. 190 *n.*; returns to England, II. 190 *n.*; acquitted of culpable negligence, II. 190 *n.*
Davis, John, freeman, at Balasor, II. 75
Davis, Mary (*née* Barker): wife of J. Davis, I. 11, 296; II. 190 *n.*; dies at Cuddalore, II. 190 *n.*
Davis, Thomas: cooper of the *Royal Charles*, II. 105 *n.*; innkeeper at Masulipatam, II. 105, 105 *n.*, 112; accused of blasphemy, II. 105 *n.*; imprisoned, II. 105 *n.*; dies at Masulipatam, II. 105 *n.*
Davison, Michael, member of the Court of Committees, I. 216
Dawes, Lady, I. 198
Dawson, Richard, rounder, II. 37, 39, 256; sent to seize the *Recovery*, II. 256 *n.*
De Bona Esperancia, Cape. See Cape of Good Hope
De Breu, Gaspar, passenger in the *Mayflower*, attestation of, I. 181; II. 60-62
De Brito, Antonio Gonsalvez, notary, II. 62
De Goes, Antonio. See Valente, Antonio Goes
De Haese, François: chief of the Dutch at Hugli, I. 19, 20, 326, 327; II. 83 *n.*; death of, I. 29, 427 succeeded by Verburg, I. 44, 46

De Lima, Manoel Brandon, tried for murder, I. 73
De Paiva, Nicola, farms the Nawāb's customs, II. 51
De Parteca, Nicolas, an Indian-born Portuguese, II. 81
De Soito, Juan Gomez: Portuguese merchant at Hugli, II. 49, 59, 60; part owner of the *Mayflower's* cargo, I. 179, 181; II. 61, 63, 64; imprisons factors at Hugli, I. 179, 181; II. 63, 64; sum paid to, on account of cargo, I. 179; II. 50, 63, 64; H. Cherry's acknowledgment to, II. 59, 60; W. Isaacson's letter to, II. 63, 64; his widow, II. 91
De Soito, Pasquall: son of Juan Gomez de Soito, II. 49; claim of, on the Company, I. 23, 32, 35, 179, 183, 379, 492; II. 45, 49, 50; supported by the Dutch, I. 32; importunity of the mother of, I. 47, 55, 176; II. 45, 91; his witnesses, I. 179, 181, 182; II. 52, 53, 54; bribes Court officials at Dacca, I. 180, 181; II. 51, 52, 53; compensation paid to, I. 184
De Soito case: an account of the, I. 48, 175-185, 380 *n.* 426 *n.*; II. 49-56; papers connected with the, I. 496 *n.*; II. 57-64
Dead (unsaleable) tonnage, I. 50, 70; II. 71
Deal, Master joins the *Eagle* at, I. 4, 226, 228
Dean, the seat of Sir James Oxenden, I. 67
Deaths: from malaria, I. 7, 240; by drowning, I. 17, 100, 232, 324-325; II. 20, 120 *n.*, 127 *n.*, 215, 287, 301, 302; from fever, I. 17, 27, 43, 97, 110, 303, 323, 403; II. 20 *n.*, 28, 127 *n.*, 136 *n.*, 139, 189 *n.*, 200, 203, 203 *n.*, 240 *n.*, 251, 261, 287 *n.*, 306 *n.*, 343 *n.*, 350 *n.*; from suffocation, I. 69; from tigers, I. 100; II. 106 *n.*, 215; from pestilence, I. 106; II. 198 *n.*, 253; from poison, I. 145, 146, 336; II. 127 *n.*, 191 *n.*; from accidents, I 234, 346 *n.*; II. 106 *n.*; by violence, I. 287 *n.*, 340, 351; II. 282, 311 *n.*, 389, 390; from dysentery, I. 497 *n.*; II. 47 *n.*; from an epidemic at Balasor, II. 16 *n.*, 17 *n.*, 18 *n.*, 20 *n.*, 241 *n.*; from the smell of putrid rice, II. 36; from dropsy, II. 129 *n.*
Debal Dās (Debaullsdass), attestation of, II. 88
Debts, 'desperate' or bad, I. 13, 83, 282; II. 152, 153, 206, 221, 251, 252, 292; how contracted, I. 135; to be avoided, I. 100, 102, 269, 271; II. 152, 153, 219, 225, 226; loss by, how covered, I. 140; regulations regarding the entries of, II. 166, 230
Decca. See Dacca
Deccan, II. 243 *n.*
Deer, spotted: to be sent to England, I. 87, 253; II. 169; given as presents, II. 131, 374; belonging to R. Edwards, II. 364
Delawne. See *Dālān*
Delhi (Delly), I. 448; negotiations for a *farmān* at, I. 491, 492; II. 272-275, 292, 298
Deloll. See *Dallāl*
Demurrage: losses to the Company by, I. 259, 263; II. 97; to be avoided, I. 316; II. 351 *n.*; demanded by boatmen at Patna, II. 274, 275
Denia Colle. See Dhāniakhālī
Denmark, a complaint against Corpen Crimson sent to, I. 236
Deoldas. See Dewaldās
Deroga. See *Dāroghā*
Derya Ckaun. See Dariyā Khān
Deserters: punishment of, I. 71; from the Company's ships, I. 250, 265; II. 383; Dutch, surrendered by the English, I. 327; sent home, II. 67; from the Dutch to the English, II. 111, 356
Despatches to captains of the Company's ships, I. 227, 229, 243, 296; II. 209, 364-365, 380, 386-387
Devarakota, Zemindāri, II. 138 *n.*
Devkarm Shāh, money borrowed of, I. 427, 446
Dewaldās, a giant, I. 113; II. 289
Dhāniakhālī, a privileged area, I. 162, 445, 446
Dhotar, Dhotri, Dhoti. See *Adhotar*
Diamond merchants, I. 89; II. 174
Diamond mines, II. 114, 296; S. Master's visit to the, I. 88, 89; II. 170, 172-174; description of the, I. 88, 89; II. 172-174; governor of the, II. 173, 174; rent of the, II. 173, 174
Diamonds: unregistered, I. 254; the Company's agent for, II. 128 *n.*, 196; how found, II. 172, 173; different qualities of, II. 174;

the Company's investment in, II. 196
Diaper, cotton piece-goods, I. 74, 133, 257, 259; II. 144, 178; derivation of, II. 144 *n.*
Diaries: to be kept in the Company's factories, I. 63; II. 212 *n.*, 311 *n.*; W. Puckle's, in Bengal, I. 27, 408, 478 *n.*, 481 *n.*, 488; in Masulipatam, I. 266 *n.*, 293 *n.*, 408; S. Master's, account of, ix-xi; approved by the Court of Committees, I. 63
Diet, allowances for, I. 71, 117, 210 *n.*, 262, 305, 406 *n.*, 451 *n.*, 464, 465, 469, 504, 505; II. 199 *n.*, 234, 328, 333, 361 *n.*
Dillee, Dilly. See Delhi
Dilligence, the, I. 475 *n.*
Dimity (*dimyāti*), cotton cloth: derivation of, II. 144 *n.*; from Peddapalle, II. 144; from Karēdu, II. 178
Dinājpur, district, II. 299 *n.*
Dio Island. See Divi Island
Directions. See Instructions and Regulations
'Directores' of the Dutch. See Dutch, the, chiefs of
Diu, point, II. 94
Diutī, *dīwatī*, lamp-stand, lamp-cleaner, scullion, II. 201; for Madapollam factory, II. 372; for Masulipatam factory, II. 382
Divi Island: the King of Golconda's visit to, II. 106 *n.*, 165 *n.*; S. Master's visit to, I. 76, 79; II., 124, 140 *n.*, 158; the *hawāldār* of, II. 139; presents exchanged at, II. 139; S. Master hunts wild hogs at, II. 139; situation of, II. 139 *n.*
Divining-rod, dowsing-rod, I. 459, 488 *n.*
Dīwān: at Dacca, relations of the English with the, I. 27, 51, 104, 109, 180, 399, 492, 493; II. 51, 52, 58, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 263 *n.*, 280 *n.*, 282 *n.*, 288, 290, 329, 354; see also Rāi Nanda Lāl and Hājī Muhammad; at Balasor, I. 300; at Hugli, a present to the, II. 43; at Patna, obstructs English trade, II. 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 279, 293; at Delhi, II. 292; at Hijili, II. 358 *n.*; at Golconda, Vīranna's appeal to the, II. 388
Dod, Peter: freeman at Masulipatam, II. 106; mate of the *Recovery*, II. 106 *n.*; his report on Pegu, II. 106 *n.*; master of the *Providence*, II. 106 *n.*; killed, II. 106 *n.*
Dogkeeper: for Hugli factory, II. 334; no allowance for a, at subordinate factories, II. 335
Dogs, I. 20, 328; for hunting wild hogs, II. 139; no allowance for, at subordinate factories, II. 335
Dogs, Isle of, I. 321 *n.*
Dohāī, a document invoking justice, II. 355
Dollars: Mexican, I. 137, 234; II. 303 *n.*, 304, 307; Spanish, I. 137, 198, 230 *n.*, 234; II. 303 *n.*, 304 *n.*; marked, I. 230; Sevillan, II. 303 *n.*, 304, 307; Pillar, II. 307
Doudpore. See Dāūdpur
Douglas, Robert: surgeon of the *Eagle*, I. 15, 320; II. 30 *n.*, 32, 37, 38, 74, 341; attends William Callaway, I. 17, 323; II. 30; becomes surgeon at Hugli, I. 51; II. 74, 239, 326 *n.*, 341; W. Callaway's debt to, II. 34, 42; payment made to, II. 74; his salary, II. 341; his wives, II. 341 *n.*; becomes an 'interloper,' I. 51; II. 341 *n.*; dismissed, II. 341 *n.*; re-employed by the New Company, II. 341 *n.*
Downing, John: pilot on the King of Golconda's ship, II. 383; assists J. Young, II. 383 *n.*; his voyage to Mocha, II. 383 *n.*
Downs, the: ships for India assemble in, I. 4, 217, 227, 228, 230, 231, 242; II. 82; the *Mary* detained in, I. 5, 229 *n.*
Drācharam, Drakshārāma: identified with Dasheroon (*q.v.*), II. 115 *n.*; temple at, II. 115 *n.*; Dutch tombs at, II. 115 *n.*
Droga. See *Dāroghā*
Drowning, deaths by, I. 17, 18, 100, 228, 232, 233, 324; II. 20, 120 *n.*, 127 *n.*, 128 *n.*, 215, 301, 302
Drugs: sent to India, I. 256; from Patna, I. 310; II. 253, 275, 322
Duan. See *Dīwān*
Dubāshiya, *dubāsh*, interpreter: at Masulipatam, imprisoned, I. 81; II. 141, 142, 146; a present to the, II. 152, 384; of the Dutch, II. 142 *n.*; the Agent's, II. 152, 180; at Hugli, his quarrel with Rām Jīwan, II. 281; paid by commission, I. 83; II. 150, 168, 371, 378
Dubass. See Dubāshiya

Dudson, Captain. See Durson, Captain
Due. See Diu
Dukurnshaw. See Devkarm Shāh
Dumier. See *Damiā*
Dumindo Ghos, native servant, at Kasimbazar, I. 379
Dummadapore, suburb of Balasor, farmed by the Company, II. 76, 77
Dungarees. See *Dangrī*
Dupper. See *Dabbā*
Duraspatam. See Dagarazpatam
Durbarr. See *Darbār*
Durgā Pūjā, festival, I. 24, 382 *n.*
Durgāśī Janganna, merchant at Madapollam, II. 375
Duroy. See *Dohāī*
Durson, Captain: commands the *Loyalty*, II. 66 *n.*; accused of sorcery, II. 66 *n.*; imprisoned at Carwar, II. 66 *n.*; loses his ship, II. 66; serves the 'Moors,' II. 66; builds a fort at Hijili, II. 66; orders from Fort St. George respecting, II. 66 *n.*
Dustick, Dustid. See *Dastak*
Dustoor, Dustore. See *Dastūr*
Dutch, the: mentioned, II. 41, 103, 246; war between the English and, I. 191, 192, 454, 472; II. 29 *n.*, 285 *n.*; capture English ships, I. 2, 227 *n.*, 286 *n.*, 325 *n.*; II. 196 *n.*; English prisoners taken by, II. 29 *n.*; J. Hall accused of assisting, I. 454, 463; insults to the English by ships of, I. 7, 298; treaty between the English and, I. 226, 251; II. 157; war between the French and, I. 355; defeat the French at St. Thomé, I. 325 *n.*; treaty between the French and, I. 84; celebrate their peace with France, I. 110; II. 265, 267; propose to attack Bantam, I. 71; II. 140, 141; take Cochin from the Portuguese, II. 140 *n.*; their possessions in the South Seas, II. 140; their treaties with Ternate and Java, II. 141 *n.*; trade of, in India, I. 11, 26, 97, 139, 141-142, 297-298, 400-401; II. 41, 65, 83-84, 113, 115-116, 163 *n.*, 210, 243 *n.*, 390; their *farmān* for trade in Bengal, I. 32, 492; II. 26-28; their *farmān* from the King of Golconda, II. 178; debts of the, in India, I. 61, 297; II. 65, 66, 115, 210; imports and exports of, at Hugli, II. 83; their attempts to injure the trade of the English, I. 124, 247, 268 *n.*; jealousy between the English and, I. 32, 141, 492; demand restitution of deserters, I. 19; satisfaction required of, for the murder of W. Bonnell, II. 282-284, 286; obtain saltpetre by illicit means, I. 55; II. 90; support De Soito against the English, I. 32, 175, 176, 492; S. Master's social relations with, I. 82, 91, 106, 110, 121, 327, 329; II. 109, 152, 158, 164, 181, 182, 240, 253, 267, 356; fined heavily for beating their *baniya's* widow, I. 144, 145, 146, 185, 339, 340, 341, 344, 350; II. 23, 41 *n.*; demand restitution from the Nawāb, I. 45, 46, 476; II. 41; their present to the Nawāb of Bengal, II. 282; rent towns of the King of Golconda, I. 197, 297; their present to the King of Golconda, II. 115; accompany the King of Golconda to Bezvāda, II. 175; customs paid by, at Golconda, II. 178; their proposed settlement on the Kollēru River, II. 180; their quarrel with Malik Zindī, I. 46; II. 40, 65; farm lands at Hugli, II. 41; their relations with the governor of Hugli, I. 53, 326; II. 81; their bond to the *dīwān* at Patna, II. 274; their reception of Buzurg Umed Khān, II. 315, 319, 320 *n.*; reduce their establishment at Masulipatam, I. 96; II. 199; their *dubāsh* and Brāhman at Masulipatam, II. 142 *n.*, 176; at Surat, customs demanded of, II. 292; their landmark at Balasor, I. 104; II. 237, 238; suffer from a cyclone at Masulipatam, I. 115; II. 300-303; movements of, to be chronicled by the English, I. 290, 303; II. 5; succour the crew of the *Arrivall's* boat, I. 324; their workmen, II. 41; their paddy confiscated, II. 162; their house at Rāmayapatnam, II. 134; their chiefs of factories, see *s.v.* Berckman, M.; Bloomart, J.; Botwerk, F.; Brouke, M. van den; Carpentier, — de; Caulier, J.; Corbesier, J.; De Haese, F.; Hartsinck, W. C.; Helyn, — van; Nooy, J. van; Outhoorn, H. van; Paviljoen, A.; Vankewell, —; Verburg, J.; Wienz, J.; their

factories in Bengal and on the Coromandel Coast, II. 92, 115; see also *s.v.* Factories, Dutch; their gardens, see *s.v.* Gardens; their ships, see *s.v.* Ships, Dutch
Duties. See Customs
Duty. See *Dīutī*
Dwarf, a, visits S. Master at Madapollam, I. 85; II. 162
Dyeing: of silk, I. 36, 41, 204, 311, 312, 313; II. 11, 12, 13; materials for, I. 43, 255, 317; II. 83 *n.*; water suitable for, II. 85; of blue cloth at Pālakollu, II. 164
Dyers: the Company's, in Bengal, I. 34, 43, 260, 342, 452 *n.*, 495, 496, 497; II. 20, 28, 110, 311 *n.*; directions to, I. 311, 312, 316

Eagle, the: S. Master sails to India in, I. 4, 194, 218, 228; her commander, I. 68, 217, 227; to wear the flag, I. 218; voyage of, from England to Madras, I. 4-7, 226-242, 490; an accident to, I. 228, 230; at St. Jago, I. 232; at Johanna, I. 238; sails from Madras to Masulipatam, I. 8, 56, 243, 490; in Masulipatam Road, I. 244, 291, 490; sails from Masulipatam to Balasor, I. 12, 296, 298 *n.*, 490; in Balasor Road, I. 49, 299, 300, 301, 302, 319, 320, 490; II. 67; sails from Balasor to Masulipatam, I. 50, 55, 56, 58; II. 90, 93; sails from Masulipatam to Fort St. George, I. 60, 61, 62; II. 111, 112, 115, 116; in Madras Road, II. 117; strikes her flag, II. 120; her surgeon, I. 17, 51, 321, 323; II. 30 *n.*; 42, 74, 341; her purser, I. 320 *n.*; her chaplain, I. 296; II. 30 *n.*; tonnage of, I. 254, 255, 314; II. 70, 98, 102; goods sent home on, II. 217, 218
Eagle-wood, Malay terms for, I. 404 *n.*
Earnest-money. See Imprest
Earning, Nehemiah: commands the *Sampson*, I. 325 *n.*; II. 196 *n.*; commands the *George*, I. 122; II. 195, 236, 352; his despatch to Balasor, II. 209; illness of, II. 270 *n.*; orders to, *re* W. Bellamy's effects, II. 277, 278, 298; arrives at Hugli, II. 294, 310; his despatch to Madapollam, II. 364, 365; disregards S. Master's orders, I. 122; II. 380, 384, 385
Earthquakes: at Balasor, I. 12, 300; at Fort St. George, I. 74; II. 182; at Chittagong, II. 41; in the Bay of Bengal, II. 182
East India Company: privileges of the, in India, I. 3, 162, 205, 417, 491; II. 24, 25; governors of the, I. 4, 237; letters from the—to the ruler of Johanna, I. 6, 236-237; to Fort St. George, I. 63, 246-265, 489, 503; II. 190 *n.*, 233, 289 *n.*, 311 *n.*, 328 *n.*; to Hugli, I. 309-317, 479; II. 288 *n.*, 312 *n.*; letters to the—from the ruler of Johanna, I. 5, 234-236; from S. Master, I. 30-34, 43, 63, 64, 230-232, 490-495; from Fort St. George, II. 124; the Old, I. 130; II. 155 *n.*; the New, I. 130; II. 155 *n.*, 306 *n.*, 320 *n.*, 341 *n.*, 343 *n.*; their system of trade, I. 132-142; united to the Joint Stock Company, I. 190; title of the, to a house at Rājmahāl, I. 408; how to be addressed, I. 40; II. 7, 103; headquarters of the, in Bengal, II. 48; a Dutch toast to the, II. 267; see also *s.v.* Court of Committees; Factories, English; Regulations; Ships
East India Company, the Dutch: rules of, I. 64; a complaint made to, I. 298 *n.*; injures the trade of Masulipatam, II. 113; a toast to, II. 267; servants of the, II. 282 *n.*; see also *s.v.* Dutch, the; Factories, Dutch; Ships, Dutch
East India Merchant, the: sent to Surat, II. 209 *n.*; commanded by R. Cowley, II. 209 *n.*; returns to England, I. 238
East Langdon. See Langdon, East
Eastgate, Captain, refuses to take his ship up the Hugli, II. 106 *n.*
Ebrampatnam, a depôt for piece-goods, I. 268 *n.*
Edwards, James, member of the Court of Committees, I. 216
Edwards, John, dyer, his salary, I. 312
Edwards, Richard: election of, I. 328 *n.*; arrival in India of, II. 18; fourth at Kasimbazar, I. 20, 502 *n.*; concerned in a scandal, II. 360 *n.*; sent to Rājmahāl, I. 24, 37, 382, 383, 403, 409; his report on Mālda, I. 25, 26, 398, 399-402; instructions to, I. 37, 102, 103, 105, 402, 501-502; II. 211, 212, 216,

217, 218 *n.*, 220, 225-234, 241-242, 253-254; suffers from ringworm, I. 431 *n.*; his evidence in the case of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 154, 371-372, 373; not an eye-witness of the beating of the *poddār*, I. 144, 368; his securities as a merchant, I. 27, 402; his evidence in the charges against M. Vincent, I. 395, 397; his deposition in the case of Vincent *v.* Hall, I. 482-483, 484; his private trade, I. 415 *n.*; II. 360 *n.*; his relations with J. Smith, I. 417 *n.*, 443 *n.*; II. 349 *n.*, 360 *n.*; third at Kasimbazar, I. 502; II. 18, 40, 210 *n.*; salary of, II. 18; second at Balasor, II. 210 *n.*; chief at Balasor, I. 98, 99, 100, 101; II. 210, 214, 216, *passim;* receives S. Master at Balasor, II. 213; censured, I. 102, 103; II. 232; deficiency in accounts of, I. 103, 114, 116; II. 293, 294, 295, 322, 359, 360 *n.*; E. Bugden's claim on, II. 246 *n.*; illness and death of, I. 114; II. 288, 293 *n.*, 294, 295; 'outcry' of the goods of, I. 121, 122; II. 359, 360, 362; his horses, I. 122; II. 364; orders regarding the effects of, II. 295, 309, 360, 364; demands on the estate of, II. 309, 359; voluminous correspondence of, I. 35, 42, 71 *n.*, 74, 106, 107, 121, 122, 160, 416 *n.*, 443 *n.*, 461 *n.*; II. 18 *n.*, 75 *n.*, 240 *n.*, 326 *n.*, 360 *n.*; S. Master's opinion of, II. 360 *n.*

Eggs offered as presents, II. 131

Egyb. See *Hājib*

Eight Degree Channel, the, I. 217, 240

Elatches. See *Alācha*

Elephants: from Tenasserim, I. 104, 141; II. 236; used by native governors, II. 46, 213; imported by the Dutch at Hugli, II. 83; trade in, II. 106 *n.*, 196 *n.*; from Ceylon, II. 236; as presents, II. 282

Elephants' teeth imported by the Dutch at Hugli, II. 83

Elliot, Richard: chaplain at Fort St. George, II. 192; accompanies S. Master to Bengal, I. 94, 95; II. 192, 195, 287 *n.*; his salary, II. 255; dies at Fort St. George, II. 192 *n.*

Ellis, Francis: election of, II. 119 *n.*; arrival of, in India, II. 119, 341; writer at Fort St. George, II. 119, 341 *n.*; salary of, II. 119, 341; third at Kasimbazar, II. 287 *n.*, 341 *n.*; his services at Hugli, II. 341 *n.*; dismissed by W. Hedges, II. 341 *n.*; succeeds J. Charnock as chief in Bengal, II. 341 *n.*; his incompetency, II. 341 *n.*; made second at Fort St. George, II. 341 *n.*; his death, II. 341 *n.*

Ellore (Elloor), II. 175 *n.*; carpet-making at, I. 88; II. 171; S. Master's visit to, II. 171, 172; Āgha Jalāl's house at, II. 172

Ellore, *tāluk*, II. 171 *n.*

Elwes, Robert: election of, I. 343 *n.*; factor at Hugli, I. 432 *n.*; chief at Dacca, I. 156, 179, 343, 415 *n.*, 419 *n.*, 433, 434, 438, 440, 444, 445, 504; II. 20, 50; his action in the De Soito case, I. 180; death of, I. 180, 330 *n.*, 422 *n.*, 426 *n.*, 439; II. 20, 50

English Bazar. See Mālda

Englishavad. See Mālda

Enteer river, I. 84; identified with the Malapakari Kodu, II. 159 *n.*

Ephraim, Father, Capuchin priest, I. 127, 128

Eri, a silkworm, II. 299 *n.*

Erpin, Monsieur: his account of the capture of the King of Golconda's ship, II. 36; wrecked off Arakan, II. 36; reports himself at Dacca, II. 36

Erundee cloth. See *Arindī*

Erwyn, George, Captain, commands the *New London*, I. 236 *n.*

Escritoire, a desk, II. 31, 202, 309; a Japanese, I. 326; a Chinese, II. 32

Estates of deceased persons, regulations regarding, I. 3, 10, 13, 39, 59, 117, 208, 209, 248, 249, 288, 289, 290, 296, 305, 309, 313; II. 4, 8, 203, 266, 298

Eunuchs of the Nawāb's *mahal*, II. 56, 58

European goods. See Piece-goods, European

Evans, John: curate of Thistleworth, II. 239 *n.*; elected chaplain in Bengal, II. 239 *n.*, 341; arrival of, in India, II. 341; at Hugli, II. 239, 240 *n.*; his salary, II. 341; his sister, II. 284 *n.*; his wife, II. 341 *n.*; accompanies S. Master to Kasimbazar, II. 287 *n.*; baptizes M. Berckman's daughter, II. 288 *n.*,

289 *n.*; his sister-in-law, II. 293 *n.*; his children, II. 341 *n.*; his death, II. 341 *n.*
Everard, George: freeman at Masulipatam, II. 106; signs a protest against Captain Eastgate, II. 106 *n.*; his wife, II. 106 *n.*, 136 *n.*; attends the King of Golconda at Divi Island, II. 106 *n.*, 165 *n.*; commands the *Princess* and King of Golconda's ship, II. 106 *n.*; his ship wrecked, II. 106 *n.*; dies, II. 106 *n.*
Everard, Mrs.: sister-in-law of C. Hatton, II. 106 *n.*; widow of G. Everard, II. 106 *n.*; marries H. C. Colborne, II. 106 *n.*
Exchange. See *Bhatta*
Expectation, the, I. 260
Expectation, the, an 'interloping' ship, II. 120 *n.*
Expedition, the, J. Field goes to India in, II. 104 *n.*
Experiment, the, sails up the Hugli River, I. 310
Exports: of the Dutch from Hugli, II. 83; of the English at Balasor, free from inspection, II. 88; from Masulipatam, II. 113
Eyles, Mr., pays Captain South's fine, I. 236 *n.*
Eyre, Eyres, Sir Charles: election of, II. 119 *n.*; arrival of, in India, II. 119, 343; salary of, II. 119, 343; supersedes F. Ellis, II. 341 *n.*; his services at Fort St. George, Balasor, and Dacca, II. 343 *n.*; chief at Dacca, II. 343 *n.*; chief in Bengal, II. 343 *n.*; returns to England, II. 343 *n.*; knighted, II. 343 *n.*; made President of Bengal by the New Company, II. 343 *n.*; dies at Kew, II. 343 *n.*

Factories, Danish: at Balasor, I. 12, 300, 310, 318, 319; II. 84, 241; at Tranquebar, I. 241, 302 *n.*
Factories, Dutch: Balasor, I. 52, 55, 56, 470; II. 76, 92; Bārānagar, I. 18, 324, 325; II. 41, 240; Batticalao, I. 240; Bimlipatam, I. 12, 298; II. 115; Dacca, I. 111; II. 92, 240; Dasheroon, II. 115; Golconda, I. 297; II. 94, 109, 113, 115; Hugli (Chinsurah), I. 19, 46, 53, 110, 325; II. 40, 41, 83, 92, 240, 253, 267, 283; Kasimbazar, I. 20, 22, 111, 365; II. 92, 289 *n.*; Mālda, I. 25, 398; II. 92, 240; Masulipatam, I. 11, 96, 123, 296, 297; II. 115, 300, 301, 302, 303; Nagelwanze, I. 8, 266 *n.*, 298; II. 115; Narsāpur, I. 87, 297; II. 115, 160, 161, 169-170; Negapatam, I. 241; Pālakollu, I. 61, 85, 87, 297; II. 115, 161, 164; Patna, II. 92; Peddapalle, I. 78; II. 137; Pegu, II. 365, 391; Pipli, I. 56; II. 83, 92; Pulicat, I. 91, 95, 296, 297; II. 115, 180-182; Sadraspatam, I. 241; II. 115; Tegapatam, II. 115; Tuticorin, I. 241
Factories, English, in Madras and Bengal: S. Master's inspection and regulation of, I. 2, 3, 38-41, 52, 72, 97, 102, 103, 123, 193-194, 195, 274-291, 294-295, 304-305; II. 1-9, 78, 79, 103-104, 198-200, 225-234, 329-339, 369-372, 381-382; the Company's regulations regarding, I. 63, 94, 252, 262; II. 197 *n.*, 311 *n.*; the 'subordinate' mismanaged, I. 65, 452, 471; the Company's servants to live within the, I. 209; Roman Catholic priests not to officiate in, I. 260; how financed, see Financing of Factories, the upper or inland; see *s.v.* Dacca, Hugli, Kasimbazar, Mālda, Patna; see also, *s.v.* Armegom; Balasor; Bantam; Bencoolen; Conimere; Cuddalore; Dacca; Fort St. George; Fort St. David; Hariharpur; Hugli; Indrapoora; Jambi; Kasimbazar; Madapollam; Mālda; Masulipatam; Patna; Peddapalle; Porto Novo; Priaman, Viravāsaram; Vizagapatam
Factories, French: Chandarnagar, I. 19, 325 *n.*; Pondicherry, I. 127; Saidabad, I. 20, 329 *n.*
Factors: sent from Fort St. George to Bengal, I. 72; when to become senior merchants, I. 262
Falcon, the: her commanders, I. 227; II. 90 *n.*; taken by the Dutch, I. 2, 192, 227 *n.*; voyage of, from England to Madras, I. 4-7, 217, 228-242; tonnage of, I. 254, 256, 291, 314, 317; II. 98, 102; an accident to, I. 230; sails to Masulipatam, I. 243; in Masulipatam Road, I. 60, 293, 490; II. 109, 111, 112, 117; sails to Bengal, I. 298; at Balasor, I. 299, 301, 302, 490; why detained at Balasor, I. 50, 56; II. 70, 93; at Fort St. George,

I. 62, 490; II. 120; returns to India in 1678, I. 74; sails up the Hugli, I. 227 *n.*; M. Mainwaring sails to England in, II. 161 *n.*
Falls, ladies' collars, II. 33
False Point, I. 298 *n.*
Famine at Masulipatam, I. 286 *n.*; II. 198 *n.*
Fanam: charges of the Mint for coining, I. 72, 213; value of a, I. 254, 277; II. 252
Fans, Japanese, I. 403; bone, II. 33
Faranghipuram, Portuguese settlement at, I. 78; II. 135 *n.*
Farangī, Indian-born Portuguese, I. 457 *n.*, 474; II. 53
Faranghi Dibba. See Feringhi Dibba
Farasdanga, site of a French factory, I. 329 *n.*
Farmān, letters-patent: of the Company, in India, I. 3; the, concerning Masulipatam, I. 10, 288; need for a, in Bengal, I. 30, 33, 34, 43, 54, 175, 185, 311, 480, 491, 492, 493, 495; II. 73, 86; an alleged, from Shāh Jahān, I. 31; II. 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 278; the, of the Dutch, for Bengal, I. 32, 42, 146; II. 26-28; Job Charnock's attempts to obtain a, I. 32, 491, 492; II. 243, 272, 275, 292, 298; a, for coining rupees and pice, desirable, I. 213; copies and translations of, I. 42, 205, 288; a, obtained by De Soito, I. 492; the, of the Danes, I. 55; II. 77, 91; a, granted to Kōla Venkatādri, II. 142 *n.*; from the King of Golconda to the English and Dutch, II. 178; validity of a, at Patna, questioned, II., 273; a, appointing a new governor at Masulipatam, II. 384
Farming, of towns: by Company's servants, prohibited, I. 263, 264; II. 165; by the Company, advisability of, discussed, I. 197, 210, 264, 293, 294
Farrill, Peter: silk weaver, I. 497, 498; unfit for work, I. 498; ordered to go to Fort St. George, I. 498
Faujdār, a military governor: at Kasimbazar, I. 23, 365; at Rājmahāl, I. 37, 499, 501; at Hugli, I. 106; II. 253, 279, 282, 329; at Murshidābād, II. 298
Faulkener, William, freeman at Masulipatam, II. 106
Fawcett, Anthony, soldier, II. 256
Fayal Island, I. 229
Fentsell, Hermann: second of the Dutch, at Hugli, I. 19, 105, 327; II. 240; insults Malik Zindī, I. 46; II. 46; second at Kasimbazar, I. 327 *n.*, 370 *n.*
Feringhi Dibba, Portuguese settlement at, II. 135 *n.*
Ferries: across the Kistna River, II. 136, 138, 161; at Kālīpatnam, II. 159
Ferry-boats, I. 78, 79, 84, 85; II. 136, 139
Festivals: Hindu, I. 382 *n.*; at Tiruvatiyūr, II. 125 *n.*; at Pālakollu, II. 164, 165
Fever, deaths from. See *s.v.* Deaths
Field, John: goes to India in the *Expedition*, II. 104 *n.*; enters the Company's service, II. 104 *n.*; resigns the service, II. 104 *n.*; freeman at Masulipatam, II. 104; re-admitted, II. 104 *n.*; attends the King of Golconda, I. 81; II. 106 *n.*, 142 *n.*; accompanies S. Master to Madapollam, I. 84; II. 159; second at Masulipatam, I. 269; II. 145, 153, 159, 196; chief at Madapollam, I. 95, 122; II. 198, 369, 372, 380, 384; commission and instructions to, I. 97; II. 204-208, 324, 367, 368, 372, 379, 381, 386; his report of the *George*, II. 385; chief at Masulipatam, II. 204 *n.*; dismissed the service, II. 204 *n.*; a free merchant at Fort St. George, II. 204 *n.*; his wife, II. 204 *n.*; re-admitted by the Fort St. George Council, II. 204 *n.*; second at Indrapoora, II. 204 *n.*; death of, II. 204 *n.*
Fikr kar, take trouble (fickarcur), I. 360, 362
File, of soldiers, to attend S. Master, I. 15, 75, 243, 320
Financing factories, method of, I. 132-142, 257, 259, 315; II. 40, 83, 199, 244, 253, 276, 312
Finisterre, Cape, I. 231
Fires: at Kasimbazar, I. 24, 36, 388; at Balasor, I. 296 *n.*, 312, 454 *n.*, 463, 473; II. 252, 254, 265; liability of thatched buildings to, I. 498; II. 46, 319; on a boat laden with saltpetre, II. 356 *n.*
First, the, earliest opportunity, I. 323
Fiscall, Dutch superintendent of police, II. 282, 283
Fish, in Hugli River, I. 15, 321

Fisher, Captain Robert, commands the *Berkely Castle*, I. 238
FitzWilliam, John, executor to T. Whitehead's will, I. 291
Flagman: for Madapollam factory, II. 371; for Masulipatam factory, II. 382
Flags: S. Master's ship to fly a, I. 4, 12, 218, 299; regulations concerning, I. 40, 62; II. 9, 120; the Dutch flown above the English, I. 298; of the Agent at Fort St. George, II. 9 *n.*; flown by Dutch ships, II. 93; flown in honour of S. Master, II. 213; at Masulipatam, blown down in a storm, II. 301
Flagstaffs: at Peddapalle, I. 78; at Balasor, I. 104; II. 238, 242; at Narsāpur, I. 123; II. 373; for Fort St. George, I. 269, 292
Flats, shallows, II. 325
Fleece, the, belonging to Courteen's association, II. 66 *n.*
Fleetwood, Catherine, daughter of R. Fleetwood, marries J. Wilcox, II. 119 *n.*
Fleetwood, Charles, chief at Bencoolen, II. 271 *n.*
Fleetwood, Margery, widow of Robert Fleetwood, I. 284 *n.*; II. 100 *n.*; left penniless, I. 58; her husband's debts, I. 284 *n.*; II. 99-101; marries John Heathfield, I. 284 *n.*; II. 165 *n.*; 'outcry' of the effects of, II. 106 *n.*; her daughter, II. 119 *n.*
Fleetwood, Robert: election of, I. 284 *n.*; supported by W. Jearsey, I. 284 *n.*; suspended by the Court, I. 284 *n.*; restored to favour, I. 284 *n.*; member of Council at Masulipatam, I. 244, 245, 272 *n.*, 284 *n.*, 285, 292 *n.*; farms towns of the King of Golconda, I. 263, 264, 274, 284 *n.*, 294 *n.*; II. 165; sent to Madapollam for piece-goods, I. 8, 266, 267; instructions to, I. 268-270; chief at Madapollam, I. 266, 267, 284 *n.*; dies at Madapollam, I. 58, 284 *n.*; II. 99; debts owing by, I. 58, 284 *n.*; II. 99-101, 108, 109; his houses, I. 85, 123, 264 *n.*, 297 *n.*; II. 160 *n.*, 161, 374; his ship, I. 244; II. 106 *n.*, 256 *n.*; his wife, I. 284 *n.*; II. 109, 165; his children, I. 294 *n.*; II. 107 *n.*, 109, 119 *n.*
Floretta yarn (Floss silk): procured for the Company, I. 29, 315, 317, 383, 411, 412; II. 157; from Kasimbazar, II. 70; sorted and priced, II. 299
Flyboats, fast sailing vessels, of the Dutch, I. 5, 15, 16, 17, 229, 230, 231, 321, 324; II. 196, 220, 239, 246
Foosdar. See *Faujdār*
Foot. See Head, Belly, and Foot
Formaund. See *Farmān*
Formosa, private trade to, prohibited, I. 196, 213, 264; II. 75
Fort St. David: old name for, II. 115 *n.*; the Company's factory at, II. 344 *n.*
Fort St. George: mentioned *passim*; the Company's right and title to, I. 212, 262; headquarters of the 'Coast and Bay,' I. 132; trade at, to be promoted, I. 212; customs at, I. 72, 262; II. 127 *n.*; trade at, impeded by Lingappa, and Madana, I. 49, 57, 75; II. 96; 114, 115; garrison and fortifications at, I. 66, 70, 128, 209, 210; II. 207, 391; gardens at, I. 71, 128, 129; II. 183 *n.*; alterations and repairs to buildings at, I. 251; II. 251; licences granted at, I. 72; II. 389; gates at, II. 183 *n.*; a flagstaff for, I. 269, 292; compared with Geldria, II. 181-182; the 'Gentue' town at, II. 183; churches at, I. 64, 65, 71, 73; II. 389 *n.*; chaplains at, I. 179, 247; II. 66 *n.*, 120, 126, 192; surgeons at, II. 120, 165 *n.*, 191 *n.*, 257 *n.*; criticism of Sir W. Langhorne's government at, I. 64-66; powers of the Agent and Council at, I. 135, 209, 451 *n.*; appeals from Bengal to the Council at, I. 160, 163, 166, 417 *n.*, 421, 444; II. 19 *n.*, 215 *n.*; cases from Bengal referred to, I. 38, 51, 147, 166, 169, 335, 338, 355, 454 *n.*, 505; II. 63, 64, 73; copies of Bengal, Masulipatam, and Madapollam Consultations to be sent to, I. 10, 97, 262, 290; II. 78, 79, 104, 231, 233; list of the Company's servants at, I. 62; II. 117-120; indulgence to factors at, I. 195, 196; S. Master's reception at, in 1676 and 1679, I, 7, 62, 92, 125, 242; II. 116, 182-183, 391; S. Master's reforms at, I. 69-74, 118, 193, 195; consultations held at, I. 242, 243; II.

117, 123, 187, 188-192; all freemen to reside at, I. 47, 51, 59, 119; II. 47, 74, 75, 107, 153, 154, 248, 349, 361, 382; purchase and building of houses by freemen allowed at, I. 210, 262; orders from, respecting freemen, II. 247, 248; investments at, I. 94, 124, 243; II. 69, 388; accounts at, how kept, I. 124; II. 323, 388, 390; the Company's agents at, see *s.v.* Agents; Roman Catholic priests forbidden to officiate at, I. 260; instructions from, to Masulipatam, I. 245; II. 188; regulations for conduct of affairs at, II. 189-192; provisions for, I. 269; II. 196, 199-200, 233, 278; the Company's general letters to, I. 246-265; II. 233, 311 *n.*, 328 *n.*; S. Master's letters to, I. 8; II. 323-324; the case of Mohun *v.* Mainwaring examined at, I. 9, 275 *n.*; II. 97 *n.*; S. Master's route from Trevitore to, II. 183 *n.*; instructions from, to Hugli, II. 266 *n.*; plate purchased for, II. 329; the Company's sloops sent to, II. 348; J. Hynmer's report of affairs at, II. 387-390

Fort William, Presidents of, II. 306 *n.*, 343 *n.*

Fortifications: the English, at Fort St. George, I. 66, 70, 128; the Dutch, at Masulipatam, I. 297

Forwane. See *Parwāna*

Fouzdar. See *Faujdār*

Foxcroft (Foxcraft), George: Agent at Fort St. George, I. 165, 201 *n.*, 460; imprisoned by Sir E. Winter, I. 165, 460 *n.*; II. 16 *n.*, 126 *n.*; his covenants, I. 197; succeeded by Sir W. Langhorne, II. 117; his adherents, II. 118 *n.*; his commendation of E. Reade, II. 326 *n.*

France. See French, the

Franciscan priests. See Roman Catholic priests

Frank, a *kāfir*, II. 37, 38; madness of, II. 32 *n.*

Freeman, Mrs., daughter of Robert Fleetwood, II. 107 *n.*

Freeman, Robert: election of, II. 107 *n.*; steward at Masulipatam, I. 288; II. 107 *n.*, 136 *n.*; resigns the service, II. 107 *n.*; freeman at Masulipatam, II. 107, 129; marriage of, II. 107 *n.*; accompanies S. Master to Masulipatam II. 129; inspects Porto Novo, II. 129 *n.*; re-admitted into the Company's service, II. 129 *n.*; third and chief at Masulipatam, II. 129 *n.*; chief at Cuddalore, II. 129 *n.*; Paymaster at Fort St. George, II. 129 *n.*; death of, II. 129 *n.*; captain of the train bands, II. 129 *n.*

Freeman, in India: oath taken by, I. 193 *n.*; orders respecting, I. 47, 51, 52, 59, 83, 119, 123; II. 47, 74, 75, 107, 153, 154, 248, 261, 349, 372, 382, 383; where allowed to build and buy houses, I. 51, 210, 262; II. 107; list of, to be drawn up, I. 70, 252; privileges of, II. 75, 107, 154; not to be countenanced without a pass, I. 106; II. 247-248; at Hugli, I. 44; II. 350; at Balasor, I. 15, 407; II. 75, 76; at Masulipatam, I. 95; II. 104-107, 196 *n.*, 197, 203; at Fort St. George, II. 127 *n.*, 129 *n.*, 189 *n.*, 190 *n.*, 204 *n.*, 271 *n.*, 284 *n.*, 285 *n.*, 342 *n.*, 389 *n.*; at Madapollam, II. 165; at Vizagapatam, II. 198 *n.*; Dutch, I. 472; II. 68, 196

Freight: of ships, I. 70, 140, 227, 448; of the *Mayflower*, I. 181, 184; charged on foreign gold, I. 198; between port to port, in India, I. 214; to be paid on private trade, I. 263; paid by the Dutch, II. 27; orders regarding, II. 363

French, the: church of, at Fort St. George, I. 65; agreement between the Prince of Johanna and, I. 234, 235; war between the Dutch and, I. 355; their defeat at St. Thomé, I. 325 *n.*; treaty between the Dutch and, I. 84, 110; II. 157, 265; their movements to be chronicled, I. 290, 303; II. 5; passes granted by, II. 383; factories of, see *s.v.* Factories, French; ships of, see *s.v.* Ships, French

French priests. See Roman Catholic priests

Freshes (freshets): in Hugli River, I. 17, 18, 48, 323, 324; II. 48, 82; in the Kistna, II. 161; in Balasor River, II. 220

Fringe Burane. See Faringhipuram

Fringee, Fringey, Fringue. See *Farangī*

Fruit: at St. Jago, I. 230; plentiful at Vētapālem, II. 135; as presents, II. 162, 169, 180, 374
Fulman, William, I. 254 *n.*
Fyall Island. See Fayal Island

Gadhā, an ass, I. 46; II. 46
Gahru, garu, garo, Malay terms for eagle-wood, I. 405 *n.*
Gaich, Captain William, commands the *Advice* pink, I. 443 *n.*
Gainsford, Mary, marries R. Bowyer, II. 128 *n.*
Gale, Isle de. See Coxes Island
Gambling punished, I. 71
Gandūri Mallappa, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147
Gangapatnam visited by S. Master, I. 77, 90; II. 133, 180
Gangarāj, son of Kannappa, imprisoned, II. 166
Ganges, the, Company's sloop in the Hugli River, I. 20, 55, 327; II. 30, 212, 269, 310, 342 *n.*, 357; her adventurous voyages to Hugli, I. 14-15, 17-18, 104-105, 320-324; II. 238-239, 241; her passengers, I. 15, 320; II. 20; her crew, I. 321; injured in a storm and repaired, I. 48; II. 35-36, 65; in Balasor Road, I. 299, 301, 317, 318; II. 92, 215, 358; her commanders, II. 238 *n.*, 283 *n.*; private trade on the, I. 455-456, 464, 477; to be laden for Fort St. George, II. 348, 356
Ganges River, I. 398, 399, 448; II. 20, 66, 79, 89, 213 *n.*; navigation of, I. 205, 321; pilots for the, I. 264, 310; II. 93, 350
Ganza, bell-metal, imported by the Dutch at Hugli, II. 83
Garce, garse (*gārisa*), a measure, I. 269 *n.*, 292 *n.*
Gardens: the melon, at Balasor, I. 474; at Karēdu, II. 179; at Madapollam, II. 160 *n.*; at Pedda Kallēpalli, II. 138; Purushōttama's, at Fort St. George, I. 92; II. 182, 183 *n.*; of the Dutch—at Hugli, I. 19, 46, 121, 325; II. 40, 41; at Kasimbazar, I. 22, 365; at Masulipatam, I. 84, 293 *n.*; II. 158; at Pulicat, I. 91; of the English—at Fort St. George, I. 66, 71; at Hugli, I. 20, 116, 327; II. 29, 322; near Madras, I. 128, 129; at Masulipatam, I. 10, 83, 293; II. 152, 158, 383 *n.*; at Peddapalle, II. 137; at Vīravāsaram, I. 87, 97; II. 170, 171, 206
Garrison, the Company's, at Fort St. George, I. 65, 70, 73; II. 207, 391
Garse. See Garce
Gasper Antonio, a Paulinist friar, I. 404 *n.*
Gasper Antonio (Goa), stones, I. 404
Gate. See *Ghāt*
Gates at Fort St. George, II. 183 *n.*
Gau, a measure of distance, II. 132 *n.*
Gaunce. See *Ganza*
Gaurdās, *'arzbegī*, II. 58
Gawton, George, factor in Bengal, II. 21 *n.*
Gēbar, coarse sheeting, I. 259 *n.*, 260
Geete. See *Jeth*
Geldria, Dutch fort at Pulicat, I. 91; II. 115 *n.*, 181
Gentue (Telugu) language, II. 132; J. Thomas's proficiency in the, II. 192 *n.*
Gentue league, II. 132, 133, 171, 175, 178, 180; extent of a, II. 134, 159
Gentue town at Fort St. George, II. 183
Gentue year, I. 435, 436, 437
Gentues, Hindus: customs paid by the, at Fort St. George and Golconda, I. 73; II. 178; visit of a, to S. Master, I. 85; II. 162, 169; at Fort St. George, education of the, II. 127 *n.*; temples of the, II. 175; deluded by Brāhmans, II. 177; *jazia* taken of the, II. 253 *n.*, 276
George, the: her voyages to India, II. 195 *n.*; commanded by N. Earning, I. 122; II. 195; arrives at Fort St. George, I. 94; sails to Masulipatam and Balasor, I. 95; II. 193, 196, 208, 209, 210 *n.*, 211, 380, 381; private trade on, II. 277, 329; fails to anchor off Narsāpur, I. 122; II. 368, 379, 381, 384, 385; ballast for, II. 314, 323, 357, 365, 388; her cargo, II. 324, 348, 364, 367; passengers in, for England, II. 129 *n.*, 327 *n.*, 352; in Madras Road, II. 391
Germain, Sieur, I. 127
Ghāt, landing-place, II. 59, 60
Ghorāghāt, II. 299; extent of, in S. Master's time, II. 299 *n.*
Ghorawālā, groom, II. 334, 335
Giant, a, visits S. Master, I. 113; II. 289
Giddy. See *Gadhā*

Gifts. See Presents
Gilbert, William, tried for murder, I. 72, 73
Gill, Andrew: serves in the Company's ships, II. 105 *n.*; tavern-keeper at Masulipatam, II. 105 *n.*; complaints of the conduct of, II. 105 *n.*; his licence cancelled, II. 105 *n.*, 112; his wife, II. 161 *n.*
Gill, Mrs., her house at Navarāzpuram, II. 161
Gingalee, Gingerlee, coast, II. 106 *n.*, 162 *n.*, 170; location of, II. 170 *n.*; English factory on the, II. 198 *n.*
Gingee, Khān of, I. 246
Ginghams, Indian cotton goods: ordered by the Company, I. 100, 133, 134, 257, 258, 314, 315, 316; II. 70, 168; from Balasor, I. 306; II. 85, 215, 217, 218, 296; from Karēdu, II. 178; from Madapollam, I. 267, 269; II. 163, 167, 366, 367, 376; from Masulipatam, I. 292; three-threaded, four-threaded, I. 74; II. 167; orders regarding, II. 286 *n.*; Dutch trade in, II. 83, 113; Izaree, see *s.v.* *Izār*
Girdles of *chīnt*, II. 34
Goa, I. 243, 461; the *Mayflower* winters at, I. 176, 177, 178; II. 50 *n.*, 60, 61; W. Clavell delayed at, II. 16; Captain Durson at, II. 66 *n.*
Goa stones, I. 404
Goarla Ramana. See Goralu Rāmanna
Goats: offered as presents, I. 233; II. 130, 131; price of, at Johanna, I. 234
Goba Lingona. See Gopa Linganna
Goba Narsa. See Gopa Narasu
Gobars. See *Gēbar*
Godāvari District, II. 147 *n.*, 158 *n.*, 160 *n.*, 162 *n.*, 170 *n.*, 171 *n.*
Godāvari River, I. 297 *n.*; II. 159, 170 *n.*
Goddard, John: writer at Fort St. George, II. 191, 193, 196; election of, II. 191 *n.*; accompanies S. Master to Bengal, II. 193, 196; secretary at Masulipatam, II. 191 *n.*; his salary, II. 256; factor at Peddapalle, II. 191 *n.*; sent to Sillibar, II. 191 *n.*; death of, II. 191 *n.*
Godowns, warehouses, the Company's: at Kasimbazar inspected, I. 24, 322; at Masulipatam, I. 294 *n.*; II. 301; at Achin, II. 126 *n.*
Goepaulby. See Gopāl Bhāi
Goens, Rijkloff van: Dutch commander, I. 241 *n.*; II. 267; his son, I. 241
Gogulapalli: S. Master halts at, I. 77; II. 133, 180 *n.*; situation of, II. 133 *n.*; want of rice and water at, II. 133
Gola Malaya. See Golla Mallaya
Golaghāt, site of the English factory at Hugli, I. 325 *n.*
Golconda (Haidarābād): corrupt government of, I. 61, 88; II. 113, 171, 388; route from Karēdu and Masulipatam to, I. 89; II. 178; customs duties on imports at, I. 90; II. 178, 200; trade with, I. 8, 257, 266 *n.*, 272; II. 113, 128 *n.*; Dutch factory at, I. 297 *n.*; II. 94, 113, 115; English freemen at, II. 75 *n.*, 104 *n.*, 105 *n.*, 154 *n.*; Āgha Jalāl retires to, II. 156 *n.*; diamond mines at, II. 172-175; invaded by Aurangzēb's forces, II. 176 *n.*; agent of the English at, II. 196 *n.*
Golconda, King of, II. 100; Englishmen forbidden to enter the service of the, I. 4, 59, 210; II. 107, 383; renting of towns of the, I. 9, 88, 197, 210, 264, 273, 274, 284 *n.*, 293, 294; his *farmān* for coining rupees and pice desirable, I. 213, 251; a *peshkash* to, I. 251; II. 142 *n.*; Fort St. George obtained from the, I. 262, 263; his visits to Masulipatam, Madapollam, etc., I. 81, 85, 298 *n.*; II. 106 *n.*, 115 *n.*, 137 *n.*, 161, 146 *n.*, 165 *n.*, 175; the Dutch rent Pālakollu from the, I. 297; II. 115, 164 *n.*; revenue of the, from the diamond mines, I. 89; II. 173; his proposed visit to Peddapalle, I. 78; II. 137; his grant of land to Kōla Venkatādri, II. 142; visits Ellore, II. 171; permits no Dutch settlement on the Kollēru, II. 180; surprised by Aurangzēb's forces, II. 176; his ships, II. 36, 94, 106, 383; his general, II. 162; see also *s.v.* Abdu'llah Qutb Shāh, Abu'l Hassan Shāh
Gold: from Japan, I. 141; II. 83; from Achin, II. 390; coined by the Dutch at Pulicat, I. 297; II. 210; forced from the Dutch at

Hugli, I. 329, assayed by Raghu the *poddār*, I. 342, 368, 369, 372; price of, I. 329; II. 216, 218, 259, 304, 305, 354; see also *s.v.* Bullion
Gold and silver offered at ceremonial visits, I. 99; II. 214
Golden Fleece, the, I. 94; II. 283, 285, 291, 324, 363, 364, 385, 386; S. Master sails to Bengal in, I. 95; II. 188, 193, 195; in Masulipatam Road, I. 97, 123; II. 196, 209, 210 *n.*, 380, 381, 386, 387; in Balasor Road, I. 98, 121; II. 211, 212, 357, 358, 362, 365; sails to Fort St. George, I. 122, 124; II. 364, 365, 391; in Madras Road, I. 125; II. 391; sails from Bombay to England, I. 238; her commanders, II. 195 *n.*; her voyages to India, II. 195 *n.*; consultations on board, I. 95, 97; II. 197-200, 202-208; ballast for, II. 277, 310, 323, 357; her cargo, II. 314, 367, 368, 379, 386; despatched to England, II. 351
Goldsborough, Captain John, commands the *Bengall Merchant*, I. 244 *n.*
Golgonda, II. 110 *n.*
Golla Mallaya, merchant at Madapollam, II. 375, 378
Gollapālem. See Chinna, Gollapālem; Pedda, Gollapālem
Gollapalle: S. Master halts at, I. 88, 89; II. 172; situation of, II. 172 *n.*; no miners allowed to live at, II. 173; diamond merchants at, II. 174
Gololchund. See Gulāb Chand
Gomausteh. See *Gumāshtah*
Gombroon. See Bandar Abbās
Gomosta. See *Gumāshtah*
Gongaraz. See Gangarāj
Goni, sacking, II. 71, 82, 200; from Masulipatam, II. 386
Gonsalvez de Brito, Antonio, notary, II. 62
Gonsalvez, Domingo, Portuguese merchant at Balasor, II. 50; his connection with the De Soito case, II. 50
Goodee Jugee. See Gudi Jōgi
Goodere. See Gūdūr
Goodier, John: second at Surat, I. 191; governor of Bombay, I. 191
Goodlad, Captain Richard: commands the *Lancaster*, I. 253, 443 *n.*; becomes an 'interloper,' I. 253 *n.*; dies at Surat, I. 253 *n.*
Goodlad, Captain Richard, commands the *Rainbow*, I. 165
Goodlad, Captain William, commands the *Loyall Subject*, I. 238 *n.*
Goodlad, Captain William: commands the *Rainbow*, I. 238; dies at Swally, I. 238
Goodra. See Gūdūr
Goods, European: what kinds saleable in Madras and Bengal, I. 24, 292; disposal of, in India, I. 203, 204, 211, 248, 307 *n.*, 310; II. 78, 86; sent to India by the Company, I. 226, 227, 255, 256, 302 *n.*, 318; payments made in, I. 243, 307; II. 86, 87; unsold, a list of, to be made, I. 312; see also *s.v.* Piece-goods, European
Goods, Indian. See Piece-goods, Indian
Goomaree Servichittee. See Kumārī Sarva Chetti
Goora Gaut. See Ghorāghāt
Gooresala Sarvana. See Gurisāla Sarvanna
Goorlepela Oujell. See Gurala-palli Ujal
Gopa Linganna, merchant at Madapollam, II. 167, 375, 378
Gopa Narasu, *dubāsh* of the Dutch at Masulipatam, II. 142 *n.*
Gopāl: merchant at Balasor, II. 219, 251; his debt to the Company, II. 221, 251, 252, 262; his claim on the Company, II. 221, 251, 252, 254, 265, 288, 325, 328; security refused for, II. 296; his difference with E. Bugden, II. 358, 363, 364
Gopāl Bhāi: native writer, imprisoned for fraud, I. 151, 339, 358, 363, 364, 377; escapes, I. 151, 339, 358, 377; M. Vincent's alleged extortion from, I. 376; written confession of, I. 378, 379
Gopāl Bhāi: weaver at Kasimbazar, I. 173; J. Hall's attempt to extort money from, I. 173, 458, 459, 488; his father, I. 488
Gopālpūr, shallowness of the river at, II. 314 *n.*
Gopaulby. See Gopāl Bhāi
Gōra, *gōralu*, shopkeeper, shopkeepers, II. 375 *n.*
Goralu Rāmanna, merchant at Madapollam, II. 375
Gosavīdū (Goshevere), piece-goods from, I. 268 *n.*

Goundeala Vincatadry. See Gundiyāla Venkatādri
Gourdasse. See Gaurdās
Governors of the East India Company, I. 4, 67, 196, 198, 200, 225, 226 ; II. 42
Governors, native : extortions of, I. 116, 140, 341, 353, 354 ; II. 65, 81, 85 ; relations of the English with, to be chronicled, I. 290, 303 ; of the diamond mines, I. 89 ; II. 174 ; of Patna, I. 352 ; Englishmen forbidden to appeal to, II. 249 ; see also *s.v.* Āgha Jalāl, 'Alī Naqī, Bāl Chand, Malik Kāsim, Malik Zindī, Mīrzā Walī
Gow. See *Gau*
Gram, chick-pea, I. 269 ; II. 200, 207 ; for Fort St. George, I. 293
Granada, I. 311 *n.*
Grants. See *Farmān*
Grass : for the horses of S. Master and his train, II. 130, 131, 177 ; scarcity of, II. 135
Gray, Matthew, sent to Achin, I. 192
Great Mogul, the. See Aurangzēb
Great Tannah. See Thāna, Great
Greenhill, Edward : freeman at Masulipatam, II. 105 ; commands the *Appearance*, II. 105 *n.*
Griffith, John, soldier, II. 256, 321 ; throwster at Kasimbazar, II. 321 *n.*
Grua, Gruaraz. See Guruva-rāj
Gruff, course, II. 70
Gudi Jōgi, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 375
Gudivāda, *tāluk*, II. 147 *n.*, 162 *n.*
Gūdūr, *tāluk*, II. 130 *n.*, 132 *n.*
Gūdūr, village, II. 152 *n.* ; C. Hatton buried at, II. 135 *n.* ; residence of the governor of Masulipatam, II. 302
Guggutsing. See Jagat Singh
Guilham, Stephen. See Guilliams, Stephen
Guilliams, Stephen : election of, I. 328 *n.* ; arrival in India of, II. 19 ; writer at Hugli, II. 19, 32, 37 ; salary of, II. 19 ; death of, II. 19 *n.*
Guillym, Guilliam, Stephen. See Guilliams, Stephen
Gujarāt, I. 26, 45, 399 ; II. 321
Gulāb Chand, merchant at Balasor, II. 322
Gullapellee. See Gollapalle
Gumāshtah, native agent, II. 250 ; for the Dutch, at Dacca, I. 428
Gun (ferry) boats, I. 78 ; II. 136, 139
Guncullpellee. See Gogulapalli
Gunda Chumbroo. See Konda Shambhū
Gundall Latchana. See Gundla Lachhanna
Gundiyāla Venkatādri, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147, 151
Gundla Lachhanna, merchant at Madapollam, II. 375
Gundlakanama River forded by S. Master and his train, II. 134
Gundooree Mullapa. See Gandūri Mallappa
Gunners' crew at Fort St. George, I. 71
Gunny. See *Goni*
Gunpowder for presents, I. 238, 239
Guns : fired as salutes, I. 12, 14, 44, 49, 74, 91, 92, 95, 105, 125, 129, 300, 320, 325, 365 ; II. 29, 67, 94, 130, 181, 182, 183, 196, 240, 267, 356, 391 ; bought by Malik Kāsim of the English, I. 104 ; II. 236, 237, 259, 263 *n.* ; sold to the *dīwān* at Dacca, II. 329 ; fired as a signal, I. 228 ; for presents, I. 238 ; to be kept ready for use in the Company's ships, I. 250 ; sent to India, I. 255, 256 ; accidental explosion of a, I. 353 ; of the Dutch sunk, II. 246
Guntūr District, II. 136 *n.*, 147 *n.*, 374 *n.*
Guntūr, *tāluk*, II. 176 *n.*
Gurala-palli Ujal, merchant at Madapollam, II. 374
Gurberee. See *Karbarī*
Gurisāla Sarvanna, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147
Gurriall. See *Ghorawālā*
Guruva-rāj : made factory *Brāhman* at Madapollam, I. 87 ; II. 169 ; his salary, II. 169 ; serves the Company at Peddapalle, II. 169 *n.* ; death of, II. 373 ; an allowance to his widow, II. 374
Guruva-rāj, *Brāhman* to the Dutch, at Masulipatam, his well at Mangalagiri, II. 176
Guy, Henry, Gentleman of the Bedchamber to Charles II., I. 67
Guy Fawkes' Day, celebration of, I. 73
Guzzaratt. See Gujarāt
Gwāliyar, fortress, II. 25 *n.*
Gwillham, Stephen. See Guilliams, Stephen

Gyfford, Philip, Deputy-Governor of Bombay, I. 238
Gyfford, William: Agent at Fort St. George, I. 115, 120, 127, 128 *n.*; II. 190 *n.*; his voyage to Bengal, II. 195 *n.*; reinstates F. Ellis as chief in Bengal, II. 341 *n.*

Hackim. See *Hakīm*
Haddy. See *Ahadī*
Haese, François de. See De Haese, François
Haftow. See *Āftābā*
Haidarābād. See Golconda
Haines, John: election of, II. 344 *n.*; arrival and salary of, II. 344; wounds a *hālālkhor*, II. 344 *n.*; imprisoned by Shāistah Khān's forces, II. 344 *n.*; his services at Kasimbazar and Fort St. David, II. 344 *n.*; his death, II. 344 *n.*; his wife, II. 344 *n.*
Hair colour, yellowish brown, I. 314
Hājī 'Alī, his endowed tomb, II. 177;
Hājī Muhammad, *dīwān* of Dacca: his claim on M. Vincent, I. 107; II. 257, 258, 260, 261, 263 *n.*, 282 *n.*, 290; his demands acceded to, II. 258, 261, 282 *n.*, 309; his *parwāna*, II. 259
Hājī Muhammad, a creditor of R. Fleetwood, II. 101
Hājī Safī Khān, a report regarding, II. 314
Hājī 'Umar, a creditor of R. Fleetwood, II. 100
Hājib, agent, II. 142 *n.*; the Company's at Golconda, II. 200 *n.*
Hājipur, near Patna, English settlement at, II. 89 *n.*
Hakīm, physician, the Nawāb's, bribed, II. 56, 58
Hālālkhor, a, wounded by J. Haines, II. 344 *n.*
Hall, Joseph: factor in Bengal, I. 20, 330, 333, 379, 426; II. 32; election of, I. 328 *n.*, 460 *n.*; his arrival in India, I. 469 *n.*; II. 16; why sent to Bengal, I. 165; character of, I. 165, 171; salary and standing of, II. 16; his quarrels with and animosity to his colleagues, I. 147, 150, 153, 154, 165-170, 173, 174, 453, 480, 487; II. 214 *n.*, 349 *n.*; his insubordination, I. 24, 122, 148, 151, 166, 167, 173, 385, 388, 397, 408, 451, 455, 459, 468, 470, 488; II. 361; turned out of Balasor factory, I. 145 *n.*, 166, 469 *n.*; his appeals to and support by the Council at Fort St. George, I. 166, 169, 170, 451 *n.*; his patron, I. 154; appointed second at Kasimbazar, I. 167, 459 *n.*, 460, 470, 483; sent to Madras, I. 168, 339, 454 *n.*, 465; acting chief at Balasor and Hugli, I. 453 *n.*, 461, 465, 473, 476; appointed chief at Dacca, I. 174, 504; II. 16; reprimanded by the Madras Council and Court of Committees, I. 167, 168, 489; his 'narrative' of grievances, I. 168, 396, 405, 410, 457 *n.*, 464 *n.*, 474, 480, 482 *n.*, 488; his 'needfull advices,' I. 169, 339-340; the Court's orders concerning, I. 252, 313; his reasons against dealing with one merchant, I. 407; imprisons Raghu the *poddār*, I. 457, 466, 481; his relations with Anant Rām, I. 22, 331, 361, 364, 366, 380, 381; his evidence in the case of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 334, 355-359; dissents from the verdicts in cases tried by S. Master, I. 25, 153, 163, 381, 396, 397, 411, 449; his charges against W. Clavell, J. March, E. Reade, and M. Vincent, I. 21, 23, 24, 27, 28, 148, 150-153, 155, 168-170, 173, 252, 313, 335, 354, 376, 384-394, 396, 397 *n.*, 405 *n.*, 407, 410-411, 414, 454, 457, 458, 474; II. 11 *n.*; M. Vincent's charges against, answered and examined, I. 21, 29, 30, 165-174, 407, 449-489, 503-504; adjudged unfaithful, I. 386, 388, 459, 503, 504; his claim for expenses, I. 406 *n.*, 451, 456, 465, 469, 470, 485, 486; declines to produce witnesses, I. 392, 394; treasonable conduct of, I. 171, 172, 173, 454, 463, 472, 473; private trade of, I. 452 *n.*, 455; frauds and perjury of, I. 107, 169, 172, 173, 452, 456, 458, 462, 466, 468, 471, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485; II. 259, 261, 278, 279, 296; alleged witchcraft of, I. 173, 458, 459, 468, 488; suspended, I. 38, 503, 504, 506 *n.*; dismissed the service, I. 71 *n.*, 122, 164, 174; II. 361 *n.*; dies at Balasor, I. 174; II. 361 *n.*; S. Master's opinion of, II. 361 *n.*; his wife and family, II. 361 *n.*; his servants, I. 479, 485; his will, II. 361 *n.*

Hall, Sarah, wife of J. Hall, I. 168 *n.*; II. 361 *n.*
Hall, Sarah, daughter of J. Hall, II. 361 *n.*
Hall, Susanna, daughter of J. Hall, II. 361 *n.*
Hamerson, Richard, security for R. Edwards, I. 402
Hāmid 'Alī, appointed overseer of Brown's Garden, I. 237
Hammām, stout cotton cloth: definition of, I. 307 *n.*; ordered by the Company I. 314, 316; from Mālda, I. 398; where made, I. 400; from Dacca, I. 428, 429, 447; from Balasor, II. 237, 279
Hammerton, Richard. See Hamerson, Richard
Hammond, Henry, chaplain of Charles I., works of, I. 254 *n.*
Handiall. See Hariyāl
Handkerchiefs. See *Rūmāl*
Hannibal, the, commanded by W. Harrison, II. 155 *n.*
Hanniball, the, I. 325; sails up the Hugli, I. 310
Hanslap, Bryan, freeman at Masulipatam, II. 107
Happy Delivery, the, brings news of R. Ord's death, II. 127 *n.*
Har, fields, II. 287 *n.*
Harbour-master. See *Shāhbandar*
Harding, James: election of, I. 395 *n.*; his evidence in the Company's charge against M. Vincent, I. 395; arrival of, in India, II. 19; writer at Kasimbazar, II. 19; salary of, II. 19; complaints of the conduct of, II. 19 *n.*; suspended, II. 19 *n.*; resigns the service, II. 19 *n.*; re-admitted, II. 19 *n.*; dismissed and ordered home, II. 19 *n.*, 212 *n.*; returns to England, II. 19 *n.*
Haren, Hammon van, Dutch captain, insults the English, I. 298 *n.*; his reported dismissal, I. 298
Hari Charan: the Company's broker at Hugli and Balasor, I. 463, 465, 474; II. 229, 262, 359; his affirmation, II. 221, 222; his request refused, II. 359; examined by S. Master, II. 360
Hariharpur, Hariharapur: an English factory at, I. 54; II. 84; piece-goods from, I. 306; II. 84, 86, 87, 217, 218; communication between Balasor and, II. 84; situation of, II. 84 *n.*
Harispur, port, I. 54; II. 84 *n.*
Hariyāl: situation of, I. 429 *n.*; cloth from, I. 430, 431, 432
Harkishn (Harkisson), his debt, I. 445
Harrapore. See Hariharpur
Harris, Timothy: election of, I. 267 *n.*; salary of, I. 285; sent to Madapollam, I. 267; writer at Masulipatam, I. 275, 285; purser, 285 *n.*; second at Peddapalle, 285 *n.*; second at Masulipatam, 285 *n.*; illness and death of, I. 285 *n.*
Harrison, William: pilot, I. 241; freeman at Masulipatam, II. 154; commands the *Hannibal* and *Ruby*, II. 154 *n.*; his wife, II. 154 *n.*; a pass granted to, II. 155
Hart, John: seizes J. Smith's ship, II. 389, 390; a pass granted to, II. 389 *n.*
Hartsinck, Willem Karel (Signior Hartsing): Dutch chief at Masulipatam, I. 59; II. 94 *n.*, 99 *n.*; Dutch chief at Golconda, I. 297; II. 94, 109; half-brother of P. Smit, II. 94; visits S. Master, II. 109, 181, 182; succeeds J. Caulier, II. 130 *n.*; second at Pulicat, II. 181
Harvey, Samuel. See Hervy, Samuel
Harwar, Ralph: surgeon of the *Dilligence*, I. 475 *n.*; surgeon at Hugli, I. 46, 475 *n.*; II. 30 *n.*, 32, 34, 37, 38, 39, 74; resigns his post, I. 46, 51; II. 74; his private trade, I. 475 *n.*; his attestation, I. 475; his debt to W. Callaway, II. 30, 33, 42; his petition, II. 42, 43; re-entertained in the Company's service, II. 74 *n.*; his wife, II. 74 *n.*; returns to Hugli, II. 74 *n.*; dies at Hijili, II. 74 *n.*
Hasbu'l-hukm, royal decree, official document, I. 491; II. 273
Haslewood, Thomas: election of, I. 422 *n.*; factor, at Patna, I. 161, 422 *n.*, 423; death of, I. 422 *n.*; his doctor, I. 431 *n.*
Hastow. See *Āftābā*
Hatton, Christopher: arrival of, in India, I. 284; II. 113; trades at Pegu, II. 135 *n.*; efficiency of, I. 64; II. 135 *n.*; election of, I. 284; II. 135 *n.*; sent to Madapollam, I. 266 *n.*; II. 97, 102; member of Council at Masulipatam, I. 244, 245, 270, 271, 284, 285, 296; II.

98, 109 ; arbitrator in the case of Mohun *v*. Mainwaring, I. 287, 293 ; house rent allowed to, I. 295 ; his account of the trade of Masulipatam, I. 60, 61 ; II. 112-114 ; his ship, II. 75 *n*., 238, 315 *n*. ; chief at Masulipatam, I. 71, 78, 94, 95, 123 ; II. 123, 124, *passim ;* accompanies S. Master to Madapollam, I. 84 ; II. 159 ; his house at Navarāzpuram, I. 85 ; II. 161 ; illness of, II. 142 *n*. ; instructions. to, II. 170, 324, 368, 380 ; his wife, II. 155 *n*. ; his daughters, II. 155 *n*. ; death and burial of, II. 155 *n*. ; his estate, II. 155 *n*. ; his brother, II. 155 *n*. ; his sister-in-law, II. 106 *n*.

Hatton, Regina : wife of C. Hatton, II. 135 *n*. ; her death, II. 135 *n*. ; her daughters, II. 135 *n*.

Hatton, Robert, brother of C. Hatton, II. 135 *n*.

Hawāldār (Havaldar), subordinate native officer, II. 150, 378 ; of Srīharikōt, I. 76, 91 ; II. 131, 180 ; of Armegom, I. 77 ; II. 131 ; of Utukūr, I. 77 ; II. 133 ; of Divi Island, I. 79 ; II. 139 ; of Malik Mahmūdpetta, I. 85 ; II. 160 ; of Navarāzpuram, I. 85 ; II. 160 ; of Madapollam, I. 85 ; II. 160

Hawkins, Anthony, rounder, II. 256 ; sent to seize the *Recovery*, II. 256 *n*.

Haynes, John. See Haines, John

He and she, use of, to designate ships, II. 93 *n*.

Head, belly, and foot, first, second, and third quality, I. 315, 316, 412 ; II. 216, 217, 218, 349

Hearne, Sir Nathaniel. See Herne, Sir Nathaniel

Heathfield, John : taken prisoner by the Dutch, I. 286 *n*. ; surgeon at Masulipatam, I. 95, 286 *n*. ; II. 165, 198 ; overseer to the wills of T. Whitehead and W. Ayloffe, I. 291 ; II. 200 *n*. ; marries Margery Fleetwood, I. 284 *n*. ; II. 165 ; farms the town of Navarāzpuram, I. 87 ; II. 165 ; reports the death of W. Ayloffe I. 97 ; II. 200 ; surgeon at Fort St. George, II. 165 *n*. ; elected factor, II. 165 *n*. ; death and burial of, II. 165 *n*.

Hedges, William : Agent in Bengal, II. 74 *n*. ; his accusation against J. Pownsett, II. 285 *n*. ; dismisses J. Naylor, II. 311 *n*. ; appoints A. Catchpole to Hugli, II. 320 *n*. ; accuses F. Nedham of private trade, II. 320 *n*. ; attempts the dismissal of S. Hervy, II. 340 *n*. ; dismisses F. Ellis, II. 341 *n*. ; his relations with R. Douglas, II. 341 *n*. ; accuses J. Threader of fraud, II. 343 *n*.

Helyn, — van, Dutch chief at Balasor, I. 18, 19, 325

Hemp : sent to Europe by the Dutch, I. 141 ; II. 83 ; trade in, at Hugli, II. 82

Henderson, Joseph, freeman at Masulipatam, II. 105

Hens : price of, at St. Jago, I. 230 ; price of, at Johanna, I. 234 ; presented to S. Master, II. 130, 131, 172

Herapore. See Hariharpur

Herashaw. See Hīrā Shāh

Herba. See *Tassar* silk

Herba Lungees. See *Lunggī*, 'herba'

Herne, Sir Nathaniel : a member of the Court of Committees, I. 154, 291 ; supports J. Hall, I. 154, 339 *n*. ; governor of the East India Company, I. 4, 168, 216, 219, 225, 317 ; brother-in-law of J. Hall, I. 168, 339 *n*.

Herne, Sarah. See Hall, Sarah

Heron, George : pilot in the Hugli River, I. 17, 301 *n*., 323 *n*. ; master of the *Arrivall*, I. 18, 323, 324 ; II. 238 *n*., 278 ; death of, I. 323 *n*. ; orders to *re* W. Bellamy's effects, II. 278

Herrys, Edward : election of, II. 118 *n*. ; arrival of, in India, II. 118 ; his salary, II. 118 ; purser at Fort St. George, II. 118 *n*. ; imprisoned by Sir E. Winter, II. 118 *n*. ; accused of private trade, II. 118 *n*. ; N. Keeble's quarrel with, II. 120 *n*. ; member of Council at Fort St. George, I. 242 *n*. ; II. 30, 118 ; resigns the service, II. 118 *n*. ; S. Master's opinion of, I. 64 ; returns to England, I. 64 ; II. 118 *n*.

Hervy, Samuel : election of, I. 324 *n*. ; arrival in India of, II. 17, 340 ; salary of, II. 17, 340 ; fourth at Hugli, I. 324, 502 *n*. ; charges-general keeper at Balasor, I. 471 ; second at Dacca, I. 47, 51, 105, 160, 179, 180, *passim ;* II.

17, 45, 328, 340 *n.*; his report on and conduct of the De Soito case, I. 23, 48, 175-183, 379, 380, 492; II. 49-64; his relations with the *dīwān* of Dacca, I. 107; II. 257, 259; his evidence in the case of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 154, 333, 343, 344; his evidence in the case of Clavell *v.* Smith, I. 29, 157, 159-162, 411, 422, 424-427, 431-433, 439, 440, 444, 445; defrauded by J. Hall, I. 452;. his evidence in the case of Vincent *v.*Hall, I. 471, 473; his account of trade at Dacca, I. 24, 41-42, 382; II. 7, 14-15; placates Malik Zindī, I. 47; II. 43; his report on Dacca factory, II. 46; instructions to, II. 49, 73, 243, 244, 258; takes a present to the Nawāb, II. 71; his report of affairs at Dacca, I. 107; II. 257-259; his relations with Shāistah Khān's officers, II. 280 *n.*; leave granted to, II. 284, 325; his father-in-law, II. 284 *n.*; his wife, II. 327 *n.*, 340 *n.*; his son, II. 340 *n.*; charged with atheism, II. 340 *n.*; chief at Mālda, II. 340 *n.*; attacked by W. Hedges, II. 340 *n.*; his death, II. 340 *n.*

Hierasaw. See Hīrā Shāh

Higginson, Nathaniel Agent at Fort St. George, II. 190 *n.*

Hijili, I. 49; II. 238, 357, 358 *n.*; fort at, II. 66; R. Harwar dies at, II. 74 *n.*; the Portuguese driven out of, II. 84; F. Nedham dies at, II. 320 *n.*

Hill, Thomas: election of, II. 344 *n.*; arrival and salary of, II. 344; purser at Kasimbazar, II. 344; sent to Mālda, II. 344 *n.*; dies at Rājmahāl, II. 344 *n.*

Hilton, Zephaqeiu, freeman at Balasor, II. 76

Hindus: attestations of, regarding the *poddār's* death, I. 373; merchants, I. 448; see also *s.v.* Gentues

Hindustānī language, J. Horner's proficiency in the, II. 196 *n.*

Hingū Shāh (Hingoosaw), his account with the Company, II. 220

Hinmers, Joseph. See Hynmers, Joseph

Hīrā Shāh, merchant at Balasor, I. 307; his account with the Company, II. 220

Hodgee Allee. See Hājī 'Alī

Hodgee Mahmud. See Hājī Muhammad

Hodgee Suffee Ckaun. See Hājī Safī Khān

Hogge amber. See Hājī 'Umar

Hogge Mahamud. See Hājī Muhammad

Hogipore. See Hājipur

Hogs: killed and cured by the Dutch, I. 18, 141, 325; II. 41; wild, hunting of, I. 76, 79; II. 131, 139, 160 *n.*; bought at St. Jago, I. 230; offered as presents, II. 130, 139, 169, 374

Holleway, Captain, commands the *Bull*, II. 117

Hollingshead, Mary, marries G. Knipe, II. 18 *n.*

Holliwell, John, freeman at Hugli, II. 350

Hollolcore. See *Hālālkhor*

Holworthy, Prudence: marries Walter Clavell, II. 16 *n.*; death of, II. 16 *n.*

Hommadie. See Hāmid 'Alī

Hook-swinging: at Pālakollu, I. 87; II. 164, 165; references to, II. 164 *n.*; origin of, II. 164 *n.*

Hope, the, a Danish ship, I. 234

Hopper, Robert, freeman at Balasor, II. 76

Horner, James: freeman at Masulipatam, II. 106, 196 *n.*; his trade in elephants, II. 106 *n.*, 196 *n.*; is granted a pass to go to Queda, II. 106 *n.*; his wife, II. 106 *n.*; his ship, II. 196; agent for the Company at Golconda, II. 196 *n.*

Horses: as presents to native governors, I. 27, 47, 52, 122, 399; II. 45, 68, 73, 78, 282, 360, 361; presented to S. Master by Āgha Jalāl, I. 83; II. 156; for S. Master's journeys to Masulipatam and Bengal, II. 130, 131, 135, 138, 139, 177, 181, 211; allowance of, for the Company's factories, II. 334, 335, 371, 382; taken from Shāh Abbās Khān, II. 355; belonging to R. Edwards, II. 360, 362, 364

Hospital, the Company's, at Poplar, I. 209

Hublon, James, a member of the Court of Committees, I. 265 *n.*

Hugli: mentioned, *passim*; advantageous position of, I. 53, 500; II. 79; unhealthiness of, I. 56, 106; II. 48, 49, 253; taken from the

Portuguese, II. 79 ; state of, under Shāistah Khān's government, II. 80, 81, 92 ; the bandel at, II. 60 *n.*, 61, 62, 79, 84 ; the English factory at, I. 19, 325 ; II. 29, 240 ; the English garden at, I. 20, 116, 327 ; II. 29, 322 ; the Company's privileges at, II. 23 ; the Company's ships to sail up to, I. 3, 310 ; examinations conducted by W. Puckle in, I. 407 *n.*, 484 ; letter from the Court of Committees to, I. 309-317 ; governor of, relations of the English with, I. 19, 36, 44, 110, 178, 326, 353, 420, 447 ; II. 35, 43, 65, 253, 254, 261, 279, 355 ; hindrances to trade at, I. 29, 30, 56 ; II. 35, 81, 91 ; S. Master's visits of inspection to, I. 43-48, 103-108, 324-327 ; II. 29-66, 240-287, 322-356 ; inspection and regulation of accounts at, I. 3, 13, 36, 37, 99, 100, 108, 498, 499 ; II. 157, 241, 242, 244-246, 259, 260, 261, 264, 268, 269, 270, 293, 295, 297, 330-332, 354 ; S. Master's regulations for the factory at, II. 329-339, 355 ; S. Master's instructions to the Council at, I. 84 ; II. 156-158, 211-212, 291, 296, 297, 308-310, 313-315, 362-363 ; consultations held at, I. 105, 107, 108, 117, 118 ; II. 244, 252, 257-267, 267-272, 276-287, 326-352 ; alterations and additions to the Company's buildings at, I. 48, 108 ; II. 47, 48, 266, 267 ; the English chapel at, I. 118 ; II. 338 ; separated from Balasor and made the English headquarters in Bengal, I. 37, 43, 48, 52, 72, 498, 499, 500 ; II. 48, 78, 248-249, 332 ; the old factory at, I. 48 ; II. 48, 240, 267 ; account of the trade of, I. 52, 53 ; II. 79-84, 266 *n.* ; Malik Zindī's raid on the English factory at, I. 36 ; II. 47 *n.* ; English chiefs at, II. 16, 211 *n.*, 259 ; freemen at, ordered to Fort St. George, II. 47 ; annual presents to native officials at, II. 49 ; contract with merchants at, II. 82 ; piece-goods from, I. 376 ; II. 70, 315 ; new customs to be levied at, II. 68, 73, 77, 78 ; subordinate to Fort St. George, II. 78, 79 ; S. Master's journeys from, to Balasor, II. 65, 66, 356, 357 : report of the Company's affairs at, II. 235, 288, 310 ; Manīchand's son killed at, I. 346 ; a deputation from Hājī Muhammad to, II. 260 ; the murder of W. Bonnell at, II. 282-283 ; purchase of saltpetre at, II. 309, 312, 313, 314, 323, 356 ; want of money at, II. 310, 312, 313, 315 ; establishment of charges at, II. 333-335 ; J. Charnock appointed second at, II. 352, 353 ; R. Edwards' horses to be sold at, II. 362, 364 ; the Dutch factory at, I. 19, 325 ; II. 40, 41, 92, 240, 267, 356 ; the Dutch garden at, I. 19, 121, 325 ; Dutch chiefs at, I. 427 ; II. 46 ; Dutch trade at, hindered, I. 146, 340 *n.*, 351 ; II. 40 ; site of the French factory at, I. 19, 325

Hugli Hole : situation of, II. 267 *n.* ; anchorage for the Company's ships at, II. 267

Hugli River : the Company's ships to sail up the, I. 3, 310 ; the bore in the, I. 13, 301 *n.* ; S. Master's voyages up the, I. 14-18, 104-105, 320-326 ; II. 238-239 ; shoals at the mouth of the, I. 15 ; T. Bowrey's account of a storm in the, I. 16, 17 ; navigation of the, I. 53, 227 *n.*, 310 ; II. 106 *n.* ; pilots in the, I. 310, 323 *n.*, 452 *n.*, 477 *n.* ; II. 82, 252 *n.*, 282 *n.* ; the Company's captains to report on the, I. 318 ; freshets in the, II. 48 ; restriction of the name in the seventeenth century, II. 66 *n.* ; Dutch ships sail up the, II. 83, 240 ; the Company's sloops in the, see *s.v. Arrivall, Ganges, Lilly*

Humlae Mooll. See Ammanabrōlu

Hummums. See *Hammām*

Humphrey and Elizabeth, the, T. Lucas goes to India in, II. 129 *n.*

Hundriall. See Hariyāl

Hunting : of hogs, I. 76, 79 ; II. 131, 139, 160 *n.* ; of jackals, II. 160 *n.*

Hur, Nuddy. See Nadiā

Hureeal, Hurreal, Hurryal. See Hariyāl

Hurmoze Castle. See Ormuz Castle

Hurricanes. See Storms

Hurry Churne. See Hari Charan

Husball Hookam. See *Hasbu'l-hukm*

Hutchinson, Richard, member of the Court of Committees, I. 216

Hyderabad. See Haidarābād

Hynmers, Catherine : widow of J.

Hynmers, II. 188 *n.*; marries E. Yale, II. 188 *n.*, 190 *n.*
Hynmers, Joseph: his early visits to India, II. 188 *n.*; supercargo of the *Love*, II. 188 *n.*; recommended by the Surat Council, II. 188 *n.*; election of, as factor, II. 118 *n.*; salary of, II. 118; his legal duties at Fort St. George, II. 188 *n.*, 189 *n.*; member of Council and deputy governor at Fort St. George, I. 75, 94, 124, 125, 242 *n.*, 275; II. 118, 123, 124, 125 *n.*, 187, 188, 189, 191, 192, 208, 234, 290, 339 *n.*, 368, 390; instructions to, II. 323, 324, 368, 369; his report on affairs at Fort St. George, II. 387-390; his death and burial, II. 188 *n.*; his widow, II. 188 *n.*; his children, II. 188 *n.*; J. Thomas trained under, II. 310
Hynmers, Joseph, junr., son of J. Hynmers, II. 188 *n.*

Ilācha. See *Alācha*
Imports: at Hugli, II. 81, 82; of the English at Balasor, free from inspection, II. 88; at Masulipatam, II. 113
Imprest, earnest money, for provision of goods, I. 113, 135, 136, 282, 383, 430; II. 11, 95, 249, 250, 336
Inart Cawn. See Ināyat Khān
Ināyat Khān, II. 275
Ināyat Mīr, a creditor of R. Fleetwood, II. 101
Indentures. See Covenants
Indostan language. See Hindustānī language
Indrapoora: Mrs. Ord drowned at, II. 127 *n.*; the Company's settlement at, II. 204 *n.*
Indulgence, the, owned by the King of Golconda, II. 36 *n.*, 94, 106 *n.*
Indulgences, the Company's: to seamen, I. 41, 213, 214, 249, 250, 290; II. 8; to their servants in India, I. 193, 195, 196, 213, 264, 290; II. 8, 40, 75, 102, 250, 251, 275
Ingerlee, Ingerley. See Hijili
Ingram, Arthur, a member of the Court of Committees, I. 216
Inkstand. See Standish
Innes, Jane, marries Thomas Pitt, II. 76 *n.*
Instructions: to S. Master from the Court of Committees, I. 3, 194, 195, 196, 197, 200-216, 226; to J. Billingsley, I. 14, 305, 306, 309; to W. Puckle, I. 23; S. Master's, to the various factories approved, I. 63; to J. Field, I. 97; II. 203, 204-208; to R. Edwards, I. 102, 103, 402; II. 212, 225-235; to Captains Crover, Bonnell, etc., I. 217-219; to R. Fleetwood, I. 268-270; to J. Chamberlain, I. 270, 271; regarding the death of Raghu the *poddār*, I 332; to M. Vincent, I. 337; II. 211, 212
Interest: rates of, in India, I. 137; II. 219, 223, 224, 264, 265, 318 *n.*, 336; money taken up at, II. 276, 312, 313; charge of, to be avoided, II. 317, 336
Interlopers: dealings of P. and T. Radcliffe with, II. 104 *n.*; M. Wynn's services against, II. 136 *n.*; on the *Love*, II. 188 *n.*; Company's servants accused of relations with—J. Bridger, II. 189 *n.*; J. Pownsett, II. 285; E. Littleton, II. 306 *n.*; F. Nedham, II. 320 *n.*; M. Vincent, II. 339 *n.*; see also *s.v.* Alley, Captain; Davies, J.; Douglas, R.; Jearsey, W.; Mainwaring, M.; Naylor, J.; Pitt, T.; Waldo, J.
Inventories: of deceased persons' effects, I. 10, 27, 288; II. 103; a register of, to be kept, I. 39; II. 4; John Crandon's, I. 289; W. Puckle's, I. 403-405; W. Ayloffe's, II. 201, 202
Investments: the Company's—in Madras and Bengal, I. 60, 81, 106, 118, 203, 276, 501; II. 196; at Fort St. George, I. 50, 66, 71; II. 69, 388; at Masulipatam, I. 8, 9, 82, 96, 115, 245; II. 114, 115, 146, 165, 302, 379; at Madapollam, I. 86, 96, 97; II. 98, 165, 199, 205, 206, 374; at Balasor, I. 13, 14, 21, 22, 100, 101, 303, 304, 307; II. 215, 216, 217, 222, 225, 226, 253, 265, 280, 322, 347; at Kasimbazar, I. 383; at Dacca, II. 14, 15; instructions for, and conduct of, I. 330, 331; II. 3, 163, 218, 223, 253, 336, 377—of the Dutch, I. 400; II. 163 *n.*, 210
Invoices: of the Company's goods, I. 227; directions for drawing up, I. 277; II. 2, 166, 207; errors in, II. 269, 270
Iron: procurable at Fort St. George,

I. 253; the Hugli governor's, laden on the *Arrivall*, II. 65; from Masulipatam, II. 113; from Nagelwanze, II. 115; Rāmayapatnam a depôt for, II. 134; where found, II. 134; factory for working, at Narsāpur, II. 160, 169
Ironstone in Nellore District, II. 134 *n.*
Isaacson, William: chaplain at Fort St. George, I. 179, 181; II. 52 *n.*; acknowledges De Soito's claim, I. 179, 181, 184, 185; II. 63, 64; effects the release of Bengal factors, I. 179; II. 63, 64; returns to England, I. 181; his position in Bengal, I. 181, 182, 183; II. 52, 54, 64 *n.*; his letter to Juan Gomez de Soito, II. 63, 64
Isabella colour, I. 311, 315, 316
Isabella of Castile, I. 311 *n.*
Ispahan, I. 430 *n.*; Henry Cherry dies at, I. 178; II. 50 *n.*
Ivory from the Malay Peninsula, I. 141
Izār, striped gingham for trousers, I. 257, 258, 267, 267 *n.*, 269, 272, 292; from Peddapalle, II. 142, 144; from Masulipatam, II. 144, 145, 148; from Madapollam, II. 163, 167, 366, 373, 376
Izaree Ginghams, Izarees. See *Izār*

Jack, a flag, I. 41; II. 9
Jackals, I. 20, 328; hunting of, II. 160 *n.*
Jaddo. See Jādu
Jādu, merchant at Dacca, I. 430
Jafnapatam, elephants from, II. 236
Jagannādhapuram, incorrectly identified with Dasheroon, II. 115 *n.*
Jagannāth pagoda, I. 56; II. 93, 170 *n.*
Jagat Singh, native writer at Balasor, II. 92
Jaggeer, Jaggere. See *Jāgir*
Jaggerenat. See Jagganāth
Jāgīr, Shāistah Khān's, II. 80, 92
Jagra molasses, II. 176
Jahānābād, temporary name of Singhiya, I. 351 *n.*
Jai Chand: merchant at Kasimbazar, II. 300; goods provided by, II. 348
Jāirām Malik: merchant at Hugli, I. 160, 161, 423, 424, 429, 442; J. Smith's dealings with, I. 420, 443; uncle of Kishn Mangal, I. 428; brother ot Rājārām I. 431; broker for the English, II. 281
Jāl, netting, I. 430 *n.*
Jalālshāhī piece-goods, I. 430 *n.*
Jaleswar (Jellasore): situation of, II. 86 *n.*; piece-goods from, II. 86
Jālnā plundered by Shīvajī, II. 263 *n.*
Jama'dār, native officer, II. 273, 314
Jambi: the *Mary* forbidden to touch at, I. 218; copper from, I. 437; English factory at, I. 437 *n.*; R. Mohun serves the Company at, II. 126 *n.*
James, John, freeman at Balasor, II. 75
James and Mary, the, wrecked, II. 283 *n.*
James and Mary Shoal, the, I. 15, 322 *n.*
Jangada, a raft, II. 139 *n.*
Jangar, jungar. See *Jangada*
Janperdo Island, I. 16, 324 *n.*
Japan: fancy goods from, I. 326, 403, 404; gold and copper from, I. 141, 292; II. 83; English and Dutch trade with, I. 313; II. 18, 65, 390
Jardin, Clement du: purser of the *Sancta Cruz*, I. 18; II. 389 *n.*; freeman at Fort St. George, II. 389 *n.*; his account of the murder of J. Smith, II. 389, 390 *n.*; elected factor, II. 389 *n.*; second at Vizagapatam, II. 389 *n.*; quarrels with G. Ramsden, II. 198 *n.*, 389 *n.*; recalled, II. 389 *n.*; dismissed, II. 389 *n.*; sent to Sumatra, II. 191 *n.*, 389 *n.*; dies, II. 389 *n.*
Jasodhā Mandan, merchant at Kasimbazar, II. 298
Jasper, red, II. 201 *n.*
Jassoalls. See *Jaswāl*
Jaswāl, body-guard, II. 58
Java: an English factory in, I. 217; treaty between the Dutch and, II. 141 *n.*; Dutch possessions in, II. 140
Jazia, poll-tax: reported imposition of the, I. 449 *n.*; II. 252, 261, 280; forced from *rājpūts* and Hindus, II. 276
Jearsey, William: chief at Masulipatam, I. 8, 248 *n.*; defies the Company, I. 139; ordered to England, I. 248; supports R. Fleetwood, I. 284; his ship, II. 116; robbed, II. 195 *n.*
Jebee. See Jībhī
Jechund. See Jai Chand
Jellasore. See Jaleswar
Jelolsyes, Jellolsyes, Jelollshahees, Jelosies, Jelossies. See Jalālshāhī

Jemidar. See *Jama'dār*
Jenkins, John, freeman at Balasor, II. 76
Jentues. See Gentues
Jerome Melleck. See Jāiram Malik
Jesooda Mundun. See Jasodhā Mandan
Jesuits in Bengal, I. 252, 395
Jeth, June, I. 435
Jībhī, tongue-scraper, I. 27, 404
Jinji, fortress of, captured, II. 162 *n*.
Jocundness, buoyancy, I. 250
Johanna Island: a resort of pirates, I. 229 *n*.; a port of call, I. 5, 233-240, 293; placed under the Company's protection, I. 5, 234; the Company's letter to the ruler of, I. 6, 236; Brown's Garden at, I. 6, 237; presents interchanged at, I. 6, 239; information left at, by S. Master, I. 6, 7, 238; malaria contracted at, I. 7, 240
Johanna, the: sent to India, I. 217, 227, 242, 314; voyage of, from England to Madras, I. 4-7, 228-241; two of her crew washed overboard, I. 232, 233; sails to Masulipatam, I. 50, 56, 242; II. 70, 93, 111; sent to Bengal, I. 7, 298 *n*.; at Balasor, I. 12, 298, 299, 300, 490; II. 90 *n*.; tonnage of, I. 254, 255, 318; II. 98, 102; sails to Fort St. George, I. 60, 61; II. 112, 115, 116, 117; S. Puckle sails to England in, I. 405; II. 79; goods sent home by, II. 217, 218, 269
John Pardo Island. See Janperdo Island
Johnabad. See Jahānābād
Johnson, Captain Francis: commands the *Suratt Merchant*, I. 11, 217, 227, 232, 254, 293, 299, 300, 320; II. 90 *n*.; detains the widow Cole on board his ship, I. 11, 296; becomes attorney for Robert Cole, I. 11, 296; illness of, I. 15, 318; instructions to, for the outward voyage, I. 219; reproved, I. 227 *n*.
Johnson, George, murders J. Smith, II. 390
Johore, trade with, II. 113
Jolland, William: election of, II. 344 *n*.; arrival and salary of, II. 344; services of, II. 344 *n*.; sent to treat for peace with Shāistah Khān's forces, II. 344 *n*.; death of, II. 344 *n*.
Jollyffe, John (Jolliff, John), member of the Court of Committees, I. 216, 313
Jonabad. See Shāh Jahānābād
Jones, Henry, of Keevil, security for H. Carpenter, II. 41 *n*.
Jones, John, security for Henry Carpenter, II. 42
Jones, Moses, soldier, II. 256
Jones, Thomas: election and services of, I. 424 *n*.; factor, I. 433, 440; his private trade, I. 434
Joodjoor. See Jujūr
Jordan, Clement. See Jardin, Clement du
Josia, the, T. Wilkes sails to England in, II. 126 *n*.
Juan de Nova Island, I. 233 *n*.
Judjeea. See *Jazia*
Juelldindy. See Zuvvaladinne
Jujūr, piece-goods from, I. 268 *n*.
Juncan. See *Changam*
Junkceylon, trade with, II. 113
Junks. See Ships
Juragesaw, Juragshaw, Jurashaw, Jurradgeshaw. See Sūraj Shāh
Jussa, the body, II. 58 *n*.
Jussea. See *Jazia*
Justa, power, strength, II. 58 *n*.
Justices, of the Choultry, I. 65, 74; II. 188 *n*., 189 *n*., 190, 389 *n*.
Juviladinne. See Zuvvaladinne
Jymidar. See *Jama'dār*

Kābul, Lahore cloth sold at, II. 90
Kachahrī, court, II. 274
Kāfir, native Christian, II. 32 *n*.
Kalamdār, secretary, the Nawāb's, bribed, II. 91
Kalidindi, village, II. 162 *n*.
Kalidindi Narasarāj. See Narasarāj of Kalidindi
Kalindri River, I. 398 *n*., 399 *n*.
Kālīpatnam, a ferry at, I. 84; II. 159
Kālkāpūr. See Gopālpūr
Kallēpalli, Pedda: Streynsham Master halts at, I. 79; gardens and temple at, I. 79; II. 138; inscriptions at, II. 138 *n*.; situation of, II. 138 *n*.; disappearance of, II. 138 *n*.
Kāllū Rāi, his debt, I. 444, 445
Kāluvāya (Calavoy), II. 143 *n*.
Kāluvāyapu, cotton goods made at Calavoy (Kāluvāya), II. 143 *n*., 144, 149
Kalyān Rāi: merchant at Balasor, I. 308; his account with the Company, II. 229, 241, 242

Kamāl, a native merchant, II. 262
Kamamet, I. 267 *n.*
Kāmarāj Gadda Shambhū, merchant at Madapollam, II. 168
Kanagāla, village, II. 147 *n.*
Kanāgala Dīkshu, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147
Kanārak, temple at, I. 56 ; II. 93 *n.*
Kānchīvaram, situation of, II. 388 *n.*
Kandukūr, *tāluk*, II. 134 *n.*, 178 *n.*
Kandūri Narsappa, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 148
Kanjī, stiffening, II. 12
Kāñjīppuram, situation of, II. 388 *n.*
Kannappa : *Brāhman* at Madapollam, discharged, I. 86 ; II. 166, 168, 169, 373 *n.* ; sons of, imprisoned and discharged, I. 86, 87 ; II. 166, 168, 169 ; death of, II. 373 *n.* ; his son employed as *Brāhman*, II. 373 *n.*
Kānukōllu, village, II. 47 *n.*
Kānūngo, customs officer, II. 87
Kanyimedu (Conimere) : English factory at, II. 119 *n.*, 127 *n.*, 191 *n.* ; chief of, II. 119 *n.*, 127 *n.*
Kāping, a gold coin, II. 390
Karbarī, unbleached cloth, II. 349 *n.*
Karēdu, a port, I. 77 ; description of, I. 90 ; II. 134, 178, 179 ; piece-goods from, II. 178 ; trade between Golconda and, II. 178 ; revenue of, II. 179
Karor of rupees, I. 493
Karorī, revenue officer, II. 81
Kashmīr, Lahore cloth sold at, II. 90
Kāsi Vīranna : merchant at Fort St. George, I. 7 ; arrogance of, I. 66 ; farms customs at Armegom and Kottapatnam, I. 77 ; II. 131 ; contract with, for piece-goods, I, 71, 72, 73, 74, 94, 243 ; II. 388. 389 ; dependents of, at Armegom, I. 77, 90 ; II. 132, 180 ; the Court's objection to his monopoly of contracts, I. 211 ; his ship, I. 244 ; forced to take payment in calicoes, I. 248 ; his endeavour to wrest St. Thomé from Lingappa, II. 388, 389 ; his partners, II. 389
Kāsiāri : situation of, II. 85 *n.* ; water of, suitable for dyeing, II. 85 ; piece-goods from, II. 85, 86, 363
Kāsid, a running messenger, I. 470 ; II. 315
Kasimbazar : mentioned *passim* ; S. Master's journeys from Hugli to, and reception at, I. 20, 111, 327-329 ; II. 287 ; S. Master's visits of inspection to, and reforms at, I. 3. 20-31, 34-43, 111-113, 329-332, 370, 375-376, 382-383, 402-403, 409, 448-449, 495-503 ; II. 1-9, 16-20, 288-321 ; inquiry into the death of Raghu the *poddār* at, I. 22, 23, 143-155, 332-381, 396 ; the case of Clavell *v.* Smith tried at, I. 29, 30, 156-164, 411-449 ; the case of Vincent *v.* Hall tried at, I. 30, 165-174, 449-489, 503-504 ; instructions sent to, I. 301-302 ; II. 243, 325, 354 ; consultations held at, I. 21-43, 111-115, 330-506 ; II. 1-20, 306-319 ; English factory house at, I. 20, 111, 329 ; English chiefs at, see Charnock, J. ; Ken, J. ; Littleton, Sir E. ; March, J. ; Powell, H. ; Sheldon, D. ; Vincent, M. ; bullion sent to, I. 106 ; II. 244, 258 *n.*, 261, 276, 284 ; contract made with Chitr Mall Shāh at, I. 112 ; II. 303-308, 336-337 ; English garden at, I. 409 ; fires at, I. 24, 388 ; repairs and additions to buildings at, I. 36, 113, 498 ; II. 319 ; W. Puckle's work in, and death at, I. 403, 406 *n.* ; S. Master's description of, I. 43 ; II. 28 ; freedom of the English from import duties at, II. 23 ; private trade in silk at, II. 247, 249, 250, 261 ; J. Charnock ordered to come to, II. 271 ; visit of a giant to, II. 289 ; the English at, advised of Buzurg Umed Khān's arrival, II. 315 ; staff of native servants at, II. 318-319 ; governor of, I. 35, 339, 341 ; II. 311 *n.* ; Dutch factory at, I. 20, 22, 105, 365 ; II. 92, 289 *n.* ; Dutch trade in, I. 328 ; II. 66, 276 ; Dutch garden at, I. 365 ; Dutch chiefs at, II. 29, 287
Kasipur (Kassepoor), I. 328 *n.*
Katak District, II. 84 *n.*
Katherine, the, commanded by Captain South, I. 5
Kātik, November, I. 436
Kāvali, *tāluk*, II. 133 *n.*
Kāzī, the : at Dacca, his action in the De Soito case, I. 180-183 ; II. 51-56, 59 ; at Patna, his relations with J. Charnock, II. 274-276
Kedgeree. See Khijirī
Keeble, Mary, widow of N. Keeble, II. 120 *n.*
Keeble, Nathaniel : elected as assayer, I. 251 *n.* ; II. 120 *n.* ;

arrival of, in India, II. 120; salary of, II. 120; reported incapacity of, I. 251; marries Mary Nicks, I. 251 *n.*; his quarrel with E. Herrys, II. 120 *n.*; assistant in the mint at Fort St. George, II. 120; drowned, II. 120 *n.*; his widow, II. 120 *n.*
Ken, John, auditor's assistant, I. 226, 242
Ken, John, chief at Kasimbazar, I. 143, 339 *n.*
Kendoa, Kindoa, Yule's identification of, II. 65 *n.*, 357 *n.*
Kentledge, ballast, II. 314, 324
Ketcherry. See *Kachahrī*
Ketches. See Ships
Ketee Narapa. See Ketī Nārappa
Ketī Nārappa, merchant at Madapollam, II. 375, 378
Khālisah, government estates, II. 273
Khān-Khānān, a title of Mīr Jumla, II. 23 *n.*
Khaskhas, coarse grass, II. 177 *n.*
Khāssa, piece-goods, fine muslin, I. 23, 43, 313, 315, 428; II. 221; derivation of, 307 *n.*; private trade in, forbidden, I. 314; from Dacca, I. 24, 41, 316, 375, 376, 382, 430; II. 14, 64; from Mālda, I. 26, 398-401; from Hugli, I. 448; from Balasor, I. 458, 468; II. 279
Khēm Chand Shāh: merchant at Balasor, I. 137, 302; II. 86; contracts for piece-goods, I. 14, 100, 101, 306, 307; II. 219, 222-224, 226, 237, 253, 254, 332, 336; his independence, I. 14, 303, 306; his partner, I. 303 *n.*; II. 219; objects to payment by barter, I. 306; his account with the Company, II. 220, 221, 228; refuses security for certain merchants, II. 253, 254, 296; rate of interest paid by, II. 318 *n.*; his dispute with E. Bugden, II. 358, 363; his demands on R. Edwards's estate, II. 359
Khijarī, II. 66, 238, 357
Khudā Bakhsh Khān, Master of the Horse, II. 280 *n.*
King, Clement: farms customs at Fort St. George, II. 127 *n.*, 196 *n.*; Clerk of the Court, II. 196, 257, 389 *n.*; accompanies S. Master to Bengal, II. 196; to take charge of W. Bellamy's effects, II. 326; returns to England, II. 196 *n.*; his salary, II. 257
King, Margaret: licensed to sell liquor, II. 389; her securities, II. 389; probable identity of, II. 389 *n.*
Kishn Dev, chief farmer of Orissa, II. 88
Kishn Mangal: merchant at Hariyāl, I. 428, 429, 430, 431, 445, 447; his uncle, I. 431
Kishn Mehta, broker at Balasor, II. 88
Kishna River. See Kistna River
Kishnapatam. See Kistnapatnam
Kishnappa (Kisnapa): governor of Drācharam, II. 206; a present to, II. 206, 207
Kisnaraindas. See Krishn Nārāyan Dās
Kisno Mongull. See Kishn Mangal
Kissindew. See Kishn Dev
Kisso Mehtur. See Kishn Mehta
Kistna District, II. 138 *n.*, 147 *n.*, 162 *n.*, 167 *n.*, 175 *n.*, 176 *n.*, 177 *n.*
Kistna Redy. See Krishna Reddi
Kistna River, I. 78, 84, 85, 89, 268 *n.*; II. 136, 168 *n.*, 176, 207 *n.*; encroachments of the, at Madapollam, I. 85; crossed at Pullwarru, II. 138, 175; at Madapollam, II. 160; freshets in the, II. 161
Kistnapatnam: situation of, II. 132 *n.*; visited by S. Master, I. 77, 90; II. 132, 180; proposed Dutch settlement at, II. 180
Kittysol, a sunshade, carriers of, II. 371, 382
Knipe, Edward, father of George Knipe, I. 402
Knipe, George: election of, I. 324 *n.*; arrival of, in India, II. 18; salary of, II. 18; his services at Patna, Hugli, and Kasimbazar, I. 27, 324, 327, 402, 501, 502 *n.*; II. 18, 18 *n.*, 341 *n.*; sent to Rājmahāl, I. 24, 27, 382, 402, 403, 409; II. 39, 40; complains of R. Moseley, I. 35; his securities, I. 402; a witness of Anant Rām's treatment of Raghu, I. 144, 372; his evidence in the case of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 154, 340, 342-343, 368, 373; marriage of, II. 18 *n.*; death of, II. 18 *n.*; his son, II. 18 *n.*; a tomb erected to, II. 321
Knipe, Mary: widow of G. Knipe, II. 321; sails for England, II. 18 *n.*; her son, II. 18 *n.*

Knives, II. 37 ; for presents, I. 238, 239 ; II. 130, 132, 139, 299 *n.*
Knots, bows, suits of, II. 33
Kōla Narasu, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 148, 151
Kōla Venkatādri : interpreter at Masulipatam, I. 81 ; II. 141, 146 ; imprisonment and release of, I. 81 ; II. 142, 146 ; his intervention with the Masulipatam merchants, I. 81, 82 ; II. 146 ; inquiry into the conduct of, II. 142 *n.* ; his grant from the King of Golconda, II. 142 ; interpreter to John Field, II. 142 *n.*
Kolav, village, II. 374 *n.*
Kolavapalli Narasu, merchant at Madapollam, II. 374, 378
Kōllapalli, village, II. 167 *n.*
Kōllapalli Narasu, merchant at Madapollam, II. 167
Kollēru River, II. 132 ; proposed Dutch settlement on the, II. 180
Kollūr, II. 173 *n.*
Komaravolu (Komaralu) : *beatilha* from, II. 110 ; situation of, II. 110 *n.*
Komati, a trading caste, I. 270 *n.* ; II. 162 *n.*
Konda Shambhū, merchant at Madapollam, II. 167, 375, 378
Kondapalli, fortress, I. 89 ; II. 175 ; King of Golconda's reported removal to, II. 175, 176 ; situation of, II. 176
Kontai identified with Kendoa, II. 65 *n.*, 357 *n.*
Koopman, merchant, I. 241
Kos, a measure of distance, II. 89 *n.*
Kottapatnam, I. 77, 90 ; II. 180 ; situation of, II. 132 *n.* ; rented by Vīranna, II. 132
Kotwāl, police magistrate, I. 474, 475 ; at Dacca, I. 183 ; II. 56, 58 ; at Peddapalle, II. 137
Krīs, a dagger, II. 201
Krishn Nārāyan Dās, a witness of the 'black writer's' confession, I. 379
Krishna Reddi, I. 79 ; II. 139
Kuār, October, I. 436
Kūdalūr (Cuddalore) : English factory at, II. 127 *n.*, 128 *n.* ; chief of, II. 129 *n.*, 190 *n.*
Kumārī Sarva Chetti, merchant at Madapollam, II. 375
Kundlēru River, II. 132 *n.*
Kung, port, in the Persian Gulf, I. 190
Kunnakundala Chañgama, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 148
Kūrakāyala Rangappa, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147
Kūrakāyalu, herbs, vegetables, II. 147 *n.*
Kūza, goblet, clay pitcher, I. 404 ; II. 201

La Haye, General, French commander, I. 241 *n.*
Labrun, Thomas, killed by a tiger, I. 100 ; II. 215
Lac : sent to India, I. 133, 399, 400 ; black, from Pegu, I. 254, 258, 308, 315, 317 ; II. 70, 265, 296 ; weights for silk made of, I. 408 *n.*
Lack of rupees, II. 66, 292
Lahore, cloth made at, II. 90
Lālganj, II. 89 *n.*
Lamps, allowances for, II. 335
Lancaster, the : arrives in England, I. 246, 250, 309 ; commanded by R. Goodlad, I. 253 ; in Balasor Road, I. 484 ; goods sent home by, I. 376, 443
Lane, Thomas : S. Master's servant, II. 257 ; his identity with a merchant at Madras, II. 257 *n.*
Langdon, East, the residence of the Master family, I. 4, 193 *n.*, 226
Langhorne, Sir William : Agent at Fort St. George, succeeded by S. Master, I. 2, 45, 50, 70, 72, 189, 190, *passim* ; II. 117, 188 *n.* ; election of, II. 117 *n.* ; arrival of, in India, II. 117 ; his securities, II. 117 *n.* ; his salary, I. 215 ; II. 117 ; his assistant, II. 118 ; commends T. Lucas to the Company, II. 129 *n.* ; supports R. Fleetwood, I. 284 *n.* ; admonishes J. Hall, I. 170 ; gold sent from England to, I. 264 ; his reception of S. Master, I. 7, 242 ; his correspondence with S. Master, I. 7, 291-293 ; II. 69, 70 *n.* ; petition to Charles II. regarding, I. 67 ; returns to England, I. 63, 66 ; II. 117 *n.* ; S. Master's criticism of, I. 64-66 ; his character, I. 64, 135
Langstone, Francis, estate of, I. 248
Lapis sanguinalis, red jasper, II. 201 *n.*
Lar, I. 177, 178
Large, Mary, wife of Peter Large, II. 75 *n.*
Large, Peter : freeman at Balasor, II. 75 ; at Masulipatam, II. 107 ;

goes to Fort St. George, II. 75 *n.*; trades in Bengal and Golconda, II. 75 *n.*, 104 *n.*, 200, 247, 326; his house, II. 75 *n.*; his wife, II. 75 *n.*; his death and burial, II. 75 *n.*
Lascars on the *Arrivall* and *Ganges*, I. 17, 321, 322, 324
Last, a measure of weight, II. 162
Laurence, John, member of the Court of Committees, I. 216
Law, Henry: accused of murder, I. 124; II. 389; imprisoned, II. 389; convicted of manslaughter, II. 389 *n.*; pleads 'benefit of clergy,' II. 389 *n.*
Lead: for ballast, I. 14, 101, 319, 320; II. 225; sent to India, I. 133, 255, 256, 318, *passim*; a glut of, in Bengal, I. 52, 312; II. 85; appropriated by J. Smith, I. 159, 160, 415, 416, 419; payments made in, I. 306, 308; II. 44; from Siam, I. 313; from Pegu, I. 313; private trade in, I. 419, 425, 432, 434, 442; bought by Tilok Chand, I. 440; where stored, II. 48; the Company's, how disposed of, II. 49, 78, 85, 223 *n.*, 261, 284, 323, 354; sale of, impeded by native governors, I. 55; II. 85, 90; trade in, at Golconda, II. 178; unsaleable, at Dacca, II. 281
Leather carpet, rug, II. 38
Lethulier, John, member of the Court of Committees, I. 216
Letters: to the Court, how to be superscribed and signed, I. 40, 251, 314; II. 7, 103; dates of receipt of, to be noted, I. 309; regulations for registers and copies of, II. 5, 203, 207, 310, 312, 333; from S. Master to the Bengal factories, I. 301-302, 317-318, 322-323, 326; II. 156-158, 211-212, 241-242, 291, 294-296, 297, 308-310, 313-315, 362-364; regarding the death of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 335, 336-341; to and from J. Charnock at Patna, II. 272-276, 353; mentions of receipt and despatch of, *passim*; see also *s.v.* East India Company
Letters Patent. See *Farmān*
Letton, Nathaniel, member of the Court of Committees, I. 216
Levant Company, the, I. 297 *n.*
Library: at Fort St. George, I. 247; at Hugli, I. 254; II. 267
Licences: farmed, I. 72; II. 130 *n.*; to dig for diamonds, I. 89; II. 173; to keep taverns, II. 155, 350; to sell liquor, II. 196 *n.*, 389
Lignum aloē, eagle-wood, I. 404 *n.*
Lilly, the: Company's sloop in the Hugli, I. 104; II. 212, 280, 357, 364; commanded by T. Browne, II. 76 *n.*; in Balasor Road, II. 215, 236, 358; weathers a storm, I. 104, 105; II. 238, 239, 241; commanded by J. Bridgeman, II. 238 *n.*; commanded by T. Nevinson, II. 252 *n.*; detained for S. Master's accommodation, II. 322 *n.*; to be laden for Fort St. George, II. 348, 356, 357
Lime: on the *St. Lawrence*, I. 231; for buildings at Hugli, II. 266 *n.*
Lingappa, Podela: *nāyak* of Pūndamalli, II. 114 *n.*; II. 131; exactions of, I. 72, 75; besieges Fort St. George, I. 57; II. 96, 114 *n.*; raises the siege, I. 61; II. 114 *n.*, 115; his efforts to obtain the farm of St. Thomé, II. 388, 389
Little Edward, the, I. 5, 229, 230, 231
Littleton, Ann: sails to India, I. 313; marries F. Nedham, II. 320 *n.*; her son, II. 320 *n.*; her death, II. 320 *n.*
Littleton, Sir Edward: election of, I. 329 *n.*; arrival in India, II. 17, 340; salary of, II. 17, 340; factor at Kasimbazar, I. 15, 20, 21, 29, 311, 330, 348, *passim*; his evidence in the case of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 154, 333, 344-345; his evidence in the charges against March and Vincent, I. 384, 391-392, 394, 395; takes an inventory of W. Puckle's effects, I. 403; defied by J. Harding, II. 19 *n.*; chief at Kasimbazar, I. 111, 116; II. 287, 297, 306, 308, 309, 315, 340; instructions to, I. 105; II. 243, 251, 288, 321; allowed sick-leave, II. 243, 257, 258, 269; resents supersession by J. Charnock, I. 119; II. 306 *n.*; to be second at Hugli, I. 120; II. 306 *n.*; his request to resign the service, II. 306 *n.*; an 'overseer' to W. Clavell's will, II. 264, 265, 270, 326; examination of, regarding accounts, II. 268; visits the *faujdār* at Murshidābād, II. 298; accusations against, examined, II. 311, 312; sends a deputy to meet Buzurg Umed Khān, II. 320 *n.*;

his dealings with 'interlopers,' II. 306 *n.*; dismissed, II. 306 *n.*; returns to England, II. 306 *n.*; serves the New Company, II. 306 *n.*; knighted, II. 306 *n.*; President of Bengal, II. 306 *n.*; death of, II. 306 *n.*; his wife, I. 348; II. 306 *n.*; his sister, I. 313; II. 320 *n.*; his sister-in-law, II. 65 *n.*

Littleton, Elizabeth: wife of E. Littleton, II. 306 *n.*; dies at Kasimbazar, II. 306 *n.*

Littleton, Elizabeth Gangetica, daughter of E. Littleton, II. 306 *n.*; death of, II. 306 *n.*

Littleton, Jane Hugliana: daughter of E. Littleton, II. 306 *n.*; sent to England, II. 306 *n.*

Littleton, Robert: freeman, I. 15; II. 75; escapes drowning, I. 17, 323; brother of Edward Littleton, I. 320, 323; II. 39, 75 *n.*; returns to England, II. 75 *n.*

Lodge, John, soldier, servant to S. Master, I. 215; II. 31, 32, 33 *n.*, 38, 39

Lodh Rām, I. 464

London, the, sails to England, I. 238

Long Sand, the, I. 15, 321 *n.*

Longcloth, Indian. See Calicoes, Indian

Looking-glasses, I. 403; for presents, I. 238, 239; II. 130, 132, 139, 299 *n.*, 321 *n.*

Looms: for weaving, at Kasimbazar, I. 498; the Dutch, at Hugli, II. 41

Lott, Thomas: marshal and ensign at Fort St. George, II. 128; accompanies S. Master to Masulipatam, II. 128; buildings bought of, II. 128 *n.*

Louis XIV. of France, peace between the Dutch and, I. 110; II. 267

Love, the, 'interloping' ship, wrecked, II. 188 *n.*

Lovely, Michael. See Loveney, Michael

Loveney, Michael: soldier at Fort St. George, I. 497; weaver at Kasimbazar, I. 497; his wages increased, I. 497; injured in a quarrel, I. 497 *n.*; death of, I. 497 *n.*

Loyall Eagle, the. See *Eagle*, the

Loyall Merchant, the, arrives in England, I. 246, 309, 339

Loyall Subject, the: commanded by W. Goodlad, I. 238 *n.*; the King of Golconda goes on board of, I. 298 *n.*

Loyalty, the, commanded by Captain Durson, II. 66 *n.*

Lucas, Thomas: goes to India as a soldier, I. 249; II. 129 *n.*; ordered home, I. 249; II. 129 *n.*; taken into the Company's service by Sir W. Langhorne, II. 129 *n.*; dismissed by the Court, II. 129 *n.*; freeman at Fort St. George, II. 129; accompanies S. Master to Masulipatam, II. 129; goes to England, II. 129 *n.*; entertained as a factor, II. 129 *n.*; returns to India, II. 129 *n.*; member of Council at Fort St. George, II. 129 *n.*; chief at Madapollam, II. 129 *n.*; discharged the service, II. 129 *n.*; security for J. Pownsett, II. 285 *n.*; sails to England, II. 129 *n.*; his wife, II. 129 *n.*; his sister, II. 129 *n.*

Ludram. See Lodh Rām

Lumber, cumbrous baggage, I. 104; II. 133, 139, 238, 357

Lungees. See *Lunggī*

Lunggī, loin-cloth, of 'herba,' II. 85

Lusters, silk goods (Lutestrings), I. 311

Lux, William, pilot, I. 477

Luxembourg, Maréchal of, his action at St. Denis against the Dutch, II. 157 *n.*

Lyngapa. See Lingappa

Macassar, I. 318; R. Mohun serves the Company at. II. 126 *n.*; war between Java and, II. 141 *n.*; the Dutch assist Java against, II. 141 *n.*; ruler of, an ally of the Dutch, II. 140; soldiers of, massacre the English at Pulo Condore, II. 320 *n.*

Maccassa. See *Maqāsir*

Mace, Dutch trade in, I. 141; II. 83

Macebearer. See *Chobdār*

Madagascar: slaves from, I. 5; the Company's ships sail to India *viâ*, I. 217, 218, 229, 232, 233

Madala Cundapa. See Maddāla Kandappa

Madala Mootealo. See Maddāla Muttiyālu

Madan, a merchant at Dacca, I. 430

Madana: uncle of Lingappa, I. 75; Minister of the King of Golconda, II. 156 *n.*, 176, 388 *n.*; his *ruq'a* to Lingappa, II. 388

Madapollam: mentioned *passim*; situation of, II. 158 *n.*, 160; English factory at, I. 75, 82; II. 171, 188; piece-goods procured at, I. 8, 97, 266, 268-270, 276, 292; II. 97, 98, 102, 145, 165, 205, 206, 210, 366-367, 369, 373, 375, 376; accounts at, I. 73; II. 165, 166, 369; contracts with merchants at, I. 123; II. 163-169, 210, 373, 374-378, 379, 384; chief at, I. 73, 95, 97, 207, 268, 284 *n.*; II. 129 *n.*, 190 *n.*, 203, 204; S. Master's visits of inspection to, I. 85-87, 94, 96; II. 123, 158, 160, 162-169, 369-379; consultations held at, I. 86, 123; II. 162, 169, 369-378; made independent of Masulipatam, I. 95; II. 197, 204, 208, 384; regulations for the factory at, II. 103-104, 198-200, 203, 204-208, 369-372; petition of merchants at, II. 145; S. Master's journey from Masulipatam to, II. 158-160; subordinate to Fort St. George, II. 200, 204, 208, 369, 370, 371; Vīravāsaram dependent on, II. 206; reduction of expenses at, II. 207, 371; news of a cyclone at Masulipatam from, II. 300, 323; instructions for the factory at, II. 324, 379, 381; lading for the Company's ships at, II. 364, 367, 368, 385, 386; two boats to be built at, II. 373; a flagstaff to be erected at, II. 373; the Company's *Brāhman* at, II. 373, 374; factory at, dissolved, II. 198 *n.*; visit of the King of Golconda to, II. 137 *n.*; *hawāldār* of, II. 160; Dutch factory near, I. 297; a health resort, I. 286 *n.*; J. Marshall's description of, II. 160 *n.*

Madapollam, the, commanded by George Scott, II. 350 *n.*

Madaram, II. 178 *n.*

Maddāla Kandappa, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147, 151

Maddāla Muttiyālu, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147, 151

Madeira Island, I. 5, 217, 228, 230, 231

Mādhavāyapālem (Madapollam), II. 158 *n.*

Madras: unsatisfactory state of the Company's factories in, I. 2; building-stone from, imported by the Dutch at Hugli, II. 40; see also *s.v.* Fort St. George

Madras Road, the Company's ships in, I. 62, 125, 243; II. 116, 196

Madraspatnam. See Fort St. George

Madrass frigate, the, II. 191 *n.*

Madura, *nāyak* of, I. 251

Māgh, February, I. 435, 436

Mahal, seraglio: of the Nawāb at Dacca, II. 45, 58; measures to secure the interest of the, II. 56

Mahamood a Shroof. See Mahmūd Ashraf

Mahānanda River, I. 398 *n.*, 399 *n.*

Mahazar. See *Mahzar*

Mahemedy Mullapa. See Māmidi Mallappa

Mahmood Hossim. See Mahmūd Hussain

Mahmūd 'Alī, bribed to help the English at Patna, II. 273, 274

Mahmūd Ashraf, *rangmahal mīrdah*, II. 57

Mahmūd-bandar. See Porto Nova

Mahmud Ckaun. See Mahmūd Khān

Mahmūd Hussain, *hakīm*, II. 58

Mahmūd Ibrāhīm, *Sar-lashkar* of the 'Gingalee' coast, II. 162 *n.*

Mahmūd Ibrāhim, sharkkīl of Karēdu, II. 179

Mahmūd Khān, his account with the Company, II. 230, 262

Mahomet. See Muhammad

Mahzar, attested document, I. 146, 183, 346 *n.*; II. 52, 54, 55

Mainwaring, Ann: wife of Matthew Mainwaring, I. 283 *n.*; petition of, I. 284 *n.*; occupies R. Fleetwood's house, II. 161; a creditor of W. Ayloffe, II. 202

Mainwaring, Matthew: election of, I. 283 *n.*; his services in India, I. 283 *n.*, 489; member of Council at Masulipatam, I. 244, 245, 270, 271, 283, 285, 286, 288, 296, 298 *n.*; II. 94, 95, 100, 102, 109, 115; instructions to, I. 277, 302; II. 112; his charge against Richard Mohun, I. 57, 247, 283 *n.*; II. 96, 97 *n.*, 126 *n.*; charge of R. Mohun against, I. 9, 57, 70, 97 *n.*, 126 *n.*, 247, 275 *n.*, 287, 293; II. 97; chief at Masulipatam, I. 283 *n.*; II. 161 *n.*; his quarrels with his colleagues, I. 56; II. 95 *n.*, 98, 99 *n.*, 106 *n.*; superseded by C. Hatton, I. 64, 71, 283 *n.*; implicated in R. Crawley's death, I. 283 *n.*, 287 *n.*; suspended, I. 283 *n.*; goes to England, I. 283 *n.*; II. 161 *n.*;

dismissed the service, I. 283 *n.*; returns to India, I. 284 *n.*; becomes an 'interloper,' I. 284 *n.*; dies, I. 284 *n.*; character of, I. 64, 283 *n.*
Maio, island. See St. Mayo
Mājēti Guruvanna, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147
Majety Gruana. See Mājēti Guruvanna
Makassar, the, Dutch ship, I. 231 *n.*
Makdam Sarmā, a witness to the confession of the 'black writers,' I. 379
Makkāpet, piece-goods procured from, I. 56, 268, 284, 285; II. 95, 98; situation of, I. 268 *n.*
Malabar, factories on the coast of, I. 191
Malacca, I. 454, 472; II. 117; trade with, II. 113
Malacca, Straits of, I. 218; II. 192 *n.*
Malapakari Kodu River, II. 159 *n.*
Malarial fever: how contracted, I. 240; deaths from, I. 240
Malay Peninsula, I. 297 *n.*; II. 83, 196 *n.*
Mālda: situation of, I. 25, 26, 398 *n.*, 399; other names for, I. 26; inception of the English factory at, I. 25, 118, 136, 398-401; II. 337, 348; goods procurable at, I. 25, 26, 399, 400; II. 297, 300, 313, 321, 348; R. Edwards' report on, I. 26, 398 *n.*, 399-402; chief of, I. 118; II. 320 *n.*, 340 *n.*, 342 *n.*, 348; method of trade at, I. 136; bullion to be sold at, II. 337; a factory house to be built at, II. 348; factory at, dissolved, resettled, II. 342 *n.*; the governor of, I. 399; Dutch trade at, I. 139, 398, 401; Dutch factory at, II. 92; Dutch chief of, II. 240
Maldiva Merchant, the, E. Bugden part owner of, her cargo seized by J. Smith, II. 246 *n.*, 349 *n.*
Maldive Islands, the: cocoa-fibre cable from, I. 322 *n.*; II. 236; cocoa-nuts from, I. 404; trade with, I. 106; II. 113, 246; cowries from, II. 236
Malik Bairām: brother of Malik Kāsim, II. 213 *n.*, 253; visits S. Master, II. 253; no present given to, II. 279, 280
Malik Kāsim: governor of Hugli and Balasor, I. 19, 30, 44, 55, 122, 326 *n.*; II. 65 *n.*, 67 *n.*, 92, 253, 360; his relations with S. Master, I. 99; II. 213, 214, 234, 236; intervenes between his son and the English, I. 36; II. 47 *n.*; troubles caused by, I. 56, 159, 341, 351, 420 *n.*, 447; II. 87; his kinsman, I. 99; II. 213, 253, 279; presents to, avoided and given, I. 99, 119; II. 58, 214, 236, 280; desires to utilize the Company's sloops, I. 104; II. 278; supports the English in the De Soito case, I. 183; II. 56; negotiations of the Danes with, I. 319 *n.*; his relations with the Dutch, I. 326, 341, 351; his *vakīl* at Dacca bribed, II. 91; bargains for guns, II. 237 *n.*, 259; meets Buzurg Umed Khān, II. 351
Malik Mahmūdpetta, a suburb of Madapollam, I. 85; II. 160
Malik Zindī: son of Malik Kāsim, deputy governor of Hugli, I. 30, 36, 326 *n.*; II. 65 *n.*; kills a boy, I. 30, 431; supports Moseley and Norton against the English, I. 36, 497 *n.*; II. 350 *n.*; attacks the English factory at Hugli, I. 36; II. 47 *n.*; exactions and obstructions of, I. 44, 47, 49; II. 35, 43, 65; visits the English, I. 47; II. 46; a present given to, I. 44, 47; II. 43; appearance and character of, I. 45, 47; II. 46; insulted by the Dutch, I. 46; II. 40, 46; retaliates, I. 46; II. 40
Malkapur, II. 178 *n.*
Mallary, Henry: surgeon at Fort St. George, Madapollam, and Masulipatam, II. 257 *n.*; his salary, II. 257; complaint of the conduct of, II. 257 *n.*; commendation of, II. 257 *n.*; death of, II. 257 *n.*
Mallavilli: town on the diamond mines, I. 89; II. 173 *n.*, 174, 175; governor of, I. 89; extent of the diamond mines at, II. 174
Mallet, William, freeman at Masulipatam, II. 106
Malmal: piece-goods, muslin, I. 403; definition of, I. 307 *n.*; ordered by the Company, I. 23, 43, 315, 316, 375, 376; regulations regarding, I. 313; private trade in, forbidden, I. 314; contracts for, I. 499, 500; from Dacca, I. 41, 430; II. 14, 64; from Mālda, I. 36, 136, 398, 400, 401; from Sāntipur, I. 37; II. 29, 44; from Hugli, I. 448; II. 70, 263; from Balasor, II. 237, 279

Māmidi, a mango, II. 147 *n.*
Māmidi Mallappa, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147
Mamood Alley, Mamud Alle. See Mahmūd 'Alī
Man, a measure of weight, I. 109; of Bengal, I. 181, 184; II. 60, 61 *n.*, 62, 317 *n.*; of Persia, I. 181, 184; II. 60, 61 *n.*, 62; weight of the factory and bazar, at Dacca, I. 415 *n.*; weight of the, at Hugli, II. 44 *n.*, 61 *n.*; weight of the, at Masulipatam, II. 178 *n.*
Mān Singh conquers Orissa, I. 398 *n.*
Mān Singh, *Rājā*, a friend of the English, II. 87
Mandīl, piece-goods, towelling, from Dacca, I. 399, 401 *n.*
Mangalagiri: pagodas at, I. 89; II. 176, 176 *n.*; situation of, II. 175, 176 *n.*; S. Master halts at, II. 176; trick practised by Brāhmans at, II. 176, 177
Mangarāj: son of Kannappa, imprisoned, II. 166, 373 *n.*; made *Brāhman* of Madapollam factory, II. 373, 374
Mange. See *Mānjhī*
Mango garden: at Vīravāsaram, I. 87; II. 170; at Karēdu, II. 179
Mango-trees at Gangapatnam, II. 133
Mangue. See *Māgh*
Manīchand, his son killed at Hugli, I. 346 *n.*
Mānjhī, boatman, II. 356 *n.*
Manner River, II. 178
Mansabdār, officer, II. 79, 273
Mansell, Francis: election of, II. 119 *n.*; arrival of, in India, II. 119; salary of, II. 119
Mantarī, private consultation, II. 86
Mantry. See *Mantarī*
Māo. See *Man*
Maqāsir, land allotted to the harem, II. 142 *n.*
Marāthā chief. See Shīvajī
March, John: mentioned, I. 339, 363, 410 *n.*, 418, 423, 424, 434 *n.*, 458, 483; election of, I. 363 *n.*; why sent to Dacca, I. 420 *n.*; head of Dacca factory, I. 156, 414 *n.*, 415 *n.*, 416 *n.*; chief at Kasimbazar, I. 143, 167; II. 339 *n.*; goes to Balasor, I. 481, 482, 484, 488; charge brought against, by Joseph Hall, I. 24, 25, 151, 168, 170, 173, 252, 313, 385-394, 466 *n.*; II. 11 *n.*; defrauded by J. Hall, I. 457, 466, 467, 481, 482; M. Vincent's evidence for, I. 389, 390; his doctor, I. 431; death of, I. 457, 485; II. 237; no tomb erected to, II. 237; estate of, I. 410 *n.*; II. 237 *n.*; his account with the Company, I. 456 *n.*; II. 269
Margate Road, I. 228, 230
Margosia-trees at Pulicat, II. 181
Mariners: indulgences to, I. 195 *n.*, 213, 214, 249, 250, 290; II. 8; prohibited from serving native rulers, I. 210; II. 383; muster rolls of, in each ship, I. 250; desert the Company's service, I. 250; II. 383; *banglā* erected for, at Hugli, II. 47; to be inspected by the Purser-General, II. 47
Marriages: a register of, to be kept, I. 39, 70; II. 103; not to be solemnized by Roman Catholic priests, I. 260; of R. Bowyer and M. Gainsford, II. 128 *n.*; of H. C. Colborne and Mrs. Everard, II. 106 *n.*; of J. Davis and M. Barker, I. 296; of R. Freeman and Miss Fleetwood, II. 107 *n.*; of G. Knipe and M. Hollingshead, II. 18 *n.*; of F. Nedham and A. Littleton, II. 320 *n.*; of F. Nedham and S. Peacock, II. 340 *n.*; of J. Nicks and C. Barker, II. 127 *n.*; of R. Ord and G. Colborne, II. 127 *n.*; of G. Peacock and S. Berresford, II. 340 *n.*; of T. Pitt and J. Innes, II. 76 *n.*; of J. Pownsett and E. Naylor, II. 285 *n.*; of G. Ramsden and Mrs. Tivill, II. 198 *n.*; of S. Sherman and J. Caldwall, II. 282 *n.*; of J. Threader and J. Bridgman, II. 343 *n.*; of J. Wilcox and S. Ratcliff, II. 119 *n.*; of J. Wilcox and C. Fleetwood, II. 119 *n.*
Marrigold, the: hired, to transport saltpetre, I. 366; driven out of Balasor Road by a storm, II. 36; owned by E. Reade, I. 366; II. 36 *n.*
Marshall, John: mentioned *passim*; election of, I. 329 *n.*; arrival in India of, II. 17; salary of, II. 17; factor at Patna, II. 17 *n.*, 18 *n.*, 88 *n.*; second at Kasimbazar, I. 20, 25, 29, 143, *passim*; his reasons against dealing with one merchant, I. 407; his evidence in the case of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 151, 333, 346 *n.*, 347-352, 354;

his evidence in the charges against M. Vincent, I. 377-378, 384, 389, 390-391, 394, 395; his evidence in the charge of Vincent *v.* Hall, I. 488; his attestation, I. 50; II. 71; his account of the trade of Patna, I. 52, 53, 55; II. 77, 78, 88-90; chief at Balasor, I. 38, 502; II. 17, 69, 72; takes an inventory of W. Puckle's effects, I. 27, 403; his 'Notes and Observations,' I. 370 *n.*; II. 17 *n.*; his description of Kasimbazar, I. 365 *n.*; his description of Vīravāsaram, II. 170 *n.*; death of, II. 17 *n.*, 228 *n.*, 349 *n.*; no tomb erected to, II. 237; estate of, I. 107; II. 237 *n.*, 245, 255, 264, 265, 313

Marshall, William, brother of J. Marshall, II. 237 *n.*

Martha, the, passengers to England in, II. 127 *n.*, 189 *n.*, 190 *n.*

Martin, François: chief at Pondicherry, I. 127, 130; his visit to S. Master, I. 128-129

Mary, the: to go to Bantam, I. 4, 217, 228, 253, 259, 314; II. 69; delayed by bad weather, I. 5, 228, 229, 230, 232, 239, 242; tonnage of, I. 254, 256; arrives at Fort St. George, I. 293, 490

Mary, the, J. Horner's ship, II. 196

Masha (mase, mass, masse), a measure of weight, II. 31 *n.*, 304, 305

Mash'alchī, scullion, lamp-cleaner, II. 334, 335

Massingberd, the, homeward bound from Surat, I. 5, 233, 238, 242

Master, Edward, brother of Streynsham Master, I. 2, 193

Master, Richard: father of S. Master, I. 193 *n.*; death of, I. 226 *n.*

Master, Streynsham: birth of, I. 1; early life and services of, in India, I. 1, 2, 190-192; returns to England, I. 2, 192; a medal presented to, I. 192; appointed Agent and Supervisor in Madras and Bengal, I. 2, 189, 192, 261, 317; made free of the Company, I. 192-193; his securities, I. 2, 193; his commission and instructions, I. 3-4, 198-216; privileges granted to, I. 194, 198, 216, 263; his covenants, I. 197, 217; his salary, I. 215, 261; II. 118, 255; his assistants and retainers, I. 203, 215, 243, 261; rank and precedency of, as inspector, I. 202, 244 *n.*, 261, 317; marks of respect accorded to, I. 218, 219; II. 120; to succeed Sir W. Langhorne as Agent, I. 189, 197, 199, 201, 215, 261; II. 118; sails to India in the *Eagle*, I. 4, 228; arrives at Fort St. George, I. 7, 241; sails to Masulipatam, I. 8, 243; his inspection of and reforms at Masulipatam, I. 8-11, 265-298; sails to Balasor, I. 12, 296; his inspection of Balasor, I. 12-14, 300-309; his voyage up the Hugli River, I. 14-20, 319-325, 327-329; his reception at Kasimbazar, I. 20, 329; his legal, commercial, and domestic measures at Kasimbazar, I. 21-30, 34-43, 143-174, 330-489, 495-506; II. 1-9; his letter to the Company, I. 30-34, 480, 490-495; his voyage to Hugli, I. 43-44; II. 28-29; his measures at Hugli, I. 44-49; II. 29-65; a purchaser at an 'outcry,' II. 38; returns to Balasor, I. 49; II. 65, 67; his organization at Balasor, I. 49-52; II. 69-79; returns to Masulipatam, I. 55-56; II. 93-94; his further reforms at Masulipatam, I. 56-61; II. 95-112; his return to Fort St. George, I. 61; II. 116; his relations with the Dutch, I. 19, 22, 46, 59, 327, 365; II. 40, 109; his relations with native governors, I. 23, 49, 57, 365; II. 68, 100; refuses a *saropā*, I. 57; II. 100; his life between 1677 and 1679, I. 63-64; opposition to, in England, I. 67; religious opinions of, I. 69; his criticism of Sir W. Langhorne's government, I. 64-66; becomes Agent at Fort St. George, I. 66, 69; his reforms at Fort St. George, I. 69-74; his overland journey to Masulipatam, I. 76-92; II. 123-183; his measures at Masulipatam, I. 79-84; II. 141-156; his contract, etc., at Madapollam, I. 86-87; II. 162-169; his visit to the diamond mines, I. 88-89; II. 172-175; becomes unpopular with the Court, I. 93; reasons for his journey to Masulipatam and Bengal, I. 94; II. 187-188; organizes Madapollam factory, I. 95-97; II. 197-208; his inspection of and commercial measures at Balasor, I. 99-104; II. 214-238; his second

voyage up the Hugli, I. 104-105; II. 238-239; his regulations at Hugli, I. 105-111; II. 241-286; his second journey to Kasimbazar, I. 111; II. 287; his inspection at Kasimbazar, I. 111-114; II. 288-320; his contract with Chitr Mall Shāh, I. 112; II. 307-308; his return to Hugli, I. 116; II. 321-322; his regulations at Hugli, I. 116-119; II. 326-352; his return to Balasor, I. 121; II. 326; sails for Madapollam, I. 122; II. 365; his regulations for Madapollam factory, I. 123; II. 369-378; sails for Masulipatam, I. 123; II. 379; his regulations at Masulipatam, I. 124; II. 381-385; returns to Fort St. George, I. 125; II. 391; his intercourse with the Dutch while Agent, I. 76, 82, 84, 85, 91, 110, 111, 113, 124; II. 130, 164, 253, 267, 288, 289 *n.*, 329, 356, 385; acts as attorney for Sir H. Oxenden, II. 266; his relations, I. 1, 190, 193, 226 *n.*; II. 193 *n.*; his wives, II. 130; character and abilities of, I. 92, 112, 129, 135; antagonism of, to J. Charnock, I. 107, 114, 119, 120; II. 293, 352-353; his economies for the Company, I. 116, 118; dismissed by the Court of Committees, I. 125, 126, 127; his loss of memory, I. 128, 129; F. Martin's appreciation of, I. 128, 129; life of, after his return to England, I. 130; suit in Chancery against, I. 130; a Director of the New Company, I. 130; knighted, I. 130; death of, I. 1

Mastick from Patna, II. 275

Masulipatam: mentioned *passim;* the English factory-house and buildings at, I. 10, 124, 294 *n.*, 295; II. 383, 384; the English garden at, I. 10, 83, 293; II. 152, 158, 383; piece-goods procured at, I. 8, 233, 247, 257, 258, 265, 276; II. 95, 113, 144, 145, 289 *n.*, 290, 369, 386; contracts with merchants at, I. 80, 123, 271-272, 273, 291; II. 141-151, 152, 158, 210, 376 *n.*; S. Master's visits of inspection to and regulations and reforms at, I. 3, 8-11, 56-61, 75, 76, 79-84, 94, 95-98, 123-124, 253, 265-295; II. 95-112, 140-158, 197-208, 368, 380-387; consultations held at, I. 244-245, 265, 268, 271-274, 276-278, 278-283, 283-287, 288-290, 290, 293-296; II. 95-99, 102-109, 109-112, 141-155, 156, 163 *n.*, 381-385; list of the Company's servants at, I. 283-286; government of, by commissioners, I. 71, 273; II. 97; English chiefs at, I. 71, 78, 203, 244, 253; II. 126 *n.*, 129 *n.*, 135 *n.*, 136 *n.*, 161 *n.*, 197, 204 *n.*; account of the trade at, I. 60, 61; II. 112-114; the Company's seals at, I. 245; the Company's *dubāsh* at, I. 81; II. 141, 142, 146, 152; the Company's chaplains at, I. 10, 246, 247, 290; surgeons and physicians at, I. 289 *n.*; II. 165, 198, 257 *n.*; European goods saleable at, I. 292; freemen at, II. 104-107, 153, 154, 247, 350 *n.*; punch houses at, II. 105 *n.*; English burial-ground at, II. 135 *n.*; factory at, dissolved, II. 155 *n.*; expenses at, to be reduced, II. 197 *n.*, 199; made distinct from Madapollam, II. 197, 199, 208, 384; a hospital to be built at, II. 383 *n.*; cyclones at, I. 62, 114, 115, 124; II. 116, 300-303, 323, 324, 384; bridges at, I. 79, 84; II. 116, 140, 152, 159, 300, 303; unhealthiness of, I. 124, 294 *n.*; II. 116, 384; the Dutch factory at, I. 96, 296, 297; II. 100, 109, 115, 152, 176, 300, 301, 302, 303, 381; the Dutch garden at, I. 84, 293 *n.*; II. 158; Dutch trade in, II. 210, 390; Dutch chiefs at, II. 94, 99; II. 140; naval action with the Dutch off, I. 454 *n.*; the Dutch cemetery at, II. 109 *n.*; visit of the King of Golconda to, I. 81, 298 *n.*; II. 115 *n.*, 137 *n.*, 164 *n.*; native governors of, I. 83, 88, 290; II. 99, 110, 140, 152, 156, 160, 208, 302, 383, 384

Masulipatam Road: the *Eagle* and *Falcon* in, I. 56, 58, 244; II. 94, 115; the King of Golconda's ship in, II. 36, 106 *n.*; the *Golden Fleece* and *George* in, I. 95, 123; II. 196, 380, 391; consultations held in, II. 197; S. Master's reception in, II. 197; ships lost in, during a cyclone, II. 302, 303

Matāram, capital of Java, II. 141 *n.*

Matāram, the title of a Javanese ruler, II. 140, 141 *n.*

Matchlocks, a touch-box for priming, I. 404 *n.*
Matkadpur: piece-goods procurable at, II. 86, 87; situation of, II. 86 *n.*
Mattakkalappu. See Batticalao
Maturā Shāh, gold delivered to, II. 258
Maulavī, law-officer, II. 274
Maulda. See Mālda
Maund. See *Man*
Mayflower, the: voyage of, to Persia, I. 32, 175-185, 496 *n.*; II. 49, 50 *n.*, 63, 64, 68; winters at Goa, I. 176, 177; II. 50 *n.*; her cargo, I. 176, 181, 184, 379; II. 53 *n.*, 59, 60, 61; ownership of, I. 177, 179; II. 60, 61; sale of, I. 178
Mayo, Thomas, writer, I. 266 *n.*
Mayotta Island, I. 233
Medals: a gold, presented to S. Master, I. 192; a silver, Oliver Cromwell, II. 31
Meer Nasheer. See Mīr Nasīr
Meer Reeze. See Mīr Riyāz
Meerdoud Pore, Meirdaud Pore, Meredaudpore. See Mīrdāūdpur
Meerjumbla. See Mīr Jumla
Meir Abdalla Baker. See Mīr 'Abdullah Bākir
Meir Anna Tollae. See Mīr Ināyatu-'llah
Meir Jamaul Mahmud. See Mīr Jamāl Muhammad
Meir Puckardeen. See Mīr Fakru'ddīn
Meiz Tozuck. See *Mīr tusak*
Mella Cassim, Melleeck Cossim, Mellick Cossum. See Malik Kāsim
Melleckzindae, Melleeckzendy, Mellick Zendie. See Malik Zindī
Mellick Byram. See Malik Bairām
Mellick Mahmudpet. See Malik Mahmūdpetta
Mellwillee. See Mallavilli
Melon garden at Balasor, I. 474
Melons offered as presents, II. 139
'Memorialls' of Streynsham Master. See Diaries
Mendez, Manoel, a Portuguese, II. 72
Merchants, native, in Madras and Bengal: contract for silk, piece-goods, and bullion, see *s.v.* Contracts; taxed by Aurangzēb, I. 30, 448; intimidated by Shāistah Khān and his officials, I. 53; II. 80, 355; show respect to S. Master, I. 49, 79, 90, 99, 121; II. 67, 140, 178, 213; of Peddapalle, abortive negotiations with, I. 78, 80-81, 93-94; II. 138, 141-146; rules regarding dismissal of, I. 117, 118; II. 337; losses of, from a cyclone, I. 124; II. 384; frauds of, I. 128, 130, 394; II. 356; debts between the Company and, I. 433, 443, 447; II. 245, 246, 251, 253, 262, 358, 359, 361; disadvantage of dealing with only one, I. 211, 407; II. 87; on the diamond mines, II. 174; a deduction made on advances to, II. 317, 318, 336; to allow commission to the Company's *paikārs*, etc., II. 318, 359; Armenian, I. 310
Merrbar. See *Mihr-bahr*
Merrdaudpore. See Mīrdāūdpur
Merza Woolly. See Mīrzā Walī
Metchlepatam. See Masulipatam
Meverell, Samuel: election of, II. 19 *n.*; arrival of, in India, II. 19, 343; writer, at Kasimbazar, II. 19; salary of, II. 19, 343; third at Patna, II. 271, 277, 343, 353; imprisoned by Sūfi Khān, II. 343 *n.*; dies at Patna, II. 343 *n.*
Meya Hya. See Miyān Hayāt
Mhynea Shaw. See Mu'ainu'ddīn Shāh
Michell, William: chief mate of the *Suratt Merchant*, I. 14, 319, 320; S. Master's dispute with, I. 14, 319, 320
Middle Street, Fort St. George, P. Large's house in, II. 75 *n.*
Midnapur District, II. 85 *n.*, 86 *n.*
Midnapur, town, II. 86 *n.*
Mihr-bahr, harbour-master, at Patna, I. 114; II. 292
Milk for travellers at Hājī 'Alī's tomb, II. 177
Million. See Melon
Milton, Richard: Christ's Hospital lad, II. 119 *n.*; apprenticed to the Company, II. 119; arrival of, in India, II. 119; salary of, II. 119; steward at Fort St. George, II. 128 *n.*, 191; third at Cuddalore II. 191 *n.*; second at Conimere, II. 191 *n.*; dismissed, II. 191 *n.*; re-entertained, II. 191 *n.*; sails for Bencoolen, II. 191 *n.*; his ship wrecked, II. 191 *n.*
Mindal. See *Mandīl*
Miners: at the diamond mines, II. 172; how paid, II. 173; condition of, II. 175
Mines. See Diamond mines

Mint, the, I. 137, 448, 449; at Rājmahāl, English bullion coined at, I. 24, 25, 143, 382, 383, 401, 402, 403, 409, 501; II. 305, 313, 337; at Fort St. George, I. 71, 72, 212, 213, 251, 260; II. 120; of the Dutch, at Pulicat, I. 297
Mintmaster: duties of the, I. 70; at Fort St. George, I. 94, 199; II. 127 *n.*, 189
Mīr 'Abdullah Bākir: governor of Masulipatam, I. 84; II. 159 *n.*; creditor of R. Fleetwood, II. 101; his buildings, II. 159
Mīr Fakru'ddīn, a creditor of R. Fleetwood, II. 101
Mīr Ināyatu'llah, a creditor of R. Fleetwood, II. 101
Mīr Jamāl Muhammad: merchant at Masulipatam, II. 99, 100, 101; a creditor of R. Fleetwood, II. 108, 109
Mīr Jumla, I. 420 *n.*, 493 *n.*; his *parwāna* to the English, II. 23; his titles, II. 23 *n.*; his claims supported by Aurangzēb, II. 176 *n.*
Mīr Nasīr, a creditor of R. Fleetwood, II. 100
Mīr Riyāz, *faujdār* at Murshidābād, II. 298 *n.*
Mīr tusak, Master of the Ceremonies, II. 57
Mīrdah (Mirda, Mirdaar), a sergeant, II. 57, 59
Mīrdāūdpur, II. 243 *n.*; Buzurg Omed Khān arrives at, I. 116; II. 315, 320; inspection of the river at, II. 299; situation of, II. 299 *n.*; saltpetre boats to be hastened from, II. 325
Mirza Cadabux. See Khudā Bakhsh Khān
Mīrzā Muzaffar (Mirza Mudduffer), master of the ordnance, II. 280 *n.*
Mīrzā Rafī Khān Bazil, commands Gwāliyar fort, II. 25 *n.*
Mīrzā Walī (Mirza Woolla, Wollee): interchanges visits with S. Master, I. 12, 49, 122; II. 68, 360; deputy governor at Balasor, I. 48, 121, 300; II. 67, 358, 360; governor of Pipli, I. 300; his father, II. 68; becomes *dīwān* of Hijili, II. 358 *n.*; a *peshkash* to, II. 361
Miyān Hayāt, *kachahrī daroghā*, bribed to intercede for the English, II. 274
Moccawpatt. See Makkāpet
Mocco stones. See Moss agates
Mocha: S. Master goes as supercargo to, I. 190; trade with, II. 113, 383 *n.*
Mochelke. See *muchalka*
Mochiā, I. 400 *n.*
Mogtā, silk made by the *mūga* worm, II. 299 *n.*, 318
Mogul, the Great. See Aurangzēb
Mogul army: Portuguese serve in the, II. 84; officers in the, II. 260 *n.*; Chittagong taken by the, II. 329 *n.*; negotiations for peace between the English and the, II. 345 *n.*
Mogullana. See Mughaliānī
Mohanna (Moham). See *Muhānā*
Mohanpur: piece-goods from, I. 306; II. 86, 217, 218; situation of, II. 86 *n.*
Mohar (Mohur), a gold coin, I. 137, 467; II. 309, 318, 322, 344 *n.*; worth of a, I. 457 *n.*, 482 *n.*; II. 216 *n.*, 304, 307, 336; difficulty of disposing of, I. 501
Mohazer. See *Mahzar*
Mohilla Island, I. 233; proposed attack on, by the Prince of Johanna, I. 6, 234, 235
Mohola, I. 20, 43, 111, 116, 144, 154, 329, 344, 348, 368, 371, 372; II. 28, 287, 321; situation of, II. 287 *n.*
Mohometan. See Muhammadan
Mohozur. See *Mahzar*
Mohun, Mary: wife of Richard Mohun, II. 126 *n.*; her petition, II. 126 *n.*
Mohun, Richard: mentioned, I. 293 *n.*, 294 *n.*; II. *passim;* serves the Company at Jambi and Macassar, II. 126 *n.*; returns to England, II. 126 *n.*; re-elected factor for Fort St. George, II. 126 *n.*; chief at Masulipatam, II. 126 *n.*; suspended, I. 8, 244 *n.*; II. 126 *n.*; his charge against M. Mainwaring, I. 9, 57, 70, 247, 275 *n.*, 287, 293; II. 126 *n.*; M. Mainwaring's charge against, I. 57, 247, 283 *n.*; II. 96, 97, 126 *n.*; dismissed the service, I. 94, 244 *n.*, 247; II. 126 *n.*, 189; re-admitted, II. 126 *n.*; member of Council at Fort St. George, II. 125 *n.*, 126 *n.*, 187; his salary, II. 255; accompanies S. Master to Masulipatam and Bengal, I. 76, 94, 95, 99, 101; II. 123, 124, *passim;* his private trade, II. 126 *n.*; again

discharged, II. 126 *n.*; remains in India, II. 126 *n.*; his information about J. Thomas, II. 192 *n.*; his petition, II. 126 *n.*; goes to Achin and dies there, II. 126 *n.*; his ship, II. 220 *n.*
Mohunpore. See Mohanpur
Molda, Molah, Moulda. See Mohola
Molucca Islands, Dutch interest in the, II. 140, 141 *n.*
Mombas, port, I. 238
Mongaraz. See Mangarāj
Monghyr (Mungīr), II. 356 *n.*
Monsoon, a season, I. 121, 127, 259, 271, 316; II. 82, 358, 365; storm at breaking up of the, I. 45; II. 321 *n.*, 348
Mooderapollam, identified with Murridibba, II. 159 *n.*
Moon: unlucky days of the waning, I. 22, 331; the new, effect of, on tides in the Hugli, I. 13, 301; a storm at the change of the, II. 35
Moonzon. See Monsoon
Moor, gold. See *Mohar*
Moore, John, member of the Court of Committees, I. 216
Moors. See Muhammadans
Moorte Ram. See Mūrti Rām
Mootullpellee. See Mōtupalli
Moplaes (Moplah) of Malabar, I. 191
Morad Chun, Morar Chunn, Moraud Chunn. See Murād Chand
Morden, John, member of the Court of Committees, I. 216
Mores. See Moors
Morees. See *Mūrī*
Morley, George, Bishop of Winchester, I. 291 *n.*
Morris, Thomas: physician at Masulipatam, I. 289 *n.*; his *alias*, I. 289 *n.*; his will, I. 289 *n.*; his 'outcry,' I. 289
Morung, I. 399
Moseley, Mrs.: widow of G. Boughton and W. Pitts, I. 176, 496; her claim on the Company, I. 176, 496
Moseley, Richard: soldier and dyer, I. 35, 144, 496; marries Mrs. Pitts, I. 35, 496; claims money on his wife's behalf, I. 35, 176, 496, 497 *n.*; appeals to Malik Zindī, I. 35, 36, 497 *n.*; II. 47 *n.*; imprisoned, I. 36, 497 *n.*; II. 47 *n.*, 350 *n.*; released and sent to Fort St. George, I. 36; II. 350 *n.*; a witness of the beating of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 144, 154, 341, 342-343, 373 *n*; his evidence in the case of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 372, 373; gives bond to go to Madras, II. 350; licensed to keep a tavern, II. 350; his house at Hugli, II. 350 *n.*
Moss agates, I. 404
Moths, cloth injured by, I. 248
Mōtupalli (Motullpellee), S. Master halts at, I. 85; II. 159
Moula. See Mohola
Moyer, Samuel, member of the Court of Committees, I. 216
Mozambique, the *Love* wrecked off, II. 188 *n.*
Mu'ainu'ddīn Shāh, ruler of Johanna: complaints of, against the Danes, I. 5; presents Brown's Garden to the English, I. 6; letter from the Court to, I. 6; a book left in charge of, I. 6, 239; letter of, to Charles II., I. 234-236; his father, I. 235
Mu'azzam Khān, a title of Mīr Jumla, II. 23 *n.*
Muccawpate. See Makkāpet
Muchalka, bond, II. 273, 274, 276
Muckapett. See Makkāpet
Muckta. See *Mogtā*
Mucktapore. See Matkadpur
Muckwaes. See *Mukkuvar*
Muddun. See Madan
Mūga, *munga*, a silkworm, II. 299 *n.*
Mughaliānī, William Pitts marries a, I. 178
Muhammad, the law of, I. 183; II. 55
Muhammad Arīf: *vakīl* at Patna, I. 32, 491 *n.*; death of, I. 492
Muhammad A'zam. See Sultān Muhammad A'zam
Muhammad Mu'azzam. See Sultān Muhammad Mu'azzam
Muhammad, Sultān. See Sultān Muhammad A'zam
Muhammadans (Moors), I. 133 *n.*, 176, 178, 179, 260, 289, 340, 341, 367, 373, 374, 404, 463, 487, 489; II. 66, 79, 80, 84, 202, 253 *n.*, 276; a murderer saves his life by becoming a, I. 352; stop English goods at Hugli, I. 453 *n.*; the Dutch quarrel with the, II. 29
Muhānā, *mohana*, the conflux of two rivers, II. 314 *n.*
Mukkuvar, boatman, I. 66
Mulberry-trees at Kasimbazar, II. 28
Mulla alle. See 'Alī, the *mullā*
Mullā, *mullah*, Muhammadan lawyer, II. 100, 152

Mullally. See Mallavilli
Mulmulls. See *Malmal*
Mūlvī (mullva), law officer, II. 274
Mum, beer, I. 226; II. 201
Mumichan. See Manīchand
Mundeels. See *Mandīl*
Mungeer. See Monghyr
Mungullgurree. See Mangalagiri
Munsebdars. See *Mansabdār*
Munshī, secretary, at Court, bribed, II. 56, 57, 58
Munsub. See *Mansabdār*
Murād (Murāri) Chand: partner of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 143, 361, 480; said to have poisoned Raghu, I. 145, 336, 369, 371, 374
Murang, I. 399 *n.*
Murders: two prisoners tried for, I. 72, 73; of William Bonnell, I. 111; II. 282; of John Smith, I. 124, 506 *n.*; II. 75 *n.*, 390; Henry Law accused of, I. 124; II. 389; of Sivāram Malik, I. 346, 351, 352; Muhammadan law with regard to, I. 352; J. Bugden accused of, II. 75 *n.*; of J. Naylor, II. 311 *n.*
Mūrī, blue cotton cloth, I. 133 *n.*, 248; fine, I. 258; superfine, I. 258; ordinary, I. 257, 258; Dutch trade in, II. 113
Murridibba identified with Mooderapollam, II. 159 *n.*
Murshidābād, I. 144, 331, 360, 379, 400; II. 288; governor of, I. 20, 23, 145, 329, 365; II. 298; the *poddār's* body taken to, I. 361
Mūrti Rām: *dubāsh* and merchant at Hugli, II. 281, 348, 349; his claim on Rāmjīwan, II. 281; the Company's *vakīl* at Balasor, II. 359
Mury, —, a Scotchman, J. Hall's dealings with, I. 463, 472, 473
Musalmān, II. 52
Muscatt Castle, the, I. 453 *n.*
Mushi River, I. 90; II. 178
Mushrif, accountant, II. 59
Mushtābād: S. Master halts at, I. 89; II. 175; situation of, II. 175 *n.*
Musk, trade in, I. 310; II. 270
Muskets. See Guns
Muslins. See *Malmal*, *Sālū*, *Tanzīb*
Mussall. See *Mash'alchī*
Musselman. See *Musalmān*
Mussoola, surf-boat, II. 120 *n.*
Mussoola (boat) men, I. 66
Mussuddie. See *Mutasaddī*
Mustabad. See Mushtābād
Muster rolls of the Company's seamen, I. 250
Musters, samples: of Mālda goods, I. 25, 26, 401; II. 313; of piece-goods at Masulipatam, I. 8, 58, 246, 272, 273, 292; II. 101, 102, 108, 145; of goods for Bantam, I. 260; of silk and silk goods, I. 311; II. 303; of piece-goods around Hugli, I. 37, 448, 500; II. 44, 82; of floretta yarn, I. 412; of Dacca piece-goods, II. 14, 348, 354; of *tinkāl*, I. 46; II. 44; of new sorts of goods, II. 44, 45, 227 *n.*, 243; of Peddapalle piece-goods, I. 80; II. 138, 142; of Madapollam piece-goods, II. 166, 167, 373; of piece-goods at Balasor, II. 215 216; of drugs, II. 275; pricing of, I. 211, 426; II. 12, 13, 86, 145, 336
Mutasaddī, clerk: of the *dīwān* at Dacca, bribed, I. 180; II. 52, 57, 58; the Company's, how paid, I. 118; II. 318, 337
Muterasaw. See Maturā Shāh
Muthiālpetta, a suburb of Madras, II. 183
Mutsdum Surma. See Makdam Sarmā
Mutsuddy. See *Mutasaddī*
Muxadavad, Muxoodavad. See Murshidābād
Mymensingh, II. 299 *n.*

Nabob. See Nawāb
Nabobpett. See Nawābpet
Nadakūdūru, II. 138, 175
Nadiā District, I. 500 *n.*
Nadiā, town, I. 111; II. 287, 321 *n.*; College of Brāhmans at, I. 20, 328
Nagalachancha. See Nagelwanze
Nagala Conda Jagana. See Nāgalakonda Jaganna
Nāgalakonda Jaganna, merchant at Madapollam, II. 375, 378
Nāgalakonda Rāma, merchant at Madapollam, II. 375
Nagaram, I. 267 *n.*
Nagelwanze: Dutch factory at, I. 8, 266 *n.*, 268 *n.*, 298; II. 115; chief of, I. 266 *n.*; situation of, I. 266 *n.*; piece-goods from, 268 *n.*, 270; iron obtained at, II. 115
Naglewanch. See Nagelwanze
Nague. See *Māgh*
Nagull Coondaram. See Nagalakonda Rāma
Naique. See *Nāyak*

Nairaindas. See Nārāyan Dās
Nalam Narso. See Nallam Narasu
Nalam Vencana. See Nēla(marri) Venkanna
Nallam Narasu, merchant at Madapollam, II. 375
Nānagarh : near Patna, English factory at, II. 89, 90 ; healthiness of, II. 89 *n.*
Narasapore. See Narsāpur
Narasāpuram. See Narsāpur
Narasarāj, of Kalidindi : visits S. Master, I. 85 ; II. 162, 169 ; presents interchanged with, II. 162, 169 ; his son, I. 86 ; II. 169, 374 ; his request, II. 374
Narasimha (Narasimhasvāmi), II. 176 *n.* ; pretended miracle at pagoda of, I. 89 ; II. 176, 177
Narasu, of Kōllapalli, merchant at Madapollam, II. 167 *n.*
Nārāyan : brother of Guruva-rāj, I. 87 ; II. 169 ; serves the English at Peddapalle, II. 169 *n.*
Nārāyan Dās, Company's servant at Kasimbazar, I. 379, 480
Nārāyan Shāh, I. 427
Narragoodra. See Nadakūdūru
Narran. See Narāyān
Narrarshaw. See Nārāyan Shāh
Narrayna. See Narāyān
Narsapore. See Narsāpur
Narsāpur, point, II. 93
Narsāpur River, I. 122, 297 ; II. 207, 364, 366, 379, 380, 384 ; flagstaff at the mouth of, I. 123 ; the *Golden Fleece* anchors in, II. 365, 367
Narsāpur, *tāluk*, I. 297 *n.* ; II. 158 *n.*, 160 *n.*
Narsāpur, town, I. 274 *n.* ; II. 158 *n.* ; King of Golconda visits, I. 81 ; II. 137 *n.* ; under the governor of Masulipatam, I. 85 ; II. 152, 160 ; Dutch factory at, I. 87, 297, 297 *n.* ; II. 115 ; S. Master sails from Balasor to, I. 122 ; II. 365 ; Dutch iron foundry at, I. 297 *n.* ; II. 160, 169, 170 ; storm at, II. 116 ; situation of, II. 160 *n.*
Narsaraz. See Narasarāj
Narsing. See Narasimha
Narsinga. See Vijayanagar
Narundas. See Nārāyan Dās
Nassapore. See Narsāpur
Nathaniel, the : arrives at Fort St. George, I. 71 ; sent to Masulipatam, I. 72 ; despatched to England, I. 74
Native clerks. See Company's servants, native
Naugeelaycondah. See Nagelwanze
Naunagar. See Nānagarh
Naurasporam. See Navarāzpuram
Navarāzpuram : a suburb of Madapollam, I. 85, 284 *n.* ; II. 160 ; cause of the decay of, I. 85 ; II. 161 ; farmed by R. Fleetwood and John Heathfield, I. 87, 264 *n.*, 294 *n.* ; II. 165 ; English houses at, II. 160, 161, 374 ; independent of Narsāpur, II. 160
Nawābpet, piece-goods from, I. 268 *n.*
Nawābs, I. 491 ; II. 8 ; of Bengal, see Muhammad 'Azam and Shāistah Khān ; of Golconda, II. 383 ; of Orissa, II. 25, 76 *n.*
Nāyak : the, of Pūndamalli, besieges Fort St. George, I. 57 ; II. 114 *n.* ; the, of Madura, I. 251
Naylor, Eleanor, marries J. Pownsett, II. 285 *n.*
Naylor, John : silk dyer, I. 34, 312, 495, 496 ; II. 311 *n.*, 264 ; petition of, I. 34, 495, 496 ; II. 311 *n.* ; his attestation and evidence in the case of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 144, 154, 340, 342-343, 373 ; his evidence in a charge against M. Vincent, I. 395 ; his evidence in the case of Vincent *v.* Hall, I. 480 ; accusations brought against, II. 311 ; becomes an 'interloper,' II. 311 *n.* ; ordered home, II. 311 *n.* ; his escape, imprisonment, and death, II. 311 *n.* ; his wife and family, I. 495 ; II. 311 *n.*
Nazr-band, under surveillance, I. 348, 351
Neckcloths : from India, I. 134, 257, 258 ; striped, from Fort St. George, II. 388
Nedham, Fytche : election of, II. 18 *n.*, 320 *n.* ; transferred from Bantam to Madras, II. 18, 320 *n.*, 341 ; sent to Bengal, II. 18 *n.*, 320 *n.* ; salary of, II. 18, 341 ; third and second at Dacca, I. 51 ; II. 18, 45, 56, 320 *n.* ; reports imposition of fresh duties, I. 52, 55 ; II. 68, 69, 73, 77, 78, 91, 92 ; second at Kasimbazar, II. 287 *n.*, 320 *n.* ; sent to greet Buzurg Umed Khān, II. 320 ; his wives, II. 320 *n.*, 340 *n.* ; chief at Mālda, I. 118 ; II. 320 *n.*, 341, 348 ; accused of dealings with 'interlopers,' II. 320 *n.* ; dismissed, II. 320 *n.* ; a

petition in favour of, II. 320 *n.*; dies at Hijili, II. 320 *n.*
Neelaes. See *Nīlā*
Neelchund. See Nīl Chand
Neem-trees. See *Nīm*-trees
Negapatam: Dutch factory at, I. 241; governor of, I. 241; Willem Caulier dies at, II. 181 *n.*
Nehalewar Elatches. See *Alachah nihālī*
Nēla(marri) Venkanna, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 148, 151
Nelaes. See *Nīlā*
Nellegree Hill. See Nīlgiri Hill
Nellore District, II. 130 *n.*, 132 *n.*, *passim*
Nellore, town, II. 133, 140
Neloor. See Nellore
Nem Chand, *poddār*: partner of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 143, 374, 480 *n.*; treatment of, by M. Vincent, I. 339, 344, 360, 363; said to have poisoned Raghu, I. 374
Nemo Podar. See Nem Chand, *poddār*
Nepal, I. 399 *n.*
Neshan. See *Nishān*
Netherlands East India Company. See East India Company, the Dutch
Nēti Venkanna, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147
Nety Vincana. See Nēti Venkanna
Nevinda citrifolia, seeds of the, for dyeing, II. 83 *n.*
Nevinson, Thomas, senr., II. 252 *n.*
Nevinson, Thomas, junr.: quartermaster of the *Eagle*, II. 93; mate of the *Arrivall*, II. 93; pilot in the Hugli River, II. 93, 252 *n.*; master of the *Lilly*, II. 252; his death, II. 252 *n.*; his will, II. 252 *n.*
New London, the: Abdu'llah Shāh allowed a passage in, I. 6, 236 *n.*; sails from Fort St. George to England, I. 285 *n.*
New moon, the: unlucky days preceding, I. 331; no business transacted during, I. 382
Newman, Thomas, freeman at Balasor, II. 76
Nicks, Catherine (*née* Barker): wife of John Nicks, II. 127 *n.*; her private trade, II. 128 *n.*; her quarrels, II. 128 *n.*; her death, II. 128 *n.*
Nicks, John: Christ's Hospital lad, II. 119 *n.*; apprenticed to the Company, II. 119; arrival of, in India, II. 119; salary of, II. 119, 255; commendation of, I. 249; secretary at Fort St. George, accompanies S. Master to Masulipatam and Bengal, I. 94, 95, 409; II. 123, 127 *n.*, *passim*; his various offices at Fort St. George, II. 127 *n.*; chief at Cuddalore, II. 190 *n.*; chief at Conimere, II. 127 *n.*; dismissed the service, II. 127 *n.*; imprisoned, II. 127 *n.*; goes to England, II. 127 *n.*; makes his peace with the Company, II. 127 *n.*; returns to India, II. 128 *n.*; dies at Fort St. George, II. 128 *n.*; his wife, II. 127 *n.*; his sister, I. 251 *n.*
Nicks, Mary, marries N. Keeble, I. 251 *n.*
Niclaes, John, I. 249
Niellaes. See *Nīlā*
Nīl Chand, Nīlkanth, a native doctor, I. 29, 30, 431 *n.*
Nīlā, blue cloth, I. 314, 315, 316; provided at Balasor, I. 100, 306 *n.*; II. 70, 215, 217, 218; exported by the Dutch from Hugli, II. 83; what kinds of, saleable, II. 227, 254
Nilcunt. See Nīlkanth
Nīlgiri Hill, I. 474
Nīlkanth, native doctor, I. 29, 30, 431 *n.*
Nillaes, Nillees. See *Nīlā*
Nīm-trees at Pulicat, II. 181
Nīm Dās, brother of Sūraj Shāh, II. 326; his affirmation, II. 221, 222
Nimeguen, treaty of, I. 84; II. 157 *n.*, 265 *n.*
Nimidas. See Nīm Dās
Nishān, signed document: of Sultān Shujā'a, I. 31, 491; II. 8, 21-22, 23, 278 *n.*; obtained by M. Vincent, I. 34; II. 258, 290
Nizāmpatnam, Nizampatam. See Peddapalle
Noden, Philip: goes to India as a soldier, I. 249; II. 107 *n.*; ordered home, I. 249; II. 107 *n.*; freeman at Masulipatam, II. 107, 155; his wife, II. 155; licensed to keep a tavern, II. 155; his employment and dismissal by the Company, II. 155 *n.*; death of, II. 155 *n.*
Nooy, Jan van, chief at Pālakollu, I. 85; II. 161 *n.*
Norala Cawne. See Nūru'llah Khān

North, Captain John : commands the *Golden Fleece*, I. 95, 238 ; II. 195, 236, 238 ; his despatch to Balasor, II. 209 ; arrives at Hugli, II. 294, 310 ; his despatch to Madapollam, I. 122 ; II. 364 ; his despatch to Masulipatam, II. 380 ; his despatch to Fort St. George, II. 386, 387
Norton, John : freeman, I. 47 ; II. 47 ; makes common cause with R. Moseley, I. 36 ; II. 47 *n.* ; is ordered to go to Fort St. George, I. 47 ; II. 47 ; is imprisoned and dies, I. 36 ; II. 47 *n.*
Nossa Sentusa de Monti, ship, I. 417 *n.*
Nourasporam. See Navarāzpuram
Nuddea. See Nadiā
Nugurhatta, I. 328 *n.*
Nurse, Valentine : serves the Company at Surat, II. 214 *n.* ; election of, I. 324 *n.* ; factor at Masulipatam, II. 214 *n.* ; factor at Hugli and Patna, I. 324 *n.* ; II. 214 *n.* ; his disputes with W. Clavell, I. 27, 29, 170, 406 *n.*, 414 ; his quarrel with J. Hall, I. 168, 173, 174, 453, 463, 487, 488 ; II. 214 *n.* ; purchaser at an 'outcry,' II. 31, 32, 38 ; ejected from Balasor factory, I. 453, 487 ; II. 214 *n.* ; ordered to Dacca, I. 406 *n.* ; appeals to Fort St. George, I. 29, 411 ; II. 214 *n.* ; returns to Balasor, II. 214 *n.* ; dismissed the service, I. 122 ; II. 212 *n.*, 214 *n.* ; escapes drowning, I. 100 ; II. 214, 215 ; refuses to go to Madras, I. 122 ; II. 361 ; dies at Balasor, II. 214 *n.* ; 'outcry' of his goods, II. 214 *n.* ; his brother, II. 214 *n.* ; his character, II. 214 *n.* ; his house at Balasor, I. 484
Nurse, William, brother of V. Nurse, II. 214 *n.*
Nuru'llah Khān : Nawāb of Orissa, II. 76 *n.* ; his ship, II. 76 *n.*
Nutmegs, I. 436 ; Dutch trade in, I. 141 ; II. 83
Nuzer Bund. See *Nazr-band*
Nūzvīd, *tāluk*, II. 147 *n.*, 172 *n.*, 175 *n.*
Nyshampatnam. See Peddapalle

Oaths : power to administer, given to S. Master, I. 3, 200, 202, 384 ; taken by S. Master, I. 225 ; rules for administering, I. 171, 387 ; the Freeman's, I. 193 *n.* ; taken by — Woolters, I. 248 ; to be taken by the Company's servants, I. 260 ; administered by W. Clavell, I. 385, 413 *n.*, 414 ; taken by witnesses in the case of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 148, 149 ; taken in the case of Hall *v.* March and Vincent, I. 385 ; taken in the case of Clavell *v.* Smith, I. 411, 412 ; J. Hall refuses to take, I. 25, 385, 386, 459, 468 ; taken in the case of Vincent *v.* Hall, I. 170, 450
Obdull Summut. See 'Abdu's-Samad
Obood Nossor Chaan. See Abdu'n-Nāzir Khān
O'Bryan, Martin : freeman, at Masulipatam, II. 350 ; his bond to go to Fort St. George, II. 350 ; his wife, II. 350 ; commands the *Jerusalem*, II. 350 *n.* ; dies at Masulipatam, II. 350 *n.*
Occoon. See *Akhūn*
Offtalle. See *Abdālī*
Oggon. See *Phāgun*
Oil : allowance of, for Balasor factory, reduced, I. 103 ; II. 233 ; presented, at Johanna, I 239 ; for the use of the factories, I. 278 ; from Hugli, II. 82 ; Dutch trade in, I. 231 ; II. 83
Olibanum, frankincense, from Patna, II. 275
Olocks. See *Ulāk*
O'Neal, Captain Philip, II. 256 *n.*
Ongole, *tāluk*, II. 134 *n.*
Ongole, town, II. 140 *n.*
Oolaukes. See *Ulāk*
Opium, Dutch trade in, I. 141 ; II. 81, 83
Orange, William, Prince of, II. 267 ; his action with the French at St. Denis, II. 157
Oranges, obtained at Johanna, I. 234
Oranzeeb. See Aurangzēb
Ord, Gracia : wife of Ralph Ord, II. 127 *n.* ; drowned, II. 127 *n.*
Ord, Ralph : election of, II. 127 *n.* ; schoolmaster at Fort St. George, I. 76 ; II. 127, 389 *n.* ; accompanies S. Master to Srīharikōt, I. 76 ; II. 127, 131 ; salary of, II. 127 *n.* ; commendation of, II. 127 *n.* ; farms customs at Fort St. George, II. 127 *n.*, 196 *n.* ; becomes security for M. King, II. 389 ; his wife, II. 127 *n.* ; elected factor, II. 127 *n.* ; third at Cuddalore, II. 127 *n.* ; his mission to Achin, II.

126 *n.*, 127 *n.*; chief at Priaman, II. 127 *n.*; death of, II. 127 *n.*; his sister, II. 191 *n.*
Ord, Tryphena : sister of R. Ord, II. 191 *n.*; marries J. Wheeler, II. 191 *n.*; death of, II. 191 *n.*; her son, II. 191 *n.*
Orders. See Instructions and Regulations
Ordnance. See Guns
Oremara. See Ulmarra
Organzine, silk thread for the warp, II. 12, 13
Oringall Bettelaes. See Warangal *beatīlha*
Orissa (Orixa) : trade of the English in, I. 135, 341 ; rulers of, I. 301 *n.*, 326 ; II. 25, 76 *n.*; a *parwāna* to the Danes for trade in, I. 319 ; conquest of, I. 398 *n.*; a *nishān* to the English for trade in, II. 21, 22 ; a *parwāna* to the English for trade in, II. 22-24 ; a *farmān* to the Dutch for trade in, II. 26 ; capital of, II. 85 ; chief customs officer in, II. 88 ; coast of, II. 93 *n.*; revolt of a *rājā* of, II. 162
Ormuz Castle, the *Mayflower* at, I. 178
Orungallu. See Warangal
Oudcore. See Utukūr
Oulacks. See *Ulāk*
Outcries, auctions, of deceased persons' effects : regulations regarding, I. 39, 59 ; II. 4, 8, 103 ; W. Ayloffe's, II. 201, 202 ; W. Bellamy's, II. 326 ; W. Callaway's, I. 44 ; II. 29-33, 42 ; J. Crandon's, I. 289 *n.*; R. Crawley's, I. 287, 288, 293 ; J. Darley's, II. 29, 42 ; R. Edwards's, I. 121 ; II. 359, 362 ; M. Fleetwood's, II. 106 *n.*; T. Morris's, I. 289 ; V. Nurse's, II. 215 *n.*; S. Smith's, I. 14, 305 ; N. Whetham's, I. 62 ; II. 37-39, 42, 120
Outhoorn, Henrik van : second of the Dutch at Masulipatam, I. 57 ; II. 99 ; chief at Masulipatam, I. 79, 123 ; II. 99 *n.*; his relations with S. Master, I. 124 ; II. 140, 141, 381, 385
Outhorne, Signior. See Outhoorn, Henrik van
Owall Nimoona. See *Awwal namūna*
Oxen, for transit of goods, duties on, II. 178
Oxenden, Christopher : second of Surat factory, I. 1 ; uncle of Streynsham Master, I. 190 ; death of, I. 190
Oxenden, Christopher : election of, I. 299 *n.*; writer at Balasor and Hugli, I. 12, 299, 300, 301, 304, 502 *n.*; II. 19, 37, 38 ; accompanies S. Master to Hugli, I. 14, 15, 320, 327 ; salary of, II. 19 ; death of, II. 19 *n.*, 266 ; his father, II. 19 *n.*, 266 ; his sister, II. 19 *n.*; his estate, II. 266
Oxenden, Sir George : uncle and godfather of Streynsham Master, I. 1, 190 ; dissolves Ahmadavad factory, I. 191 ; Preisdent of Surat, I. 192 ; death of, I. 192
Oxenden, Sir Henry : uncle of S. Master, I. 191 *n.*; his son's estate, II. 266
Oxenden, Henry : cousin of S. Master, II. 193 *n.*; election of, II. 193 *n.*; writer at Fort St. George, II. 193 ; accompanies S. Master to Bengal, II. 193, 195, 256 ; his salary, II. 256
Oxenden, Sir James : cousin of S. Master, I. 2, 67 ; a letter from, I. 67, 68 ; security for S. Master, I. 2, 193
Oxenden, Lady, sister of Christopher Oxenden, II. 19 *n.*
Ox-renter, carrier, II. 27

Pabna, district, I. 429 *n.*
Pace, Thomas : election of, I. 296 *n.*; writer at Balasor, I. 296 *n.*, 461 *n.*, 477 ; II. 328 ; commendation of, I. 249 ; to marry Mary Barker, I. 254, 296 *n.*, 313 ; death of, I. 11, 296 *n.*
Packing materials, regulations regarding, I. 39 ; II. 2-3
Paddy, I. 81 ; II. 142 *n.*; Madana attempts to control the price of, I. 75 ; price of, at Masulipatam, I. 139 ; for Fort St. George, II. 96 ; of the Dutch Company, confiscated, II. 162
Padrees. See Chaplains — and Roman Catholic Priests
Pagoda, coin : mentioned *passim* ; coining of, at Fort St. George, I, 72, 213 ; value of a, I. 245 *n.*, 254, 277 ; II. 115 *n.*; weight and fineness of a, I. 264 ; old, II. 115 *n.*, 164 ; new, II. 115 *n.*, 303

Pagoda, temple: the Black, I. 56; II. 93; the White (or Jagannāth), I. 56; II. 93, 170 *n.*; at Pālakollu, I. 87; II. 164, 165; to Narasimha, at Mangalagiri, I. 89; II. 176; at Drakshārāma, II. 115 *n.*; at Pedda Kallēpalli, II. 138; at Bezvāda, II. 175, 176; in the 'Gentue' town at Fort St. George, II. 182, 183 *n.*
Paikār, broker, chapman: contracts with the, for silk, II. 10, 13, 276; dealings of the *dallāl* with the, II. 14; at Dacca, difficulties of dealing with the, I. 42, 43; II. 15, 16; overseers of the, II. 318
Paintings, printed cotton goods, II. 31, 113, 164, 201
Paints, sent to India, I. 255, 256
Pālakollu: situation of, II. 164; Dutch factory at, I. 61, 62, 85, 297 *n.*; II. 115, 161, 164, 181 *n.*; S. Master's visit to, I. 87; II. 161, 164; manufactures at, I. 87; II. 116, 164; rented of the King of Golconda, I. 297 *n.*; II. 115, 164; chief of, II. 161; hook-swinging at, II. 164
Palambang, the *Mary* forbidden to touch at, I. 218
Palangpōsh, a quilt, I. 233; II. 31, 34, 35
Palanquins: mentioned *passim;* for the transit of S. Master and his following, I. 99, 300; II. 67, 136, 138, 181, 211, 213; bearers for, II. 195; one only allowed for subordinate factories, I. 103; II. 233, 335, 371, 382; two, allowed for Hugli factory, II. 334
Palaverkkādu. See Pulicat
Palayaghāt. See Pulicat
Palempore. See *Palangpōsh*
Palēr River, I. 90; II. 178
Pallampose. See *Palangpōsh*
Palmiras, Point, I. 12, 298
Pān, I. 331 *n.*
Panar River, I. 399 *n.*
Pandu Chetti Krishna, merchant at Madapollam, II. 375
Paper: for presents, I. 238; Genoa, II. 33; for Madapollam factory, II. 199, 206
Papillon, Thomas: to abstract S. Master's Diary, I. 67; member of the Court of Committees, I. 69, 194, 216; supports S. Master, I. 69
Papists. See Roman Catholic Priests
Paraka, curds, free to travellers, at Hājī 'Alī's tomb, II. 177 *n.*
Pargana, subdivided district, II. 81
Parkālā, spangled cloth: from Fort St. George, I. 74; ordered by the Company, I. 133, 135; from Peddapalle, II. 142, 143; from Masulipatam, I. 272, 276, 292; II. 113, 144, 145, 148; pricing of, II. 145; from Madapollam, II. 163, 167, 366, 373, 376
Parrah, a measure of capacity, I. 292 *n.*
Parshād Datt, servant to John Smith, I. 162, 425
Parwāna, official letter: obtained by the Danes, I. 319; procured by J. Price, I. 416 *n.*; to the English, from the Nawābs of Bengal, I. 31, 491; II. 8; of Shāistāh Khān, for Bengal, II. 22-24; of Rafī Khān, for Orissa, II. 25; granted to De Soito, II. 51; to exact customs in Hugli and Balasor, II. 68, 73, 77, 78, 91; from Hājī Muhammad, II. 259, 261; to pass saltpetre boats, I. 109; II. 274, 276, 293; from the *dīwān* at Dacca, I. 37, 501; II. 329
Passes: given by the English, I. 53; II. 82; regulations regarding, I. 70, 83, 106; II. 153-154, 247-249, 372, 382; granted to freemen, I. 73, 87; II. 75 *n.*, 155, 165, 350
Pataihāt, Pataihaut: description of, I. 20, 328 *n.*; S. Master halts at, II. 287, 321 *n.*
Pātali (Pātuā) River, II. 84 *n.*
Patana. See Patna
Patch, piece, I. 248; II. 143
Patelā, a large flat-bottomed boat, I. 20, 328, 399, 400, 422; II. 314, 315 *n.*
Path-mār, foot-runner, II. 158, 289, 301, 310
Patna: mentioned *passim;* account of the trade at, I. 52, 55; II. 88-90; English chiefs at, I. 207 (see also *s.v.* Charnock, J., and Peacock, G.); accounts at, inspected and adjusted, I. 105, 108; II. 241, 270, 271, 290, 293, 295, 354; departure of saltpetre boats from, hindered, I. 109, 114, 116, 117; II. 272-276, 279, 292, 297, 298, 299, 308, 322-323, 324; J. Charnock's relations with the Mogul Government at, II. 272-276, 292, 298; turmeric, drugs and *tinkāl* from, I. 308, 310, 331; II. 64, 70, 253, 275, 322; Shāistah Khān's

parwāna for, II. 23; financing of the factory at, II. 40, 292, 309; disposal of European goods at, I. 310; II. 90; the Nawāb's palace at, II. 89; no English residence at, II. 89; directions sent to, I. 105; II. 243, 253, 259, 261, 271, 277, 351, 352-353; a murder at, I. 346, 351, 352; a robbery at, II. 272, 275, 276; a bond demanded from the English at, II. 273; J. Charnock's reasons for delaying his departure from, II. 323, 353, 354; bullion to be sold at, I. 382; II. 337; the Dutch factory at, II. 92; position of the Dutch at, I. 146

Patna, province, II. 24, 26

Pātra, a vessel, II. 34

Pattamar. See *Path-mār*

Pattan, money advanced on goods ordered, I. 430

Pattana. See Patna

Pattanī, patnī, goods manufactured to order, II. 243 *n.*

Pattara. See *Pātra*

Pattee Mootealo. See Patti Muttiyālu

Pattella, pattelloe. See *Patelā*

Patterns. See Musters

Patti Muttiyālu, merchant at Madapollam, II. 375

Pattoolee, Pattolee, position of, II. 321 *n.*

Pātuā River, II. 84 *n.*

Paviljoen, Antoni (Pavillion, Govr.): chief at Pulicat, I. 296, 297; member of Council of the Dutch East India Company, I. 297 *n.*

Pawn (*pān*), I. 331 *n.*

Pawrae. See *Phāorā*

Paymaster. See Purser-General

Peachey, Jeremy: election of, II. 19 *n.*, 342; arrival of, in India, II. 19; writer at Hugli, I. 502 *n.*; II. 19, 31, 32, 33, 37, 38, 39, 342 *n.*; insubordination of, II. 342 *n.*; salary of, II. 19, 342; second at Patna, II. 271, 276, 277, 342, 353; second and chief at Mālda, II. 342 *n.*; accused of extravagance, II. 342 *n.*; dismissed, 342 *n.*; a freeman at Madras, II. 342 *n.*; dies, II. 342 *n.*

Peacock, George: election of, I. 502 *n.*; third at Patna, I. 502; II. 18, 340, 351; arrival of, in India, II. 18, 340; salary of, II. 18, 340; warehousekeeper at Balasor, II. 232 *n.*; ordered to seize E. Bugden's sloop, II. 247; sent to find the murderer of W. Bonnell, II. 283, 284, 286; his marriage, II. 340 *n.*; chief at Patna, II. 340 *n.*, 352; discharged, II. 340 *n.*; ordered home, II. 340 *n.*; his death, II. 340 *n.*; his widow, II. 340 *n.*

Pearls, J. Hall accused of a fraud in, I. 452, 461, 462, 486

Pedda Gollapālem, distance between Madapollam and, I. 84; II. 159

Peddagullypollam. See Pedda Gollapālem

Pedda Kallēpalli: S. Master halts at, I. 79; gardens and temple at, II. 138; inscriptions at, II. 138 *n.*; situation of, II. 138 *n.*; disappearance of, II. 138 *n.*

Pedda Pulivarru (Pulwarru), II. 138

Pedda Venkatādri (Vincatadry), takes unlawful customs, I. 73

Peddanaikpetta, a suburb of Madras, II. 183 *n.*

Peddapalle, I. 76, 286 *n.*; II. 169 *n.*, 197 *n.*, 199 *n.*; factory house at, I. 78, 83; II. 136 *n.*, 137; merchants of, treated with, no contract made with, I. 80, 81, 82, 93, 94; II. 138, 141-144, 146; chiefs at, I. 287 *n.*; II. 136 *n.*, 138 *n.*, 191 *n.*; S. Master's visit to, II. 124, 136-138, 158; situation of, II. 136 *n.*; English garden at, II. 137; other names for, II. 137; ruinous state of, II. 137; Dutch factory at, II. 137, 137 *n.*; choultry at, II. 138; governor of, II. 137; factory at, re-established, II. 138 *n.*; piece-goods from, II. 143, 144; the Company's outstanding debts at, II. 153; the Company's *Brāhman* at, II. 382

Peet. See *Peth*

Pegu, I. 487; II. 36, 76 *n.*; sticklac from, I. 254, 308, 315, 317; lead from, I. 313; proposal to settle a factory at, II. 106 *n.*; trade with, II. 113, 135 *n.*; earthquake at, II. 182; lacquered ware from, II. 201; Dutch factory at, II. 365, 391

Peirce, Captain John; commands the *Golden Fleece*, I. 238; II. 195 *n.*; death of, I. 238

Peles Datt, *hakīm*, II. 58

Penalties: for selling punch within English bounds, I. 305; for shipping unauthorized private trade,

II. 9 ; for failing to fulfil contracts, II. 148, 224, 375 ; for disobeying the Company's orders, II. 205, 226, 232, 233, 234, 331, 335, 345-347, 370, 372 ; for appealing to native governors, II. 154, 249 ; for concealing private trade, II. 154, 250 ; fines paid as, how collected, II. 347
Pendesitty Chrisna. See Pandu Chetti Krishna
Pennēr River, I. 77, 90 ; II. 133, 180
Pentapād (Pentepoll) : S. Master halts at, I. 88 ; II. 171 ; situation of, II. 171 *n.*
Peons : mentioned *passim ;* at Fort St. George, disbanded, I. 70 ; to attend S. Master, I. 95 ; II. 131, 172, 195 ; to protect the Company's factories, I. 97, 474 ; II. 206 ; to guard saltpetre boats, I. 337 ; to inspect the 'petermen' at Patna, II. 90 ; to protect the Company's mango-garden at Vīravāsaram, II. 170 ; number of, at the Company's factories, limited, II. 207, 319, 334, 371 ; as letter-carriers, I. 317 ; II. 292, 386 ; to guard the Company's bullion, II. 307, 308 ; report the state of the river at the *muhānā*, II. 314 *n.* ; report the arrival of Buzurg Umed Khān, II. 319, 320 ; to inspect catamaran men, II. 366
Pepper : from Bantam, I. 50 ; long, I. 74, 477 ; II. 83 ; saleable at Mālda, I. 401 ; trade in, I. 191, 415 *n.*, 420, 432, 435, 437, 441 ; Dutch trade in, I. 141 ; II. 68, 83, 239 ; on E. Bugden's sloop, II. 246, 247
Percallaes, Percollaes. See *Parkālā*
Percentage. See *Dastūr*
Percollaes, Percullaes. See *Parkālā*
Pergona. See *Pargana*
Periwig, I. 27, 404
Perkins, William, I. 265
Perpetuanoes, silk and worsted piece-goods, I. 255
Perrin, George : election of, I. 305 *n.* ; arrival of, in India, II. 20 ; writer at Balasor, I. 305, 309, 502 ; II. 20 ; salary of, II. 20 ; death of, II. 20 *n.*
Persia : voyage of the *Mayflower* to, I. 23, 32, 175, 179, 379, 492, 496 ; II. 49, 50 *n.*, 59, 60, 61, 68 ; weight of the *man* in, I. 181 ; Dutch trade between India and, I. 241 ; II. 100, 390 ; piece-goods from, I. 401 ; English trade with, II. 113 ; Agha Jalāl sails for, II. 156 *n.* ; private trade to, I. 244 ; II. 204 *n.*, 229, 257, 258, 260, 261 *n.*, 288, 290 ; horses from, II. 282 ; the King of Golconda's trade with, II. 383
Persian Gulf, I. 190 ; the *Mayflower* in the, I. 177
Persian language, II. 236, 278
Persian letters, a *vakil* employed to write, II. 319
Persians, their method of carpet-making practised at Ellore, II. 171
Perwanna. See *Parwāna*
Peshdast, assistant, II. 273, 274
Peshkash, offering, I. 339, 470 ; expected by the Dacca officials, I. 27 ; forced from the English at Hugli, I. 49 ; II. 81 ; given to Āgha Jalāl, I. 84 ; II. 156 ; to the King of Golconda, I. 251 ; demanded by Rāi Nanda Lāl, II. 51 ; demanded and given to the Nawāb at Patna, II. 273, 298 ; 'Alī Naqī's attempts to obtain a, II. 355 ; given to Mīrzā Walī, II. 361
Pestilence at Masulipatam, I. 286 *n.* ; II. 198 *n.*
Petesdutt. See Peles Datt
Peth, current, II. 303, 304, 307, 309, 371
Petit, John, second at Bombay, I. 239
Petitions, Jane Cole's, I. 60 ; II. 111
Pettepolee. See Peddapalle
Phāgun, March, I. 435, 436, 437
Phāorā, a spade, II. 172
Phirmaund. See *Farmān*
Phirwanna. See *Parwāna*
Phœnix, the : arrives in England, I. 246, 309 ; her mate, I. 248 ; goods sent home on, I. 443 ; her carpenter, I. 454, 473 ; in Balasor Road, I. 484
Phoggun. See *Phāgun*
Phorwanaes. See *Parwāna*
Phosdar. See *Faujdār*
Phyrmaund. See *Farmān*
Phyrwannaes. See *Parwāna*
Picar, Picaur. See *Paikār*
Pice : a *farmān* for coining, desirable, I. 213, 251 ; copper for, II. 281 *n.*
Pico, island, I. 229 *n.*
Piece-goods, European : sent to India, I. 66, 133, 255, 256 ; sale of, to be promoted, I. 52, 70, 86, 210, 248, 310 ; a glut of, in Bengal, I. 54, 55 ; II. 85 ; for presents, I. 47, 83, 86,

122, 132, *passim*; payments made in, I. 306, 308, 428; II. 44, 85, 223 *n.*, 230; J. Smith's frauds in, I. 414, 422, 428; sent to India by the Dutch, I. 141; see also *s.v.* Broadcloth, Camlet, Lusters, Rashes, Perpetuanoes, Velvets
Piece-goods, Indian: ordered by the Company, I. 257-259, 314-315; II. 157; procured for the Company, see *s.v.* Contracts; sorting, packing, pricing, and curing of, I. 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 100, 112, 139, 211, 307, 309, 500; II. 95, 98, 99, 101, 108, 112, 127 *n.*, 145, 190 *n.*, 298, 299, 321, 367; fine, prohibitions against shipping of, I. 23, 376; new kinds to be sent to England, I. 60, 102, 112, 204, 216, 263, 398; II. 45, 110, 227, 312; suitable for Bantam, I. 212, 259; regulations regarding, I. 210, 211, 271, 273, 311; II. 23, 166, 227, 263, 289 *n.*, 336, 338; complaints of, I. 93, 248, 270, 271, 311, 312; rules for nomenclature of, II. 7; *dastūr* allowed on, II. 168; account of providing, at Kasimbazar, II. 7, 9-14; account of providing, at Dacca, II. 7, 14-15; customs paid on, II. 29; safety of, how insured, II. 338; what kinds sent to England, I. 133, 134; from Mālda, I. 25, 26, 398, 399, 400; II. 297; Dutch trade in, I. 141; II. 26, 27, 113, 115, 116, 164; see also *s.v.* *Alācha* (Elatches), *Arindī* (Arundee), *Bāfta*, *Beatilha* (Beteelaes), Brawl, *Chaklā* (Checklas), *Chandnī* (Chundenyes), *Chīnt*, Comitters, *Dangrī* (Dungarees), *Dastār*, Diaper, Dimity, *Gēbar* (Gobars), Ginghams, *Goni* (Gunny), *Hammām* (hummums), *Izār* (Izarees), *Jalālshāhī* (Jellollsy), Kāluvāyapu (Collowaypoos), *Karbarī* (Gurberees), *Lunggī* (Lungees), *Mandīl* (Mandeels), *Malmal* (Mullmulls), *Nīlā* (Nillaes), Paintings, *Parkālā* (Percollaes), Rasta, *Rūmāl* (Romaul), Salempore, *Sālū* (Shalee, Salloes), *Sānu* (Sannoes), *Shatranji* (Saderunches), *Sīrband* (Seerbund), *Sūsī* (Soosies, Sushes), Taffeta, *Tanzīb* (Tanjeeb), Tares, *Tassar* (Tussore)
Pieces of eight. See Dollars, Spanish
Pigs. See Hogs
Pīkdān (pigdan), spittoon, II. 201
Pikemen, for Masulipatam factory, II. 382 *n.*
Pilgrimages: to Jagannāth, II. 93; to Tiruvatiyūr, II. 125
Pillar dollar. See Dollars
Pillowbeers, pillow-cases, II. 38
Pilots: for the River Hugli, I. 53, 116, 205, 301 *n.*, 323 *n.*, 379, 452 *n.*, 477 *n.*; II. 82, 252 *n.*, 282 *n.*, 315, 350; young men to be trained as, I. 264, 310; II. 93 *n.*; for Dutch ships, II. 83; soldiers unfit for, II. 93; of the King of Golconda's ships, II. 383
Pink, a small ship, I. 191, 229 *n.*, 231, 443; II. 270
Pipagota, I. 378
Piper betel, I. 331 *n.*
Pipers: for Madapollam factory, II. 371; for Masulipatam factory, II. 382
Pipli, I. 181; II. 62; Dutch factory at, I. 56; II. 26, 83, 92; governor of, I. 300; slaves sold by pirates at, II. 66; decay of trade at, II. 84
Pipper Gouta. See Pipagota
Pirates: of Arakan, I. 49, 322 *n.*; II. 66; danger from, in the voyage to India, I. 217; Johanna, a resort of, I. 229 *n.*
Piscash, Pishcash. See *Peshkash*
Pisdust. See *Peshdast*
Pistoles, I. 137; II. 307, 309; worth of, II. 304, 336
Pitch, for presents, I. 228
Pitt, Jane: wife of Thomas Pitt, II. 76 *n.*; goes to England, II. 76 *n.*
Pitt, Thomas: freeman, at Balasor, II. 76; purser on W. Clavell's ship, I. 253; ordered home, I. 253; II. 76; defies the Company, II. 76 *n.*; marries Jane Innes, II. 76 *n.*; his debt to the Company, II. 241, 242; sails to England, II. 76 *n.*; returns to India as an 'interloper,' II. 76 *n.*, 339 *n.*; M. Vincent's connection with, II. 339 *n.*; serves the New Company, II. 76 *n.*; collects S. Master's debts in India, I. 130
Pitt, William. See Pitts, William
Pitts, Mrs.: widow of Gabriel Boughton, I. 35, 178; her rights in the *Mayflower's* cargo, I. 178, 179, 496; Rājārām's debt to, I. 431, 433; marries R. Moseley, I. 496 *n.*
Pitts, William: marries Gabriel Boughton's widow, I. 35, 178,

431 *n.*; his claim on the *Mayflower's* cargo, I. 178, 179; death of, I. 432 *n.*
Podauer. See *Poddār*
Poddār, cashkeeper, I. 405; the case of Raghu the, I. 3, 22, 23, 24, *passim;* commission allowed to the, I. 151, 152, 392, 393, 394; II. 318, 337, 338; duties of the, I. 394 *n.*
Podela Lingappa. See Lingappa, Podela
Point de Gall, I. 240
Point of Sand, the: at Balasor, I. 300; II. 67, 213, 225; a flagstaff to be erected at, I. 104, 238, 242
Point Palmiras, I. 298
Poison: said to be administered to S. Master, I. 129; Raghu the *poddār's* death from, I. 145, 336, 341, 342, 348, 349, 361, 364, 369, 371, 372, 373, 374; R. Ord's supposed death from, II. 127 *n.*; J. Wheeler's supposed death from, II. 191 *n.*
Poiz, weight, II. 31, 39
Pōlavaram, *tāluk*, II. 147 *n.*
Pōlavaram, village, II. 147 *n.*
Pōlavarti Chañgama, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147
Pōlavarti Ranganna, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 148
Policull. See Pālakollu
Poll-tax. See *Jazia*
Pollicat. See Pulicat
Pollicat River. See Arani River
Polter, Thomas, soldier, II. 256; sent to seize the *Recovery*, II. 256 *n.*
Pondicherry: French factory at, I. 127; II. 36 *n.*; chief of, I. 127
Ponnemolle. See Pūndamalli
Ponnūr, I. 90; II. 177
Poole, Matthew, works of, I. 254 *n.*
Poonamallee. See Pūndamalli
Poose. See *Pūs*
Poplar: the Company's hospital at, I. 209, 310; the Company's almshouses at, II. 192 *n.*
Porcellaes. See *Parkālā*
Porewanes. See *Parwāna*
Porgoemen, lightermen, II. 280 *n.*
Porgoes. See Purgo
Pork. See Hogs
Porter, Thomas, II. 37
Portman, Richard: elected chaplain for Fort St. George, I. 246; II. 120, 126, 127; arrival of, in India, II. 120; salary of, I. 246; II. 120; accompanies S. Master to Masulipatam, II. 123, 124, 126, 127, 140 *n.*; returns to England, II. 127 *n.*
Porto Novo, I. 241; II. 105 *n.*, 107 *n.*; English factory at, II. 127 *n.*, 190 *n.*; R. Freeman's visit of inspection to, II. 129 *n.*; E. Yale's inspection of, II. 190 *n.*
Porto Santo Island, I. 228, 230
Portuguese, the: bribe Captain South not to attack Mohilla, I. 6; at Fort St. George, I. 73; II. 127 *n.*; in Balasor, I. 52, 486; II. 76; in Hugli, I. 454 *n.*; II. 79, 84; expelled from Hijili, II. 84; Indian-born, II. 53, 204 *n.*, 284 *n.*; serve in the Mogul army, II. 84; settlement of, at Faranghipuram, I. 78; II. 135; ships of, I. 241, 243; the Dutch take Cochin from, II. 140 *n.*; at Arakan, attacked by Shāistah Khān, II. 329 *n.*; passes granted by, II. 383; individual mentions of, I. 379, 452, 461, 462, 492; II. 45, 52, 59, 60, 105 *n.*, 116
Pottellaes. See *Patelā*
Poulter, John, II. 38
Powell, Henry: chief at Kasimbazar, I. 143, 339, 393; security for R. Edwards, I. 402
Power, William, silkman, security for J. Byam, II. 42
Pownsett (Pounsett), John: election of, II. 119 *n.*; intended for Surat, II. 285 *n.*, 342; arrival of, in India, II. 119, 342; serves at Fort St. George, II. 285 *n.*; salary of, II. 119, 342; third and second at Dacca, II. 285 *n.*, 342, 354, 355; commendation of, II. 285 *n.*; accused by W. Hedges, II. 285 *n.*; fined, II. 285 *n.*; marries E. Naylor, II. 285 *n.*; dies at Madras, II. 285 *n*,
Powsdar. See *Faujdār*
Pratt, Thomas, flight of, I. 420 *n.*
Presently, immediately, II. 261
Presents: interchanged with the ruler of Johanna, I. 6, 233, 237, 238; offered to S. Master and his following, I. 76, 77, 79, 86, 91; II. 130, 131, 133, 169, 172, 178, 180, 213, 374; given by S. Master on his overland journey, I. 76, 77, 79, 86, 91; II. 130, 132, 169, 172, 180, 374; refused by S. Master, I. 82, 83; II. 156; to the Masulipatam merchants, I. 83; II. 152, 384; to native governors, I. 12, 26, 27,

32, 44, 47, 60, 110, 122; II. 35, 43, 156, 206, 279, 298 *n.*, 299, 351, 361, 384; from native governors, I. 12, 99; II. 156; S. Master evades giving, I. 121; II. 208, 236; demanded by and given to Shāistah Khān, I. 47, 51, 52, 122, 492; II. 73, 77, 361; to native officials at Hugli and Balasor, II. 43, 49, 65, 279, 361; to settle the De Soito case, II. 57-59; interchanged with Lingappa, II. 114 *n.*; to the King of Golconda, II. 142 *n.*; to the *dīwān* and officials at Patna, II. 273, 274, 292; to Buzurg Umed Khān, II. 321; articles for, I. 312, 383; extorted from the Dutch in Bengal, I. 32; from the Dutch to the Nawāb, II. 282; from the Dutch to Malik Kāsim, I. 326; from the Dutch to the King of Golconda, II. 115, 164 *n.*

President, the, taken by the Dutch, I. 286 *n.*

Priaman. See Prīyāmān

Price, Captain. See Peirce, Captain John

Price, James: servant to Gabriel Boughton, I. 416 *n.*; serves the Company as *vakīl*, I. 416 *n.*, 494 *n.*; II. 68, 77, 91, 260, 329; J. Smith's treatment of, I. 158, 159, 160, 416 *n.*, 420, 442; his share in the De Soito case, I. 183; II. 55; his mission to Hugli, II. 260; later services of, I. 416 *n.*

Prickman, Jonathan: election of, II. 119 *n.*; arrival of, in India, II. 119, 343; salary of, II. 119, 343; his services at Fort St. George and Mālda, II. 343 *n.*; dies at Mālda, II. 343 *n.*

Princess, the: hired for the Company's use, II. 315, 364; wrecked on the Arakan coast, II. 106 *n.*; owned by C. Hatton, II. 106 *n.*, 315 *n.*

Private trade: regulations and restrictions regarding, I. 4, 106, 193, 213, 314; II. 8, 9, 250, 348, 370; a register of, to be kept, I. 70, 106, 253; II. 248, 249, 261, 372, 382; carried on by the Company's servants, I. 139, 159, 167, 247, 248, 260, 310, 376, 410 *n.*, 415, 419, 420, 432-434, 443, 455, 461; II. 118 *n.*, 120 *n.*, 126 *n.*, 128 *n.*, 204 *n.*, 247, 360 *n.*; in the *Mayflower*, I. 176, 177; II. 53 *n.*; the Company's privileges regarding, I. 213, 215, 216; II. 327, 349 *n.*

Prīyāmān (Priaman): English factory at, II. 127 *n.*; chief at, II. 127 *n.*

Proby, Charles, his widow marries T. Lucas, II. 129 *n.*

Proby, Dorothy: widow of C. Proby, marries T. Lucas, II. 129 *n.*; death of, II. 129 *n.*

Protestant religion, education in the, enforced, I. 260

Providence, the, commanded by P. Dod, II. 106 *n.*

Provisions: the *Little Edward* laden with, I. 229; cheapness of, at St. Jago, I. 4, 230; obtained at Johanna, I. 5, 234; stopped by Lingappa, I. 57; II. 96; fresh, for the voyage to and from India, I. 198; II. 79, 352; sent to India, I. 256, 312; for Fort St. George, I. 293; II. 278; for S. Master and his followers, I. 77; II. 130, 131, 132, 139, 159, 169, 325; gratis, at the tomb of Hājī 'Alī, I. 90; II. 177

Provost Marshal, a, appointed at Fort St. George, I. 73

Prunck, —, Dutch skipper, J. Hall's relations with, I. 472

Public table: to be discontinued at Balasor, I. 14, 103, 305; II. 233; the benefit of a, I. 40, 247; discontinued by Sir W. Langhorne, I. 65; orders regarding a, I. 117, 210 *n.*; II. 8, 103, 333, 334

Pucka tola. See *Tolā pakkā*

Puckle, Samuel: son of William Puckle, I. 27, 403; II. 32, 38; not to be stationed at Masulipatam, I. 253; his receipt for his father's papers, I. 408, 409; his request, I. 447; II. 79; his salary, I. 448; his evidence in the case of Vincent *v.* Hall, I. 480; returns to England, I. 405; II. 79

Puckle, Major William: sent out to inspect factories in Madras and Bengal, I. 2, 12, 50, 289, 298, 302, 313, 379, 413, 417 *n.*, 480; instructions given to, I. 23, 247, 252, 265, 384 *n.*; salary of, I. 190, 253; character and abilities of, I. 2, 21, 27; his work in Masulipatam, I. 10, 283 *n.*, 294 *n.*, 275 *n.*; II. 105 *n.*, 106; his report of J. Whitehead, I. 246 *n.*; his work in Bengal, I. 38, 147, 148, 151, 156

170, 173, 385, 397 *n.*, 405-409, 410 *n.*, 413 *n.*, 465 *n.*, 467, 468, 474 *n.*, 477, 482, 483, 502 *n.*, 504 *n.*, 505 *n.*; II. 18 *n.*, 214 *n.*, 293 *n.*, 320 *n.*; his opinion regarding M. Vincent's liability, I. 149, 334; his assistants, I. 330; II. 30 *n.*; appointed chief at Masulipatam, I. 203, 253, 273 *n.*, 283; II. 97 *n.*; illness of, I. 20, 23, 329, 378, 380, 490; death and burial of, I. 27, 28, 283 *n.*, 403, 409, 427, 490; II. 20; S. Master's commendation of, I. 28, 490; the Fort St. George Council's opinion of, I. 28; papers left by, I. 62, 266 *n.*, 293 *n.*, 403, 405-409, 478, 488; II. 11, 117; his doctors, I. 29, 431; II. 74; a tomb erected to, I. 409 *n.*; inventory of the effects of, I. 403-405; his accounts examined, II. 79 *n.*

Pudicherry. See Pondicherry

Pulicat, I. 62, 76, 95; II. 116, 125, 131, 386; Dutch factory at, I. 297; II. 115, 130, 391; chief of, I. 296; II. 115, 130, 180, 181; Dutch mint at, I. 297; II. 210; headquarters of the Dutch on the Coromandel coast, II. 115; situation of, II. 115 *n.*, 130 *n.*; S. Master's visit to, I. 91; II. 181, 182; the fort at, description of, II. 181; garrison at, II. 181

Pulicat Lake, I. 76, 91; II. 130 *n.*, 131, 180

Puligadda, village, II. 168 *n.*

Pullwarru (Pullywar), II. 138, 175

Pully Verte, Jungum. See Pōlavarti Chañgama

Pully Verte Rangana. See Pōlavarti Ranganna

Pulo Condore: the New Company's factory at, II. 320 *n.*; massacre of the English at, II. 105 *n.*, 320 *n.*

Punch: sale of, in English precincts, forbidden, I. 305, 318; licences to sell, II. 112

Punch-houses, I. 65; S. Master's regulations concerning, I. 12, 72, 305; at Masulipatam, II. 105 *n.*; licences to keep, II. 155

Pūndamalli: the *nāyak* of, II. 114 *n.*; situation of, II. 388 *n.*

Punjah, a kind of silk, II. 14

Punjam, a skein of silk, II. 14 *n.*

Punnoor. See Ponnūr

Pūran Mab: governor of Balasor, I. 474; II. 87; his treatment of E. Reade, I. 475

Purcollaes. See *Parkālā*

Purgo, a barge (*barca*), I. 448; II. 88, 211; for carrying saltpetre, I. 317; II. 356; where used, II. 356 *n.*

Purgo, ? boiled rice, II. 177

Pursadore, Pursadut. See Parshād Datt

Purser-General: duties of the, I. 39, 70, 208, 209, 285, 291; II. 4, 103; position of the, I. 199; commission taken by the, I. 288, 310; his books to be passed monthly, II. 153

Purser-marine, duties of the, I. 48; II. 47

Pursers of ships, I. 253; of the *Eagle*, I. 7, 14, 241; of the *Sancta Cruz*, I. 18; II. 389 *n.*; of the *Rainbow*, I. 238; of the *Lancaster*, I. 250; of the *Success*, II. 270 *n.*, 328

Pursotums Garden. See Purushōttama's Garden

Purukkal, boiled rice, free to travellers at Hājī 'Alī's tomb, II. 177 *n.*

Purushōttama, the garden of: S. Master's reception at, I. 92; II. 182; situation of, II. 183 *n.*

Purwannes. See *Parwāna*

Pūs, January, I. 436

Puttalee. See Pattoolee

Puttnee. See *Pattanī*

Putton. See *Pattan*

Pytts, Thomas. See Pitt, Thomas

Quar. See *Kuār*

Queda: trade with, II. 106 *n.*, 113; elephants from, II. 106 *n.*; J. Smith's vessel brought to Fort St. George from, II. 389, 390

Quicksilver: sent to India, I. 133, 141, 255, 256, 414, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 456 *n.*; II. 44; private trade in, I. 425, 466; payments made in, II. 44; imported by the Dutch at Hugli, II. 83

Quills for Madapollam factory, II. 199, 206

Quiman, Signor, second of the Danes at Balasor, I. 300

Quoleur. See Kollūr

Quolla Vencatadre. See Kōla Venkatādri

Qt., containing, or contents of, I. 239, 255, 410 *n.*, 422, 499; II. 30, 33, 34

Qutb Shāhī dynasty, of Golconda, II. 137 *n.*

Radanagar, Radnugur. See Rādhānagar
Radcliffe, Peter: executor to T. Morris's will, I. 289 *n.*; freeman at Masulipatam, II. 104; his brother, II. 104 *n.*; a pass granted to, II. 104 *n.*; his connection with 'interlopers,' II. 104 *n.*
Radcliffe, Thomas: a freeman at Masulipatam, II. 104 *n.*; trades in Bengal and Madras, II. 104 *n.*; a pass granted to, II. 104 *n.*
Radgpoots, Radspoots. See *Rājpūts*
Rādhānagar (Radhanugurra): piece-goods from, II. 363; silk and cotton cloth manufactured at, II. 363 *n.*
Rafī Khān, Nawāb of Orissa, *parwāna* of, II. 25
Raganaut. See Raghunāth
Raghu the *poddār:* cashkeeper at Kasimbazar, I. 143; treatment of, by J. Hall, I. 457, 466, 481; his debt to the Company, I. 143, 336, 340, *passim;* placed under surveillance, I. 143, 336, 344, 345, 348, 364; his partners, I. 143, 145, 154, 336, 342, *passim;* his sons and relatives, I. 143, 145, 344, 350, *passim;* M. Vincent's treatment of, I. 144, 150, 339, 345, 367; beaten by Anant Rām, I. 144, 145, 336, 340, 360, 363, 372, 373; death of, supposed by poison, I. 145, 336, 364, 369, 371, 373, 374; inquiry concerning the death of, I. 3, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 143-155, 169, 204, 205, 251, 252; 311, 330-364, 366-375, 380-381; witnesses in the case of, I. 148, 150, 343; verdict in the case of, I. 396
Raghunāth: merchant at Hugli, I. 448, 471; contract for *malmal* with, I. 499
Raghunāth Dās, native servant at Kasimbazar, I. 379
Rāi, officer, II. 59, 91
Rāi Malik Chand, his trade in *tutenaga*, II. 281 *n.*
Rāi Nanda Lāl: *dīwān* at Dacca, I. 492 *n.*; II. 58, 68; extortions of, I. 32, 493; II. 51, 77; his connection with the De Soito case, I. 180; II. 50, 52; stops the Company's boats, II. 51; to be propitiated, I. 51; II. 57, 73
Rain, heavy falls of, at Hugli, II. 253
Rainbow, the: commanded by R. Goodlad, I. 165; commanded by W. Goodlad, I. 238; arrives at Fort St. George, I. 469 *n.*
Raisins for presents, I. 239
Raizpent. See Rājpett
Raja Mansing. See Mān Singh, *Rājā*
Rājā Rām: merchant at Balasor, I. 307, 487; his account with the Company, II. 229, 230
Rājā Rām: merchant at Hariyāl, I. 431, 445; brother of Jāirām, I. 431; uncle of Kishn Mangal, I. 431; his debt to the Company, I. 159, 431, 432
Rājab Rāi, *kānūngo*, II. 87
Rajamaull. See Rājmahāl
Rajeeb Ray Canoongvoy. See Rājab Rāi, *kānūngo*
Rājmahāl: mentioned, I. 399, 400; the Mogul mint at, I. 24, 25, 26, 143, 336, 340, 347, *passim;* troubles with the *faujdār* at, I. 37, 499, 501; II. 39, 91; the Company's saltpetre boats at, I. 327 *n.*, 502; II. 296, 308, 310, 314, 325 *n.*, 354, 356; the Company's house at, I. 408 *n.*; capital of Bengal, I. 398 *n.*; II. 80, 268, 314, 320 *n.*; instructions to the Company's *vakīl* at, II. 292, 293, 299
Rājpett: diamond mines at, II. 174; description of, II. 174, 175
Rājpūts, I. 398 *n.*; Aurangzēb's attack on the, II. 272, 276
Rām Jīwan (Ram Jebunn), *Brāhman* at Sāntipur, a contract with, II. 44
Rām Jīwan: son of Jāiram Malik, II. 281; his dispute with Mūrti Rām, II. 281
Rām Nārāyan (Ram Narain), merchant, I. 471; II. 263
Rāmallakota, diamond mines at, II. 173 *n.*
Rāmayapatnam (Ramapatam): English and Dutch settlements at, I. 77; II. 134; situation of, II. 133, 134 *n.*; S. Master halts at, II. 133, 179 *n.*
Rāmēsardās: confession of, I. 378, 379; overseer of Murshidābād, I. 379
Rāmēsarnand, a witness of the 'black writer's' confession, I. 378
Rammalls. See *Rūmāl*
Ramnarraine. See Rām Nārāyan
Ramnissaads, Ramnisserdas. See Rāmēserdās

Ramnissermind. See Rāmēsarnand
Ramsden, George: election of, I. 267 *n.*; writer at Masulipatam, I. 266 *n.*, 267, 271, 285; steward at Masulipatam, II. 198; steward and warehousekeeper at Madapollam, II. 198 *n.*; his wife, II. 198 *n.*; chief at Vizagapatam, II. 198 *n.*, 389 *n.*; his quarrel with Du Jardin, II. 198 *n.*; superseded, II. 198 *n.*; returns to Vizagapatam as second, II. 198 *n.*; dismissed the service, II. 198 *n.*; a freeman at Masulipatam, II. 198 *n.*
Ramundeloll. See Rāi Nanda Lāl
Ramzibon. See Rām Jīwan
Rangmahal, hall of audience (Ranga Mahall), II. 56, 57
Rāpūr, *tāluk*, II. 133 *n.*
Rashes, European piece-goods: for presents, I. 83, 91; II. 146, 152, 168, 169, 373, 384, 386; shipped to India, I. 255, 256; definition of, II. 146 *n.*
Rashīd Khān, *Sūbadār* of Orissa, I. 301 *n.*
Rasta, Raster, silk cloth, II. 327; description of, II. 327 *n.*
Ratcliff, Susanna, marries John Wilcox, II. 119 *n.*
Ratcliffe, Peter. See Radcliffe, Peter
Rattī, a measure of weight, II. 31 *n.*, 304, 305 *n.*, 307
Ravenscroft, James, death of, II. 329 *n.*
Ravenscroft, Mr., probable identity of, II. 329 *n.*
Raw, undyed (silk), I. 204, 315, 383, *passim*; II. 9, 10, 70, *passim*
Ray Mollook Chund. See Rāi Malik Chand
Rayes. See Rāi
Raynundeloll. See Rāi Nanda Lāl
Reacapeli Colapa. See Rēkapalli Kallappa
Reade, Edward: his relations with Sir E. Winter, I. 38, 475 *n.*; II. 326 *n.*; election of, I. 301 *n.* 475 *n.*; II. 17, 326 *n.*; salary of, II. 17; factor at Hugli, I. 16, 18, 55, 304, *passim*; II. 1, 17, 32, 213 *n.*, 239, *passim*; his share in the De Soito case, II. 51-53; his evidence in the case of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 154, 333, 346 *n.*, 353-354; his evidence in the case of Clavell *v.* Smith, I. 157, 411, 422, 427, 431, 443, 446; his evidence in the case of Vincent *v.* Hall, I. 472-475, 477, 479, 486, 487; charges brought against, I. 28, 38, 168, 170, 173, 405, 410, 454, 458, 461, 463, 464; superseded by J. Marshall, I. 38, 502; his protests, I. 413, 450, 454 *n.*, 479, 488, 503; hi house at Balasor, I. 487; imprisons R. Moseley and J. Norton, I. 36; directions given to, I. 376; II. 49; his report of affairs at Hugli, II. 92; sent to apprehend the murderer of W. Bonnell, II. 282, 283, 284, 286; resigns the Company's service, I. 117; II. 326, 327; plate purchased of, I. 117; II. 329; his correspondence with R. Edwards, II. 327 *n.*; his ship, I. 366; II. 36 *n.*; his wife, II. 326 *n.*; his daughter, I. 254; II. 326 *n.*, 340 *n.*; his son-in-law, II. 284 *n.*, 340 *n.*; returns to England, II. 187, 284, 310, 327, 351, 352; dies at Chertsey, II. 327 *n.*; his will, II. 327 *n.*
Reade, Mary, wife of E. Reade, II. 326 *n.*
Reade, Miss: daughter of E. Reade, II. 326 *n.*; sails to India, I. 254; marries S. Hervy, II. 326 *n.*, 340 *n.*; dies, II. 326 *n.*, 340 *n.*; her son, II. 340 *n.*
Reade, Thomas: election of, I. 260 *n.*; a dyer, I. 15; salary of, I. 260, 261, 312; escapes drowning in the Hugli, I. 17, 321, 323; death of, from fever, I. 43; II. 20, 28
Reals, pieces of eight, I. 230 *n.*, 428; II. 244, 253; worth of, in rupees, II. 218, 303 *n.*, 304, 305, 307; sale of, at Kasimbazar, II. 258
Rebecca, the, I. 191, 305 *n.*
Recapeli Acana. See Rēkapalli Akkanna
Recovery, the, belonging to R. Fleetwood, II. 106 *n.*, 256 *n.*
Registers: of private trade, I. 196, 263; II. 248, 249, 372, 382; of customs at Madras, I. 212; of births, baptisms, marriages, and burials, I. 39; II. 4, 103; of general trade in India, I. 253; of wills, I. 39, 291; II. 4, 103; of inventories, I. 39, 291; II. 4; of 'outcries,' I. 39; II. 4; a room reserved for the keeping of, II. 48; of passes, II. 248, 261; of bad debts, II. 271; of letters, II. 310, 312, 333
Registrar, the. See Purser-General

Regulations: regarding rank and succession, I. 3, 201-203, 205-208, 262; concerning taverns, I. 12, 305; concerning 'roundells,' I. 11, 295; concerning deceased persons' effects, I. 13, 39, 208, 209, 309, 310, 313; II. 4, 8, 203, 266, 298; for the factories in Bengal, I. 39-41, 42, 43, 59, 72, 102, 103, 112, 113, 117, 118, 194, 195, 214; II. 1-9, 78, 79, 202, 315-319, 329-339, 345-347; regarding flags, I. 40, 62; II. 9; regarding freemen, I. 47, 59, 83, 124; II. 74, 75, 107, 153, 154, 247, 248, 372, 382; for the factory at Masulipatam, I. 8-10, 60, 124, 194, 195, 274-291, 294, 295; II. 103, 104, 112, 153, 197 *n.*, 381-382; in force in the Dutch factories, I. 64; the Company's printed, for the conduct of their servants, I. 9, 10, 73, 201, 202, 252, 274, 304; II. 1, 40, 102, 123, 187, 212; regarding accounts, I. 36, 37, 39, 83, 84, 141, 276-282, 498, 499; II. 6-9, 103, 153, 157, 158, 165, 166, 226, 227-232, 241, 242, 259, 260, 316, 317, 369, 370; for Madapollam factory, I. 95-98; II. 197 *n.*, 198, 199, 369-372; concerning passes and private trade, I. 83, 106, 213; II. 8, 9, 247-250, 261; regarding chiefs of factories and members of Council, I. 69, 70, 117, 209; II. 369, 370, 372; regarding accused persons and witnesses, I. 171; II. 285 *n.*, 286, 328 *n.*; regarding administering oaths, I. 171; regarding the Company's seal, I. 205, 249; regarding farming of towns, I. 210, 263, 264; for buildings and repairs, I. 210, 262; II. 319; for the purchase, sorting, and packing of silk and piece-goods, I. 36, 60, 93, 210, 211, 309; II. 112, 227, 243, 263, 286 *n.*, 289 *n.*, 311 *n.*, 316, 317, 336, 338; concerning trade at Madras, I. 212, 213; regarding ships and freight, I. 214, 215, 217-219, 257, 259; II. 351 *n.*, 363; for the conduct of subordinate factories, II. 233; for the examination of witnesses, I. 171, 365-366; regarding native servants, II. 337, 362, 377-378; regarding religious teaching, I. 260; for copies of letters and correspondence with the Court, I. 265; II. 103, 203, 207, 233; for the keeping of Consultation Books, I. 302, 303; II. 372; for 'outcries,' II. 103; for the 'public table,' II. 103, 333, 334; for the conduct of affairs at Fort St. George, II. 187, 188, 189-192; respecting invoices, II. 207; regarding investments, II. 227, 318

Rekapalli, village, II. 147 *n.*

Rēkapalli Akkanna, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147, 151

Rēkapalli Kallappa, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147, 151

Religion, the Protestant, to be taught, II. 127 *n.*

Reseda luteola (weld or dyer's weed), I. 317 *n.*

Respondentia payable on the *Mayflower's* cargo, I. 184; II. 60

Result, decision, I. 366, 449, 503, 505 *n.*

Return, the, I. 191

Revenue collector: native, at Masulipatam, I. 58; the Company's, duties of the, I. 70; the Company's, at Fort St. George, II. 390

Revenues: the Company's, at Madras, I. 213; of the Bengal Government, I. 325

Rewyness, marks of lines or stripes, I. 311

Rhadnagur. See Rādhānagar

Rhinoceros horn, I. 404

Riccard, Sir Andrew, governor of the East India Company, death and burial of, II. 42 *n.*

Rice, I. 84; II. 36, 159; Dutch trade in, I. 19, 46, 141, 325; II. 40, 41, 66, 83, 116, 170; for St. Helena, I. 51, 314; II. 73; for Fort St. George, I. 57; II. 70 96; price of, at Masulipatam, I. 139; at Johanna, I. 234; starch of, II. 12; imported at Hugli, II. 82; offered as presents II. 131, 178; scarcity of, at Gogulapalli, II. 133; plentiful at Karēdu, II. 179

Richardson, John, freeman at Balasor, II. 75

Richardson, William: Ensign, Lieutenant, and Captain-Lieutenant at Fort St. George, II. 195, 195 *n.*, 256; accompanies S. Master to Bengal, II. 195; his dismissal and readmission, II. 195 *n.*; accompanies W. Gyfford to Bengal, II. 195 *n.*; to take charge of W. Bellamy's effects, II. 326

Ringworm, I. 431 *n.*

Risco, risk (risgoe), I. 485
Rivett, William: election of, II. 193 *n.*; writer at Fort St. George, II. 193; accompanies S. Master to Bengal, II. 193, 196; secretary at Hugli, II. 193 *n.*; salary of, II. 256; his death, II. 193 *n.*
Roberts, Daniel: wrecked, I. 452, 453; a pilot in the Hugli River, I. 452 *n.*; II. 350; marries Jane Cole, I. 452 *n.*; II. 110 *n.*; money forced from, I. 453, 487; how treated by J. Hall, I. 453, 454, 463, 487; pilot of a Muhammadan ship, I. 487; freeman at Balasor, II. 76; a pass granted to, II. 350
Rochester Street, Fort St. George, II. 204 *n.*
Rocka. See *Ru'qa*
Rogao Padau. See Raghu the *poddār*
Rogeram. See Rājārām
Rogonautdas. See Raghunāth Dās
Rogues River, I. 15, 321; II. 36
Rojaram. See Rājā Rām
Rolt, Sir Thomas, chief at Ahmadavad, I. 191
Romalls. See *Rūmāl*
Roman Catholic priests: orders regarding, I. 71; expelled from Fort St. George, I. 73; Capuchins, I. 127, 128, 129; M. Vincent's connection with, I. 152, 252, 313, 335, 395; forbidden to baptize, marry, or bury the Company's servants, I. 260; II. 105 *n.*
Rommalls. See *Rūmāl*
Roomaul. See *Rūmāl*
Rope walk, the Dutch, at Hugli, I. 46; II. 41
Ropes: Dutch trade in, I. 141; II. 83; for Fort St. George, II. 200, 386; made of silk, II. 298; see also Cables
Rosa Marina, the: hired to convey piece-goods, II. 315, 362; her owner, II. 315 *n.*; saltpetre laden on, II. 356, 357
Roundels, umbrellas: restrictions as to the use of, I. 11, 295; carriers of, II. 371, 382
Rowed, striped, I. 314
Royal Charles, the, II. 105 *n.*
Royall James and Mary, the. See *James and Mary*, the
Ruby, the, commanded by W. Harrison, II. 155 *n.*
Rucca. See *Ru'qa*
Ruffee Ckaun. See Rafī Khān
Rugo (Ruggo) Podar. See Raghu the *poddār*
Rules. See Regulations and Directions
Rūmāl, kerchief, of silk and cotton, II. 37, 91 *n.*, 357; ordered by the Company, I. 258, 316; definition of, I. 373 *n.*; contracted for, at Balasor, I. 14, 308; II. 237, 279; from Masulipatam, I. 82; II. 144, 149; from Peddapalle, II. 143; from Kāsiārī, II. 363; from Rādhānagar, II. 363; orders regarding, II. 289, 290, 290 *n.*
Rundels. See Roundels
Rupees: *bhatta* on, I. 152, 393; II. 317, 318 *n.*, 336; *sikkā*, newly-coined, I. 152, 393, 408, 412; II. 303, 307, 309; a *farmān* for coining, desirable, I. 213, 251; value of a, I. 254, 277; II. 72, 304, 312; worth of a, in cowries, I. 394 *n.*; *peth*, II. 303, 304, 307, 309, 317, 336; weight of a, II. 304
Rupnarain River, I. 15, 322 *n.*, 323; II. 66 *n.*
Ru'qa: a, granted to Kōla Venkatādri, II. 142 *n.*; a, from Madana to Lingappa, II. 388
Ruttee. See *Rattī*
Rutton, Abraham: election of, II. 20 *n.*; arrival in India of, II. 20; writer at Hugli, I. 481 *n.*, 502 *n.*; II. 20, 79 *n.*; salary of, II. 20; death of, II. 20 *n.*
Ryalls of eight. See Reals

Sa'adu'llāhpūr, Sadoolapore, I. 401
Saderunches. See *Shatranji*
Sadras, Sadraspatam (Seven Pagodas): Dutch factory at, I. 241; II. 115; situation of, II. 115 *n.*
Saffery, Elizabeth, wife of Vincent Saffery, II. 76 *n.*, 326
Saffery, Vincent: freeman at Balasor and Masulipatam, II. 76, 107; his wife, II. 76 *n.*, 326 *n.*; his son, II. 76 *n.*; granted a pass to reside at Fort St. George, II. 76 *n.*
Sahasra granthi, spotted muslin: from Peddapalle, II. 142 *n.*, 143; from Masulipatam, II. 144, 149
Saidabad, French factory at, I. 329 *n.*
Saidapet, *tāluk*, II. 125 *n.*
Sailcloth. See *Dangrī*
Sailors. See Mariners
St. Christopher's Island, I. 233
St. Denis, Battle of, II. 157 *n.*

St. Helena: homeward bound ships to assemble at, I. 219, 259; rice sent to, I. 51, 314; II. 73; beef obtained from, II. 73
St. Jago Island, I. 217; the Company's ships at, I. 4, 5, 228-230, 238; provisions cheap at, I. 4, 230; other ships at, I. 5, 231
St. Laurence Island. See Madagascar
St. Lawrence, the, a Dutch flyboat, wrecked, I. 231
St. Mary's Church, Fort St. George, II. 75 *n.*, 389 *n.*
St. Mayo Island, I. 228, 230
St. Thomé: defeat of the French at, I. 325 *n.*; farmed by Lingappa, II. 388, 389
Sāir samat, revenue collector, II. 99, 112
Sāir samat thānadār, chief revenue collector, II. 137
Salām, I. 361
Salary: of the Company's servants, I. 3, 206, 215, 246; II. 16-20, 117-120, 252, 255, 256, 332, 339-344; of native servants, I. 83, 113, 118; inadequacy of the, paid by the Company, I. 138; account of, when to be entered, II. 2, 103
Salempore (Salempoory), chintz: ordered by the Company, I. 257, 258; from Masulipatam, I. 8, 57, 58, 245, 265, 271, 272, 275, 276, 292; II. 101, 114, 144, 145, 148; from Fort St. George, I. 74; from Madapollam, I. 86, 267, 268, 269; II. 163, 167, 366, 373, 376; from Nagelwanze and Makkāpet, I. 270, 271; II. 95, 99, 109; from Peddapalle, I. 93; II. 142, 143; from Karēdu, II. 178; payments made in, I. 248; Dutch trade in, II. 113, 116
Salisbury, Ambrose: chief at Peddapalle, I. 287 *n.*; II. 136 *n.*, 137 *n.*; death of, I. 287 *n.*; estate of, I. 289, 290; creditors of, I. 289
Sallam. See *Salām*
Sallooes. See *Sālū*
Salt: a royal monopoly, I. 15, 53, 321; II. 81; taxed, I. 89; trade in, farmed out, II. 81
Saltpetre: for ballast, *passim*; ordered by the Company, I. 311, 315, 316; II. 237; from Patna, difficulties of procuring, I. 55; II. 292; from Patna, hindrances to the export of, I. 109, 114, 327 *n.*, 491; II. 259, 272-276, 279, 292, 299, 314, 322, 365; boats for transport of, I. 20, 328, 366; II. 66, 278, 325; method of contracting for, II. 89, 90; refined, II. 275; brown, II. 275; not to be delayed at Rājmahāl, II. 293, 355; from Mālda, I. 26, 401; bought in Hugli, I. 115, 116; II. 285, 309, 312, 313, 314, 323, 324, 356; from Balasor, II. 237, 253, 265, 279; regulations regarding, I. 118; II. 338; J. Hall charged with supplying Dutch ships with, I. 454, 463, 472, 473; to be custom free, II. 23; Dutch trade in, II. 26, 27, 83, 90; Rāmayapatnam a depôt for, I. 77; II. 134; a boat laden with, burned, II. 356; stored in the old factory at Hugli, II. 48, 267
Salt-pits on the banks of the Hugli, I. 321
Sālū (*Śālū*), red muslin, I. 134, 257, 272, 292, 306 *n.*
Salutes. See Guns fired as salutes
Samaritan, the, wrecked, I. 453 *n.*
Sampson, the, taken by the Dutch, I. 325 *n.*; II. 196 *n.*
Sancta Cruz, the: commanded by Thomas Bowrey, I. 16, 322 *n.*; her owner, II. 116; her purser, II. 389 *n.*
Sandal wood, I. 434, 437, 482
Sangaree (Jangar), a raft, II. 139, 159, 161; derivation of, II. 139 *n.*
Sanguine-hilted rapier, a, II. 201
Sankh, conch shell, I. 141, 404, 429, 432; II. 176; imported to Hugli by the Dutch, II. 83
Sannoes. See *Sānu*
Sāntipur (Santapore): a depôt for muslins, I. 37, 43, 500; II. 29, 35, 44, 91 *n.*; the governor of, I. 44; II. 29; situation of, I. 500 *n.*; boats from, seized by Malik Zindī, II. 35
Sānu (*Śānu*), cotton cloth, I. 50, 100, 306 *n.*, 314, 316, 403, 472; II. 215, 217, 219; a glut of, II. 71; from the neighbourhood of Balasor, II. 86, 217, 218
Sarah, the, commanded by John Bugden, II. 75 *n.*
Sarcenet, silk piece-goods, I. 311
Sar-lashkar, *sar-i-lashkar*, head of an army, II. 162
Saropā, a dress of honour: refused by S. Master, I. 57; II. 100; sent to W. Clavell, I. 420, 442

Sarpech, *Sarpesh* (Sarpett), a band of silk or embroidery, II. 30 *n.*
Sarrāf, banker, cash-keeper, money-changer, I. 144, 177, 339, 340, 342; II. 303, 305; assayer, I. 394 *n.*
Saserguntes. See *Sahasra granthi*
Sashes. See Turbans
Sassergates. See *Sahasra granthi*
Sasujah. See Sultān Shujā'a
Sattanapalle, *tāluk*, II. 374 *n.*
Saugor Island, I. 15, 321 *n.*; II. 65 *n.*
Sauwon, Sawme. See *Sāwan*
Savoury, Vincent. See Saffery, Vincent
Sāwan, August, I. 436, 437
Sayed Meer Jasfar. See Sayyid Mīr Jāfir
Sayon, Mary, widow of V. Sayon, II. 189 *n.*
Sayon, Vincent: election of, I. 330 *n.*; II. 119 *n.*; arrival of, in India, II. 119; salary of, II. 119; assistant to W. Puckle, I. 330; assistant to S. Master, I. 21, 330; II. 31, 32, 38; deputy mint-master, I. 94; II. 189; assistant Justice of the Choultry, II. 190; second at Masulipatam, II. 189 *n.*; chief at Masulipatam, II. 129 *n.*, 189 *n.*; death of, II. 129 *n.*, 189 *n.*; his widow, II. 189 *n.*
Saysummutt. See Sāir samat
Saysummutt Tanadar. See *Sāir samat thānadār*
Sayyid Mīr Jāfir, minister of the King of Golconda, II. 113
Scale, centre of trade, emporium, I. 37, 500; II. 79, 199 *n.*
Scales: for gold, I. 403; for coral, I. 403
Scarlet, European broadcloth, I. 160, 161, 444; for presents, I. 88, 124, 237 *n.*, 326; II. 57, 152, 162, 169, 172, 299 *n.*, 308, 374, 384
Scattergood, John: election of, I. 285 *n.*; II. 136 *n.*; writer and factor at Masulipatam, I. 266 *n.*, 285; II. 136 *n.*; attends the King of Golconda, II. 106 *n.*; receives S. Master at Peddapalle, I. 78; II. 136; goes to Bengal, II. 136 *n.*; second and accountant at Balasor, II. 136 *n.*, 342; death of, II. 136 *n.*; his salary, II. 255, 342
Schoolmaster, the Company's, at Fort St. George, I. 75, 76; II. 127, 389 *n.*
Scimitars for presents, I. 238
Scott, George: freeman, at Balasor, II. 76; a pilot in the Hugli River, II. 350; a pass granted to, II. 350; master of the *Madapollam*, II. 350 *n.*
Scottow, Nat, I. 68
Scretore. See Escritoire
Scudamore, Gyles, soldier, II. 256
Sea Reef, the, at the mouth of the Hugli, I. 321
Seal: the Company's, in Bengal, I. 40, 205, 314; II. 7; at the East India House, I. 196, 199, 200, 217, 225; at Masulipatam, I. 205, 245; II. 151, 199; regulations for the use and safety of, I. 249; for Fort St. George, II. 152; for Madapollam, II. 199, 206, 378; at Balasor, II. 224
Seaman, Captain, commands the *Falcon*, I. 227 *n.*
Seamen. See Mariners
Sebram Coor. See Sībrām Kūar
Sebram Cullaun. See Sībrām Kalyān
Secretary in the Company's factories, duties of the, I. 70, 209; II. 333
Securities: Streynsham Master's, I. 2, 193; given by the Company's servants, I. 206, 207; M. Vincent's, I. 332; R. Edwards's, I. 402; G. Knipe's, I. 402; H. Carpenter's, II. 41, 42; J. Billingsley's, II. 72
Seer. See *Ser*
Seerbunds. See *Sīrband*
Seerdarr. See *Sirdār*
Seerpore. See Sherpūr
Seerpore Merchua. See Syāpūr and Mochiā
Seir Lascar. See *Sar-lashkar*
Seller, John, hydrographer, I. 404
Ser, a measure of weight, I. 139, 315, 317, 397 *n.*, *passim*; weight of a, I. 369, 412; II. 317 *n.*
Seraglio, the Nawāb's, at Dacca, II. 45
Seram Batche. See Chēram Pachhappa
Seri Nairandas. See (Srī) Nārāyan Dās
Serra Purserre. See Srī Rāmparsād
Serrpore Mercha. See Sherpūr Murcha
Servants of the East India Company. See Company's servants
Sevagee, Sewagee. See Shīvajī
Seven Pagodas. See Sadras

Seymour, Arthur : freeman at Madapollam, I. 87 ; II. 165 ; a pass granted to, II. 165 ; escorts the King of Golconda to Divi, II. 165 *n.*
Shabas Ckaun. See Shāh Abbās Khān
Shabunder. See *Shāh-bandar*
Shāh Abās, Emperor of Persia, II. 229 *n.*
Shāh Abbās Khān, his complaint against the English, II. 355
Shāh 'Alam. See Sultān Mu'azzam
Shāh Aurangzēb. See Aurangzēb
Shāh Hāwī Al-Bahrain, ruler of Johanna, I. 236, 237
Shāh Jahān, I. 491 *n.* ; II. 21 ; the alleged *farmān* of, I. 31 ; II. 23, 24, 25, 278 ; his *farmān* to the Dutch, II. 27, 28
Shāh Jahānābād, II. 89 *n.*
Shāh Shujā'a. See Sultān Shujā'a
Shāhābād (Hugli), II. 59, 60, 61, 62
Shah-bandar, harbour-master : at Balasor, II. 52, 213, 236 ; at Masulipatam, II. 99
Shāistāh Khān : Nawāb of Bengal, I. 32, 326, 420, 442 ; II. 24, 36, 65, 80 ; *Sūbadār* of Orissa, I. 301 *n.*, 326 ; covetousness and exactions of, I. 32, 45, 51, 52, 53, 56, 492, 493, 494 ; II. 80, 81, 92 ; oppresses the English at Patna, I. 55, 327 *n.* ; II. 90 ; greediness of his officials, I. 341 ; II. 80, 81, 89 ; horses, etc., presented to, I. 47, 119, 122 ; I. 45, 73, 78, 351, 361 ; his *parwāna* to the English, II. 22-24 ; his sons, I. 110, 115, 116, 301 ; II. 87, 268, 276, 280 *n.*, 310, 314, 315, 320 *n.*, 351 ; uncle of Aurangzēb, I. 301 *n.*, 493 ; II. 80 ; his action in the De Soito case, I. 179, 180, 185, 492 ; II. 50-57 ; his Court at Dacca, I. 158, 159 ; his wife, I. 183 ; II. 58 ; recalled from Bengal, II. 268 *n.* ; reappointed *Sūbadār* of Bengal, I. 110 ; II. 268, 272, 276, 280, 310, 312, 350 ; resigns his post, II. 268 *n.* ; his attack on the English in Bengal, II. 320 *n.*, 342 *n.*, 343 *n.* ; attacks the pirates of Arakan, II. 329 *n.* ; his relations with the Dutch, I. 46, 146, 476 ; II. 41, 68 ; his *parwāna* to the Danes, I. 319
Shajehaun. See Shāh Jahān
Shalee. See *Sālū*
Sharā, the precepts of Muhammadanism, I. 183 ; II. 55
Sharkhīl, minister, II. 179
Sharoff. See *Sarrāf*
Shaster Cawne, Shasta Ckaun, Shasteh Caan, Shatta Cawne, Shausteh Cawne. See Shāistah Khān
Shatranji, a striped cotton carpet : from Peddapalle, II. 142 *n.*, 143 ; from Masulipatam, II. 144, 149
Shauh Shujae. See Sultān Shujā'a
Shaw Abdalla. See 'Abdu'llah Qutb Shāh
Shaw Aurung Zeeb. See Aurangzēb
Shaw haw Aloharan. See Shāh Hāwī Al-Bahrain
Sheak Atcha. See Shekh Achchā
Sheakh Muttaloob, Sheck Metloob. See Shekh Matlūb
Sheep : as presents, II. 131, 172 ; on the diamond mines, II. 175
Shekh Achchā, servant to M. Vincent, I. 362
Shekh Matlūb : the Company's *vakīl* at Kasimbazar, I. 373 ; his evidence in the case of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 373, 374
Shekh Matlūb, native clerk, I. 379
Sheldon, Daniel : chief at Kasimbazar, I. 143, 205, 339, 393 ; returns to England, I. 205 *n.*
Sheppard, Matthew : election of, II. 20 *n.* ; arrival of, in India, II. 20, 344 ; escapes drowning, I. 100 ; II. 214, 215 ; writer at Dacca, II. 20, 293 *n.* ; third at Hugli, II. 293 *n.* ; salary of, II. 20, 344 ; warehousekeeper at Balasor, II. 214 *n.*, 232 *n.*, 233 *n.*, 293 *n.* ; reports the death of R. Edwards, II. 294 ; disclaims responsibility for Balasor accounts, II. 295 ; secretary at Hugli, II. 293 *n.*, 344 ; death of, II. 293 *n.*
Sherah. See *Sharā*
Sherbet : poisoned, I. 145, 369, 371 ; said to be consumed by Narasimha, I. 89 ; II. 176, 177
Sherman, Bezaliel : election of, I. 254 ; II. 120 *n.* ; arrival of, in India, II. 120 ; surgeon at Fort St. George, I. 254 ; II. 120, 127 ; his wife, I. 254 ; II. 120 *n.* ; his apprentice, I. 254 ; salary of, II. 120 ; accompanies S. Master to Masulipatam, II. 127, 140 *n.* ; death of, II. 127 *n.*
Sherman, Robert. See Shermar, Robert

Sherman, Samuel: one of the crew of the *Society*, II. 282 *n.*; a pilot in the Hugli River, II. 282 *n.*; master of the *Ganges*, II. 238 *n.*, 282; maltreated by Dutch sailors, II. 282; sent to identify W. Bonnell's murderer, II. 282, 283, 284, 286; master of the *Arrivall*, II. 282 *n.*; marries Jane Caldwall, II. 282 *n.*; dies, II. 282 *n.*
Shermar, Robert (Sherman, Robert): election of, II. 344 *n.*; salary of, II. 344; steward at Hugli, II. 344; third at Balasor, II. 344 *n.*; death of, II. 344 *n.*
Sheroff. See *Sarrāf*
Sherofferage, assayer's commission, I. 394
Sherpūr, in Mymensingh, II. 299 *n.*
Sherpūr Murcha: silk from, I. 482; II. 299; situation of, II. 299 *n.*
Ships: arrival and departure of all, to be noted, I. 10, 70, 302; use of 'he' and 'she' for, II. 93 *n.*
Ships of Courteen's association. See *s.v. Aleppo Merchant, Fleece, Loyalty*
Ships, Danish, I. 5, 6, 234, 235, 302; II. 94; see also *s.v. Hope*
Ships, Dutch, I. 5, 17, 45, 56, 230, 232, 240, 244, 321, 322, 325, 328, 355; II. 65, 93, 116, 196, 220, 239, 251, 356, 365, 380, 386, 390, 391; escape a storm at Balasor, I. 45; sail up the Hugli River, I. 53, 310; II. 83, 240, 270 *n.*; accidents to, I. 106, 323; II. 239, 246; English ships affronted by, I. 241, 298 *n.*; a, seized by the Nawāb, II. 68; see also *s.v. Arms of Utrecht, Asia, Breill, Experiment*, Flyboats, *Hannibal, St. Lawrence*
Ships of the English East India Company: sent to Bengal and Madras, I. 4, 6, 226, 227, 254; commanders of, urged to navigate the Hugli River, I. 3, 53; II. 82; sloops for the Hugli River, I. 98, 104, 301, *passim*; despatch of, for Europe, I. 37, 44, 246, 316, 500; II. 49, 97, 285, 351; disabled by storms, I. 45; II. 44, 302, 303; lading and unlading of, I. 49, 50, 70, 250, 501; II. 347; how ballasted, I. 116; II. 285, 314, 324; cargoes carried by, to India, I. 132, 133, 255, 256; safety of, how insured, I. 217, 219, 259; II. 82, 225; private trade carried in, I. 263; outward bound, for Surat, I. 293; see also *s.v. Advice, Ann, Antelope, Arrivall, Bantam* pink, *Barnardiston, Bengall Merchant, Berkeley Castle, Cæsar, Caroline, Castle* frigate, *Chandos, Constantinople Merchant, Dilligence, Eagle, East India Merchant, Expedition, Falcon, Ganges, George, Golden Fleece, Happy Delivery, Humphrey and Elizabeth, James and Mary, Johanna, Josia, Lancaster, Lilly, London, Loyall Merchant, Loyall Subject, Madrass* frigate, *Martha, Mary, Massingberd, Mayflower, Muscatt Castle, Nathaniel, New London, Phœnix, President, Rainbow, Rebecca, Return, Royal Charles, Samaritan, Sampson, Society, Success, Suratt Merchant, Unicorn, Unity, Williamson, Zant*
Ships, French: pursued by the Dutch, I. 7, 241; at Johanna, I. 234, 235; take a ship from the King of Golconda, II. 36; arrive at Surat, II. 283
Ships, 'interloping.' See *s.v. Commerce, Expedition, Love, William and John*
Ships owned by native rulers and private individuals, I. 36, 243; II. 236, 283; see also *s.v. Appearance, Ava Merchant, Bull, Bengala Merchant, Indulgence, Katherine, Little Edward, Maldiva Merchant, Mary, Marrigold, Nossa Sentusa de Monte, Princess, Providence, Recovery, Rosa Marina, Ruby, Sancta Cruz, Sarah, Triplicane*
Shiraz, I. 177
Shīvajī, a Marāthā chief: his attack on Surat, I. 192; II. 292; takes the fortress of Jinji, II. 162 *n.*; his son, II. 263; plunders Jālnā, II. 263 *n.*
Shivrām, *mutasaddī*, II. 57
Shot: procurable at Fort St. George, I. 253; sent to India, I. 255
Shroff. See *Sarrāf*
Siam: King of, his ships, I. 244; II. 236; lead from, I. 313; Englishmen recalled from the service of the King of, II. 105 *n.*, 343 *n.*; factors at, II. 320 *n.*
Sibpāl: *poddār* at Kasimbazar, I. 151; his allowance, I. 392; his evidence in the charge against M. Vincent, I. 393
Sībrām Kalyān, broker at Balasor, II. 88

Sībrām Kūar, broker at Balasor, II. 88
Sibrām Mūdi, a witness to the black writers' confession, I. 379
Sicca rupees. See Rupees, *sikkā*
Signior, use of the title, I. 297 *n.*, 427
Sikkā, newly coined, II. 303, 307, 309, 317
Silk: mentioned *passim*; raw, how contracted for, I. 3, 204; raw, ordered by the Company, I. 315, 383; II. 157; raw, from Mālda, I. 400; account of the trade in, at Kasimbazar, I. 24, 41, 382; II. 7, 9-14; dyeing, sorting, weighing, pricing, and packing of, I. 36, 113, 498; II. 303, 308, 312, 316, 317, 318, 321; bought by private traders, I. 106; II. 250, 322; coarse, used for packing, I. 112; II. 298; weights for, I. 408; cheats in, I. 397 *n.*, 455, 457 *n.*, 458, 468, 480; white, from Sherpūr, I. 482; II. 208; from China, I. 326; Dutch trade in, I. 141, 328; II. 26, 27, 66, 83; see also *s.v. Arindī*, Floretta yarn, *Mogtā*, *Rūmāl*, *Taffeta*, *Tānī*, *Tassar*
Silkworms, food for, II. 28
Sillibar, an embassy to, II. 191 *n.*
Silver: how sent to India, I. 137; Dutch trade in, II. 210; an ingot of, stolen, II. 272, 275, 276; plate purchased for Fort St. George, II. 329; see also *s.v.* Bullion
Singe, Singeah, Singee. See Singhiya
Singer, Daniel: throwster, I. 497, 498; character of, I. 498 *n.*; ordered to Fort St. George, I. 498; soldier, II. 256
Singhiya: English factory at, I. 351; II. 88, 89, 275, 277, 352; situation of, II. 89 *n.*; unhealthiness of, II. 89
Sipāh Sālār, a title of Mīr Jumla, II. 23 *n.*
Sipāhī, horseman, II. 315
Sīrband, turban, from Dacca, II. 72
Sirdār, the, of Bishnupūr, I. 378
Sirkell. See *Sharkkīl*
Sivarām Malik, killed by Bishambhar, I. 351, 352
Slade, John: freeman at Masulipatam, II. 105; at Pulo Condore, II. 105 *n.*
Slaves: the crew of the *Princess* sold as, II. 106 *n.*; taken from Shāh Abbās Khān, II. 355
Sloops. See Ships
Smit, Pieter: second at Pulicat, I. 297; Dutch chief at Masulipatam, I. 57, 297; II. 94, 99, 109; illness and death of, I. 57, 59; II. 94, 99, 109 *n.*; his epitaph, II. 109 *n.*
Smith, Anthony: soldier at Fort St. George, I. 497; dyer at Kasimbazar, I. 35, 497; his wages increased, I. 497; his quarrel with M. Loveney, I. 497 *n.*; his death, I. 497 *n.*
Smith, Henry, soldier, II. 256
Smith, Jacob: election of, II. 118 *n.*; member of Council at Fort St. George, I. 242 *n.*; arrival of, in India, II. 118; Justice of the Choultry, II. 118; salary of, II. 118; ordered to go to Masulipatam, II. 118 *n.*; death of, II. 118 *n.*
Smith, John: mentioned, *passim*; election of, I. 156, 327 *n.*; arrival of, in India, II. 17; salary of, II. 17; chief at Dacca, I. 156, 414 *n.*, 440, 441; his treatment of J. Price, I. 416, 442; his servants, I. 415, 417, 418, 421, 445, 446; his private trade, I. 415 *n.*; dismissed by W. Clavell, I. 156, 415 *n.*, 419 *n.*, 420 *n.*, 438, 439, 442; delays departure from Dacca, I. 425, 433; goes to Fort St. George without leave, I. 160, 163; claim against, examined by W. Puckle, I. 406 *n.*; his charge against W. Clavell, I. 21, 28, 156, 407 *n.*, 410 *n.*, 413, 414, 421, 483; his exception to W. Clavell's acquittal, I. 411; his evidence in the case of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 154, 333, 346-347, 354; dissents from the verdict in the *poddār's* case, I. 153, 397; charges brought against, by W. Clavell, I. 21, 29, 156-164, 411-417; his defence, I. 417-421; the evidence against, I. 422-447; found guilty, I. 29, 449, 504, 505; ordered to remain at Hugli, I. 505, 506; suspended, I. 38, 164, 505, 506 *n.*: his correspondence with R. Edwards, I. 417 *n.*, 443 *n.*; dissents from the verdict against J. Hall, I. 386, 388, 503; compensation paid to, I. 448; seizes the *Maldiva Merchant*, II. 246 *n.*, 349 *n.*; dismissed the service, I. 71 *n.*, 157, 164; flight of, from Balasor, I. 38, 164, 506 *n.*; II. 360 *n.*; murdered, I. 38, 124,

164, 506 *n.*; II. 75 *n.*, 390, 390 *n.*; his ship, I. 327, 370; II. 36 *n.*, 72, 389, 390
Smith, Peter. See Smit, Pieter
Smith, Samuel: election of, I. 303 *n.*; writer at Balasor, I. 12; II. 20; death of, I. 13, 303, 304, 502 *n.*; II. 20; 'outcry' of the effects of, I. 305
Smuggling, how to be prevented, I. 41; see also *s.v.* Private trade
Snakes stones, I. 404
Society, the: commanded by Captain Thompson, II. 282 *n.*, 306 *n.*; arrives at Fort St. George, I. 71; sent to Masulipatam, I. 72; returns to England, I. 74; II. 306 *n.*, 311 *n.*
Sohroh. See Soro
Soito. See De Soito
Soldiers: as escort to S. Master, I. 8, 15, 243, 261, 320; II. 128, 195, 256, 313, 321; become dyers, I. 35, 496, 497; inquiry into the death of a, I. 69, 111; II. 282, 283; at Fort St. George, I. 65, 498 *n.*; II. 93, 114 *n.*, 183; suicide of a, I. 111; in the Company's service, I. 200, 227, 249, 409; II. 129 *n.*; of the Dutch at Masulipatam, I. 297; unfit for pilots, II. 93; how paid, II. 252
Somerling, John, trumpeter, II. 257; death of, II. 261
Soosies, Soosyes. See *Sūsī*
Soro, Sohroh: piece-goods from, I. 306; II. 217, 218; situation of, II. 86 *n.*
South, Captain: commands the *Katherine*, I. 5; aggressions of, at Johanna, I. 5, 6, 236; inquiry into the conduct of, I. 5, 6, 236; ordered to make restitution, I. 6, 236
South Seas, I. 38, 131, 141, 297 *n.*; II. 126 *n.*; private trade between Masulipatam and the, I. 247; gold from the, I. 297; Dutch possessions in the, II. 140
Southampton, Earl of, I. 291 *n.*
Sowden, James: election of, II. 271 *n.*; his services at Dacca and Patna, II. 271 *n.*, 277; second and chief at Bencoolen, II. 271 *n.*; superseded, II. 271 *n.*; his accounts examined, II. 271 *n.*; a freeman at Fort St. George, II. 271 *n.*; his brother-in-law, II. 271 *n.*
Spahaun. See Ispahan
Spahee. See *Sipahī*
Spanish dollar. See Real
Spanish doubloon. See Pistole
Sparke, Christopher, security for H. Carpenter, II. 41
Speelman, Cornelis: assists the Javanese against Maccassar, II. 141 *n.*; second at Batavia, II. 267
Spelter. See *Tutenaga*
Spices: Dutch trade in, I. 141; II. 210, 390; for presents, I. 239, 326; II. 130, 131, 273
Squire, John, freeman at Balasor, II. 76
Srī Nārāyan Dās. See Nārāyan Dās
Srī Rāmparsād, a witness of the 'black writers'' confession, I. 378
Srīharikōt: visited by S. Master, I. 76, 90; II. 130, 131, 180; the *hawāldār* of, II. 131, 180; situation of, II. 130 *n.*; presents interchanged at, II. 180
Srīharikōt Island, II. 130 *n.*
Srīkākulam, shrine of, at Tsallapalli, II. 138 *n.*
Stafford, Captain John: commands the *Falcon*, I. 62, 217, 227, 232, 254, 300; II. 90 *n.*; Vice-Admiral of the ships bound to India, I. 218; II. 120; sails up the Hugli River, I. 227 *n.*; instructions to, I. 219
Standish, inkstand, I. 403; II. 32
Steel from Masulipatam, II. 113
Steep to, precipitous, II. 134
Stephens, Edward: factor in Bengal, I. 177; private trade of, on the *Mayflower*, I. 177; dies in debt, I. 178, 179
Stephenson, John: soldier at Fort St. George, II. 328 *n.*; becomes a freeman, II. 328 *n.*; his wife, II. 328 *n.*; his goods laden on the *George*, II. 329
Stevenson, Thomas: factor in Bengal, I. 182; imprisoned by De Soito, I. 184; II. 64
Stewards of the Company's factories, instructions to, I. 278; II. 153, 333, 334
Sticklac. See Lac
Stiles, Thomas, I. 459 *n.*; II. 326 *n.*; election of, 489 *n.*; contumacy of, I. 489; reprimanded, I. 489; death of, I. 489 *n.*
Still, —, II. 31, 38
Storms, I. 229; in the Hugli River, I. 16, 17; II. 82; at Balasor, I. 44, 45, 50, 104, 105; II. 35, 36, 44,

64, 65, 238, 240 *n.*, 241 ; at Masulipatam, I. 62, 114, 115, 124 ; II. 82, 300-303, 384 ; Chittagong destroyed by a, II. 41 ; Hugli factory damaged by a, II. 48 ; in the Bay of Bengal, II. 365
Story, David : freeman at Hugli, II. 350 ; his bond, II. 350
Street, William, security for R. Edwards, I. 402
Sūbadār (Suba) : of Bengal, I. 53, 119, 301 *n.* ; II. 80, 268, 272 ; of, Chittagong, II. 280 *n.*
Succadeve. See Sukhā Dev
Succanundsaw. See Sukhnand Shāh
Success, the, II. 258 *n.*, 363, 368 ; commanded by R. Cowley, II. 209 *n.* ; arrives at Fort St. George, I. 94 ; sent to Masulipatam and Balasor, I. 94 ; II. 209, 255 *n.* ; in Balasor Road, I. 98, 100, 122 ; II. 210, 212, 351 ; purser of the, II. 270 *n.*, 328 ; ballast for, II. 314, 323, 357, 388
Sudelapore. See Sa'adu'llāhpūr
Sūfi Khān imprisons S. Meverell, II. 343 *n.*
Sugar, I. 278 ; II. 81 ; Dutch trade in, I. 141 ; II. 26, 27, 83 ; laden on the *Mayflower*, I. 177, 178 ; for presents, I. 239 ; from Tessindia, I. 481, 482 ; for Fort St. George, II. 278
Suits, sets : of knots (bows), II. 33 ; of ribbon, II. 37
Sukhā Dev, his debt, I. 444, 445
Sukhnand Shāh, II. 288
Sultān Auzum. See Sultān Muhammad 'Azam
Sultān Mauzum. See Sultān Mu'azzam
Sultān Mu'azzam : his son, II. 263 ; son of Aurangzēb, II. 263 *n.* ; his reported attack on Cuttack, II. 263 *n.*
Sultān Muhammad A'zam : son of Aurangzēb, II. 243 *n.*, 355 ; invades Golconda, II. 176 *n.* ; Nawāb of Bengal, I. 34 ; II. 243 *n.*, 254, 274 ; bribed to release saltpetre boats, I. 109, 114 ; II. 272, 273, 292, 298 ; character of, II. 243 *n.* ; recalled to Court, II. 244, 276, 282 ; his *nishān* for free trade, II. 258 *n.* ; guns purchased for, II. 259 ; leaves Dacca for Rājmahāl, II. 268
Sultān Shujā'a : *nishān* of, to the English, I. 31, 491 ; II. 8, 21-22, 23, 278 *n.* ; son of Shāh Jahān, I. 491 *n.* ; governor of Bengal, I. 491 ; II. 8
Sultaun Mozzum. See Sultān Mu'azzam
Sumatra, I. 297 *n.* ; English settlements in, I. 218 *n.*, 437 *n.* ; II. 127 *n.*, 191 *n.*, 204 *n.*, 271 *n.*, 389 *n.*
Summerland, John, II. 31, 32
Supall. See Sibpāl
Sura. See Soro
Sūraj Shāh : merchant at Balasor, I. 307 ; debt of, II. 221, 222, 228, 230 ; his death, II. 221
Surat : mentioned *passim* ; Streynsham Master serves the Company at, I. 1, 2, 190-192 ; method of book-keeping at, I. 9, 39, 70, 73, 276, 277, 278 ; II. 1, 2, 4, 102, 103 , English presidents at, I. 190, 191, 192, 238 ; II. 283 ; attacked by Shīvajī, I. 192 ; II. 292 ; letters sent *viâ*, I. 480, 490 ; II. 289, 290, 291 ; the *bandar* at, II. 47 ; action of the Council at, regarding the *Mayflower*, I. 176-179 ; II. 63, 64 ; news of ships at, II. 283 ; Aurangzēb demands customs of the English at, II. 292
Suratt Merchant, the : sent from England to Madras, I. 4-7, 217, 227-242, 248, 314 ; in Masulipatam Road, I. 11, 60, 293 ; II. 109, 111, 117 ; in Balasor Road, I. 14, 50, 298, 299, 301, 302, 319, 320, 490 ; II. 93 ; disabled in a storm, I. 45, 56 ; II. 35, 94 ; in Madras Road, I. 62, 243, 490 ; II. 120 ; tonnage of, I. 254, 256 ; II. 98 ; her lading for England, II. 70, 92, 98, 102, 112 ; her commander, II. 90 *n.*
Surgeons and physicians : in the Company's service—candles allowed to, I. 117 ; II. 335 ; at Masulipatam, lodgings and wages of, I. 294 *n.* ; II. 381 ; see also *s.v.* Browne, S. ; Douglas, R. ; Harwar, R. ; Heathfield, J. ; Mallary, H. ; Morris, T. ; Sherman, B. ; Waldo, J.—native, see Nīlkanth, Nīl Chand ; Dutch, II. 344 *n.*
Suriapet, II. 178 *n.*
Surinam, I. 5, 229, 230, 231
Suro. See Soro
Surpaw. See *Saropā*
Sūsī (soosyes, sushes), silk cloth, from Mālda, I. 398, 400
Susūhnam, a title of Javanese rulers, II. 141 *n.*

Swally, roadstead, I. 192, 238 ; II. 199 *n.*
Swanley, Richard, purser of the *Success*, II. 270 *n.*, 328
Swarver, Cornelius, I. 231
Swimming, a man saves his life by, I. 233
Swords and sword-blades : trade in, I. 415 *n.*, 437 ; as presents, II. 299 *n.*
Syāpūr, I. 400 *n.*
Sybram. See Shivrām
Sybram Millick. See Sivarām Malik
Sybram Moody. See Sibrām Mūdi

Taffeta, silk goods, I. 316, 383 *n.*, 497 ; II. 269 ; where procurable, I. 54 ; II. 70, 85 ; dyeing of, I. 36, 43, 204, 260, 311, 498 ; colours and texture of, I. 311, 315, 316, 327, 383 ; directions regarding, I. 313 ; II. 288 *n.*, 316-318 ; complaints of, I. 316 ; II. 71 ; cheats in, I. 363, 455, 456, 466, 476 *n.*, 478, 479, 480, 483, 485 ; sorting and pricing of, I. 458, 472 ; II. 310, 316, 321 ; provided for the Company, I. 477 ; II. 92, 327 ; money advanced for, II. 3, 318 ; account of providing, at Kasimbazar, I. 41, 204, 382 ; II. 7, 9-14
Taffety, wale, striped taffeta, I. 311
Taftān. See Taffeta
Tāgādāgīr, native overseer (tagadgeer) : employed at Kasimbazar, II. 318 ; how paid, II. 318, 337, 338
Takśāl, mint, I. 428
Talaiyāri, village watchmen, guides (taliar), II. 131 *n.*
Tamana Mooselaya. See Tammana Musalaya
Tamana Ramana. See Tammanna Rāmanna
Tamarind-trees at 'Humlae Mooll,' II. 134, 135
Tamlūk (Tambalī), I. 16 ; II. 240 *n.*, 357 ; a Dutch ship wrecked at, II. 239, 246 ; situation of, II. 239 *n.*
Tammana Musalaya, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147
Tammanna Rāmanna, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147
Tamralipti. See Tamlūk
Tānā, the warp, II. 276 *n.*
Tanassaree. See Tenasserim
Tanga, coin, worth of a, II. 60 *n.*, 62, 64
Tangeebs. See *Tanzīb*
Tānī, silk used for the warp, II. 10, 13, 276 *n.*, 298
Tanks : the Dutch, at Kasimbazar, I. 365 ; numerous, at Mālda, I. 401 ; a large, at Utukūr, II. 133 ; many, near Mushtābād, I. 89 ; II. 175 ; a long, at Karēdu, II. 179 ; at Masulipatam, flooded with sea-water, II. 302
Tankśāl, mint (tanksall), I. 428
Tanna. See Thāna
Tannee. See *Tānī*
Tanuku, *tāluk*, II. 171 *n.*
Tanzīb, fine muslin, I. 430
Tapit, carpet, hanging, exported by the Dutch from Hugli, II. 83
Tāppā, *tāppāl* (tappaul), postman, post-office, II. 386 *n.*
Tares, fine silk, linen, etc., I. 383 ; II. 70
Tārī offered to S. Master, II. 131
Tarryar (*talaiyāri*), village watchman, II. 131
Tartary, I. 310
Tashrīf, a gift, gratuity (tascherife), from Āgha Jalāl, refused, II. 100, 156 ; to the Company's native merchants, I. 83 ; II. 152, 168, 373, 384
Tassar, coarse silk (tussore), II. 299 *n.* ; introduced into England by S. Master, I. 112, 136 ; woven at Hugli, II. 81, 82 ; from Balasor, I. 54 ; II. 84, 85 ; see also *s.v.* *Arindī*
Taverns. See Punch-houses
Taxes. See Customs
Taylor, Randolph, death of, I. 191
Taylor, William, factor in Bengal, I. 182 ; II. 64 *n.*
Tegapatam (Fort St. David), Dutch factory at, II. 115
Telugu language, II. 132
Temples. See Pagodas
Tenāli, *tāluk*, II. 136 *n.*, 147 *n.*
Tenasserim, II. 36 ; elephants from, I. 104 ; II. 236 ; trade with, II. 113 ; earthquake in, II. 182 ; J. Threader a prisoner in, II. 343 *n.*
Tench, Edward : pilot in the Hugli River, II. 283 *n.* ; maltreated by the Dutch, II. 283 ; sent to identify the murderer of W. Bonnell, II. 283, 284 ; master of the *Ganges*, II. 283 *n.* ; reports on the wreck of the *James and Mary*, II. 283 *n.* ; dies on the *Antelope*, II. 283 *n.*
Tent, a, for S. Master's accommodation at Divi, II. 124, 139

Tenta Zameins. See *Thonta Zāmin*
Terceira Island (Terseras), I. 229, 231
Ternate Island: Dutch power in, II. 140; ruler of, treats with the Dutch, II. 141 *n.*
Terry, John, soldier, II. 256
Tesser, tester. See *Tassar*
Tessindia: situation of, I. 481 *n.*; sugar from, I. 481, 482; variations of the name, I. 481 *n.*
Thāna, Great, I. 105, 477; II. 92 *n.*, 240, 357; fort at, I. 49, 322 *n.*; II. 66
Thāna, Little, II. 240 *n.*; W. Callaway buried at, I. 18, 324; II. 30 *n.*
Thatch: danger of, I. 24, 388, 498; II. 46; buildings of, replaced by brick, I. 48, 113, 498; II. 48, 319
Thévenot, Jean de, his remarks on Dacca factory, I. 415 *n.*
Thomas, John; Christ's Hospital lad, II. 119 *n.*; apprenticed to the Company, II. 119, 341; salary of, II. 119, 255, 341; trained by J. Hynmers, II. 310; factor, I. 95; II. 78 *n.*; goes to Bengal, I. 95; II. 192, 196, 225 *n.*; his wife, I. 95; II. 192 *n.*, 196; third at Hugli, II. 192 *n.*, 341; becomes mad, II. 192 *n.*; interpreter at Fort St. George, II. 193 *n.*; returns to England, II. 192 *n.*; complains of his treatment by M. Vincent, II. 192 *n.*; supercargo of the *Caroline*, II. 192 *n.*; admitted to the Company's almshouses, II. 193 *n.*; remains a lunatic, II. 193 *n.*
Thomlinson, Christopher, security for R. Edwards, I. 402
Thompson, Captain William, commands the *Society*, II. 282 *n.*, 306 *n.*
Thomson, Robert, deputy-governor of the East India Company I. 216, 265 *n.*
Thomson, Sir William: member of the Court of Committees, I. 168; governor of the East India Company, I. 237; J. Hall's letter to, I. 168; II. 11 *n.*
Thonta (*tuta*) *zāmin*, inadequate security, I. 360
Threader (Thredder), John: election of, II. 20 *n.*; arrival of, in India, II. 20, 343; writer at Hugli, I. 101, 502 *n.*; II. 20, 37, 38, 61 *n.*, 63 *n.*, 364; salary of, II. 20, 343; directions given to, II. 215, 224, 225 *n.*, 365; his services at Balasor and Kasimbazar, II. 343 *n.*; his wife, II. 343 *n.*; accused of fraud, II. 343 *n.*; enters the King of Siam's service, II. 343 *n.*; a prisoner at Tenasserim, II. 343 *n.*
Throwsters: at Kasimbazar, I. 36, 409, 497; II. 321; their mill, I. 498
Thrumm, ends, fragments, II. 13
Ticknall, Anthony: freeman at Masulipatam, II. 105; death of, II. 105 *n.*
Tickner, Anthony. See Ticknall, Anthony
Tifford, Christopher, II. 32, 37
Tigers: T. Labrun killed by a, I. 100; II. 215; three of the crew of the *Princess* killed by, II. 106 *n.*
Tillbichrumbung, the *rājā* of, II. 84
Tillum, Henry, freeman at Masulipatam, II. 106
Tillum, Thomas, freeman at Balasor, II. 76
Tilok Chand: merchant at Dacca, I. 159; his debt, I. 415, 416, 419, 433, 434, 439, 440; goods sold to, I. 435-438, 441; his death, I. 439
Timber: at Johanna, I. 234, 239; from Madapollam, I. 269; scarcity of, at Kasimbazar and Hugli, II. 28; from Batavia, II. 40, 41, 251, 254, 266 *n.*; for Fort St. George, II. 96, 114, 115, 117, 348; presented to S. Master at Vallūr, II. 130; transported from Srīharikot to Madras, II. 131; abundance of, in Nellore District, II. 134
Tin: sent to India, I. 133, 255, 256, 293, 320, 414, 432, 437, 441, 445; from the Malay Peninsula, I. 141; II. 83; saleable at Mālda, I. 401; private trade in, I. 420, 422; II. 328; Dutch trade in, II. 83; trade in, to Golconda, II. 178; the Company's, sale of, urged, II. 261, 284, 354; sent to Patna, II. 275; unsaleable at Dacca, II. 281
Tinkāl, borax (tincall): ordered by the Company, I. 257, 315, 316; from Patna, I. 331; II. 64, 70, 90; samples of, inspected, I. 46; II. 44
Tirumala Lachchanna, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147
Tiruvatiyūr. See Trivetore
Tissinda, Tissindy. See Tessindia
Titford, Christopher. See Tifford, Christopher

Tivill, John: election of, I. 267 *n.*; arrival and salary of, I. 285; his services at Madapollam, I. 73 74, 267, 269, 285; II. 98, 145, 159 *n.*; supersedes R. Freeman, II. 107 *n.*; his quarrel with T. Davis, II. 105 *n.*; examined about accounts at Masulipatam, I. 274, 275; meets S. Master at Mōtupalli, I. 85; II. 159; second and chief at Masulipatam, II. 136 *n.*, 159 *n.*, 197, 379; dies at Madapollam, II. 159 *n.*
Tobacco, tax on, I. 89, 212
Toddy. See *Tārī*
Tolā, a measure of weight, I. 144, 342, 368, 397 *n.*, 458 *n.*, *passim*; *kachhā*, I. 412 *n.*; *pakkā*, I. 412 *n.*; weight of a, II. 31 *n.*, 304
Tollaes Coucha. See *Tolā kachhā*
Tomān, a coin (tomaund), I. 176, 177, 178; II. 387
Tombolee River. See Tamlūk
Tombs: to W. Puckle, I. 409 *n.*; to M. Wynn, II. 136 *n.*; to J. March and J. Marshall not erected, II. 237, 238
Tond, village, II. 374 *n.*
Tondapi Giriyappa, merchant at Madapollam, II. 374
Tongue-scraper, I. 27, 404
Tonnage: rate of, from Madras to Bengal, I. 195; list of the Company's, in 1675-76, I. 227, 254-256, 264; to be laden home, I. 257-259, 266, 292, 308, 314-315
Tonquin, private trade to, prohibited, I. 196, 213, 264; II. 75
Toondepo Griapa. See Tondapi Giriyappa
Tope: of mango-trees at Kistnapatnam, II. 133; of tamarind-trees at 'Humlae Mooll,' II. 135; of trees at Peddapalle, II. 137
Tōpkhāna, ordinance (topechonna), II. 280 *n.*
Tornado, I. 229
Toronala Latchana. See Tirumala Lachchanna
Touch-box, I. 27, 404
Touchstone, I. 403
Townsend, Gabriel: election of, I. 333 *n.*; second at Hugli, I. 333, 347 *n.*, 418 *n.*, 427, 440, 442, 474; returns to England, I. 250, 330 *n.*, 443
Toys sent to India, I. 256
Trade: privileges of, granted to servants of the East India Company, I. 2, 41, 193, 195, 196, 197, 213, 214, 249, 264; II. 40; the Company's, in India, I. 4, 53, 132-142, 204, 212; the silk, at Kasimbazar, I. 24; II. 9-14; at Mālda, report on, I. 25, 26, 399-402; by barter, unpopularity of, I. 26, 54; II. 85; in Bengal, a *farmān* needed for, I. 30-34, 54, 490-495; of the Dutch in India, I. 141, 142, 297; II. 65, 66, 83, 84, 113; hindrances to, I. 55, 448, 449, 491; II. 35, 65, 80, 210, 273, 274; at Masulipatam, account of, I. 60, 61; II. 112-114; to India, open, I. 190; a register to be kept of, II. 253; at Bantam, I. 259, 260; of the Portuguese in Bengal, II. 84; in saltpetre, II. 89, 90; privileges of, granted to the English, II. 178 *n.*; a *nishān* for, in Bengal, II. 21, 22, 258 *n.*; at Hugli, increase of, II. 266 *n.*; private, see Private trade
Train bands at Fort St. George, II. 129 *n.*
Tram, silk thread for the weft, II. 12, 13
Tranquebar: Danish factory and fort at, I. 241, 302 *n.*; the *Madrass* frigate wrecked off, II. 191 *n.*
Treasinda, Trisinddi. See Tessindia
Treaties: between the English and Dutch, I. 226, 251; between the Dutch and Ternate, II. 141 *n.*; between the Dutch and the Javanese, II. 141 *n.*; between the French and the Dutch, I. 84, 110; II. 157, 265
Trenchard, George, executor to W. Clavell's will, II. 264 *n.*
Trenchfeild, Elizabeth, widow of R. Trenchfeild, II. 284 *n.*
Trenchfeild, Richard: election of, I. 305 *n.*; writer at Balasor and Hugli, I. 49, 305, 309, 319, 320, 502 *n.*; II. 19; arrival of, in India, II. 19, 342; salary of, II. 19, 342; orders given to, II. 67; Sūraj Shāh's payment to, II. 222; his attestation in E. Bugden's defence, II. 262, 263; to be left in charge at Dacca, II. 284, 354, 355; T. Bromley's charge against, II. 284 *n.*, 342 *n.*; to be second at Mālda, II. 342; dismissed the service, II. 284 *n.*; a freeman at Fort St. George, II. 284 *n.*; his wives, II. 284 *n.*; death of, II, 284 *n.*
Trevisa, Jonathan, chief in Bengal, II. 281

Trevitore, I. 127 ; S. Master's escort to, I. 76 ; II. 125 ; a place of pilgrimage, II. 125 *n.* ; situation of, II. 125 *n.* ; reception of S. Master at, I. 91, 92 ; II. 182, 183 *n.*
Trials. See Clavell, W., his charge against J. Smith ; Hall, J., the charge of M. Vincent against ; Raghu the *poddār*, inquiry into the death of ; Vincent, M., charges brought against, examined
Trincomalee, I. 240 *n.*
Trincombarr. See Tranquebar
Triplicane, the : belonging to H. Carpenter, II. 94 ; in Madras Road, II. 116
Trivetore. See Trevitore
Trumpeter, a, accompanies S. Master, I. 15, 110, 320 ; II. 128, 261
Tsallapalli : situation of, II. 138 *n.* ; shrine at, II. 138 *n.*
Tulluck Chund. See Tilok Chand
Tulsī, his debt, I. 444, 445
Tumbalee. See Tamlūk
Tumberleen River. See Rupnarain
Tumlook. See Tamlūk
Tummalapenta (Tummullpenta) : S. Master passes through, I. 77 ; II. 133 ; situation of, II. 133 *n.*
Turbans, I. 474 ; silk bands for, II. 30 *n.* ; from Dacca, II. 72 ; silk cloth for, II. 327 *n.*
Turkey, piece-goods suitable for, II. 15, 72
Turkey red (cloth). See *Sālū*
Turkeys as presents, II. 131
Turmeric : procured for the Company, I. 14, 22, 133, 258 ; II. 70, 92, 265 ; sent to Europe by the Dutch, I. 141 ; II. 83 ; from Patna, I. 308, 331 ; II. 64, 70 ; accepted in payment of a debt, II. 71 ; price of, at Balasor, II. 253
Turner, Ducy, brother-in-law of E. Bugden, II. 349 *n.*
Turner, Francis, election of, II. 161 *n.*
Turner, Mr., his house at Navarāzpuram, II. 161
Turnor, Sir Edward, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, II. 42 *n.*
Tussore, silk. See *Tassar*
Tuta zāmin. See *Thonta zāmin*
Tutenaga, spelter, I. 404, 429, 432, 437 ; II. 39 ; from the Malay Peninsula, I. 141 ; saleable at Mālda, I. 401 ; Dutch trade in, II. 83 ; trade in, to Golconda, II. 178 ; the Company's, sale of, urged, II. 261, 284, 354 ; unsaleable at Dacca, II. 281 ; private trade in, I. 74 ; II. 328, 329
Tuticorin (Tutticorree), governor of, I. 241
Tuttenagg, Tuttynague. See *Tutenaga*

Udaipūr, attack on the Rānā of, II. 243 *n.*
Ugolim. See Hugli
Ujal Narsappa, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 148
Ulāk, a cargo-boat, I. 18 ; II. 213 *n.*, 239
Ulmarra : situation of, II. 86 *n.* ; piece-goods from, II. 86
Umarā, a noble, II. 100
Umbrawes. See *Umarā*
Umbrellas : restrictions of the use of, I. 295 ; carriers of, II. 372, 382
Unicorn, the, sails for Bantam, I. 238
Unity, the, I. 298 *n.*
Upputeru River, I. 85 ; II. 159
Upshott, Mr., II. 30
Uriell, George. See Vriell, George
Urmullah, situation of, II. 86 *n.*
Utūkūr, I. 90 ; II. 180 ; S. Master's reception at, I. 77 ; II. 133 ; situation of, II. 133 *n.*

Vacancy, slack season, leisure, I. 75, 259, 281, 292 ; II. 123
Vackeel. See *Vakīl*
Vādapālem, ship-village, II. 139
Vakīl, legal agent, I. 33 ; II. 91 ; the Company's—at Dacca, I. 182, 183, 416 *n.*, 428, 494 *n.* ; II. 54, 55, 260, 329, 338 ; at Hugli, I. 49 ; II. 43, 65, 355 ; at Kasimbazar, I. 145, 148, 349, 373, 374, 375 ; II. 299, 310, 314 ; at Patna, I. 352 ; II. 273, 274, 276 ; employed by J. Charnock at Delhi, I. 32, 491, 492 ; II. 272, 275, 292, 298 ; how paid, I. 118 ; II. 318, 337, 338, 359, 362 ; for Persian letters, II. 319—the Dutch, II. 26 ; of the *faujdār* at Rājmahāl, I. 501 ; II. 91, 293
Valandupālem, site of Dutch garden at Masulipatam, II. 158 *n.*
Valente, Antonio Goes, a Portuguese, J. Hall's treatment of, I. 486
Vallūr : situation of, II. 125 ; S. Master's reception at, I. 76 ; II. 130 ; presents interchanged at, II. 130

Van Helyn. See Helyn, —, van
Vankewell, —, Dutch chief at Balasor, II. 67
Vārāhanagar. See Bārānagar
Varini, village, S. Master passes through, I. 77; II. 133
Varlo, Philip, I. 236
Vashishta River, I. 297 *n.*
Veilings. See *Beatilha*
Velagapūdi, S. Master passes through, I. 77; II. 134
Veligonda Hills, II. 179
Velvets, for India, I. 255
Vena Velly Vincatyputty. See Vinaveli Venkatapati
Venco Braminah. See Venka Brāhman
Venka Brāhman: merchant at Madapollam, I. 135, 276; money advanced to, II. 95
Ventapollam. See Vētāpālem
Verasheroon. See Vīravāsaram
Verburg, Jacob: chief of the Dutch at Kasimbazar, I. 20, 329, 370; his intercourse with S. Master, I. 105, 329; II. 29, 240, 265, 329, 356; chief at Hugli, I. 44, 329 *n.*; II. 29, 40; his quarrel with Malik Zindī, I. 46; II. 46; applied to regarding W. Bonnell's murder, I. 111; II. 356; desires the return of Dutch deserters, II. 356; his death, II. 240 *n.*; his wife, II. 239; his character, II. 240 *n.*
Vermilion: exported to India by the Dutch, I. 141; II. 83; sent from England to India, I. 255, 256, 435, 436; payment for piece-goods in, II. 44
Verona. See Kāsi Vīranna
Veroo Pante. See Vīru Pant
Vētāpālem, II. 134 *n.*, 136 *n.*; situation of, I. 276 *n.*; II. 135 *n.*; a centre of the weaving industry, I. 276 *n.*; II. 135; visited by S. Master, I. 78, 90; II. 135, 177; route from Masulipatam to, II. 177
Vicars, William: freeman at Masulipatam, II. 107
Vickers, John: factor in Bengal, I. 166; sent to Dacca, I. 159, 160, 442; sails for England, I. 160, 442; death of, I. 160, 442 *n.*
Vijayanagar, province of, II. 113
Vinaveli Venkatapati, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 148, 151
Vincent, Mary, widow of M. Vincent, II. 340 *n.*
Vincent Matthias: election of, I. 328 *n.*; II. 339 *n.*; his security, I. 149, 332; arrival of, in India, II. 16, 339; his salary, II. 16, 339; second at Hugli, II. 339 *n.*; chief at Kasimbazar, I. 20, 42, 167, 168, 329, *passim*; II. 243 *n.*, 259; his liability for the death of Raghu the *poddār*, I. 22, 23, 25, 33, 143-155, 252, 311, 332-375, 396, 494; II. 339 *n.*; his statement about Anant Rām, I. 380; various charges brought against, examined, I. 21, 24, 25, 148, 151-153, 155, 168, 170, 173, 252, 313, 335, 339, 376-379, 384-397, 405; II. 11 *n.*, 285, 286, 339 *n.*; his relations with and charge against J. Hall, I. 21, 27, 29, 30, 165-174, 407, 413, 449-489, 503, 504; II. 339 *n.*; his account of the silk trade at Kasimbazar, I. 24, 41, 382; II. 7, 9-14; his treatment of V. Nurse, I. 488; discovers frauds of native clerks, I. 363, 364, 378, 379; his share in the De Soito business, I. 180; II. 51-53; chief in 'the Bay,' I. 34, 98, 105, 106, 110, 111, 116; II. 229, 239, 241, *passim*; procures a *nishān* for trade in Bengal, I. 34; II. 258, 290; J. Thomas's complaint of, II. 192 *n.*; S. Master's instructions to, I. 119, 498; II. 211, 212, 308-310, 313-315, 362-364; his statement regarding private trade in silk, II. 247; illness of, II. 246, 300; Hājī Muhammad's demands on, how paid, II. 257, 258, 260, 261, 263 *n.*, 282 *n.*, 288, 290, 291, 309, 387; an overseer to W. Clavell's will, II. 264, 265, 270, 326; an overseer to J. Marshall's estate, II. 265; visits the governor of Hugli, II. 282; inquires into the death of W. Bonnell, II. 282; examines a charge against R. Trenchfeild, II. 284 *n.*; his dealings with 'interlopers,' II. 320 *n.*, 339 *n.*, 340 *n.*; declines a post at Fort St. George, II. 339 *n.*; dismissed, II. 339 *n.*; sent as a prisoner to England, II. 339 *n.*; released, II. 339 *n.*; knighted, II. 339 *n.*; his death, II. 339 *n.*; his wife, I. 252, 313, 335, 395; II. 339 *n.*; his children, I. 152, 153, 252, 313, 335, 395; II. 339 *n.*; his servant, I. 362

Vincent, Theodore, son of M. Vincent, I. 395 *n.*; II. 340 *n.*
Vincent, Vincent, son of M. Vincent, I. 395 *n.*; II. 340 *n.*
Vinco Bramine. See Venka Brāhman
Vipparla, piece-goods from, I. 268 *n.*
Vīranna. See Kāsi Vīranna
Vīravāsaram, I. 90; II. 177; English factory at, I. 82, 83, 87, 88, 274 *n.*; II. 170, 206; gardens at, I. 87, 97; II. 170, 171, 206; investment at, I. 266 *n.*; rented by R. Fleetwood, I. 274, 294 *n.*; situation of, I. 274 *n.*; II. 170 *n.*; P. Waldegrave's overland journey to, II. 67 *n.*; debts at, II. 153, 206; chief of, II. 170 *n.*; J. Marshall's description of, II. 170 *n.*; ruinous state of, II. 170, 171; a depôt for cotton goods, II. 171 *n.*; abandoned, II. 171 *n.*
Vīru Pant, merchant at Masulipatam, II. 147
Visapore. See Bijāpur
Vizagapatam District, I. 298 *n.*; II. 110 *n.*
Vizagapatam, town, II. 72 *n.*; English factory at, II. 128 *n.*, 198 *n.*; chief of, II. 128 *n.*, 191 *n.*, 198 *n.*, 389 *n.*
Voiders, baskets, II. 37, 273
Vriell, George: freeman at Masulipatam, II. 104; trades in Bengal and Golconda, II. 104 *n.*, 247; a pass granted to, II. 203; dies, II. 104 *n.*, 203 *n.*
Vuckeel, Vucqueel. See *Vakīl*
Vultures, I. 20, 328

Wacka. See *Wakā'a*
Wages. See Salary
Wakā'a, news-letter, I. 336; II. 52
Waldegrave, Paul: loses the Company's grants from the Mogul Government, I. 31; chief at Balasor, I. 177; II. 67 *n.*; his connection with the *Mayflower's* cargo, I. 178; goes to Fort St. George, I. 182
Waldo, John: surgeon at Fort St. George, II. 120; arrival of, in India, II. 120; salary of, II. 120; goes to England, II. 120 *n.*; returns to India as an 'interloper,' II. 120 *n.*
Wale, striped, I. 311
Wales, Mary: wife of S. Wales, II. 198 *n.*; death of, II. 198 *n.*
Wales, Samuel: election of, I. 285 *n.*; writer at Masulipatam, I. 266 *n.*; secretary at Masulipatam, I. 285, 295; chief at Peddapalle, II. 138 *n.*; warehousekeeper at Madapollam, II. 198, 204. 367, 385, 386; second at Masulipatam, II. 198 *n.*; accountant and chief at Madapollam, II. 198 *n.*; dies at Fort St. George, II. 198 *n.*; his wife and child, II. 198 *n.*
Wales, Samuel, junr., death of, II. 198 *n.*
Waloor. See Vallūr
War: between the English and Dutch, I. 191, 192, 454, 472; II. 29 *n.*, 285 *n.*; between the French and Dutch, I. 84, 110, 325 *n.*, 355; II. 157, 165; between the English and the Mogul forces, II. 320 *n.*, 342 *n.*, 343 *n.*
Warangal (Orungalla): *beatilha* (veiling) from, I. 272; situation of, I. 272 *n.*
Warehousekeeper: duties of the, I. 70, 84, 112, 113, 211; II. 3, 166, 263, 312, 316, 317, 332, 338; position of the, I. 199; II. 40 *n.*; his books, when to be passed, II. 153, 157, 390
Warehouses. See Godowns
Wāris Khān (Wares Cawne), governor of Bihār, II. 24
Warner, Patrick: chaplain at Fort St. George, I. 246, 247; his salary, I. 246; complains of H. Mallary, II. 257 *n.*
Warp, the: *tānī* for, II. 10; number of threads in, II. 11, 12, 13; organzine for, II. 12
Warrapollam. See Waudapollim
Warren, Elizabeth, mother of John March, II. 237 *n.*
Washing, allowances for, I. 60; II. 110, 335, 371, 382
Wast entry, Wast book, rough draft, I. 161, 422, 423, 483; II. 12
Water: obtained at St. Jago, I. 230, 234; obtained at Johanna, I. 239; none at Gogulapalli, II. 133; for travellers at Hājī 'Alī's tomb, II. 177; for the Company's sloops, II. 238
Watts, Edward, uncle of George Knipe, I. 402
Waudapollim (Vādapālem), S. Master's reception at, II. 139
Weavers: new buildings for, I. 36, 498; customs exacted from, I. 44;

II. 29 ; employed by the Dutch, I. 46, 365 ; II. 116 ; contracts with, how conducted, I. 42, 53, 136, 400 ; II. 11, 12, 86 ; employed by private traders, I. 106 ; II. 250 ; commissions paid by, I. 113 ; II. 318, 394 ; cheated by native clerks, I. 377-379 ; money advanced to, II. 3, 316, 317, 318 ; Dutch interference with, I. 268 *n.* ; II. 163 *n.* ; overseers of the, how paid, II. 318
Weft, the, silk for, II. 11, 12
Weld, dyer's weed, I. 317 *n.*
Weranee. See Varini
Westlack, Peter, commands the *Massingberd*, I. 233, 238, 242
Wetham, Nathaniel. See Whetham, Nathaniel
Wheat. See Corn
Wheeler, James: election of, II. 119 *n.*; arrival of, in India, II. 119; salary of, II. 119; deputy-secretary at Fort St. George, I. 94 ; II. 191 ; purser at Madapollam, II. 191 *n.*; marriage of, II. 191 *n.*; third and second at Masulipatam, II. 191 *n.*; chief at Vizagapatam, II. 191 *n.*; chief at Peddapalle, II. 191 *n.*; resigns the service, II. 191 *n.*; re-elected, II. 191 *n.*; member of Council at Fort St. George, II. 191 *n.*; supposed death of, by poison, II. 191 *n.*
Wheeler, Ordonicus: son of J. Wheeler, II. 191 *n.*; dies at Madapollam, II. 191 *n.*
Whetham, Nathaniel: elected writer, I. 215 ; his rank and salary, I. 261 ; assistant to S. Master, I. 215, 261 ; accompanies S. Master to Hugli, I. 15, 321 ; is drowned, I. 17, 18, 21, 44, 323, 324 ; II. 20, 128 *n.* ; 'outcry' of the goods of, I. 44, 62 ; II. 36-39, 42, 120 ; papers relating to, II. 42
White Pagoda, the, I. 56 ; II. 93
White Town (Fort St. George), II. 183 *n.*
Whitehead, Samuel, soldier, II. 256
Whitehead, Thomas: election of, I. 286 *n.*; chaplain at Masulipatam, I. 286, 295 ; conduct of, to be reported, I. 246, 247 ; commended by Major Puckle, I. 246 *n.* ; death and burial of, I. 10, 83, 290, 293 ; executor to T. Morris's will, I. 288, 289 *n.* ; will of, I. 291 ; his complaint of T. Davis, II. 105 *n.*
Whoggon. See *Phāgun*
Whole Duty of Man, The, II. 201 *n.*
Wienz, Justinus, Dutch chief at Kasimbazar, death of, II. 287 *n.*
Wilcox, John: election of, II. 119 *n.*; arrival of, in India, II. 119; salary of, II. 119; steward and secretary at Fort St. George, II. 119 *n.*; chief of Conimere factory, II. 119 *n.*; his wives, II. 119 *n.*; his death, II. 119 *n.*
Wildey, Captain John, commands the *Phœnix*, I. 443 *n.*, 454 *n.*, 473
Wildley, George, freeman at Masulipatam, II. 107
Wilkes, Anne: daughter of Francis Burt, II. 126 *n.*; wife of T. Wilkes, II. 126 *n.*
Wilkes, Timothy: election of, II. 118 *n.*; arrival of, in India, II. 118; member of Council at Fort St. George, I. 75, 128, 242 *n.*; II. 125 *n.*, 126, 187, 390; accompanies S. Master to Srīharikōt, I. 76; II. 124, 131; salary of, II. 118; Justice of the Choultry, II. 118; deputy-accountant at Fort St. George, II. 123, 124; resigns the service, II. 126 *n.*; sails to England, II. 126 *n.*; dies at Hackney, II. 126 *n.*; his will, II. 126 *n.*; his widow, II. 126 *n.*
Wilkins, Captain. See Wygbert, Wilk
William of Orange, II. 267
William III., King, his hydrographer, I. 404 *n.*
William and John: a private ship, II. 76 *n.*; T. Pitt sails to England in, II. 76 *n.*
Williamson, the: arrives at Fort St. George, I. 71; at Balasor, I. 506 *n.*; despatched to England, I. 74
Wills: copies of, to be kept by the Purser-General, I. 39, 70; II. 4, 103; mentioned, see *s.v.* Ayloffe, W.; Callaway, W.; Clavell, W.; Hall, J.; Morris, T.; Nevinson, T.; Reade, E.; Whitehead, T.; Wilkes, T.; see also *s.v.* Administration, Letters of
Wilson, Richard, freeman at Masulipatam, II. 107
Wiltfang, Pieter van, Dutch commodore, I. 44, 45; II. 29, 65; illness of, II. 41
Winchester, Bishop of. See Morley, George

Winchester, Robert: chaplain of the *Loyalty*, II. 66 *n.*; chaplain at Fort St. George, II. 66 *n.*; his reasons for leaving Captain Durson, II. 66 *n.*
Wine: sent to India, I. 226, 231, 261; from the Azores, I. 229; for the Company's servants, I. 483; bought by R. Harwar, II. 33, 34, 42; Canary, I. 96, 256, 291; II. 58, 199, 206
Winfrith, Dorset, seat of the Clavell family, II. 16 *n.*
Winter, Sir Edward: Agent at Fort St. George, I. 165, 254 *n.*; II. 128 *n.*, 132; employs Edward Reade, I. 38; II. 326 *n.*; his house at Navarāzpuram, I. 85; II. 161; imprisons George Foxcroft, I., 165; 460 *n.*; II. 126 *n.*; his effects to be sent home, I. 265; imprisons E. Herrys, II. 118 *n.*; death and burial of, II. 132 *n.*
Winter, Mary, marries E. Reade, II. 326 *n.*
Winter Thomas: his request, I. 254; his son-in-law, I. 254; II. 326 *n.*
Wislack, Wislake, Peter. See Westlack, Peter
Witbert, Wilke. See Wygbert, Wilk
Witchcraft: J. Hall charged with, I. 173, 458, 459, 468; Captain Durson accused of, II. 66 *n.*
Wold seed. See Weld
Wood. See Timber
Woodroffe (? Woodruff), Mary: sails to Bengal, II. 339 *n.*; marries M. Vincent, II. 339 *n.*
Woodruff, Martha: marries W. Clavell, II. 16 *n.*; death of, II. 16 *n.*
Woodward, Thomas. See Morris, Thomas
Woof. See Weft
Woojell Narsapa. See Ujal Narsappa
Woollen goods. See Piece-goods, European
Woolters, —: affidavit of, I. 226; mate of the *Phœnix*, I. 248; mate of the *Suratt Merchant*, I. 248
Worcester, Bishop of. See Morley, George
Writers: at Masulipatam, a list of, I. 10, 285, 286; when to be excluded from the public table, I. 40; II. 8; allowance to, for washing, I. 60; II. 110; not under control, I. 65; sent from Fort St. George to Bengal, I. 72; accompany S. Master to Masulipatam and Bengal, I. 75, 95; II. 127, 128, 192, 193; when to become factors, I. 262; no roundels allowed to, I. 295; progress of, to be reported to the Company, II. 5, 6; in Bengal, a list of, II. 19, 20, 343, 344; at Fort St. George, a list of, II. 119; want of, at Masulipatam and Madapollam, II. 203
Writers, native: regulations regarding, I. 118; II. 337; frauds of, discovered, I. 151, 377; confession of, I. 151, 378, 379; *dastūr* allowed to, II. 318, 337, 371
Wrong, prejudice, I. 462; II. 163, 168
Wyche, Nathaniel, President of Surat, death of, I. 190
Wygbert, Wilk: serves the Dutch at Maccassar, I. 318; chief of the Danes at Balasor, I. 300 *n.*, 303, 318; II. 67; his negotiations for land at Balasor, I. 319 *n.*
Wynn, Maurice: election of, I. 267 *n.*; II. 136 *n.*; a linen-draper, II. 136 *n.*; factor at Masulipatam, I. 78, 103, 274 *n.*, 276, 385; II. 101, 102, 108, 124, 136, 145, 168, 196, 197, 198, 379, 380; conducts the investment for Masulipatam, I. 8, 266 *n.*, 267, 268 *n.*; instructions to, I. 270, 271; accompanies S. Master to Madapollam, I. 84; II. 159; chief at Masulipatam, II. 136 *n.*; commendation of, II. 136 *n.*; death of, II. 136 *n.*; how commemorated, II. 136 *n.*

Xahabad. See Shāhābād
Xylaloë, wood-aloe, eagle-wood, I. 405 *n.*
Xylgaru, Zeilger, eagle-wood, I. 405 *n.*

Yagre, Benjamen. See Agra, Benjameny
Yale, Elihu: election of, II. 119 *n.*; arrival of, in India, II. 119; assistant to Major Puckle, I. 21; II. 30, 32, 33, 37, 38; salary of, II. 119; marries C. Hynmers, II. 188 *n.*, 190 *n.*; assistant Justice of the Choultry, II. 190; inspects Porto Novo, II. 190 *n.*; 'Customer' at Fort St. George, II.

190 *n.*; succeeds W. Gyfford as Agent, II. 190 *n.*; superseded, II. 190 *n.*; a freeman at Fort St. George, II. 190 *n.*; sails to England, II. 190 *n.*
Yelligapounde. See Velagapūdi
Yentapollam, Yencapollam. See Vētapālem
Young, Henry, deputy-governor of Bombay, I. 192
Yule, Colonel Henry: his opinion of M. Vincent's liability in the *poddār's* case, I. 153

Zant, the, frigate, I. 470
Zeilger wood. See Eagle-wood
Zeiloan. See Ceylon
Zenon, Father, Capuchin friar, I. 127, 128
Zuvvaladinne: S. Master passes through, I. 77; II. 133; S. Master halts at, I. 90; II. 179, 180

THE END

BILLING AND SONS, LTD., PRINTERS, GUILDFORD